VICTOR BOLOGAN

BOLOGAN'S AKINGSAINDIANA

A Modern Repertoire for Black

NEW IN CHESS

Bologan's King's Indian

Victor Bologan

Bologan's King's Indian

A Modern Repertoire for Black

New In Chess 2017

© 2017 New In Chess

Published by New In Chess, Alkmaar, The Netherlands www.newinchess.com

Improved, updated & expanded from the original book *The King's Indian* by Victor Bologan (Chess Stars 2009)

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission from the publisher.

Cover design: Volken Beck Supervision: Peter Boel Translation: Steve Giddins Proofreading: Maaike Keetman Production: Anton Schermer

Have you found any errors in this book?

Please send your remarks to editors@newinchess.com. We will collect all relevant corrections on the Errata page of our website www.newinchess.com and implement them in a possible next edition.

ISBN: 978-90-5691-720-3

Contents

Foreword	The King's mutan cottage
Part I	Rare continuations: 1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7
Chapter 1	The early 4. \(\tilde{\pm}\) g5
Chapter 2	4. 叁 f3 0-0 5. 奧g5
Chapter 3	4. 2 f3 0-0 5. 2 f4
Chapter 4	4.e4 d6 5. 2 g5
Chapter 5	4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0 6. 2 d3
Chapter 6	4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0 6.
Chapter 7	4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0 6. 2 g5
Chapter 8	4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0 6. a f3
Chapter 9	4.e4 d6 5. 2 ge2
Chapter 10	4.e4 d6 5. <u>△</u> d3
Part II	Averbakh System: 4.e4 d6 5. \(\mathbb{Q}\) e2 0-0 6. \(\mathbb{Q}\) g5
Chapter 11	6 ≜ a6
Chapter 12	6h6
Part III	Sämisch System: 4.e4 d6 5.f3
Chapter 13	50-0 6. ≜ ge2
Chapter 14	
Chapter 15	
Chapter 16	
Part IV	Four Pawns Variation: 4.e4 d6 5.f4
Chapter 17	50-0 6. ½ f3 c5: rare lines/6 ½ a6
Chapter 18	
Chapter 19	
Part V	Classical System: 4.e4 d6 5. 2 f3 0-0 6. 2 e2 e5
Chapter 20	White exchanges on e5
Chapter 21	Gligoric System: 7. 2 e3
Chapter 22	Petrosian Variation: 7.d5
Chapter 23	7.0-0 a c6 8.d5 a e7: minor lines
Chapter 24	Bayonet Variation: 7.0-0 2 c6 8.d5 2 e7 9.b4
Chapter 25	7.0-0 \(\text{2} \color 6 \text{8.d5} \(\text{2} \text{e} \text{7} \) \(\text{2} \text{e} \)
Chapter 26	7.0-0 a c 6 8.d 5 a e 7 9. a d 2 c 6
Chapter 27	

Part VI Fianchetto: 3. 2 f3 2 g7 4.g3 0-0 5. 2 g2 d6 6.0-0 2 c6

Chapter 28 Minor lines **Chapter 29** 7. **a** c3 a6 8.h3

Chapter 30 Yugoslav Variation: 7. a c3 a6 8.d5 a a5

Chapter 31 7. **2** c3 a6 8.b3

Part VII Other fianchetto lines

 Chapter 32
 Double fianchetto: 1. 2 f3 2 f6 2.g3 g6 3.b3

 Chapter 33
 Without c2-c4, 2 c3: 1.d4 2 f6 2. 2 f3 g6 3.g3

 Chapter 34
 English fianchetto: 1.c4 2 f6 2. 2 c3 g6 3.g3

Part VIII London and Torre Systems

Chapter 35 London System: 1.d4 **2** f6 2. **2** f3 g6 3. **2** f4 **Chapter 36** Torre System: 1.d4 **2** f6 2. **2** f3 g6 3. **2** g5

Part IX Positions for solving

Chapter 37 What would you play?Chapter 38 Check your answers

Index of variations Bibliography Explanation of symbols

FOREWORD

The King's Indian cottage

The King's Indian is probably the most romantic response against 1.d4, one which has stood the test of time and continues to this day to be used at the very highest levels of the game. For the time being, Black leaves his opponent a virtually free hand in the centre and instead hides within his KID 'cottage', relying on the strength of his powerful fianchettoed bishop.



This position arose in the very first King's Indian game which has come down to us today (i.e. has entered into the computer databases). This was played at Leipzig in 1879, with the black pieces being played by the great German theoretician Louis Paulsen. The Hungarian playing White, Adolf Schwarz, was probably bewildered as to why his opponent, breaking all the accepted canons of play of the day, had granted him a free hand in the centre, and Schwarz happily advanced all four pawns to the fourth rank. However, White's beautiful-looking phalanx soon started crumbling from both sides and ironically, the game was decided by a black passed pawn on the d-file.

However, this was just one isolated episode; neither Paulsen nor Schwarz realised that the Four Pawns Attack, which they had played, would retain its topicality right down to the present time. Indeed, even the name of the opening was not bestowed until some 40 years later, by the light hand of Savielly Tartakower (who else?). By then, the 1920s, the King's Indian was being used regularly by future World Champion Max Euwe and it was also seen quite often in the game of World Championship candidate Efim Bogoljubow. Later, the ranks of King's Indian players were to include Miguel Najdorf, Andre Lilienthal and also another future World Champion, Vasily Smyslov.

Even so, the real flowering of the King's Indian occurred during the 1940s-1950s, when it was subjected to real deep study by such capital theoreticians and strong practical players as Isaac Boleslavsky, David Bronstein and Efim Geller. Their opponents were no slouches either, as one can see by recalling just two names, both World Champions – Mikhail Botvinnik and Tigran Petrosian (ironically, Tigran Vartanovich was famously to say later that he had fed his family for years on the proceeds of the King's Indian – from the

white side!).

The theory of this popular opening began to develop extremely rapidly. From time to time, it was be announced that the KID had been refuted or was 'incorrect' and should be consigned to the archives, but like a phoenix, it would always rise from the ashes.

Yes, in order to play the KID one needs to be something of a romantic and a poet: to believe in the irresistible strength of the bishop on g7, the power of one's kingside attack, the triumph of spirit over material. Another thing which characterises the KID is the continuity of generations. It is not just trainers who pass on the love and knowledge of the KID to their pupils. Among the current generation, the opening is used successfully by Teimour Radjabov, Hikaru Nakamura and Alexander Grischuk; and a high level of mastery of the opening is also shown by the Chinese star Ding Liren. The Israeli GM Ilya Smirin continues to delight fans with his sparkling and energetic interpretation of the opening, and he has also written an excellent book on it called King's Indian Warfare!. And although his handling of the classical variation differs from mine in this book, I nonetheless recommend his games for all-round study. I myself play more and more rarely in serious tournaments these days, but whenever I need to win to order as Black, I choose the KID and I try to pass onto my pupils my love for this complicated, sharp, risky, but also remarkable opening!

But we should end our short historical and lyrical excursion, else we may get carried away and never get to the nub of the matter. The book which you are holding in your hands is quite personal: it is not a textbook on a popular variation, but a 'KID, Bologan-style', in which I write about how I understand and play this opening.

My romance with the KID started in my childhood in the 1970s. My first trainer Ivan Yakovlevich Solonar decided, very sensibly, that he would equip his group with Fischer's opening repertoire! And the 11th World Champion's repertoire included the KID, with over a tenth of his games involving that opening. Typically, Fischer's statistics were deadly: 66-40 in his favour. Incidentally, another World Champion and KID specialist, Garry Kasparov, had an even more crushing record: 91-53, including a few rapid games.

Frankly speaking, I can recall little about these early lessons, since in those days, the openings were only a small part of our study and it was more important simply to learn to play chess. Even so, the foundations were laid and then the process went on. The KID was very popular in Moldavia. I studied for just one month with master Nikolai Popov, (now a well-known sports commentator), but his explanations about how to play against the fianchetto variation I remember to this day.

A special place in my understanding of the KID is occupied by the ideas of the great Moldavian trainer Vyacheslav Andreevich Chebanenko. He was fundamentally different from today's modern KID players, even one may say retro, in his belief that the black queen's knight should be placed on d7. Despite their apparent passivity, his schemes brought us excellent results, and some of them, for example 7... abd7 against the Gligoric System, have retained their topicality to this day.

Even so, nowadays I play the KID along the lines of the Latvian theoretician Zigurds Lanka. Recalling the lines he showed me in the early 1990s, I browsed through my old notebooks from the period and compared his variations with those I play now and could not find a single difference. All the main lines were one and the same. In recent times, an important element of opening preparation has been the study of correspondence games and also games between computers. To my great pleasure, I have found that the majority of 'my' lines have stood the test of time and computer. A remarkable success and longevity for Lanka's 'dogmas'!

Here we come to the concept behind this book. Of course, it is impossible to present within a single book all the discoveries and practical results by generations of KID players and theoreticians, over the course of more than a century. I therefore decided to limit myself to a repertoire for Black. With it, I have tried to get across the spirit of the KID, to reveal its secrets and to show typical devices and ideas. The Yugoslav *Encyclopedia of Chess Openings* devotes almost half of its fifth volume to the KID, between the indices E60 to E99.

However, I have not limited myself in this way and have also presented variations where Black does best

to transpose into some sort of Benko Gambit or Benoni. In the sixth part, I have dealt with how Black should best set up the KID cottage against an English Opening formation by White, with either a single or double fianchetto, and in the final, seventh part, with the currently popular Torre and London set-ups. Despite Kozma Prutkov's famous warning that 'One must not try to explain the inexplicable!', there have been times in working on this book when I have endeavoured to do exactly that!

The KID is a living organism, which is constantly growing. It is played regularly at all levels, from elite all-play-alls to more democratic opens. The assessments of specific variations are continually being amended and sometimes even change radically from one extreme to the other. I am pleased to note that the first edition of this book, which appeared in 2009¹, was warmly greeted by readers and critics alike and proved very popular. Later, at the suggestion of ChessBase, I made two DVDs on the KID for Black, which also attracted high evaluations from viewers. I hope I have managed to make a small contribution to popularising the KID.

Of course, theory and practice do not stand still. 'Anti-KID' ideas are also worked on constantly and new, original ideas are unearthed, which pose Black new problems, sometimes just for one game, and sometimes more conceptually. Therefore, in this new edition I have had to add a number of improvements and sometimes develop a whole new defensive set-up. As well as main lines, I also decided to deal with some less serious lines, lines which are not fully correct, but the idea of which is to surprise the opponent and avoid his home preparation. Given that rapid and blitz chess are becoming more and more important, it seems to me that such an approach is justified. In addition, in order to help the reader absorb the material more easily, this second edition includes tests, sometimes where the reader needs to calculate concrete variations, but more often to apply a typical idea, standard manoeuvre, etc. It is impossible to keep all the variations in one's head, but if you can remember the essence of the position, then even in an unfamiliar position you should be able to find a decent plan.

I should warn the reader that he will not find the answers to every one of his questions, but he should be able to make use of it in his games. 'Make use' in the figurative sense, that is, otherwise your opponents might accuse you of cheating!

The book is aimed at players of all levels, because the laws of the KID are the same for all players, be they beginners or GMs.

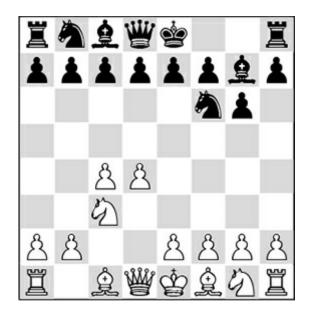
Victor Bologan, Doha, March 2017

Footnote

Published as The King's Indian: A Complete Black Repertoire by Chess Stars in 2009, with 356 pages.

PART I

Rare continuations: 1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7



We will begin our acquaintance with the KID by looking at the so-called 'sidelines'. The name might suggest that these are outside the mainstream of theory and are met relatively rarely in tournament practice, so they are not all that dangerous for Black. But this is a hasty and incorrect approach to take! For example, the set-up examined in Chapter 4 is regularly used successfully by no less a 'white specialist' than the Dutch GM, Ivan Sokolov, whilst the line covered in Chapter 6 has long been a faithful and reliable weapon of the 12th World Champion, Anatoly Karpov. Fashion, in chess as well as other areas, is a changeable thing: narrow paths get turned into main highways, whilst major roads become overgrown with weeds...

The main lines of the KID, such as the Classical, Sämisch, Averbakh and Four Pawns Variations, became known (and named!) in the middle of the 20th century. The sidelines were either invented later or remained in the shadows for a long time. The author did not wish to bestow names of these, such as The Sokolov Attack or Karpov Variation, etc. – we will leave this task to professional theoreticians. I see my task as something different – to suggest for Black reliable ways to obtain counterplay in both the hyper-popular and also the semi-forgotten lines, which, who knows, may one day become the scene of tense theoretical discussions at the very highest level.

CHAPTER 1

The early 4. 2 g5

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3.2 c3 2 g7 4.2 g5



White does not wish yet to determine the position of his e-pawn or his 2g1. Obviously, he always retains the possibility of queenside castling and/or the idea of transposing into schemes reminiscent of the Sämisch.

In Chapter 2, which also deals with the development of the bishop to g5, we look at another move order which is more typical of the Smyslov Variation: 4. 2 f3 0-0 and only now 5. 2 g5.

A) 4...d6

B) 4...c5

A) 4...d6!?

After this move, we reach positions similar to those after 4...c5; the only difference is that Black cannot play ...d7-d5 in one move. Black does not hurry to castle, because in a number of situations, it suits him to be able to chase the enemy bishop by means of ...h7-h6 and ...g6-g5.

If 4...0-05. 2 f3 we reach a position examined in Chapter 2 (4. 2 f3 0-05. 2 f3). 5. 2 f3

After 5.e4 the game transposes to the variation 5. \(\mathbb{Q}\)g5, covered in Chapter 4.

Grandmaster Boris Gulko has several times employed the cunning move 5.e3 – White continues his development and at the same time stops Black playing ...h7-h6, ...g6-g5 and ... 2 f6-h5. However, Black also has a subtlety in reserve: 5...c6!?; still refraining from castling and intending ... 3 and ... g4, as it were undermining the enemy centre from both sides. The point is that with the pawn on e3, the g5 cannot return to d2, whilst the white queen loses the chance to defend its bishop from d2. Then there could follow:

1) No particular dividends flow from 6. 當c2 當a5 7. 包f3 奧g4=;

- 2) On 6. 2 f3 Black equalises with 6... 3 a5 7. d2 2 g4=, Smyslov-Geller, USSR 1969, and White cannot avoid doubled f-pawns. And if White offers the queen exchange with 7. a4 (instead of 7. d2), then 7... 2 xa4 8. 2 xa4 h6 9. h4 g5 10. g3 2 h5 leads to an approximately equal ending. Finally, after 7. d3 2 g4 we reach positions reached after 6. d3;
- 3) 6. 2 d3 2 a5 7. 2 f3 2 g4 8. 2 h4 3 h5! (one of the main ideas in this variation; now exchanges favourable to Black cannot be avoided) 9. 5 b3 (9. 2 g3 2 xf3 10. 7 xf3 2 xf3 11. gxf3 2 bd7 12.0-0 2 h5 13. 2 ac1 0-0 14. f4 f5=) 9... b6 (risky is 9... xf3 10. xb7) 10. xf6 xf6 11. 2 e2 3 a5 12. 2 d2 xe2 13. 2 xe2 0-0 14. 2 de4 2 g7 15. h4 h5 with equal play.

Another possibility is 5...0-0 6.e3 c5 (6... abd7 7. ae2 c6 8.0-0 h6 9. ah4 g5 10. ag3 ab5 11. ac2 axg3 12.hxg3 e6 13. afd1 brown 7.d5, transposing to variations after 4. aff3.

In this situation, 5...c6 is less productive, because White cannot advance his pawn to e4: 6.e4 🕸 a5 7. 🕮 d3 🚊 g4 8. 🚊 e3 =

6. A h4



6...g5

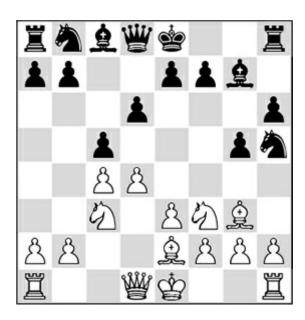
6... **a** bd7?! 7.h3! **a** h5 8.e3 g5 9.**a** d2 **a** df6 10.**a** e2 gxh4 11.**a** xh5**a** = 7.**a** = 2.a h5 8 = 2.a s

7. 2 g3 2 h5 8.e3 c5

With the fate of the enemy dark-squared bishop determined, it is important for Black to fight for the weakened squares.

9. 🖺 e2

If 9.d5 I recommend Ivanchuk's plan, involving creating piece pressure on the queenside: 9... \$\&\delta\$ 10. \$\&\delta\$ c2 (in the game Pogonina-Lagno, Sochi 2016, White played 10. \$\&\delta\$ d2. After 10... \$\\delta\$ d7 11. \$\\delta\$ e2 Black first lost a tempo − 11... a6?! 12.0-0 \$\\delta\$ b6 13. \$\\delta\$ c2, and then missed a powerful blow from the opponent: 13... \$\\delta\$ g4? 14. \$\\delta\$ xd6!+−) 10... \$\\delta\$ d7 11. \$\\delta\$ e2 \$\\delta\$ b6 12. \$\\delta\$ d2 \$\\delta\$ xg3 13.hxg3 \$\\delta\$ d7 14. \$\\delta\$ c1 \$\\delta\$ a4 15. \$\\delta\$ d1 b5 \$\\delta\$ Jussupow-Ivanchuk, Dortmund 1998.

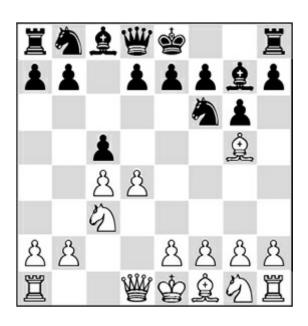


9...cxd4 10. 2 xd4 2 xg3 11.hxg3 2 c6

And Black had completely solved his opening problems in Anstad-S.Soloviov, Copenhagen 1991. Black has a powerful bishop on the long diagonal, whilst it is very hard for White to exploit the weakness of the enemy kingside.

B) 4...c5

To my mind, this energetic move is most in keeping with the requirements of the position.



B1) 5.e3

B2) 5.d5

Black has no great problems after 5. 2 f3 cxd4 6. 2 xd4 2 c6 7. 2 xc6 (7.e3 0-0 8. 2 e2 d6 9.0-0 2 e8 10. 2 f3 2 e5 11. 2 e2 2 d7 12. 2 d5 2 e4 13. 4 e6 14. 2 b4 a5 15. 2 bc2 2 c8 ✓ Yousefzadeh-Wu, Richmond 2002) 7...bxc6 8. 2 d2 h6 9. 4 2 b8 10. 2 b1 2 a5 11. e4 2 h5 12. 2 c1 g5 13. 2 g3 d6 14.b3 2 e6 = Dorosiev-Bojkov, Bulgaria tt 2005.

B1) 5.e3

White defers a decision about closing the centre.

5...0-0 6.d5

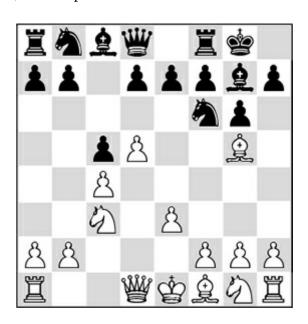
On 6. 2 f3 there follows the nice exchanging operation in the centre 6...cxd4 7.exd4 d5!



8. 3×6 (Black is fine after 8. 3×6 c1 2×6 c6, 8.cxd5 2×6 or 8. 2×6 or 8. 2×6 or 8. 2×6 c2 dxc4 9. 2×6 xf6:

1) 9.cxd5 e6! (another possibility is 9... 2d7, e.g. 10. 2c4 2b6 11. 2b3 2g4 12.0-0 2c8 13. 2e4 2g7 14. 2e1 2d6= Allan-Nunn, Szirak 1987) 10. 2b5!? (play turns in Black's favour after 10.dxe6 2xe6 11. 2e2 2c6 Orlinkov-Maslak, Moscow 2008, or 10. 2e2 exd5 11. 3b3 2c6 12. 2d1 2e6 13.0-0 2b8 Shvedchikov-Sychev, Moscow 2014, whilst after 10. 2c4 exd5 11. 2xd5 2e8+ 12. 12c6 (Korobov-Kovchan, Kiev 1999) Black has excellent compensation for the pawn) 10...exd5 11.0-0 2c6 12. 2d2 2f5 13. 2ac1 3d6 14. 2fe1 2fe8= Marquardt-Canibal, ICCF 2011;

2) 9. ② xd5 ② g7 10. ② c3 (after the retreat 10. ② e3 Black can either head into a quiet endgame or play a sharp piece sacrifice: 10... ③ a5+ 11. ③ d2 ⑤ xd2+ 12. ⑤ xd2 ② d8= or 10... ② c6 11.d5 ② xb2 12.dxc6 ⑤ a5+ 13. ⑥ e2 ③ d8 14. ⑥ e1 ② c3 15. ⑥ c1 bxc6 ❷) 10... ② g4 11. ② e2 ② c6 12.d5 ② xf3 13. ② xf3 ② xc3+ 14.bxc3 ② e5= M.Gurevich-Bekker-Jensen, Antwerp 1999.



6...b5!

Classic minimalism. Black dispenses with all unnecessary moves and only plays those necessary for a queenside attack.

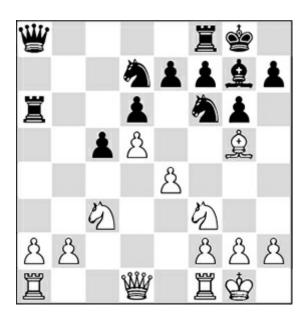
7.cxb5

In the game Erofeeva-K.Kozlov, played by email in 2002, White immediately tried to undermine the opponent's base: – 7.d6!?, and after 7... ♠ b7? 8.cxb5 இ a5 9.dxe7 இ e8 10. இ a4 இ b4 11.0-0-0 Black had serious problems. Much stronger is 7...bxc4!, e.g. 8. ♠ xc4 (8.dxe7 இ xe7 9. ♠ d5 இ e5 ⇒) 8... ♠ a6 9. ♠ xa6

② xa6 10.dxe7 (10. ② f3!?) 10... ※ xe7 11. ② f3 ③ ab8 12. ※ d2 h6 13. ② xf6 ※ xf6=, and Black has no problems.

7...d6

After 7...a6 there is the unpleasant 8.d6!?, and thanks to his control of d5, White can justifiably count on an advantage, e.g. 8... ♣b7 9. ♠af3 axb5 10. ♠xb5 exd6 11.0-0 (11. ♣xd6 ♠ae4! 12. ♠axe4 ♣a5+∞) 11... ♣b6 12.a4 ♠af3 ♠af3 ♠abd7 9.e4 a6 10.bxa6 ♠xa6 11. ♠xa6 ♠xa6 12.0-0 ♣a8



13. 🖺 e1 🖺 b8 14. 🖺 e2 h6 15. 💂 h4 g5 16. 💂 g3 😩 h5

Black has a nice Benko Gambit, Gagarin-B.Savchenko, Moscow 2006.

B2) 5.d5



5...h6

Now that the long dark-squared diagonal is open for his 297, Black is happy to exchange his knight for the enemy bishop.

6. 2 h4

exchanged) 9. 🗓 g3 😩 h5 10. 🗒 e2, Oral-Slekys, Olomouc 1996, 10... 😩 f4! 11. 🗒 xf4 gxf4 12. 😩 f3 😩 d7 13.0-0 😩 e5=;

2) 6. ② d2 d6 7. ③ c1 e6 8.dxe6 ② xe6 9.e4 ② c6 10.f3 ② d4 11. ② d3 ② d7 12.f4 ⑤ h4+ 13.g3 ⑤ e7 14. ② ce2 ③ c8 15. ⑤ f2 f5↑ S.Nikolic-Lanka, Oldenburg 2001.

6... a5 7. d2 d6 8.e4

After 8.e3 Black gradually arranges ...b7-b5, obtaining a favourable version of the Benko Gambit: 8...a6 9. ② f3 0-0 10.h3 (10. 〇 c1 g5 11. ② g3 ② h5 12. ② e2 b5 13.b3 bxc4 14. ② xc4 ② d7 15. ② a4 〇 xd2 + 16. ② xd2 f5 — Collas-Jianu, Kaprosh 2011) 10...g5 11. ② g3 ② bd7 12. ② d3 b5 13.0-0 bxc4 14. ② xc4 (Skomorokhin-Kalashnikov, Moscow 2008) 14... ② b6 15. ② e2 ② a4! — 8...g5 9. ② g3 ② h5 10. ② e2

After 10. 鱼d3 Black need not hurry with the exchange on g3, but can instead prepare a blockade of the kingside. For example: 10... 鱼d7 11. 鱼ge2 鱼e5 12. 圔b1 鱼xg3 13.hxg3 g4 (preventing the move f2-f4) 14.a3 鱼d7 15. 鱼f4 鱼xd3+ 16. 鱼xd3 0-0-0 17. 鱼e2 營xd2+ 18. 曾xd2, draw, Olsen-P.Hansen, Helsingor 2008.



10... **≜** f4

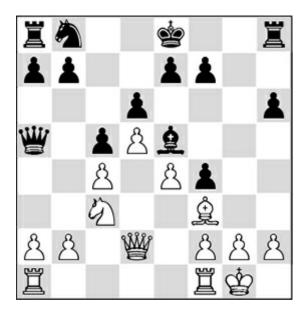
More accurate than 10... ≜ xg3 11.hxg3 ≜ d7, where White gets the chance to fight for the dark squares after 12.f4 gxf4 13.gxf4 a6 14. ≜ f3 (Chilingirova-Richtrova, Wuppertal 1990) 14...b5 15.cxb5 axb5 16. ♣ xb5 ≜ b8 17. ♣ xd7 18.0-0 . White will gradually repulse the opponent's direct threats, whilst keeping his central control and extra pawn.

11. 🗓 xf4 gxf4 12. 🖺 f3 👢 g4

Taking out a piece that controls e5.

13.0-0 **2** xf3 14. **2** xf3 **2** e5=

(Letelier-Perez Perez, Cuba 1963)



All Black's remaining pieces are good, which cannot be said of the All Black may even play for a win.

CHAPTER 2

4. **a** f3 0-0 5. **a** g5

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7 4. 2 f3 0-0 5. 2 g5



White has determined the position of his dark-squared bishop quite early, and somewhat weakened his queenside at the same time. In my opinion, the correct reaction from Black is an immediate attack in the centre with the c-pawn, so as to open the long diagonal for the 297 and try to establish counterplay on the queenside: 5...c5.

Before we go on to the main subject of this chapter, we will first have a look at the unambitious 5.e3. White strengthens his centre and continues developing without any worries.

Black has at his disposal several equally good plans of counterplay, for example:

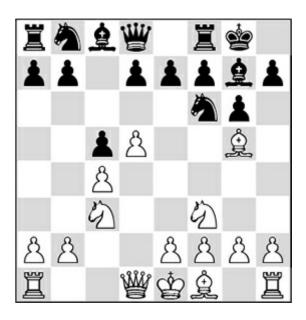
After 5...d5 the game goes into a Grünfeld variation that is fairly harmless for Black: 6.cxd5 😩 xd5 7. 🗓 c4 😩 xc3 8.bxc3 c5 9.0-0 👺 c7 10. 😩 d2 b6 11. 🗒 d5 😩 c6 12. 👺 a4 💆 d7 13. 👺 a3 cxd4 14.cxd4 e5 15. 🗒 b2 exd4 16.exd4 👺 f4 = T.Mamedjarova-Maslak, Pardubice 2007.

After 5...d6 there may follow:

- 1) 6. ② e2 ② bd7 7.0-0 ③ e8 8. ③ c2 c6 9.a3 e5 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.e4 ⑤ c7 12.b4 ② f8 13. ② b2 ② e6 14. ② d1 ② f4 〒 Grabovets-Bodnaruk, Moscow 2008;
- 3) 6.b4 c6 7.♠b2 ♠bd7 8.♠e2 a5 9.b5 a4 10. 屬 c1 營 a5 11.0-0 c5 12.♠d2 ♠b6 13.♠ce4 ♠xe4 14.♠xe4 cxd4 15.exd4 d5 16.♠d2 ♠xe4 17.♠xc4 dxc4 18.♠xc4 ♠f5 → Dreev-Kasimdzhanov, Moscow 2007.

5...c5 6.d5

The move 6.e3 was examined in the first chapter via the move order 4. ♠g5 c5 5.a3 0-0 6. ♠f3.



A) 6...d6 B) 6...h6

The gambit idea 6...b5 7.cxb5 a6 does not work here because of 8.e4 d6 9. 2 d2 (9.a4!? h6 10. 2 f4 g5 11. 2 c1 =) 9...h6 10. 2 f4 e6 11. 2 e2 exd5 12.exd5 axb5 13. 2 xb5 2 h5 14. 2 e3 f5 15. 2 f3 2 d7 16.0-0 2 b8 17.a4 2 df6 18. 2 e1 g5 19. 2 d2 – by successful manoeuvres, White has neutralised his opponent's initiative and has kept a healthy extra pawn, I.Sokolov-Nijboer, Breda 2000.

A) 6...d6



A perfectly good continuation, since Black has a decent answer to the immediate e2-e4, whilst after e2-e3 both ...h7-h6, attacking the bishop, and ...e7-e6, with a position similar to a Benoni, are perfectly possible. **7.e3**

For 7.e4 h6 see the variation 6...h6.

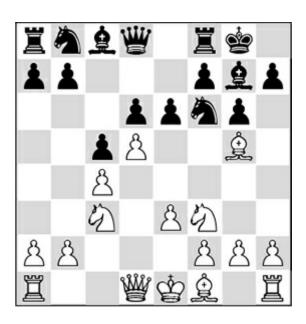
7...e6

After this move, we get a Benoni structure.

For 7...h6 8. h4 see variation B.

With the white pawn on e3, it is always worth considering the gambit idea, since the white pawn on d5 is relatively weaker than with the pawn on e4. So: 7...a6 8. \(\text{2} \) d2 b5 9.cxb5 axb5 (9...\(\text{2} \) bd7 10.e4 e6 11.dxe6 fxe6 12.\(\text{2} \) c4 \(\text{2} \) e5 13.0-0 h6 14.\(\text{2} \) h4 g5 15.\(\text{2} \) g3 \(\text{2} \) xc4 16.\(\text{2} \) xc4 d5 17.exd5 axb5 18.\(\text{2} \) xb5 exd5 19.\(\text{2} \) cd6

= Sargissian-Conquest, Barcelona 2000) 10. ② xb5 ③ a6 11.a4 ② bd7 12.0-0 h6 13. ② h4 ③ xb5 14.axb5 ③ xa1 15. ③ xa1 g5 16. ④ g3 ② b6 17.e4 ② h5. Even so, Black lacks full compensation for the pawn.
7...e5 8. ② d2 h6 9. ② h4 ② a6 10. ② d3 ② c7 11.0-0 ③ d7 12.a3 ② h7 13.f4 exf4 14.exf4 f5. White should stand better in analogous positions, since with equal material, he has a lead in development and the outpost on e6, on the only open file, forces Black to devote additional forces to the defence of this point. 15. ⑤ c2 b6 (nor does he solve all his problems with 15...b5 16. ② xb5 ② xb5 17.cxb5 ③ b7 18. ⑤ ae1 ② f6 19. ② c4 ⑤ ae8 20. ② xf6 ② xf6 21. ⑥ e6 ⑤ 16. ⑥ ae1 ② f6 17.h3 (17.g4!?) 17... ② b7 18.g4 b5 19.gxf5 bxc4 20. ② xc4 ② cxd5 21. ⑥ e6 ② xc3 (Speelman-Cramling, Pamplona 1996), and here White should continue 22.bxc3 ⑥ ad8 23. ⑥ fe1 ⑥ c6 24. ⑥ h2 ★. Black's initiative has come to nothing, whilst it is not easy for him to deal with White's threats.



8. 🗸 e2

White can be cunning and play 8. 2d2!?, so that after the simplistic 8...exd5?! 9.cxd5 2a6, as well as 10. 2e2, he has the additional possibility 10. 2c4!?. For example: 10... 2c7 11.0-0 h6 12. 4a6 13.a4 b6 14. 2b1 2d7 15. 2e2 exd5 Piskov-Kotsur, Münster 1995. But after 8...h6 (the immediate 8... 2a6 fails to 9. 2de4) 9. 2h4 2a6 10. 2e2 exd5 11.cxd5 it just amounts to a transposition.

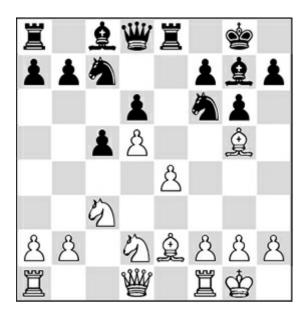
8...exd5 9.cxd5 \(\begin{aligned} \text{@} e8 10. \text{ \text{@}} d2 \end{aligned} \)

A typical manoeuvre for such a pawn structure. On f3, the knight in most cases does nothing, and so White wishes to transfer it to c4, or, if the chance arises, e4. In addition, by moving to d2, the knight opens the path of the f-pawn and can support the advance of the e-pawn.

10... **a** a6

The knight is best placed on c7: there it attacks the d5-pawn, and can support either ...b7-b5 or ...b7-b6 followed by ... \(\) a6, exchanging light-squared bishops. Admittedly, from d7 the knight can jump to the excellent square e5, but it is hardly likely to be able to remain there (as we have already noted, White has already freed the path of his f-pawn), and on d7 it will also be under the feet of its other pieces, as well as hindering the defence of the d6-pawn.

11.0-0 **a** c7 12.e4



Unlike in similar Benoni positions, White has had to spend two moves achieving e2-e4. The position is relatively open and every tempo is very important, so thanks to his extra tempo, Black obtains excellent play. 12...b6

13.f4

Threatening the break e4-e5 followed by **≜** de4.

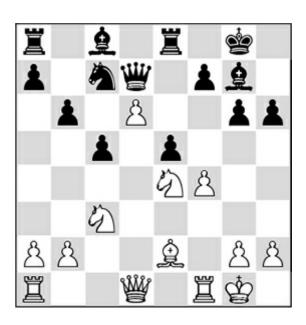
13...h6

It is useful to drive the bishop back to h4. Another white idea is to open the f-file by f4-f5 (either immediately or after e4-e5 d6xe5 and now f4-f5). But now f4-f5 can potentially be met by ...g6-g5, closing the kingside.

14. 🖺 h4 👑 d7 15. 🗒 xf6

White provokes a crisis at once, while his opponent is slightly lagging in development.

15... ² xf6 16.e5 dxe5 17. ² de4 ² g7 18.d6



The point of White's idea. He has already posted one knight in the centre (on e4) and wants to put the other one on d5, creating numerous threats. In addition, if the 2 c7 moves away, White has the simple 19. 3 b5, winning the exchange and retaining all the advantages of his position. Therefore Black is forced to sacrifice a piece, but in return, he gets three pawns and activates his pieces.

18...exf4 19.dxc7 ∜xc7 20. ♠f3 ♠d4+ 21. ♦h1 ♠a6 22. ♠e1 ♦g7 23. ♦a4 ♠b7 24. ♠d2 ♠e3 With chances for both sides (Pedersen-McShane, St Vincent 2005).

B) 6...h6



Black wishes immediately to determine the position of the enemy bishop and will then choose his further strategy accordingly.

B1) 7. 2 h4

B2) 7. 2 f4

In reply to the rather sad retreat 7. 2d2?! Black can immediately undermine the d5-pawn with 7...e6 and obtain comfortable play. For example: 8.dxe6 (8.e3 exd5 9.cxd5 d6 10. 2d3 2a6 11.a3 2c7 12. c4 b5 13. 2xb5 2cxd5 14.0-0 2b6 15. 2e2 2e4 with initiative, Ousatchij-Shestoperov, Lignano 2005) 8...dxe6 9.g3 2c6 10. 2g2 e5 11. 2e3 e7 12. 2d2 2f5 13. c1 2d4 Conquest-Shirov, Reykjavik 1992.

B1) 7. 2 h4 d6

This is not a good moment for 7...b5 8.cxb5 當a5 9. 2 d2 當b4 10.e4 當xb2 11. 2 c1 當b4 12.a3 當xa3 13.e5 當b4 14.exf6 exf6 15. 2 c4 f5 16. 2 a2 2 8 e8+ 17. 1 當b2 18.d6 Tomashevsky-Kovalev, Pardubice 2006. 8.e3

The careless 8.e4 allowed Black in the following game to seize the initiative quickly: 8... 當a5 9. 2 d2 g5 10. 2 g3 2 xe4 11. 2 dxe4 f5 12. 2 d2 f4 13. 2 e2 2 xc3 14.bxc3 當xc3 15. 2 d7 16. 2 d7 16. 2 d3 當d4 17. 2 d3 當f6 18.0-0 2 e5 日 Bruzon-Arencibia, Santa Clara 2005.

The variation $8. \ 2 \ d2 \ g5 \ 9. \ 2 \ g3 \ 2 \ h5 \ 10.e3$ has already been examined above, under $10. \ 2 \ d2$. $8...g5 \ 9. \ 2 \ g3$



9... **a** h5

The attempt to complete his development with tempo fails: on 9... 當b6 White replies 10. 當b1 (10. 當c2 息f5 11.e4 息g6 12. 凰d3 盆h5 13.0-0 盆d7 with an equal game) 10... 凰f5 11. 凰d3 凰xd3 12. 徵xd3 盆h5 13. 盆d2 盆d7 14.f4 with advantage.

10. [≜] d3

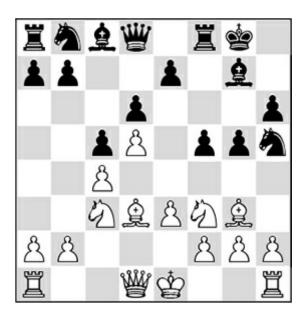
The sacrifice 10. 2×85 ? fails to 10... 2×83 11.hxg3 hxg5 12. 6×85 h5 6×85 h7, and White has insufficient compensation for the piece.

In the event of the somewhat slow 10. 2d2 Black obtains counterplay by means of 10... 2xg3 11.hxg3 e6, for example: 12. 2d3 exd5 13.cxd5 2d7 14. 2c2 2e5 15. 2h7+ 2h8 16. 2f5 2f6 17. 2xc8 2axc8 18.0-0 c4 Dinstuhl-Kasimdzhanov, Germany Bundesliga 1999/00.

After the subtle 10. © c2 (not determining the position of the bishop) Black immediately begins play on the kingside and in the centre with 10...f5. Then practice has seen:

- 1) On 11. 2d3 Black does not take the 2g3, but tries to shut it out: 11...e5 12.dxe6 2xe6 13. 2d1 2c6 14. 2e2 f4 15.exf4 g4 16. 2h4 2xf4 17.0-0 2d4 18. e4 d5 19. e3 2fxe2+ 20. 2xe2 2e8 Lysyj-Bragin, Tula 2003;
- 2) 11. ② e2 ② a6 (in the following game, Black fell for a simple, but nice trap: 11... ② d7? 12. ② xg5! ② xg3 13. ② e6 ② xe2 14. ② xd8 ② xc3 15. ② e6 ② e4 16.g4 Speelman-Polzin, Germany Bundesliga 2002/03) 12. ② d2 ② xg3 13.hxg3 e6 14.a3 ② c7 with counterplay, Solomunovic-Nenezic, Kragujevac 2015. 10...f5

This is not aggression (winning the bishop by ...f5-f4 is not a threat anyway), but prophylaxis: it is essential to protect the diagonal b1-h7, pointing directly at the king's residence, as after 243, the threat of 243 has become real. On the other hand, Black does not wish to exchange the 'loose' 245 for the 233, because that would give White the h-file and he could create a dangerous attack (he will probably leave his king in the centre, on e1 or f1, although it can also castle queenside).



11. **△** d2

After 11.0-0 Black no longer need worry unduly about his king, since the white rook has left the h-file. He can immediately attack the centre and take on g3 at a convenient moment: 11...e5 12.dxe6 ② xe6 13. ③ b1 ② c6 14. ② d5 ② xg3 15.hxg3 (Speelman-Nataf, Esbjerg 2001), and here rough equality results from 15... ③ d7 16. ⑤ d2 ⑤ f7 17.e4 ② xd5 18.exd5 ② b4. The white knight has no secure outpost in the centre, whilst after the inevitable exchange of the ② d3 the weakness of the black kingside is hardly felt at all.

The retreat of the knight to d2 forces Black to exchange on g3 and open the h-file, but now the threat 2 xg5 and its associated horrors has disappeared.

11... 2 xg3 12.hxg3 2 a6

13.e4

White wants either to open the b1-h7 diagonal or (after 13...f4) to stabilise the central position, so as quietly to complete his development and then set about the black kingside.

13...e6

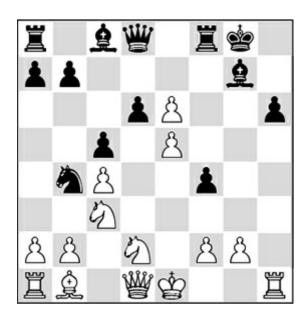
The correct reaction: the bishops need space and the pawn on d5 significantly restricts the black forces.

14.dxe6 2 b4 15. 2 b1 f4

The pawn on e6 is not going anywhere. Ideally, Black would like to establish a blockade on the dark squares, by transferring the knight to d4 and the bishop to e5, or vice versa.

16.gxf4 gxf4 17.e5!?

Otherwise the 2b1 risks ending up as no more than a big pawn.



17... 2 xe6 18. 2 e4

(Sargissian-Inarkiev, Kemer 2007)

And here Black could simply take on e5:

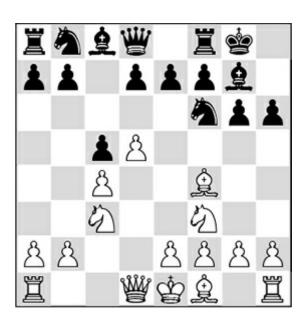
18...dxe5 19.₩e2

19.0-0 월 c6 20. 월 d5 월 d4₹

19... **©** c7 20.0-0-0 **E** ad8 21.a3 **E** c6 22. **E** d5 **E** d4 23. **E** d3 **E** d6

Thanks to his pressure on the h-file and control of the light squares, White has sufficient compensation for equality, but no more than that.

B2) 7. 2 f4



B2a) 7... **≜** h5

B2b) 7...d6

B2a) 7... 2 h5!?

It is interesting to put the question to the bishop: where will it go, when attacked?

8. A d2

Exchanging dark-squared bishops far from brings White any advantage: 8. ② e5 ③ xe5 9. ② xe5 d6 10. ② f3 e5 11.dxe6 ③ xe6 (Blees-Nijboer, Amsterdam 1996) 12. ◎ d2 ◎ g7 13. ② e4 ② c6 14.0-0-0 ◎ b6 15. ◎ c3+ ◎ g8 16. ⑤ xd6 ⑥ ad8 ◎

8...d6 9.e4 e5

White has strengthened his pawn centre well, and so Black shifts the weight of the struggle to the flanks. He intends the standard KID advance ... f7-f5, whilst the 2 h5 can jump into f4.

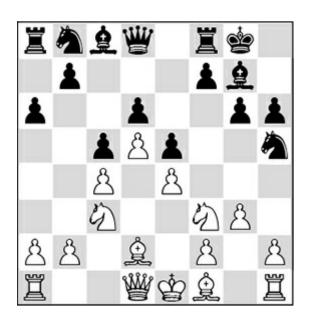
10.g3

Preventing the activation of the knight.

10...a6

Premature is 10...f5 because of 11. 2h4 (after 11.exf5 gxf5 not 12. 2xe5? because of 12... 8e8) 11... 2f4 (there is no alternative: 11... h7 12.exf5, 11... 8e8 12. 2b5 or 11... xf5 12.exf5 2xf5 13. 2e3) 12.exf5 gxf5 13. 3f1, and the knight is hanging on f4. After, say, 13... h7 there is the strong reply 14. 2b5! with the idea of taking on d6.

With the move 10...a6 Black covers the b5-square in advance and plans ... e8 and ...f7-f5. From e8 the queen defends the knight on h5 in the event of a possible pawn exchange on f5, and also supports the advance ...b7-b5, which becomes possible, for example, after f1-g2.



11. 2 h4

Directed against ... f7-f5; at the same time, White refrains from committing his bishop. Thus, after 11... \$e8 he has the possibility 12. 2e2, and the 2e3 hust retreat.

11...會h7 12. Qd3 包f4

With this small tactical trick, Black manages to relocate his knight to a better position. Note that Black has waited for the 2f1 to move and then played his last move with tempo.

13. ♠ c2 ♠ h3 14. ⇔ e2

Kingside castling is impossible, so he must prepare to castle queenside.

14... **a** d7 15.a4

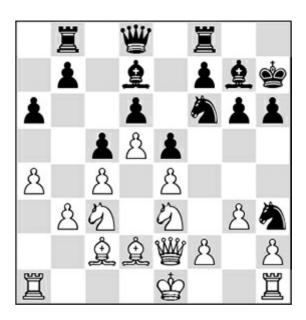
On 15.0-0-0?! the reply 15...b5 is unpleasant (now we see the value of 10...a6), opening lines on the queenside.

15... **≅** b8 16. **⊉** g2 **⊉** f6

Black creates the unpleasant tactical threat of $17... \ 2 \ g4$ and at the same time frees the square d7 for the bishop.

17. **a** e3 **a** d7 18.b3

White decides to leave his king in the centre; if 18.0-0-0?! he could easily come under attack.



18... 會h8

Black has less space on a full board, so his pieces need to manoeuvre very precisely, so as not to trip over one another. Now Black frees the square h7 for his knight, after which the advance ...f7-f5 becomes possible. 19.f3 \(\text{\text{\text{h7}}} \) **19.f3** \(\text{\te\

The \(\frac{1}{2} \) h3 is a bone in White's throat and of course Black does not wish to retreat it.

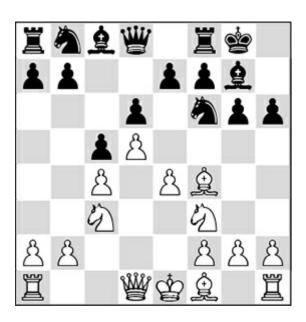
21. **圍f1 f5!**

(Ghaem Maghami-Rathnakaran, New Delhi 2008)

Black has carried out his plan and has good counterchances.

B2b) 7...d6 8.e4

If White succeeds in completing his development quietly (2, d3, 0-0 etc.), then he will be clearly better, on account of his extra space. Therefore Black must play very energetically to obtain adequate counterplay.



8...e5!

A typical sacrifice of the d6-pawn, also seen in the Averbakh Variation.

Worse is 8...b5 9.cxb5 a6 10. 2d2, transposing into the game I.Sokolov-Nijboer, Breda 2000, examined above under the move order 6...b5 7.cxb5 a6. He could keep the d6-pawn by 8... 2h5, but here the knight is not so well placed: 9. 2e3 e5 10.dxe6 (if White does not take en passant, then Black manoeuvres along the lines of variation B2a, and it is quite unclear where the white bishop would stand better — on e3 or d2) 10... 2xe6 11. 2d2 2h7 12. 2d1 2b6 13. 2e2 2c6 14.0-0 2ad8 (Kanep-Nataf, Dresden 2007) 15.h3 2fe8



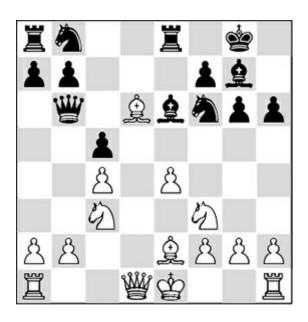
10. 2 xd6

On 10. 數xd6 a good reply is 10... 數a5 11. 數d2 ②c6 12. ②d3 g5 13. ②g3 圖fe8 14.0-0 圖ad8 15. 數e2 ②h5 with the initiative, whilst if 10. 數d2, then 10... 數b6 (but not 10... 數a5? 11. ②xh6 ②xh6 12. 數xh6 ②xe4, which is refuted by 13. ②d3! ②xc3 14.0-0) 11.0-0-0 會h7, and after 12. ②xd6 there is 12... 圖d8 13.e5 ②e8. 10... 圖e8 11. ②e2

Black should not fear the loss of a second pawn: 11. ②xc5 (Lengyel-Kavalek, Tel Aviv 1964) 11... ③a5 12.b4 ③a6 13. ②c1 ②bd7 14. ②e3 (14. ②d4 ②xc4 15.b5 ③e6+) 14... ②ac8 15.b5 ③a5= Black has already completed his development and the question of regaining the pawns on c4 and e4 can be regarded as answered.

11... **₩ b6**

A move with many plans: the queen attacks the b2-pawn, defends the pawn on c5 and also frees d8 for the rook. The other popular reply, $11... \ge c6$ 12.0-0 $\ge d4$ 13.e5 $\ge d7$, leads after simplifications to an endgame where Black is fighting for a draw.



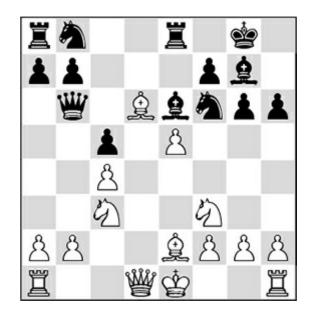
12. 🖳 xb8

The 2d6 is rather unstably placed and in danger of being pinned, so White offloads it. However, after this,

the strong KID bishop on g7 has no opponent and, despite his pawn minus, Black has no problems obtaining a good game.

The only serious alternative to the text is 12.e5.

(diagram overleaf)

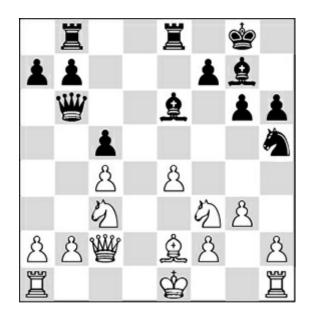


- 1) Here Black obtains sufficient counterplay by attacking the e5-pawn: 12... 2 fd7 13. 2 b5 (13.0-0 2 c6 14. 2 a4 3 a5 15.a3 2 cxe5 16. 2 xe5 2 xe5 17.b4 cxb4 18.axb4 3 d8 19. 2 c1 2 c6 20. 2 c5 2 c8 21. 2 f3 2 d4 22. 2 g3 3 b6 23. 2 e4 (Alburt-Hebden, Hastings 1984) 23... 数 xb4!? 24. 2 d6 2 e7 or 24... 2 xf3+ 25. 数 xf3 2 e7 26. 2 b5 3 a5=) 13... 2 c6 and now:
 - 1a) 14.0-0 ac8 15. ad2 dxe5 16. axe5 axe5 17. axe5 xe5 干 Grigorov-Maslak, Internet 2006;
- 1b) It is possible to take the exchange with 14. ② c7, but he cannot hold it: 14... ② dxe5 15. ② xe5 ② xe5 16. ② xa8 ③ xa8 17. ② xe5 ③ xe5 18.0-0 ② xb2 (18... ⑤ d8!? 19. ⑤ c2 ⑤ xb2 20. ⑥ xb2 ② xb2 21. ⑥ ab1 ⑥ d2 with sufficient counterplay) 19. ⑤ b1 ② f5 20. ⑥ d2 ② xb1 21. ⑥ xb1 ② c3 22. ⑥ xb6 ② xd2 23. ⑥ xb7 ⑥ e8 24. ⑥ f1 a5= Yatneva-Ershova, Serpukhov 2003;
- 1c) 14. ② c7 營 a6 15.0-0 営 ec8 16. 營 b3 (16.b3 盆 dxe5 17. 盆 xe5 盆 xe5 18. 營 d2 營 c6 19. ② xe5 ② xe5 20. ② f3 營 b6=) 16... 盆 dxe5 17. 盆 xe5 盆 xe5 18. ② xe5 ② xe5 19. 邕 fe1 營 b6 20. ② f3 ② g7 21. 盆 c3 営 d8= Neishtadt-Nesis, corr 1984.

Bad is 13. \$\&\delta\$ b3 \$\&\delta\$ a5 14.0-0 b5, Konaplev-Matinian, Moscow 2016.

13... **≜** h5

It is obviously not good for White to let the knight into f4, and so he has to weaken his kingside. **14.g3**



14... **a**xc3+

The ②c3 does not threaten to jump to d5 just yet, so there was no need to hurry with this exchange and he could have played, for example, 14... ②h3!?. However, the text also gives Black excellent counterchances. In search of a more complicated game, Black could play 14... ②h3 15. ②d2 ②xc3 16.bxc3 (16. 營xc3 ②g2) 16... ②f6 17.f3 ②d7 with compensation for the pawn, Kopelevich-Kunz, email 2009.

15.bxc3

If 15. 常xc3 Black can regain the pawn with equal chances, by force: 15... 魚h3 16.e5 鼻g2 (also interesting is the as yet untried 16... 當bd8!? 17. 盆d2 盆g7 and the transfer of the knight to d4, for example: 18.f4 盆f5 19.0-0-0 盆d4 20. 魚d3 魚f5 21. 盆b3 盆xb3+ 22.axb3 魚g4 23. 當d2 當d4 with sufficient counterplay) 17. 當g1 魚xf3 18. 魚xf3 徵d6 19. 曾f1 營xe5 20. 營xe5 當xe5 21. 曾g2 (21. 當e1 當xe1+ 22. 營xe1 盆g7=) 21... 盆g7 22. 當ge1 當xe1 23. 當xe1 曾f8 24. 當e3 b6= Tukmakov-Gufeld, Moscow 1983. In the game Biedermann-Ponomarev, email 2008, White played more subtly: 20. 營a3!? 盆f6 21. 曾g2 a6 22. 置ge1 營d4 23. 當ed1, with the idea 23... 營xc4 24. 當ac1 營b4 25. 當xc5 營xa3 26.bxa3 with an endgame that is not totally without its dangers for Black. It was better to retreat the queen to e5, retaining rough equality. 15... 魚g4

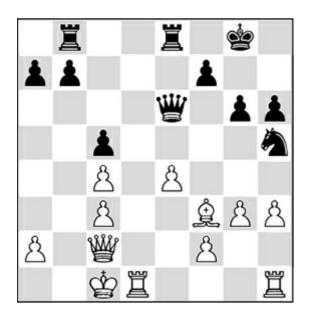
Freeing the square e6 for the queen, so as to regain the sacrificed pawn.

16.h3

The pawn can be held by means of 16. 2d2, but after 16... 2xe2 17. 2xe2 17. 2e6 18.f3 2e6 18.f3 2e6 bd8 with the idea of ... 2e6-h3 and ... f7-f5, as in the game Agzamov-Chekhov, Telavi 1982, Black has the initiative.

16... 2 xf3 17. 2 xf3 2 e6 18.0-0-0

There are no obvious plusses for White after either 18. 會f1 包f6 19. 邕e1 營xc4+ 20. 會g2 (Goriatchkin-Kurnosov, Orsk 2001) 20... 邕e5, or 18.0-0 營xh3 19. 邕fe1 包f6 Muse-Nowak, Poznan 1986.



18...b5!

The game Yermolinsky-Kindermann, Groningen 1997, continued 19. 圖 he1 b4 20.e5 營 a6 21. 圖 d7 盈 f6 22. 圖 d3, and White soon seized the initiative.

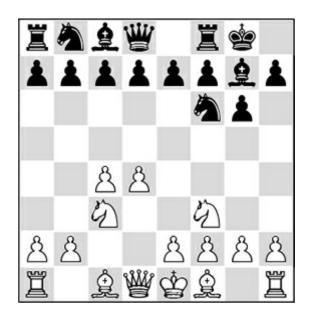
Simpler was 19...bxc4, immediately opening lines against the enemy king. After 20.e5 🕸 a6 21. 🖺 d2 🚊 g7 there are chances for both sides, Von Rein-Leconte, corr 1997.

CHAPTER 3

4. 2 f3 0-0 5. 2 f4

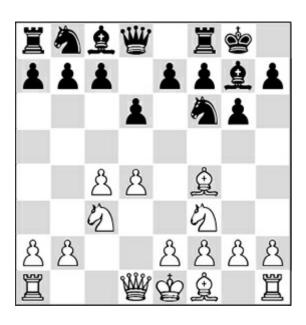
1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3.2 c3 2 g7 4.2 f3 0-0

5. 🗸 f4



Ideally, White would like to achieve the following set-up: pawns on e3, d4 and c4, knights on f3 and c3, bishops on e2 and f4, queen on c2, and king's rook on d1. Then Black will find it very hard to achieve either ...c7-c5 or ...e7-e5, whilst White can increase his pressure on the queenside with b2-b4 and c4-c5.

5...d6 After 5...d5 we reach a variation of the Grünfeld.



A) 6.h3

B) 6. d2 d2 C) 6.e3

With the bishop on f4, the move 6.e4 looks out of place: 6... 2g4 7. 2e2 2fd7 8.0-0 xf3 9. xf3 e5 10. 2e3 2c6=

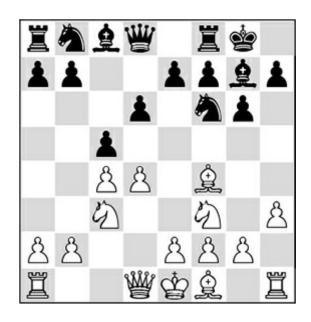
A) 6.h3

White wants to preserve his bishop from exchange and so opens a retreat to h2. But this move is rather slow. 6...c5

In general, if Black wants to get a decent position, then in this variation he should almost always look to the advance ...c7-c5.

Plans with ...c7-c6 and ...b7-b6 are very slow, for example:

- 1) 6...c6 7.e3 a6 8. ② e2 (on 8.a4 there follows the typical reply 8...a5. The pawn has taken two moves to reach a5, but thanks to his knight's control of b4, Black has a good game: 9. ② e2 ② a6 (9...② fd7!?) 10.0-0 ② d7 11. ③ d2 e5 12. ② h2 ③ e7 13. 圖 fd1 圖 e8 14. ② f1 ② b4 15. 圖 ac1 e4 16. ② e1 ② f6∞ Alburt-Kristiansen, Reykjavik 1986) 8...b5. Usually this plan is not dangerous for White, since Black fails to solve his main problem, the fight for the centre. 9.0-0 (9. ② d2 ② b7 10.0-0 ② bd7 11. ② g3 ② b6 12. ⑤ b3 ② fd7 13.a4 型 Zacurdajev-V.Onischuk, Narva 2006) 9... ② bd7 10. ③ c1 圖 e8 11. ② h2 ⑤ a5 12. ② d2 ② b7 13.c5 d5 14.a3 e5 15.b4 ⑥ d8 16. ② b3 型 Sergeev-Folk, Usti nad Orlici 2006;
- 2) 6...b6 7.e3 c5 8.d5 b5. A kind of 'slowed-up Benko'. In the following game, Black did not manage to achieve full equality: 9.cxb5 a6 10.a4 🕸 a5 11. 🖆 d2 👢 b7 12.e4 🕸 b4 13. 🕸 b3 😩 bd7 14. 👢 e2 axb5 15. 👢 xb5 👢 a6 16.0-0 🖺 fb8 17. 🕸 c2 👢 xb5 18.axb5 🗮 Drozdovskij-Kasimdzhanov, Ajaccio 2006.



In this position, the white d4-pawn has three choices – take, advance, or remain where it is.

- A1) 7.dxc5
- A2) 7.d5
- A3) 7.e3

A1) 7.dxc5 dxc5 8. xd8 xd8

9. 2 b5

This flank raid is easily repulsed.

9... 2 e8 10. 2 e5 2 c6

Black's pieces are better mobilised and so in this symmetrical position, he has the better chances.

A2) 7.d5

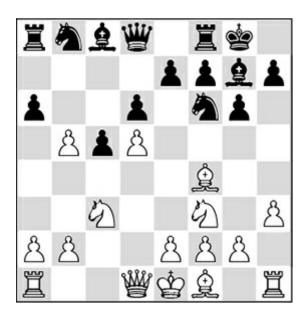
Now the black bishops obtain an excellent possibility to go into a kind of Benko Gambit, with the rather odd-

looking moves 24 and h2-h3.

7...b5 8.cxb5

On 8. \(\textit{2}\) xb5 the move 8... \(\textit{2}\) e4! is very strong, opening the diagonal of the \(\textit{2}\) g7 and cutting off the retreat of the \(\textit{2}\) b5. After 9. \(\textit{2}\) c1 (Iljin-Novikov, Moscow 2008) 9... a6 10. \(\textit{2}\) a3 \(\textit{3}\) a5 11. \(\textit{2}\) d2 f5 12.e3 f4 Black has a powerful initiative.

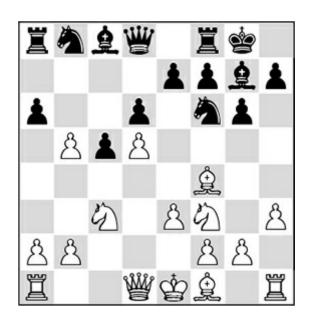
8...a6



9.bxa6

After this direct move, Black's play is simple and easy: the queen comes to a5, the bishop takes on a6, the queen's knight comes to d7 and the rooks occupy the a- and b-files. White faces an unpleasant defence in both the middlegame and the majority of endgames.

More cunning is 9.e3, trying to win a tempo or two for development.



But Black takes on b5 only after including 9... \$\&a5\$ (less accurate is 9... \$\alpha\$ bd7 10. \$\alpha\$ d2) 10. \$\alpha\$ d2 axb5 11. \$\alpha\$ xb5 \$\alpha\$ h5 – White must spend a tempo defending the \$\alpha\$ b5, which allows Black to exchange off the other bishop: 12. \$\alpha\$ b3 \$\alpha\$ xf4 13.exf4 \$\alpha\$ a6 14. \$\alpha\$ xa6 \$\alpha\$ xa6 15. \$\alpha\$ b5 \$\alpha\$ a4 Purnama-Jovanovic, Dresden 2008. Black has regained the pawn, whilst keeping the initiative, since his \$\alpha\$ g7 has no opponent. On 9.a4 Black again replies 9... \$\alpha\$ a5, creating the threats of 10... axb5 and 10... \$\alpha\$ e4. After 10. \$\alpha\$ d2 axb5 11. \$\alpha\$ xb5 \$\alpha\$ b6 12. \$\alpha\$ c3 (a sharp resource, but Black is not obliged to put his queen into the net by taking on

b2) 12... ♠a6 (bad is 12... ♦xb2? 13. ♠b1 ♣a3 14. ♣c2 and 15. ♠c1) 13. ♣c2 ♠bd7 ☐ Black has a dream position: White is well behind in development, his position is a mass of weaknesses and his extra pawn plays no role at all.

9... a5 10. d2 2 xa6 11.g4

This move looks extremely slow and artificial. Better is 11.e3, accepting the loss of castling.

11... <u>೩</u> c4!

Immediately attacking the pawn on d5, which is isolated from its colleagues.

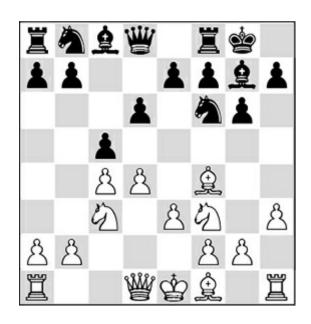
12. 🖺 d1 👑 b4

Black's initiative develops of its own accord. To save the a2-pawn, White is obliged to weaken his queenside. **13.a3 **b3 14.e3 **bbd7**

(F.Portisch-Kozma, Budapest 1992) Black's next move is ...

g fb8, and the white pawns fall like ripe apples.

A3) 7.e3



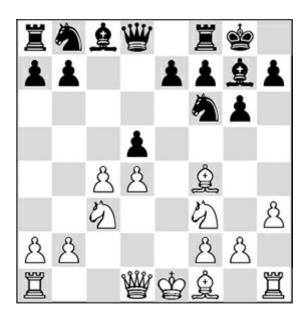
7...cxd4

Denis Yevseev demonstrated an interesting plan for a quick break in the centre: 7...營a5!? 8.魚d3 cxd4 9.exd4 e5!? This move has become possible thanks to the queen's emergence on a5 and, of course, the fact that the white king is still in the centre. 10.魚d2 (White loses after 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.盈xe5? 竇e8) 10...exd4 11.②xd4 竇e8+ 12.②ce2 �b6 13.0-0 (White has managed to complete his development, but his pieces are poorly placed in the centre) 13...②c6 14.②e3 (if he exchanges on c6, then Black gets rid of his only weakness by covering the square d5. On the other hand, the ②d4 does not want to retreat, because the black knight continues its journey with tempo (14.②b3 ②e5). But the text runs into a tactical retort:) 14...②g4! 15.hxg4 ②xd4 with counterplay, Zacurdajev-Yevseev, St Petersburg 2006.

On 8. d2 again 8...cxd4 9.exd4 e5! is possible, and it is too dangerous for White to play 10.dxe5 dxe5 11. 2xe5 2c6 and either 11. 2xe5 2a6, or 10. 2b5 b6 11.dxe5 2e4 12. c2 dxe5, whilst after 10. e3 2c6 Black has no problems.

8.exd4 d5

Unlike in the variation with 2g5, here White does not have the capture on f6 and then d5, so the loss of a tempo on ...d6-d5 is not an issue.

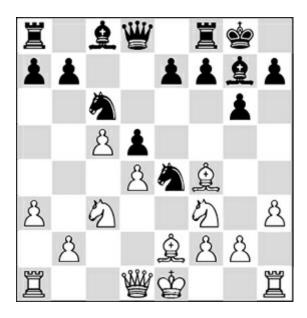


9.a3

The attempt to seize space on the queenside is not dangerous for Black, because White's lack of development prevents him from stabilising his position: 9.c5 b6 10.b4 (Horak-Hadraba, Decin 1997) 10... 2 e4 11. 2 c1 bxc5 12.bxc5 2 c6 13. 2 b5 2 xd4 14. 2 xd4 3 a5 15. 2 c6 2 xc3 16. 2 d2 2 xd4 17. 2 xd4 2 e4+ 18. 2 d1 2 a6!?. This is the point of the move 9.a3, preparing c4-c5 and b2-b4.

In the event of what is probably strongest, 9. ② e2 ② c6 10.0-0 dxc4 11. ② xc4, the white bishop has taken two moves to reach c4 and Black manages to organise his forces to attack the isolated pawn on d4. For example: 11... ② a5 12. ② d3 ② e6 13. ③ c1 ③ c8 14. ② e5 ② c4 15. ⑤ e2 ② xe5 16.dxe5 ② d5 17. ② xd5 ⑥ xd5 18.b3 ⑥ a5= Gonzalez-Ortega, Linares 1998.

9... 2 c6 10.c5 2 e4 11. 2 e2



White has secured himself against the flank break ...b7-b6, but now instead there follows a powerful blow in the centre.

11... 2 xd4! 12. 2 xd4 e5 13. 2 e3 exd4 14. 2 xd4 2 xc3 15.bxc3 2 g5

White cannot complete his development without material or positional concessions.

B) 6. # d2

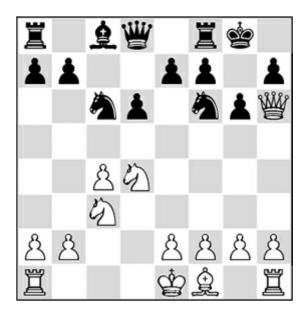


6...c5

Including 6...a6 looks a little slow: 7. ♠h6 c5 8. ♠xg7 ♠xg7 9.g3 ♠c6 10. ♠g2 ♠g4 11.dxc5 dxc5 12. ఄe3 ♠d4 13.0-0-0 ♠xf3 14. ♠xf3 ఄe7 15.g4 ♠g8 16.h4 ☐ad8 17.h5 Wu Wenjin-Li Shilong, Suzhou 2006. 7.♠h6

On 7.d5 we can once again recommend a Benko-style approach: 7...b5 8.cxb5 a6 9.e4 axb5 10. 2xb5 3a5 11. 2d3 (after 11. 2e2 2a6, Welling-Hebden, Gibraltar 2005, White cannot castle because of the blow on e4) 11... 2a6 12.0-0 2xd3 13. xd3 2bd7 with compensation.

7... 2xh6 8. 2xh6 cxd4 9. 2xd4 2c6



The position has a half-open character and Black has a notable lead in development, because White has spent a lot of time exchanging his dark-squared bishop. It is unrealistic to create serious threats against the \$\exists g8\$ and it is instead time for White to think about equalising.

10. ₩ d2 2 xd4 11. ₩ xd4 2 e6 12.e3

White does not want to play 12.e4 when only light-squared bishops remain on the board. White hopes in time to transfer the bishop to f3 and develop pressure on the queenside, but Black manages to break up the centre and achieve full equality.

(Wu Wenjin-Wang Pin, Suzhou 2006)

14...d5! 15.cxd5 **2** xd5

Chances are equal.

C) 6.e3 c5

Chasing the bishop with 6... 2h5 7. 2g5 h6 8. 2h4 g5 does not bring any success because of <math>9. 2d2 2f6 10. 2g3. Black has voluntarily weakened his kingside, without obtaining any compensation and this circumstance is bound to tell in the subsequent struggle. For example: 10... 2c6 (10...c5 11.d5 2bd7 (Evdokimov-Khismatullin, Serpuhov 2003) 12. 2d3!? 11.h4 g4 12.h5 e5 13.d5 2e7 14.e4 2h7 15. 2h4 2f6 16. 2xf6 2xf6 17. 2e2 2h8 18. 2f1 Benjamin-Rao, Chicago 1986.



C1) 7.d5

C2) 7. 2 e2

7.h3 – see variation A3.

Harmless is 7.dxc5 dxc5 8. ② e2 ② c6 9.0-0 營 xd1 (Black is by no means obliged to exchange queens, but he should have no problems in the endgame: his position does not contain any weaknesses and his pieces are harmoniously placed) 10. ② fxd1 ② f5 11. ② e5 ② xe5 12. ② xe5 ③ ad8 13. ② f3 ⑤ d7= Finegold-Scholseth, Saint John 1988.

C1) 7.d5

White releases the central tension prematurely and thanks to a flank diversion, Black obtains excellent counterchances.

7...**岁b6 8.罩b1**

8...e5!

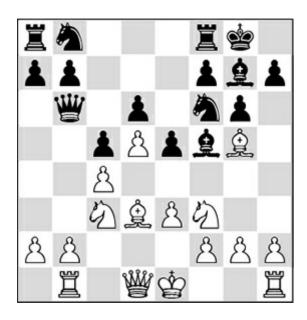
Effective, although it is also possible to limit oneself to the simple 8... as 9. 43 (9. 42 44 10. 42 as 40. 42 as 40. 42 as 40. 42 as 40. 45 10.0-0 40 as 40. 45 10.0-0 40 as 40. 46 as 40.46 as 40.46

9. 🗸 g5

Winning the pawn is extremely risky – after 9.dxe6 ②xe6 10. ③xd6 ②c6 11. ③d1 ②f5 Black has a huge development lead and a very strong initiative.

9... 2 f5 10. 2 d3

After 10. 🗓 xf6 🗓 xf6 11.e4 🗓 c8 12.h4 (Mastrovasilis-Kordis, Porto Rio 2015) a good reply is 12... 🖆 d7 13.h5 💆 e7 14.hxg6 fxg6 followed by ... 🗳 b6-d8 and ... 🖆 d7-f6 with counterplay.



10...e4!?

Forcing play has resulted in the position simplifying noticeably. The white king is weaker than his opposite number, and in addition he needs to cover e5 on his next move. On the other hand, White has kept a solid pawn centre and a space advantage, so his plusses and minuses roughly balance each other.

16.f4 f5=

For complete happiness, Black needs to transfer his knight to f6 (after playing the preliminary ... @h8, so as not to blunder the f5-pawn).

C2) 7. 2 e2



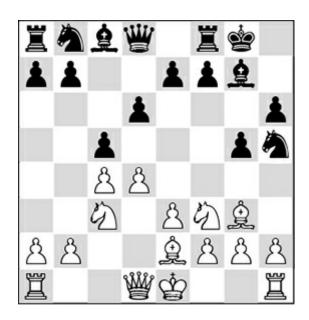
7... **≜** h5

As we will soon see, with the inclusion of the moves 6... c5 7. ② e2 the chasing of the bishop should end successfully. Less good is 7... ② c6, since after 8.d5 the knight has to go to the edge of the board – 8... ② a5, and this is one case where Tarrasch's dictum about such knights proves justified. For example: 9. 〇 c1 ② d7 10.0-0 ② h5 11. ② g5 h6 12. ② h4 f5 13. ② d2 ② f6 14.a3 b6 15.b4 (Klauser-Züger, Lenzerheide 2006) and

the knight is driven to the far from ideal square b7.

8. 2g5 h6 9. 2h4 g5 10. 2g3

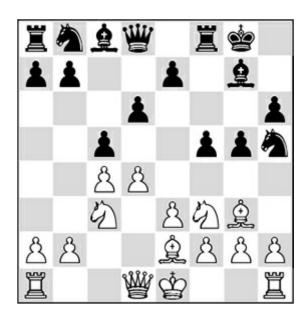
After the knight retreat 10.291 Black has the important intermediate move 10...cxd4! (attacking the 20). If now 11.xd4, then there is the further tempo reply 11...264 (Nielsen-Burgess, Denmark 1992) which gives Black a serious initiative.



Now after 10...cxd4 11. 2xd4 (worse is 11.exd4 f5 12. 2d2 2f6) 11... 2xg3 12.hxg3 2c6 White has some initiative thanks to his greater control of the centre: 13. 2d2 2a5 14. 2d7, and now instead of 15. 2d5 2d2 2a62 2a62 2a64 2a65 2

Therefore, before taking on d4 Black should include 10...g4 11. 2d2 (or 11. 2h4 2xg3 12.hxg3 cxd4 13.exd4 2c6 14.d5 2e5) 11...cxd4 12.exd4, and now he gets good play with both 12...2c6 13. 2xg4 2xg3 14.hxg3 2xd4 Wellen-Mer, ICCF 2010, and 12...f5 13. 2b3 2c6 14.0-0 e5 Malmström-Benlloch Guirau, ICCF 2007.

He can also play more aggressively: **10...f5!?**



However, White has the solid reply

11.dxc5

11... 2 xg3 12.hxg3 dxc5 13. 2 c2

A favourable endgame for Black results from 13. \$\ddot\delta\delta d5+ \ddot\delta xd5 14.cxd5 \delta d7 15.0-0-0 (Kovalenko-Kabanov, Moscow 2011) 15... \$\dlot\delta xc3 16.bxc3 \$\ddot\delta g7 17.d6 \$\delta f6 18.dxe7 \$\ddot\delta e8\$.

13... 2 c6 14. 2 d1 8 e8

Also possible is 14... a5.

15.a3 [®] f7 16.0-0 [®] e6 17. [®] d5 [®] ad8

With en equal position (Golod-Bologan, Romania tt 1994).

CHAPTER 4

4.e4 d6 5. 2 g5

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5. 2 g5

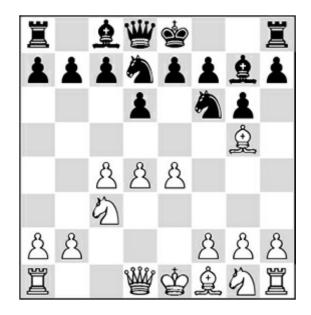


This outwardly simple move requires precise play from Black and, most importantly, that he be well-prepared.

The idea of the move is either to provoke ...h7-h6 and then play a favourable version of the Sämisch Variation, or else to reinforce the bishop with \$\operature{B}\$d2 which, in principle, is unpleasant for Black. As will become clear in this book, one of the line's greatest supporters is Ivan Sokolov, well-known as an aggressive player with white.

- A) 5... 2 bd7
- B) 5...h6
- C) 5...0-0
- A) 5... **a** bd7?!

Not a very good reaction, as now White takes play into a favourable version of the Sämisch.



6.f3

The most determined and principled continuation, which poses Black the most problems.

Incidentally, I should like to warn those readers who may disagree with my conclusions and wish to play the move 5... 200 bd7 in practice: after the simple developing move 6. 200 f3 Black is also suffering. The main drawback of his position is that he has determined the position of his queen's knight too soon. And because the knight is rather passively placed on d7, it is difficult for Black to develop any pressure against the enemy centre.

6...c6



7.७d2 White wants to put his king on the queenside and start an energetic attack on the other wing.

7...a6 8.0-0-0 👑 a5

He would like to start with 8…b5, but this is met by 9.e5 dxe5 10.dxe5 ≜ g8 11.f4, and Black has problems developing.

9. 2 h6 0-0

After 9... 2xh6 10. xh6 b5 11. b1 2b8 12. d2 Black's threats are easily parried and White retains all the plusses of his position – superiority in the centre and on the kingside, and more room for manoeuvring. 10.h4 b5 11. b1 b4?!

12. 2 ce2 2 xh6 13. xh6 c5 14. 2 h3

Played without sentiment: White simply wants to mate the enemy king.

14...cxd4 15. 2 g5 2 c5 16. 2 xd4 =

It is extremely difficult for Black to defend against his opponent's direct, even crude, but very effective threats on the kingside (Rajkovic-Dokimakis, Heraklion 1994).

B) 5...h6



For some time, it was thought that chasing the bishop brought Black not just tempi, but equality as well. However, this is not quite true. White gradually regains the lost time, and the set-up of his pieces turns out to be healthier.

Even so, as the author's analysis below demonstrates, Black does have a possibility to obtain a fresh position with mutual chances.

6. ♠ e3

Not 6. ② h4 because of 6...c5 7.d5 🔮 a5 8. ② d3 ② bd7 9.f4 b5!?. By retreating to h4, the bishop loses the chance to come to d2 or c1 to defend the queenside.

6... **≜** g4

A transposition arises after 6...e5 7.d5 \(\text{\figs} \) g4 8. \(\text{\pi} \) c1.

7. [®] c1



The bishop's excursion to g5 and back home again is far from an empty waste of time. Most importantly of all, Black has weakened his kingside and this apparently small weakness will have its say later. In addition, Black will soon have to lose time retreating the 2 g4, which is very unstably placed on that square.

B1) 7...e5

B2) 7...c5

B1) 7...e5 8.d5 f5



9.exf5

In the following game, White carried out the energetic advance of the g-pawn, but it did not bring any special dividends: 9. ② e2 ② f6 10.exf5 ② xf5 (for 10...gxf5 see 9.exf5 gxf5) 11.g4?! (as will be shown in the notes to 9...gxf5, stronger is 11. ② f3! – there this position arises via 9.exf5 ③ xf5 10. ② e2! ② f6 11. ② f3) 11... ② d7 12. ③ c2 e4 (Black offers to exchange the e-pawn for the g-pawn and also opens up the long diagonal for his ③ g7) 13.g5 (13. ② xe4 0-0 is unattractive for White – but not 13... ② xg4? 14. ② xd6+; although it is worth considering 13.h3, retaining control over the square f5) 13...hxg5 14. ② xg5 ② f5 15. ③ d2 ② bd7 16.h4 ② e5. It becomes obvious that Black has seized the initiative. There followed: 17. ② h3 ⑤ d7 18. ② f4 ② h7 19.0-0-0 ② xg5 20.hxg5 ⑥ e7 21. ③ xh8+ ② xh8 22. ② b5 a6 23. ② d4 ⑥ xg5 24. ② fe6 ⑥ xd2+ 25. ⑥ xd2 ⑥ f7 26. ⑤ h1 ⑥ g8 27. ⑥ h7+ ② g7 28. ② xc7 ⑥ h8 29. ⑥ xh8 ③ xh8 — I.Sokolov-Volokitin, Silivri 2003.

9...gxf5

If 9... 真xf5 White is not able directly to exploit the e4-square: 10. 真d3 0-0 11. 真xf5 (after 11. 包f3?! e4 12. 包xe4 富e8 13. 包fd2 營h4! White has serious problems) 11...gxf5 12.h3 包f6 13. 包f3 包a6 14.0-0 包c5 15. 真e3 包fe4 16. 包xe4 包xe4 17. 營c2 a5, and White has only a symbolic advantage.

He should instead play more subtly: 10. ②e2! ②f6 11. ②f3 (with the threat of 12. ②h4) 11...g5. And only now, after forcing the move ...g6-g5, is it time to go for the e4-square: 12. ②d3 營d7 (12...e4?! 13. ②d4) 13.0-0 ②a6 14. ②e1 0-0-0 15. ②xf5 營xf5 16. ②b5 營b8 17. ②e3 b6 18.a4 中Opinca-Shcherbina, Ilyichevsk 2006.

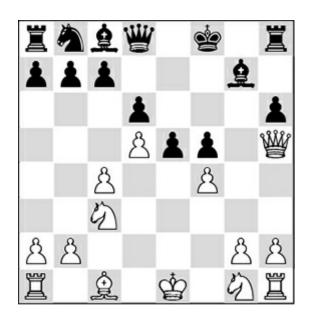
10. 2 e2 2 f6 11. 2 h5+

Academic play to weaken and exploit the square e4 does not bring White any advantage: 11.h3 a5 12.g4 \(\frac{1}{2}\) a6 13.gxf5 \(\frac{1}{2}\) xf5 14. \(\frac{1}{2}\) g4 \(\frac{1}{2}\) d7=. In the game Ipatov-Esen, Kocaeli 2015, White tried 11. \(\frac{1}{2}\) f3 0-0 12.0-0 \(\frac{1}{2}\) a6 13.g3 \(\frac{1}{2}\) c5 14. \(\frac{1}{2}\) h4, and here Black got good play with 14...f4. By contrast, now, despite his lovely centre, Black's king does not feel fully safe.

11... 2 xh5 12. 2 xh5+ 2 f8 13.f4

In one of his first games in this variation, Ivan Sokolov tried to induce the advance ...f5-f4, so as to establish control of e4, but did not manage to pose his opponent any serious difficulties: 13. ② ge2 營 e8 14. ② g3 ② a6 15.0-0 ② d7 16.h4 ② g8 17. ③ b1 ③ h7 18. ② b5 ⑤ f8 19. ③ xe8 ⑥ axe8 20. ② xa7 ② a4 21. ② d2 ② c2 22. ⑥ bc1 ② d3 23. ⑥ fe1 e4, draw, I.Sokolov-Ivanchuk, Linares 1995.

13.f4 is more resolute: White begins play aimed at shutting out the ②c8.



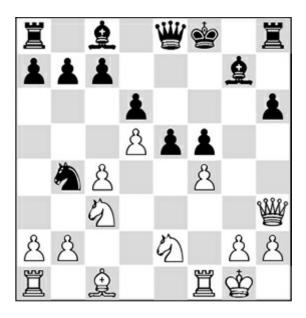
13... ₩e8

First of all, Black should try to secure his king. In the endgame, thanks to his two bishops and strong pawn centre, his prospects would be very decent, whereas in the middlegame, there is a serious probability that he will fall under a crushing attack.

14. ₩ h3

It is unfavourable for White to exchange queens.

14... 2 a6 15. 2 ge2 2 b4 16.0-0



16...e4

Otherwise Black must constantly reckon with the possibility of an exchange sacrifice on f5 after fxe5, whilst the simple pressure after 2 g3 can also be unpleasant. In a word, Black does best to close the f-file. 17. 2 e3

The move 17. **B**b1, played in the following game, loses a tempo: 17... **Q**d7 18. **Q**e3 **B**g8 19. **Q**d4 **B**g6 20. **Q**xg7+ **B**xg7 21.a3 **Q**d3 22. **Q**c1 **Q**c5= Psakhis-Nijboer, Vlissingen 2000.

17... **8** g6 18. **2** ad1 **2** d3

The knight undoubtedly looks great, but it actually has few prospects here and White can always exchange it off if need be.

19. \(\mathbb{g}\) d2 \(\mathbb{g}\) g8 20. \(\mathbb{Q}\) d4

An excellent example on the theme of 'favourable and unfavourable exchanges'. The 297 is good here, so White would like to eliminate it, at the same time depriving the opponent of the bishop pair.

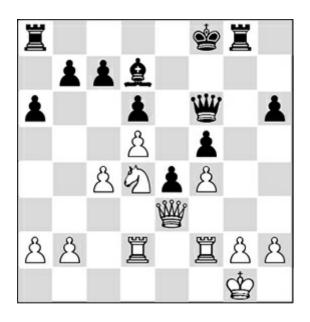
20...a6 21. 2 d1 2 xd4+ 22. 2 xd4 2 f6

The threat was 23. ≜e3, winning the pawn on f5, therefore Black forces the opponent to occupy the e3-square with his queen.

23. 8 e3 A d7 24. 2 f2

The knight has found another square; once again, the exchange favours White.

24... **a** xf2 25. **a** fxf2



The typical advantage of knight over bishop ensures White the better game, Nikolaidis-Netzer, France tt

2004.

B2) 7...c5



8.d5

Going into the endgame with 8.dxc5 dxc5 9.營xd8+ 營xd8 does not cause Black any particular problems. He just needs to be careful in order to secure good play, for example: 10.h3 (10.f4 盆c6 11.h3 义xc3+ 12.bxc3 盆f6=) 10...义xc3+ 11.bxc3 盆e5 12.f4 盆ed7 13.义e3 b6 14.0-0-0 义b7 15.义d3 盆c6 16.盆f3 營c7 17.f5 g5 18.义f2 f6 19.义g3+ 盆ce5= Kovacevic-Mrva, Steinbrunn 2005.
8...义d4 9. 为h3



Black has two active pieces, but they have already extracted the maximum from their activity. White has a strong pawn centre and a space advantage; he needs quietly to complete his development and gradually drive back the enemy pieces. Black's task is to keep the sharpness in the position, by all possible means.

B2a) 9...e5 10.dxe6

Worse is 10. 2 b5 because of 10... 2 f6 (attacking the pawn on e4) 11.f3 2 xh3 12.gxh3 2 h5∞, and Black

establishes a blockade on the dark squares.

10... **≜** xe6 11. **≜** e2

The attempt to drive the bishop from d4 by means of 11. 2b5 is again unfortunate: 11... 2c6 12. 2xd4 2xd4 13. 2f4 \$\bar{1}\$h4 14.g3 \$\bar{1}\$f6 15. 2e2 2e5 \$\overline{\overline{1}}\$

11... \$\mathre{a}\$ h4 12.0-0 \$\alpha\$ c6 13. \$\alpha\$ d5 0-0-0

In the game Zhukova-Ju, Khanty-Mansiysk 2010, Black lost the queen after 13... 2xd5?! 14.g3! \$\tilde{\text{w}}\$xh3 15. 2xg4 \$\tilde{\text{w}}\$xg4 16. \$\tilde{\text{w}}\$xg4 \$\tilde{\text{2}}\$ e2 2xc4 18. \$\tilde{\text{d}}\$1 2xf1 19. \$\tilde{\text{w}}\$xf1, although this did not stop her winning.

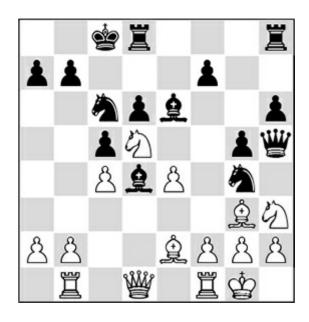
14. 🗸 f4

Worse is 14. ② df4 ② ge5 15. ② xe6 fxe6 16. ③ h1 g5 17. f4 gxf4 18. ② xf4 ③ df8 19. ② d2. This dominating position in the centre was obtained by Black in the game I. Sokolov-Solleveld, Netherlands tt 2001/02. Here he should just have calmly occupied the g-file with dangerous threats: 19... 圖 hg8 〒

14...g5

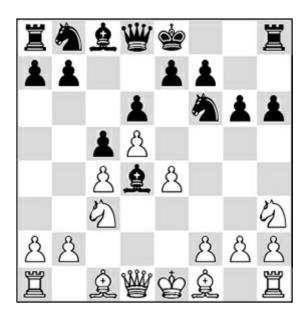
On 14... 2 f6 there is the unpleasant 15. 2 g3 *xe4 16. 2 f3 (a repetition of moves arises after 16. 2 d3 *g4 17. 2 e2 *e4) 16... f5 17. 2 hf4 g5 18. 2 e2 2 e5 19. 2 e3 *g6 20. 2 xc6 bxc6 21. a4 with a dangerous initiative for the sacrificed pawn.

15. ♣g3 營h5 16. ≅b1



Black's play has ground to a halt, whilst White can calmly develop his initiative on the queenside.

B2b) 9... **≜** f6



Black follows the example of his opponent and retreats his pieces, creating two threats – against the e4-pawn and the 2 h3.

10. ₩ d3

If 10.f3 ②xh3 11.gxh3 ⑤b6, defending the ②d4 in time, Black manages to blockade the position. For example: 12. ②b5 a6 13. ②xd4 cxd4 14.b3 e5! ⇄

10... **a** bd7

This logical move, suggested in the first edition, has already been tested in practice.

In one of the first games here, Black, playing in the spirit of the Benoni, transferred his knight to c7: 10... \(\text{\text{\text{\text{2}}}} \) a6!? 11.a3 \(\text{

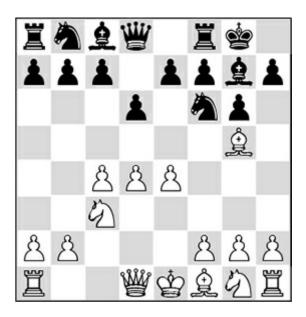
11.f4 ***** b6 12. **2** b5 g5!∞



The conclusion that Black's control of the dark squares should ensure that his chances are not worse was confirmed in practice: 13.g3 gxf4 14.gxf4 \(\begin{align*} \begin{align*} \alpha \\ \ext{g} \\ \ext{g} \) (also interesting is 14...\(\begin{align*} \alpha \\ \alpha \) 15.\(\begin{align*} \alpha \\ \ext{d} \) (he should have preferred 15.\(\begin{align*} \begin{align*} \alpha \\ \ext{g} \) 2 with a complicated game after 15...a6 16.\(\begin{align*} \alpha \\ \text{xd4} \\ \ext{cxd4} \\ \ext{transfalign*} \) 15...a6 16.\(\begin{align*} \alpha \\ \text{xd4} \\ \ext{cxd4} \\ \ext{cxd4} \\ \ext{transfalign*} \)

17.b4 a5 18.b5 a c5 19. a xd4 a fxe4 with the advantage, Ibragimov-Ozolin, Kazan 2013.

C) 5...0-0



6. ₩ d2

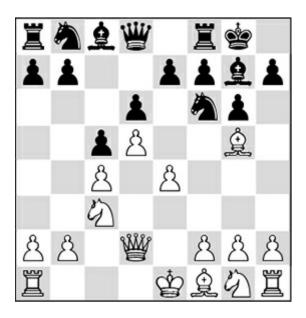
For 6. \(\mathbb{Q} \) e2 \(\alpha \) a6 or 6...h6 see Chapter 2.

For 6.f3 – see Part III, 6. **△** g5.

For 6. **a** f3 − see Part V, 8. **a** g5.

Another standard plan involves the break 8...e6, for example: 9.dxe6 fxe6 10. 鱼d3 鱼c6 11. 鱼ge2 (after 11. 鱼f3 鱼h5 the f4-pawn is hanging) 11... 鱼g4!? (the start of an extremely original manoeuvre; also perfectly possible was the more routine 11... 鱼d7 followed by ... 鱼d4) 12.h3 鱼h6 13.0-0 鱼f7 14. 鱼h4 鱼d4 15. 鱼ad1 鱼d7 16. 鱼f2 鱼ac8 17. 鱼e3 (Belozerov-Pokazanjev, Novokuznetsk 2008), and here, instead of the very unfortunate exchange on e2, Black should finish what he has started by playing 17... 鱼d8, intending ... 鱼8c6. So as not to fall under a press, White would have to sacrifice a pawn by means of 18.f5 exf5 19. 鱼g3 with mutual chances.

6...c5 7.d5



7...b5!

A classical exploitation of the 2c3's being tied down to defence of the e4-pawn. White has to take on b5 with the pawn, which allows Black to develop the initiative on the other flank.

Winning the pawn with 8. 2×6 exf6! 9. 2×5 gives Black attractive counterplay after 9... 6×6 e8 and ... 6×6 8.cx 6×6



Here White has a wide range of possibilities. A detailed acquaintance with them allows one to develop a better feeling for the plans of the two sides in this typical KID structure with pawn on d5 and e4 against c5 and d6.

- C1) 9.bxa6
- C2) 9.a4
- C3) 9. 2 f3
- C4) 9.f3

C1) 9.bxa6

Now play develops in the spirit of the Benko Gambit.

9... ₩ a5

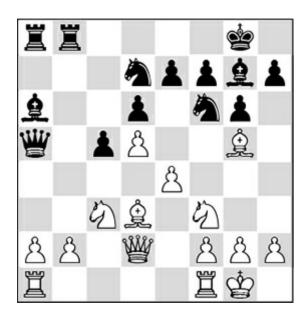
Before taking on a6, Black should wait for the 2 f1 to move and thus gain a tempo to develop his queenside play.

After 9... ♠ xa6 10. ♠ xa6 ♠ xa6 White gets a favourable version of the Benko. For example, 11. ♠ f3 (the set-

up with the knight on e2 is also not bad: 11. ②ge2 ⑤b6 12.0-0 ②fb8 13. ③ab1 ⇒ 11...c4 12.0-0 ②c5 13. ⑥e2 ②d3 14. ②e1 ⑤b6 I.Sokolov-Stellwagen, Hoogeveen 2004. In this position White could very well take the pawn: 15. ②xd3 cxd3 16. ⑥xd3 ⑥xb2 17. ②ab1 ⑥a3 18. ②b3 ⑥a5 19. ②xf6! ②xf6 20.a3 ± 10. ②d3

On 10. 2 f3 Black still has another useful move – 10... 2 bd7. In principle, he can even take the pawn, since after 10... 2 xa6 11. 2 xa6 xa6 White cannot castle, whilst the exchange of queens (12. 2 suits Black, who develops strong queenside pressure after ... 2 bd7 and ... 5 fb8.

10... **a** bd7 11. **a** f3 **a** xa6 12.0-0 **a** fb8



13. A xa6

If White refrains from this exchange and plays, for example, 13. \(\mathbb{Z}\) ab1, then Black can exploit the overworked white queen and start chasing the bishop with 13...h6!?. Then possible is 14. \(\mathbb{L}\) h4 \(\mathbb{L}\) xd3 15. \(\mathbb{Z}\) xd3 g5 16. \(\mathbb{L}\) g3 \(\mathbb{L}\) h5 with good counterplay for Black.

13... **≅** xa6 14. **₡** c2

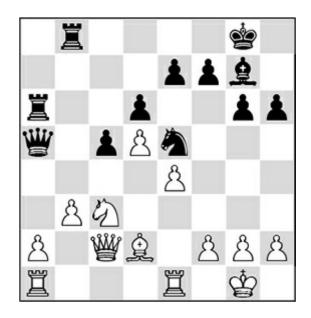
14...h6 15. ♣ d2 ♠ g4

Strengthening control over the square e5 and over the whole complex of dark squares more generally. The opposition of queen and bishop does not bother Black, because the \(\frac{1}{2} \) c3 does not have a single dangerous jump.

16. **≅** fe1

If 16.b3 Black temporarily sacrifices a second pawn and achieves excellent play: 16...c4! 17.bxc4 \(\beta\) c8 18.\(\beta\) b3 \(\beta\) de5 19.\(\beta\) xe5\(\beta\)

16... 2 ge5 17. 2 xe5 2 xe5 18.b3



18...c4!

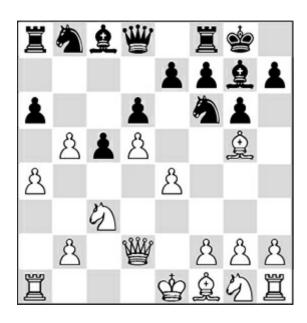
Here too, Black uses the same idea. It is very important not to permit the opponent to stabilise the flank. **19. ab1**

19. **a** a 4 **b** b 5 2 0. **a** a b 1 **a** c 8 =

19... **≅** ba8 20.a4 cxb3 21. **≅** xb3 **≥** c4

Despite the pawn minus, everything is fully in order for Black.

C2) 9.a4



For the moment, White does not wish to spend a tempo on moving the 2f1, and instead makes a useful defensive move. This plan is also seen often in Benko-type positions.

9... a5 10. ad3

After 10.f3 play goes into variation C4.

On 10. 2 f3 there follows the typical combination 10...axb5 11. 2xb5 2xe4! 12. 2xe4 2xb5 13.axb5 2xa1+ 14. 2e2 2xe4 2xe7 2e8 16. 2f6+ 2xf6 18. xf6 2e1 = xf6 18. xf6 2e1 = xf6 18. xf6 2e1 = xf6 2e1

After 10. \(\) a3 \(\) b4 Black regains the pawn by force in the event of 11. \(\) d3 axb5 12.axb5 \(\) xa3 13.bxa3 \(\) xa3 14. \(\) ge2 \(\) a1+ (14... \(\) bd7 is sufficient for equality, but Black can also try to seize the initiative) 15. \(\) d1 \(\) bd7 16.0-0 \(\) e5 17. \(\) ec3 h6 18. \(\) h4 \(\) xd3 19. \(\) xd3 \(\) a3∞ V.Milov-Lanka, Austria Bundesliga 2004/05. However, more dangerous is 11.f3 axb5 12. \(\) xb5 \(\) a6 13. \(\) a2 \(\) xd2+ 14. \(\) xd2 with advantage, Housieaux-Skoberne, Meissen 2013, so Black should play 10... \(\) bd7, and nothing better is apparent than

11.f3, transposing into C4c (11. 2 f3 🕸 b4 and ...axb5; 11. 2 d3 全e5).

10...axb5 11.2 xb5 8 xd2+

11...c4 12. [△]⊈c2 is no use for Black.

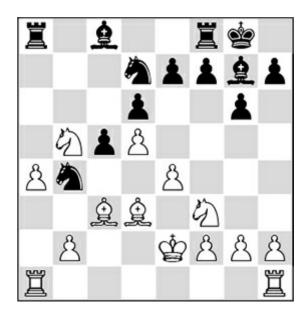
12. 2 xd2 2 a6 13. 2 f3 2 d7

A typical knight manoeuvre: Black prevents the break e4-e5 and at the same time opens the path of his f-pawn.

14. **≜** c3 **≜** b4

Clearly demonstrating the drawbacks of White's 9th move: the knight gets the excellent post b4, from where it eyes the d5-pawn.

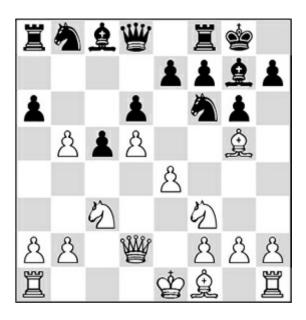
15. **⊜** e2



15...f5!**⇄**

Another typical device in such Benko Gambit pawn structures: Black undermines the d5-pawn and at the same time opens the f-file.

C3) 9. 2 f3



9... a5 10.b6

If 10.bxa6 ② xa6 11. ② xa6 ③ xa6 12. ③ e2 Black obtains counterplay in the same way as in the variation just examined: 12...h6 13. ② f4 ② fd7 14. ② d2 ⑤ xe2+ 15. ⑥ xe2 f5! (do you recognise this device?!) 16.h3 fxe4

17. ②e3 (Holland-Hebden, London 1987) 17... ②f6 18. ②c4 ②a6 19. 圖hd1 ②c7 20.a3 圖fb8 21. 圖d2 ②b5 – Black clearly has the initiative.

With the text move, Black returns the extra pawn, but keeps the a-file closed.

10... **a** bd7 11. **a** d3

11. \triangle e2 \triangle xb6 12.0-0 \triangle a4= is harmless.

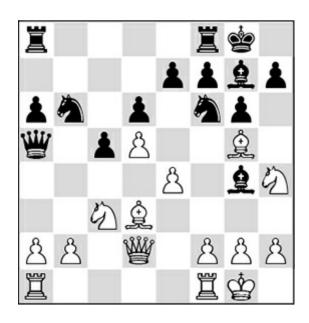
11... 2 xb6 12.0-0 2 g4

The surviving a-pawn prevents the exchange of light-squared bishops. The bishop has to seek an alternative future.

13. **2** h4

No problems are posed by the passive 13. a e1 a d7 14. a c2 a a 4=.

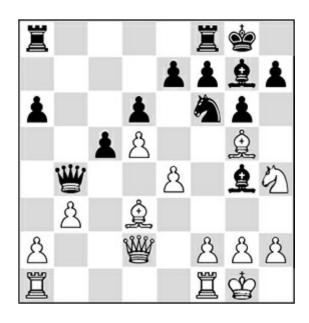
It is unfavourable for White to allow the exchange of the ②f3: 13. ②f4 ②xf3 14. ②xf3 c4 15. ②c2 (after 15. ②e2 ③b4 16. ②ab1 ②fc8 中 Black's position is preferable) 15... ②ab8 16. ②fd1 ②bd7 17. ②ab1 ②e5 18. ③e2 ③b7 with pressure on the queenside.



13... **a** a4!

Also a typical exchange – for the time being, it favours Black to exchange on the queenside, because he frees the path for his heavy artillery, namely his rooks and queen, and also the KID bishop.

14. 2 xa4 \$\mathbb{\times} xa4 15.b3 \$\mathbb{\times} b4\$



16. ₩ **c**2

(Jussupow-Balashov, Moscow 1983)

16... **≅** fe8

Balashov immediately retreated the bishop to d7 (so as to exchange it on b5 if the chance arose), but it is also possible to wait with this. After all, White will need to bring the knight back into play, and to do so, will have to drive away the 2g4.

17.h3 2d7 18.2d2

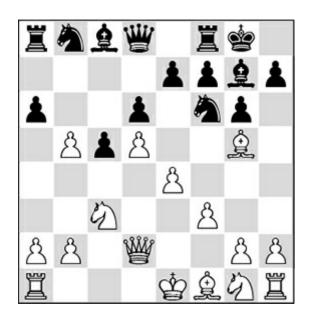
On 18.a4 there is the unpleasant 18...e6, and Black obtains counterplay on the e-file. But now he exchanges the light-squared bishops and equalises the chances.

18... **a** 3 19. **a** f 3 **a** b 5 =

After the exchange of two pairs of minor pieces, White's slight spatial advantage does not play a significant role.

C4) 9.f3

Now play finally goes into Sämisch channels.

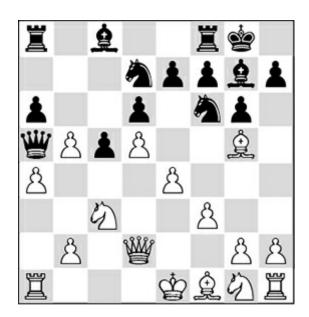


9... a5 10.a4

Let us also look at the logical move 10. 鼻h6.



The exchange of the powerful <code>Q</code> g7 is undoubtedly favourable to White, but it involves a loss of time, and White is already behind in development as it is. In reply, we can recommend <code>10...Qxh6</code> (deflecting White's strongest piece away from the queenside, where it will soon be needed in defence) <code>11.</code> <code>%xh6</code> <code>2</code> bd7. Black wants to bring his rook to b8 and force the exchange on a6, and then his knight will head via e5 or b6 to the square c4. For example: <code>12.bxa6</code> (after <code>12.2h3</code> <code>Bb8</code> <code>13.2g5</code> axb5 <code>14.h4</code> <code>Be8</code> <code>15.h5</code> <code>2</code> f8 <code>16.hxg6</code> fxg6 White's rushed attack has come to nothing and Black is able to strengthen his pressure without hindrance: <code>17.2g43</code> c4 <code>18.2g2</code> b4 <code>19.2g41</code> c3 Vasvari-Farkas, Hungary tt <code>1999/00</code>) <code>12...2g5</code> f3. <code>2g65</code> d2 <code>2gxa6</code>. In the game Bae-P.H.Nielsen, Gausdal <code>1999</code>, after the mistaken <code>14.f4</code> Black could have landed a powerful blow: <code>14...2xf1!</code> <code>15.fxe5</code> <code>2gxe4</code> <code>16.2gxe4</code> <code>2gxg2</code> <code>17.2g3</code> <code>2gxd5</code> with a decisive advantage. However, even after the better move <code>14.2gxa6</code> <code>2gxa6</code> race <code>2gxa6</code> fb8 he would have had the initiative.



An important position, in which White has a wide choice of further plans.

C4a) 11. 2 d1

C4b) 11. 2 ge2

C4c) 11. \(\mathbb{Z}\) a3

C4d) 11. 2 h3

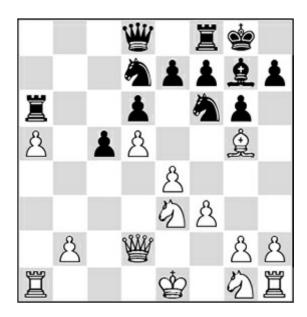
C4a) 11. 2 d1 8 d8!?

On c7 the queen is not so well placed, and now the e7-pawn is also defended if the \(\frac{1}{2} \) f6 should move away. Furthermore, the queen exchange is not in Black's favour in this situation – it is not easy to create pressure on the a- and b-files (White will reinforce his outpost on b5), and transferring the knight via d7 to b4, in conjunction with the break …e7-e6, is also difficult.

12.a5

White does not want to concede the a-file to his opponent: 12. axb5 13.axb5 ab6 (Nimzowitsch pointed out years ago that a knight which is blockading a passed pawn is usually excellently placed; here, for example, it supports the action against the d5-pawn) 14. ad3 e6 15. dxe6 (forced – the weak pawn on d5 would not last long) 15... axe6 16. ae2 ad7 17.0-0 c4 (Black's play develops almost of its own accord – White needs to play accurately to maintain equality) 18. ab1 axb5 19. adc3 as 20. ae3 afd8 21. af4 ad= And if 12. ah3 an interesting reply is 12...c4!? with the idea of 13. axc4 ae5 14. ae2 axh3 15. gxh3 axb5.

12...axb5 13. ℚxb5 ℚa6 14. ℚxa6 ≅ xa6 15. 엩e3



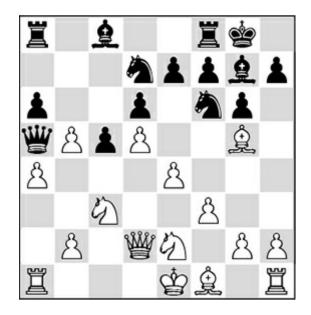
15... **₩ a8**

Note this manoeuvre: the queen not only strengthens the pressure against the a5-pawn, but also opens a path for the \boxtimes f8.

16. \(\exists a4 \)\(\exists b8 17. \(\exists e2 \)\(\exists h5 18. \(\exists c4 \)\(\exists e5 \)\(\exists \)

The moment Black manages to exchange off the 2c4, his queenside play becomes especially dangerous.

C4b) 11. 2 ge2



11... **△** b6 12. **△** c1



The rook remains on the a-file, but at the same time on a defended square, after which White can allow himself to recapture on b5 with the pawn. 12... ② c4 13. ② c2 (White needs to be careful, because he is a long way behind in development; thus, after 13. ③ d3 there follows 13... ⑤ b4 14. ② f2 axb5 15. ② xb5 ③ xa4 干) 13...h6 14. ② c1 ② d7 15.b3 (allowing a nice tactical blow. The simple 15. ② f4 ② e5 16. ② d3 leads to simple equality: 16... ② xd3+ 17. ② xd3 axb5 18. ② xb5 ③ xb5 19.axb5 ⑤ b4=) 15... ② xd5! (to see such a move and not play it would almost be a crime! It was also not bad to maintain the tension with 15... ② e5!?) 16.bxc4 (probably, the least of the evils is 16.exd5 ② f5 17. ③ d1 ② xc3+ 18. ② xc3 ⑤ xc3+ 19. ⑤ f2 ② e5 20.bxa6 ⑤ fb8 〇 16... ② b4 17. ⑥ d2 ② xa2 18. ② xa2 ⑥ xa4 19. ② ec3 (White has completed his development only with great difficulty, and of course the knight on a2 is not a great adornment to the position) 19... ⑥ a5 20. ② b2? (after 20.b6 ⑤ ab8 Black has the advantage, but this was still the best option) 20...axb5 21.cxb5 ⑥ fb8 22. ② c4 ② xb5, and Black won in the game Lutsko-Kornev, Kstovo 1994.

12...axb5

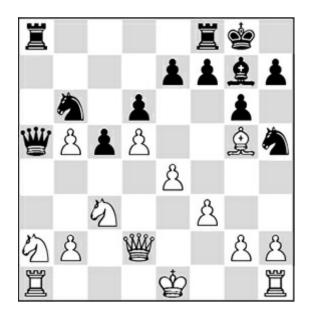
Forcing the recapture on b5 with a piece.

13. [®] xb5 [®] a6 14. [№] 1a2

With the same motif: if White can avoid taking on a6, then it is best to do so: 14. ② xa6 ③ xa6 15. ② 1e2 ② c4 16. ◎ c2 h6 17. ② c1 (Delaune-Kaufman, Washington 1997) 17... ③ fb8 ≦

14... ² xb5 15.axb5 ² h5

It is important for Black to activate his KID bishop.



16. **萬** b1

If 16. 當d1 Black plays a typical combination, of a type we have already seen: 16... ②c4 17. ②e2 ②xb2! 18. ③xb2 ③xa2 19. ⑤xa2 ②xc3+ 20. ⑤d2 ②xd2+ 21. ⑥xd2 f6 22. ②h6 富a2+ 23. ⑥e3 富fa8 干 Meanwhile, after 16.0-0!? there is the interesting 16... ②d4+ 17. ⑥h1 ②xc3 18.bxc3 (18. ⑤xc3 ⑤xb5 with the threat of taking on a2) 18... f6 19. ②h6 富fb8 with the beautiful idea 20. 富fb1 ②c4 21. ⑥d3 富xb5! 22. ⑥xc4 ⑥xa2, and the position equalises out.

16. 奠xe7 plays into Black's hands after 16... 黨 fe8 17. 奠g5 (17. 奠xd6 ၌c4) 17... ၌c4 18. 營e2 ၌xb2!. 16... 溴d4 17. 溴h6

As the following variations show, White has already lost control over the situation, and he is unable to stabilise it. For example: 17.b3 f5 18. 2e3 (18. 2xe7 fxe4 19.fxe4 22. 2f2 2xf2 + 21. xf2 c4 22. 2f3 2a7+) 18...fxe4 19.fxe4 (19. 2xd4 cxd4 20. xd4 exf3+) 19... 2e5 White is unable to castle and on the queenside things are no better for him. And all this suffering is for the sake of a doubled extra pawn...



17... **営 fd8!**

18.b3 e6 19.dxe6 fxe6 20. e3 e5 21.0-0 d5

Black is a tempo up on the previous variation, and is clearly better.

C4c) 11. \(\mathbb{Z}\) a3

An extremely interesting idea, introduced by Gelfand. However, it is typical for analogous positions.



C4c1) 11... 2 e5

C4c2) 11... **2** b6

C4c1) 11... 2 e5

Black prevents the development of the 2g1 and at the same time provokes the move f3-f4, which weakens the enemy pawn centre.

12. \(\mathbb{Q}\) e2!?

A useful developing move, which does not spoil anything. If White allows himself to be provoked into 12.f4?!, then he soon has to return the extra pawn: 12... 2 ed7 13.2 f3 b4 (this manoeuvre is no longer new to us) 14.2 d3 h6 15.2 h4 axb5 16.axb5 2 xa3 17.bxa3 xa3 =

In the game Köhn-Khalifman, Germany Bundesliga 1998/99, White played too slowly and came under attack: 12. © c2 e6 13. 2 d2 exd5 14. 2 xd5 © d8 15. 2 xf6+ © xf6 16. 2 e2 axb5 17. axb5 2 xa3 18. bxa3 d5! 19. f4 © h4+ 20. g3 2 f3+ 21. © f2 © h5 etc.

12...h6

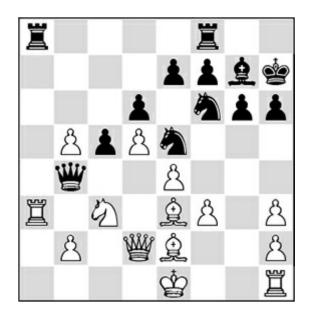
Black can try to justify the knight jump to e5 with 12... \$\&\text{b4!?}\$, but here he must be ready to sacrifice a piece: 13. \$\alpha\$ a2 \$\alpha\$ xe4! (it is hard to find counterplay after 13... \$\alpha\$ xd2+ 14. \$\alpha\$ xd2) 14.fxe4 \$\alpha\$ xe4 with the idea of ... \$\alpha\$ e5-c4.

13. **⊈**e3

If 13. ②xf6 ②xf6 14.f4 ②d7 15. ②f3 營b4 16.0-0 ②g7 Black has sufficient compensation for the pawn, whilst after 13. ②xh6 ②xh6 14. 營xh6 營b4 15. 營c1 c4 16.bxa6 ②xa6 17. 營d2 ②d7 18. ②a2 ②b8 White has difficulty developing his kingside.

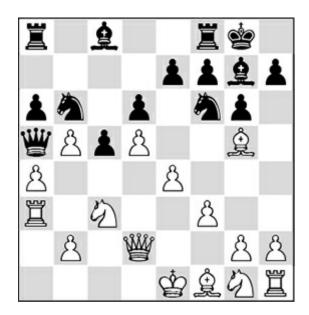
13... @ h7

He does not solve all his problems after 13... Qd7 14.bxa6 當fb8 15. 自h3 營b4 16. 自d1 包c4 17. 營xb4 cxb4 18. 富a1年. After 'plugging' one of the open files, White can look to the future with optimism. 14. 自h3 Qxh3 15.gxh3 axb5 16.axb5 營b4



17. **2** a2!

C4c2) 11... **2** b6



12. ₩ c2

Now the black queen may have problems breathing, and so the value of every move grows.

12...axb5

White is better after 12...e6 13. ℚd2 or 12... ᠔bd7 13. ℚd2.

13. 🗒 xb5

Little is promised by 13.axb5 \$\display\$ b4.

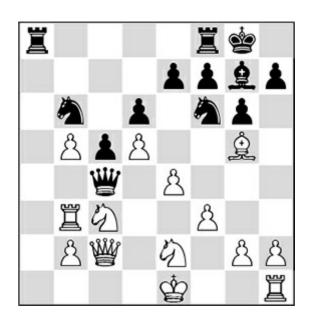
13....**≜**d7

Black does better to avoid enclosing his queen with his own pieces – after 13... 2 a6 14. 2 d2 the queen is completely suffocated.

14. **a** ge2!?

White has tried 14. ② d2 ② e8 15. ② ge2 ② c7 (forcing the ② b5 to declare its intentions) 16. ② xd7 ② xd7 17. ② b5 ② xb5 18. ② xa5 ② xa3 (Gelfand-Ivanchuk, Monaco 2007) 19.bxa3 ③ xa5 20. ⑨ f2 ⑤ fa8 21. ② c3 ② xc3 22. ⑧ xc3 ⑥ xa4 23. ⑥ a1 c4, and Black's chances are not worse.

Not good is 16... 曾a5 17.0-0 含c4 18.含d1 含e5 (18...含b6 19.含ec3 c4 20. 富a3 曾b4 21. 富xa8 富xa8 22.含e3 e6 23. 富d1士) 19.含e3 曾b6 20.f4 含ed7 21.含c4 曾b7士 or 16... 富a1+ 17.曾f2 曾xb3 18.曾xb3 富xh1 19.含a4 含bd7 20.b6士.



Now I continue with a long, possible variation, in which we can clearly see the outlines of Black's plan of

play.

17.0-0 h6!

In this way, Black releases the **2** f6, because now 18. **2** h4 is bad because of 18... **2** fxd5!.

18. 奧e3 **全 fd7 19. 営 d1 営 a7 20. 全 g3**

The knight wants to attack the queen from d2.

20... 2 d4! 21. 2 f1 2 e5 22. 8 h1 g5 23. 2 b1

23.h3 f5 24.exf5 **2** xd5≠

After regaining the pawn, Black can perfectly well start playing for a win.

C4d) 11. 2 h3



The route h3-f2 promises White's king's knight more than the previously-examined direct move 11. ≜ ge2. 11... ≜ b6

He should not hurry with the exchange on b5: 11...axb5 12. ♣xb5 ♣a6 13.0-0 ੈ fb8 14. ♣c2 ♣ A spectacular idea is 11...c4!?. In the game Nikolaidis-Sofronie, Istanbul 2002, there followed 12. ♣f2 (on 12. ♣a3 a possibility is 12... ♣c5 13. ♣xc4 �b4 14. ♣e2 ♠b3 15. ₺d3 ♣xh3 16.gxh3 ♠d4 17. ♠f2 ♠d7 18.bxa6 ♠e5 19. ₺d2 ♠xe2 20. ₺xe2 ♠c4 ♠e2 12... ₺b4 13. ♣a3 (on 13.b6 there follows the typical Benko Gambit move 13...a5) 13...axb5 14.axb5 ♣xa3 15.bxa3 ₺xa3 16. ♣xc4, and now Black should have played 16...h6! 17. ♣e3 ♠g4 18. ♠d4 ♠ge5 19. ♣e2 ₺b4 20. ♠xe5 (forced) 20... ♠xe5 21. ♠a2 ₺b1+ After this important intermediate check, the pawn b5 is lost, which leads to a drawn position: 22. ♠d1 ♣d7 23.0-0 ₺b3 24. ♠b4 ♠c4 25. ♣xc4 ₺xc4 26. ♠c6 ₺xb5 27. ♠xe7+ ♠h7=

Evidently, White does better to take the pawn, agreeing to a damaged structure: 12. ②xc4 ②e5 13. ②e2 ③xh3 14.gxh3 axb5 15.0-0 bxa4 16. ③xa4 ⑤b6+ 17. ②e3 ⑥b3 18. ⑤fa1 ⑤xa4 19. ②xa4, and Black's compensation is insufficient.

12. **2** f2

The capture 12.bxa6, as we have already seen above, cannot be good. For example: 12... ②xa6 13. ②b5 ②b7 14. 營xa5 邕xa5 15. ②c3 邕fa8 16. ②d2 c4 17. 邕b1 ②fd7 18.b4 cxb3 19. 邕xb3 (Drozdovskij-Urban, Dresden 2007) 19... ②a6 20. ②xa6 邕 5xa6 21. 圖e2 ②c5 22. 圖b4 ②bxa4 23. ②xa4 邕xa4 24. 圖hb1 ②e5 12...axb5

Black has the possibility of opening a second front: 12...e6!? But in view of the fact that he has already sacrificed a pawn, he has to be very accurate. For example: 13.dxe6 ②xe6 14.bxa6 (Black is fine after 14.②h6 ②xh6 15.⑤xh6 ⑤b4 16.a5 axb5 17.②d3 ⑥b3 18. 圖a3 ⑥c2 19.②xb5 ②c4 20. 圖c3 ⑥a4 21.②c7 (Lapcevic-Antic, Bar 2005) 21...②xb2 22.②xa8 ②xd3+ 23. ③xd3 c4 24. ③xd6 ③xa5+ 25. ⑥d2 c3 26. ⑥e3



13. 奧xb5 奧a6 14. 竇c1

Harmless is 14. \(\exists a3 \attrice c4 15. \axists xc4 \axists xc4 \axists, whilst after 14.0-0 Black replies 14... \axists xb5 15.axb5 \\\exists xa1 16. \axists xa1 \axists xa1 + 17. \axists fd1 \axists fd7 with the initiative.

14... 2xb5 15.axb5



15...h6!?

A convenient moment to ask the bishop about its future plans.

Also possible is the standard 15...2 a4 16.2 fd1 26 fb8 17.h4 (or 17.0-0 26 xc3 18.2 xc3 26 e8!? with the idea of 19.2 xe7 26 xe5) 17...2 xc3 18.2 xc3 26 b4, and if White starts to play too boldly with 19.94, as in the game Stefansson-Djurhuus, Reykjavik 1997, then the sacrifice of a second pawn by 19...2 d7 20.2 xe7 26 e5 allows Black to seize the initiative firmly.

16. A xh6

After the exchange of bishops with 16. 2xf6 xf6 17. 2g4 Black bravely sacrifices a second pawn – 17... 4d4, creating numerous threats. And if 16. 4d4, then 16... g5 17. g3 2d6 h5 18.0-0 2d6 c4 19. 2d6 e2 2d6 b4

with play on the dark squares. 16... $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ c4 17. $\stackrel{\textcircled{\tiny \#}}{=}$ g5 $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ h7 18. $\stackrel{\textcircled{\tiny \#}}{=}$ h4 $\stackrel{\textcircled{\tiny \#}}{=}$ f6 19. $\stackrel{\textcircled{\tiny \#}}{=}$ h3 $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ xb2 20.f4 $\stackrel{\textcircled{\tiny \#}}{=}$ xc3 $\stackrel{\textcircled{\tiny \#}}{=}$ xc3 $\stackrel{\textcircled{\tiny \#}}{=}$ xc3 $\stackrel{\textcircled{\tiny \#}}{=}$ fb8 The b-pawn is regained and the game equalises.

CHAPTER 5

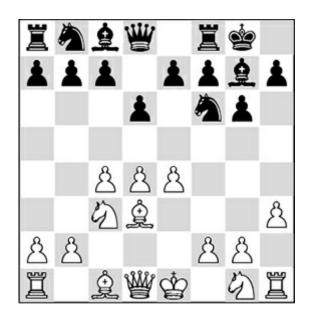
4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0 6. 2 d3

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.h3

A useful prophylactic move. Firstly, White takes control of the square g4 and now Black will not have ... 24 in reply to a potential 24 and nor ... 24 after 24 f3. But the main idea of the move is different: very often, in different set-ups, White will play g2-g4 and start cramping play on the kingside. These are all plusses of the move 5.h3, but the minuses are obvious – this is already the fourth pawn move out of the first five moves, and the development of White's pieces is somewhat delayed.

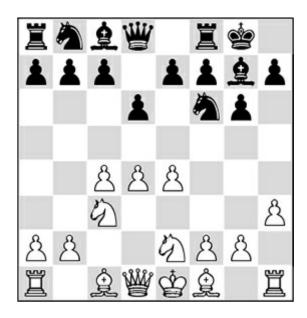
5...0-0 6. A d3

With the bishop on d3, the queen does not defend the important d4-pawn. In addition, White has spent a move on the flank advance h2-h3, so Black's plan becomes obvious – he needs to attack the square d4.

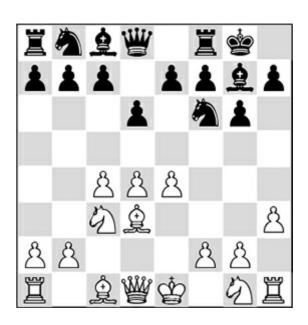


The move 6.g4 is excessively direct — one must develop some pieces! In reply, the logical plan is to develop play on the queenside: 6...c5 7.d5 e6 8. ② ge2 exd5 9.exd5 (White is too far behind in development to risk an asymmetrical position: 9.cxd5 b5 10. ② g3 b4 11. ② ce2 ② e8 12. ② g2 ② fd7 13.a3 ② a6 14.0-0 ③ b8 with the initiative for Black, Karolyi-V.Rajlich, Budapest 2001) 9...② bd7 10. ② g3 ③ e8+ 11. ② e2 ② f8 12. ② e3 a6 13. ③ f1 b5 14.b3 b4 15. ② a4 ② e4 16. ② xe4 ③ xe4 17. ⑤ b1 ② d7 with excellent chances for Black, Castillo-Estrada, Mar del Plata 1954.

The move 6. இge2 can also hardly be described as very deep, since it rather gives away White's plan over the next few moves: in order to complete his kingside development, he will have to play g2-g4 and இg3.



In reply there is a very interesting plan devised by German grandmaster and theoretician Wolfgang Uhlmann: 6...e5 7.d5 a6!? (noticing that the 魯e2 blocks the diagonal of the 鄭f1, Black prepares the advance ...b7-b5. He also has the more 'abstract' plan ...a7-a5, ... 魯a6-c5 etc., avoiding a direct clash for the moment) 8.g4 b5 9.g5 魯h5 10.cxb5 axb5 11.魯xb5 f5 12.魯bc3 魯a6 13.竇g1 魯c5 14.f3 fxe4 15.魯xe4 魯xe4 16.fxe4 愛d7 17.a4 魯f4 18.竇a3 c6 with excellent compensation for the sacrificed pawn, Katalymov-Uhlmann, Bad Liebenzell 1996.



A) 6...e5

A perfectly plausible, direct continuation.

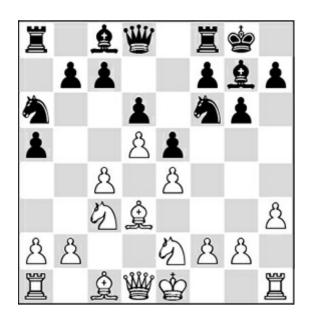
7.**d**5

For 7.2 ge2 2c6 see variation B - 6...2c6.

7...a5 8. 2 ge2

For 8. 2g5 2a6 9. 2ge2 c6 see variation A1.

8... **≜** a6



A1) 9. 2 g5 A2) 9.g4

A1) 9. Ag5

After 9. ② e3, the main plan with 9...c6 10.0-0 cxd5 11.cxd5 ② c5 12. ② c2 ② d7 looks somewhat risky because of 13. ③ xc5 dxc5 14. ② a4 with chances of exploiting the passed d-pawn.

9...c6

The set-up with 2d3, 2ge2, h2-h3 is principally directed against the advance ...f7-f5. This is very hard to organise (after all, White always has the move g2-g4 in reserve), and so Black turns his attention to the queenside.

10. 🕸 d2 🚨 d7 11.0-0

11.dxc6 bxc6 12. ② c2 ② e6 13. ③ d1 h6 14. ② xh6 ② xh6 15. ⑤ xh6 ② xc4 16.0-0 (Nogueiras-Santa, Merida 2005) 16... ⑥ e7 with mutual chances.

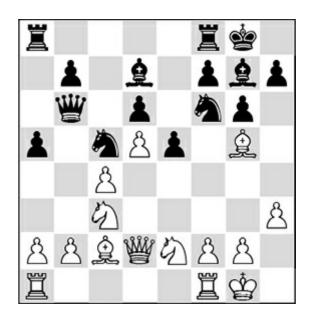
11... **a** c5 12. **a** c2 cxd5

It is important to take on d5 before playing ... \$\&b6\$, so as to have the possibility of meeting c4xd5 with ...b7-b5.

13.exd5

On 13.cxd5 Black, as we have already said, plays 13...b5; not so good is 13. \(\textit{\textit{2}}\) xd5? \(\textit{\textit{2}}\) fxe4\(\textit{\textit{1}}\).

13... **№ b6**



14. **2** g3

Black's plans are not stopped by 14. 2e3 3a6 15.b3 b5 or 14. ab1 (Soln-Ivanisevic, Ljubljana 2004) 14... ab6 15.b3 b5 16.cxb5 2xb5 17. 2xb5 xb5=.

The attempt to start play on the kingside by 14. **會**h1 **富 ae8** 15.f4 (better is 15. **এ e**3 *** a6** 16.b3 b5 17. **এ**xc5 dxc5 18.cxb5 **②**xb5=) fails to 15...e4 16.f5 **②**xf5 17. **②**xf5 gxf5 18. **2**d4 e3 19. **②**xe3 **2**fe4干.

14... 🖺 fc8 15. 🖺 e3 👑 a6 16. 👑 e2

Strengthening control over the square b5. After 16.b3 b5 Black solves all his opening problems satisfactorily. 16... 2 e8 17.f4 f5 18.2 b5

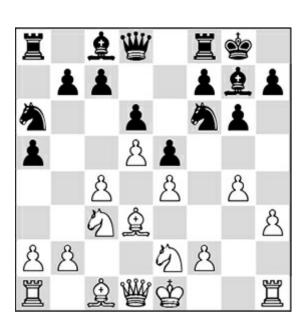
16... 2 68 17.14 15 18. 2 05

(Bareev-Gelfand, Linares 1994)

Now Black should have played

18...e4 19. \(\text{\figsigma} \) d4 \(\text{\figsigma} \) d3 20.b3 b5! \(\text{\figsigma} \)

A2) 9.g4



9... **≜** d7

With the intention of establishing control over the kingside dark squares, which has become possible because of the absence of the white knight from f3.

In the event of 9...h5 White does best to ignore the threat and continue developing by means of $10.265 \, hxg4 \, 11.hxg4 \, 2xg4 \, 12.26d2 \, 2e8$ (also after $12...265 \, 13.0-0-0 \, 2h5 \, 14.26d1$ White creates pressure on the kingside) $13.0-0-0 \, 2c5 \, 14.26d1$ White does best to ignore the threat and continue developing by means of $10.265 \, hxg4$ and $11.hxg4 \, 2xg4 \, 12.26d1$ White creates pressure on the kingside) $13.0-0-0 \, 2c5 \, 14.26d1$ White does best to ignore the threat and continue developing by means of $10.265 \, hxg4$ and $10.265 \, hxg4$ White creates pressure on the kingside) $13.0-0-0 \, 2c5 \, 14.26d1$ White does best to ignore the threat and continue developing by means of $10.265 \, hxg4$

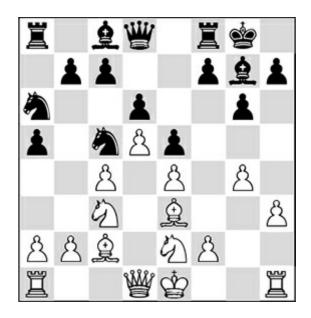
dangerous, for example: 16... \(\text{2}\) g4 17. \(\text{2}\) e2 \(\text{2}\) xe2 18. \(\text{3}\) xe2 f6 19. \(\text{2}\) d2 \(\text{2}\) xf2 20. \(\text{2}\) h5! Gottsmann-Punzenberger, Austria Bundesliga B 1998/99.

Gambit play with 9...c6 10. 2g3 cxd5 (10... 2d7!?) 11.cxd5 2c5 12. 2e2 b5 is hardly justified: 13. 2xb5 2a6 14. 2xa6 2xa6 15. 2e3 Anand-Borras, Spain 2007.

Finally, White has a small advantage after 9... ② c5 10. ② c2 h5 11. ② g5 hxg4 12.hxg4 ② xg4 13. 營 d2 營 c8 (or 13...a4 14. 圖 h4 營 d7 15.0-0-0 ② h7 16. ② h6 ② f6 17. 圖 h2) 14. 營 e3 ② xe2 15. 營 xe2. 10. ② e3

After 10. **a** g3 **a** dc5 11. **a** b1 (Korotkjevich-Örtel, Cologne 2004) 11... **a** f6 Black gradually establishes a blockade on the flank: 12. **a** h6 **a** e8 13. **a** dc5 14.0-0 **a** h4 15. **a** e1 f6! followed by ... **a** g5 and equality. **10... a** dc5 11. **a** c2

In reply to 11.293, a good move is 11...944 with the idea of trading the dark-squared bishops, for example: 12.94224 day 13.9434 day 13.944 with comfortable play.



But now 11... 當h4 12. 當d2 is too dangerous, for example: 12... 월b4 13.0-0-0, and the omniscient computer suggests that 13... b6 is bad because of 14. 鼻g5 當xf2 15. 當df1 當g2 16. 當e3!, trapping the queen, for example after 16... h6 17. 當hg1 (but not 17. 當fg1 當f2) 17... 當h2 18. 魚h4, or winning a piece after 16... f5 17. gxf5 gxf5 18. 當fg1! (now 18. 當hg1 is inaccurate because of 18... f4!) 18... 當f2 19. 徵xf2 盈cd3+20. 魚xd3 盈xd3+21. ②c2 盈xf2 22. 圖h2 winning.

Better is the quiet 11... 2b4 12. b1 2d7 13.a3 2ba6 14. c2 (Margolin-Reschke, Germany Bundesliga B 2007/08) 14...a4 with counterplay, or 12. d2 b6 13. b1 (13.0-0-0 2a6) 13...c6!? 14. xc5 (a necessary move to include, in view of 14.a3 2b3; whilst after 14.dxc6 2xc6 White's position has too many holes for him to count on comfortable play using the outpost d5) 14...bxc5 15.a3 2a6 16.dxc6 2b8! 17. 2b5 2xc6 18. xd6 xd6 19. 2xd6 e6 with a strong initiative for the pawn.

B) 6... 2 c6



The most resolute continuation – Black immediately provokes a clash in the centre.

7. **2** ge2

A transposition results from 7. \(\tilde{2} \) f3 e5 8.d5 \(\tilde{2} \) d4 9. \(\tilde{2} \) xd4. White can hardly allow his opponent to keep the centralised knight – after 9. \(\tilde{2} \) e3 \(\tilde{2} \) h5!? or 9. \(\tilde{2} \) g5 c5 Black has comfortable play.

Another transposition occurs after 7. ② e3 e5 8.d5 (after 8. ② f3?! exd4 9. ② xd4 ③ e8 the move 5.h3 is not only not useful, but actually harmful, because White will probably need to play f2-f3 to defend the e4-pawn, which will leave his kingside very weak) 8... ② d4 9. ② ge2.

It can hardly be good to play 7.d5, because Black, as well as 7... 2 d4 8. 2 e3 e5 transposing to lines already examined, can also play the tempting additional possibility 8...c5!?.

7...e5 8.d5

This move is unavoidable. As already explained, the opening of the centre by 8. ② e3 exd4 9. ② xd4 〇 e8 favours Black.

8... **2** d4

After the passive 8... ≜ e7 9.g4 c6 10. ≜ g3 cxd5 11.cxd5 a6 12. ♣ e3 b5 13.b4 (Perovic-Ivanovic, Belgrade 1999) White obtains a small, but stable advantage.

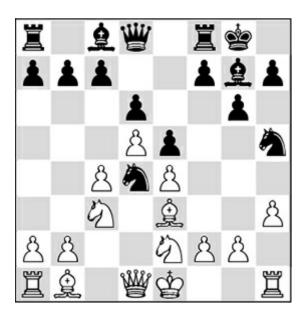
9. ♣ e3

The direct attempt to win a pawn fails: 9. \(\text{2} \text{ xd4 exd4 } 10. \(\text{2} \) e2 \(\text{2} \) e8 11. \(\text{3} \) c2 (11. \(\text{2} \) g5 h6 is useless; Guigonis-Degraeve, Montpellier 1997) 11... \(\text{2} \) d7, and thanks to his control of the central dark squares, Black's chances are preferable.

White should think and re-think many times before allowing his opponent to keep the knight on d4: 9. 鼻 g5?! c5 10. 營 d2 a6 11. ② xd4 exd4 12. ② e2 (Füllgrabe-Happel, Ruhrgebiet 2000) and here it is time for Black to think about seizing the initiative: 12... b5! 13.cxb5 axb5 14. ② xf6 (14. ② xb5? ② xe4 +) 14... ③ xf6 15. ② xb5 ⑤ e7 16.f3 ⑤ b8 17.a4 f5 with more than sufficient compensation for the pawn.

9... 2 h5 10. 2 b1

A nice mate could ensue after 10.g4? 營h4! 11.gxh5 負f3+ 12.曾f1 營xh3+ 13. 邕xh3 奧xh3#.



10...c5!?

Black plays this move all the same! Thanks to the intermediate capture on e2, it proves possible. The alternative is 10...f5!? 11. ② xd4 f4 (in the long semi-forcing variation 11...exd4 12. ② xd4 ⑤ g5 13. ② xg7 ⑥ xg2 14. ② xf8 ⑥ xh1+ 15. ⑥ d2 ⑥ xd1+ 16. ② xd1 ⑥ xf8 17.exf5 ② xf5 18. ② xf5 gxf5 19. ② e3 we reach an endgame with a minimal advantage for White) 12. ② e6 (the knight has no way back: 12. ② c2? ⑥ g5! 13.g4 (completely bad is 13. ② c1 ⑥ xg2 14. ② f1 ② xh3 15. ⑥ d3 ⑥ h2! 16. ⑥ d1 ② xf1 17. ⑥ xf1 ② g3 or 14. ⑥ d2 ⑥ xf2+ 15. ⑥ e2 ⑥ xe2+ 16. ② xe2 f3-+) 13...fxe3 14. ② xe3 ⑥ h4 15. ⑥ e2 ② f4+) 12...② xe6 13. ② d2 ② d7 ≈ followed by the containing moves ...c7-c6 and ...a7-a5 on the queenside and the preparation of a pawn offensive on the kingside.

11.dxc6 **≜** xe2!

Black does not have full compensation for the pawn after 11...bxc6 12. 2xd4 exd4 13. 2xd4 2xd4 14. 数xd4 24 15.g3 2e6 16. 数e3 2b8 17.b3 2.

12. **a** xe2

White needs to exercise some caution. Things are very dangerous for him after both 12.cxb7 ②xc3 13.bxa8 ② 2xd1 14. ③xd1 ②g3! 15.fxg3 ②g4+ 16.hxg4 ③xa8 → and 12.c7 ③xc7 13. ②d5 ③a5+ 14. ②d2 ⑤c5 15. ⑤xe2 (White is on the edge of defeat after 15. ②e3 ②d4 16.b4 ⑥xc4 17. ②d3 ②c2+ 18. ⑥d2 ⑥xd5! 19.exd5 ②xa1) 15... ②f4! →, throwing additional fuel onto an already raging fire. And if instead 12. ⑥xe2 bxc6, the attempt to contain the knight with 13.g3 is met by the transfer of the steed to e6, for which he needs to move the bishop to f6 or even h8.

12...bxc6 13.0-0 **≅** b8

Another route is 13...f5 14.exf5 gxf5 with double-edged play.

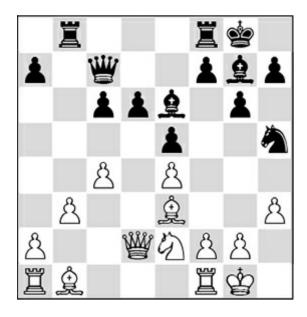
14. ₩ d2

On 14.b3 the reply 14... 2 f4 is unpleasant.

14... **≜ e6**

He can set a trap with 14... 264!?, and now 15. 2xa7? loses to 15... 2xh3! 16. 2xb8 2xg2 17. 2xf4 2g5! or 16. 2xf4 exf4 17. 2xb8 2g5 18.f3 2d4+ 19. 2h1 2e3 18.f3 2d4+ 19. 2h1 2e3 18.f3 2xf4 exf4 16. 2xf4 1

15.b3 ₩c7

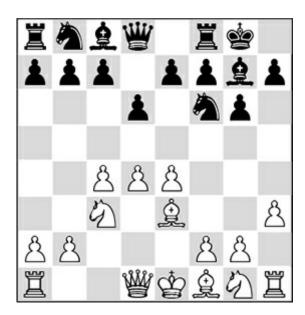


Black has a pawn preponderance in the centre, but this is not so easy to utilise, so the objective assessment is equality.

CHAPTER 6

4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0 6. 2 e3

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0 6. 2 e3



An extremely poisonous set-up. It is sufficient to say that this is in the repertoire of the 12th World Champion, Anatoly Karpov.

A) 6...e5

B) 6...c5

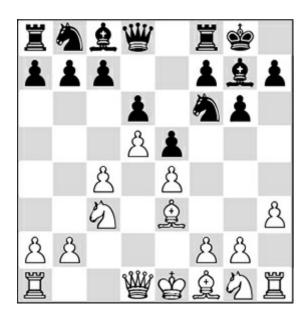
A) 6...e5

This is the black reaction that the set-up with an early 2e3 is principally directed against.

7.**d**5

Subsequently, White will try to exploit the fact that he has not yet brought his knight out to f3 (the position reached after 7. 2 f3 will be examined in Chapter 8).

Black has no problems at all in the endgame after 7.dxe5 dxe5 8. 数xd8 (Black also has nothing to fear with the queens on: 8. 数c2 鱼bd7 9. 鱼f3 c6 10. 鱼e2 数c7 11.0-0 鱼e8 12. 鱼d2 鱼f8 13. 鱼ac1 a5 14.g4 鱼c5 with mutual chances, Russ-Moroder, Seefeld 2008) 8... 鱼xd8, for example: 9. 鱼f3 鱼c6 10. 鱼e2 鱼d4 11. 鱼d1 c5 12.0-0 鱼e6 13.b3 鱼ac8, Heinatz-Pinter, Bern 2004.



7... **⊉** a6

After quiet development such as 7... $2 ext{ bd7}$ 8. $2 ext{ f3}$ $2 ext{ c5}$ 9. $2 ext{ d2}$ a5 White carries out his plan of a squeeze on the kingside and obtains a stable advantage: 10.g4 c6 11. $2 ext{ c6}$ 20 8 12. $2 ext{ b3}$ 20 47 13.a4 f5 14.gxf5 gxf5 15.exf5 $2 ext{ df6}$ 16. $2 ext{ d3}$ 8 h8 (Riazantsev-Svidler, Sochi 2008), and here White should first of all have insured himself against e4: 17. $2 ext{ d2}$ cxd5 18.cxd5 e4 19. $2 ext{ dxe4}$ 20. $2 ext{ xe4}$ 21. $2 ext{ xf5}$ 21. $2 ext{ xf5}$ 22. $2 ext{ d3}$ 3. White has an extra pawn.

Black should also not rush with the advance ...f7-f5: 7... 2 fd7 8.g4 f5 9.exf5 gxf5 10.gxf5 (Karpov-Hansch, Wolfsburg (simul) 2007) 10... 2 c5 11. 2 ge2 (as we see, not for nothing did White keep his knight on g1; from g3, the knight will cause the opponent much more trouble than from f3) 11... xf5 12. 2 g3 g6 13.h4 White's initiative on the weakened enemy kingside could turn into a dangerous attack.

Other retreats of the black king's knight do not change things much, compared with the variations just examined: 7... ② e8 8. ③ d2 (also good is the more direct 8.g4 f5 9.gxf5 gxf5 10.exf5 ② xf5 11. ② ge2 ⑤ h4 12. ② g3 ③ g6 13. ⑤ g4 ⑥ xg4 14.hxg4 ② d7 15.0-0-0 ② ef6 16. ⑤ h4 ② c5 17.g5 【 Zablotsky-Bogachkov, Kazan 2007) 8...f5 9.f3 ② d7 10.0-0-0 a6 (stronger is 10...f4, setting up a blockade on the kingside; instead, Black sacrifices a pawn but does not manage to create real threats against the enemy king) 11.g4 fxe4 12.fxe4 b5 13.cxb5 axb5 14. ② xb5 ③ a6 15. ② xa6 ⑥ xa6 16.g5 【 Gorovets-Mokriy, Minsk 2006.

On 7...a5 White has prepared 8.c5, so as to exploit the premature weakening of the square b5.

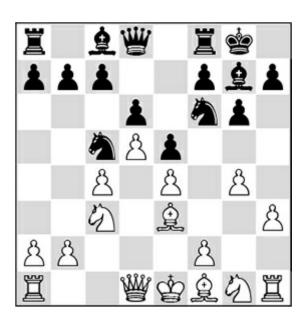


8... \(\text{\alpha}\) a6 (the counterblow 8...c6 is interesting, of course, but White can avoid great complications and just continue developing, so as later to exploit the positional weaknesses in the enemy camp. For example: 9.dxc6 \(\text{\alpha}\) xc6 10. \(\text{\alpha}\) f3 (declining the Greek gift on d6, White instead brings out his knight and covers the central square d4) 10...dxc5 11. \(\text{\alpha}\) xc5 \(\text{\alpha}\) e8 12. \(\text{\alpha}\) b5 \(\text{\alpha}\) d7 13.0-0 \(\text{\alpha}\) d4 (all the while the position has still not quite stabilised, Black can continue to look for some sort of tricks) 14. \(\text{\alpha}\) xd7 \(\text{\alpha}\) xd4 \(\text{\alpha}\) xc5 16. \(\text{\alpha}\) d5 \(\text{\alpha}\) f8 \(\text{\alpha}\) 6 18. \(\text{\alpha}\) f3 \(\text{\alpha}\) 6 19. \(\text{\alpha}\) d1 \(\text{\alpha}\) h4 20. \(\text{\alpha}\) feloria-Fedorov, Moscow 2006) 9.cxd6 cxd6 (in the following game, the Ukrainian Grandmaster Evgeny Miroshnichenko tried to give the game a gambit character: 9... \(\text{\alpha}\) xd6 10. \(\text{\alpha}\) f3 c6 11. \(\text{\alpha}\) c6 27. However, the ex-World Champion declined the invitation and soon set about exploiting the positional weaknesses: 12. \(\text{\alpha}\) c4! bxc6 13.0-0 \(\text{\alpha}\) c5 14. \(\text{\alpha}\) c2 \(\text{\alpha}\) fd7 15. \(\text{\alpha}\) a4\(\text{\alpha}\) to c5, but he still does not manage to set up an impenetrable barrier on the c-file: 10... \(\text{\alpha}\) d7 11. \(\text{\alpha}\) c5 dxc5 12. \(\text{\alpha}\) b3 \(\text{\alpha}\) b4 14.0-0 \(\text{\alpha}\) d3 16. \(\text{\alpha}\) c2 a4 17. \(\text{\alpha}\) c4 \(\text{\alpha}\) f4 18. \(\text{\alpha}\) xf4 exf4 19. \(\text{\alpha}\) b4\(\text{\alpha}\) 11. \(\text{\alpha}\) c5 dxc5 12. \(\text{\alpha}\) b3 4 (Khenkin-Manca, Reggio Emilia 2006) 13.0-0 a3 14.b3\(\text{\alpha}\)

8.g4

If 8. 2 (so as to meet 8... 2 c5 with 9.b4) Black plays 8... 2 h5 followed by ... f7-f5, whilst after 9.g4 he has the reply 9... 2 f4.

For 8. 2d3 2c5 or 8. 2f3 2h5 — see variation B in Chapter 5. 8... 2c5



9. ₩ c2

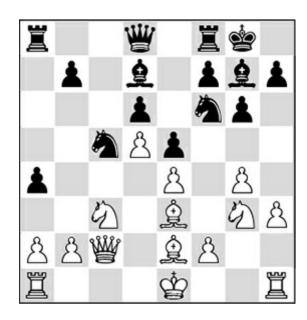
The queen should defend e4, and the bishop stay where it is; later, it can come to e2, to defend g4, whilst on f1, it stops ...b7-b5.

9. ② g2 is bad because of 9...a5 (necessary prophylaxis – otherwise White kicks the knight away with b2-b4) 10. ② ge2 h5 (also good is 10...c6 11. ② g3 cxd5 12.cxd5 a4 13. ③ d2 ⑤ a5 14.0-0 b5 – Black has realised his plan and has the initiative on the queenside: 15. ② ac1 ② a6 16. ② fd1 ② fc8 17.f3 ② fd7 18. ② f1 b4 19. ② b1 ② xf1 20. ② xf1 ② f6 21. ③ e2 ② h4 22. ② h1 a3 23. bxa3 bxa3 🗮 Zablotsky-Chuprov, Krasnoyarsk 2007) 11. ③ d2 (he does not want to play 11.f3 with the bishop on g2, whilst after 11.g5 ② h7 12.h4 f6 Black opens the f-file favourably, and so White instead sacrifices a pawn) 11...hxg4 12. ② g3 c6 13.0-0-0 cxd5 14.cxd5 a4 15.hxg4 ② xg4 16. ② xc5 dxc5 17.f3 ② f6! (an important zwischenzug, after which Black finally seizes the initiative) 18. ⑤ b1 ③ g5 19. ⑥ e2 ② e3 〒 Zablotsky-Fedorov, Voronezh 2007.

9...a5 10. 2 ge2 c6 11. 2 g3 2 d7

Black patiently prepares the advance ...b7-b5; after the transfer of the knight to g3, the plan involving ...f7-f5 is not possible, and Black has no other source of play.

12. 2 e2 cxd5 13.cxd5 a4



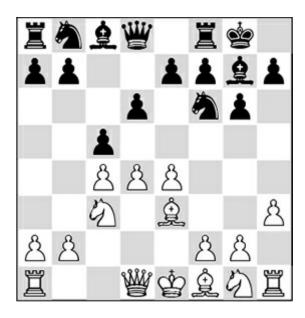
A typical device: Black increases his space on the queenside, freeing a5 for his queen. **14**. **d2**

The queen leaves the open file, on which a black rook will soon appear, and also adopts a harmonious position with the bishop on e3. Worse is 14. \$\overline{\pi}\$d1 \$\overline{\pi}\$a5 15. \$\overline{\pi}\$d2 (Dinstuhl-Sieglen, Bad Godesberg 1991), on account of 15...a3 16.b3 \$\overline{\pi}\$h6!, and now 17. \$\overline{\pi}\$xh6 \$\overline{\pi}\$cxe4! 18. \$\overline{\pi}\$gxe4 \$\overline{\pi}\$xe4 19. \$\overline{\pi}\$xf8 \$\overline{\pi}\$xf8 is bad, whilst after 17.0-0 \$\overline{\pi}\$xd2 18. \$\overline{\pi}\$xd2 \$\overline{\pi}\$fc8 the exchange of dark-squared bishops significantly improves Black's chances on the queenside.

14... [®] a5 15.0-0 [®] fc8 16.f3 b5 17. [®] fc1 b4 18. [№] d1

Despite Black's evident progress on the queenside, White's chances are preferable. He intends the manoeuvre 2 d1-f2-d3; with the exchange of the 2 c5, Black's activity will be reduced and the drawbacks of his structure will start to be felt.

B) 6...c5!?

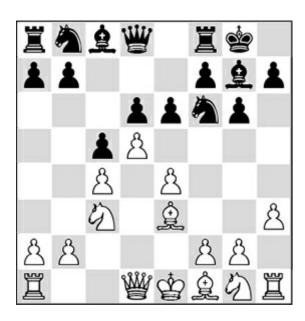


Played by analogy with the Averbakh System, which we will examine in Part II. The differences here are that instead of 2e2, White has played h2-h3, and there is no black pawn on h6.

B1) 7. **a**f3 B2) 7.dxc5

7.e5 is bad because of 7... $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ e8 8.dxc5 $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ xe5.

On 7.d5 Black should probably not sacrifice a pawn with 7...b5 8.cxb5 a6. After 9.bxa6 \(\text{\text{\text{\text{2}}}\) bd7 10.\(\text{\



resource 15... ② d4) 10... ② bd7. After 11. ② e2 Black piles up on the d5-square: 11... ② b7 12. ② b3 ② b6 13. ② d1 ③ e8 14.0-0 ③ c8 with counterplay, whilst after 11.a4 (with the idea of 11... ② b7 12.a5), then 11... ③ a5 12. ② d2 ② b7 13. ② c4 ⑤ fe8+ 14. ⑥ f1 a6 with excellent compensation for the pawn, Kozionov-Parvanyan, Moscow 2016.

White can be more subtle, by playing instead of 8. ② f3 the move 8. ② d3, but then Black has a new idea: 8... exd5 9.exd5 ② a6! 10. ② f3 (or 10.a3 ② c7 with the idea of ...b7-b5; after 11.a4 the knight will not get evicted from b4: 11... ② a6 12. ② f3 ② b4 13. ② b1 ③ e8 14.0-0 b6 with a comfortable development) 10... ② b4 11. ② b1 b5! 12.a3 ③ a5 13.0-0 bxc4 with advantage, Aleksandrov-Kokarev, Moscow 2013.

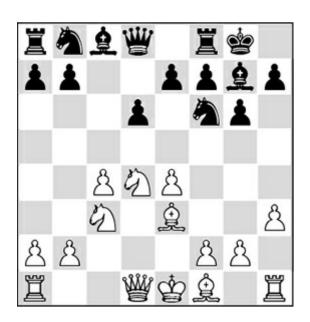
B1) 7. 2 f3

White is ready to transpose into the Maroczy Bind Sicilian.

7...cxd4

Black has also tried 7... a5, but I personally do not see any great point in this move. For example:

- 1) If 8. \$\ddot d2 \angle c6 9.d5 Black plays a typical knight jump in the centre \$-9...\angle d4!\$. Now it is bad to play 10. \$\angle xd4 \cdot cxd4 11. \$\angle xd4 \angle xe4!\$ 12. \$\angle xe4 \angle xd2 + 13. \$\angle xd4 \angle xd4 \otimes rd4!\$ 12. \$\angle xe4!\$ 12. \$\angle xd2 \angle xd2 \angle rd4 \otimes rd4!\$ 12. \$\angle xd4 \otimes rd4!\$ 2xe4!\$ 12. \$\angle xd2 \angle rd4 \otimes rd4!\$ 13. \$\angle rd4 \otimes rd4!\$ 2xe4!\$ 12. \$\angle xd4 \otimes rd4!\$ 2xe5 dxc5 15. \$\angle d3 \otimes d3 \otimes 6\$ (Meynard-Nataf, France tt 2006) Black obtained the advantage;
- 2) 8. \(\) d3 \(\) fd7 (8...cxd4 9. \(\) xd4 \(\) c6 10.0-0 \(\) d7 \(\) 9.0-0 \(\) c6 10. \(\) e2 cxd4 11. \(\) xd4 \(\) xd4 \(\) kd7 \(\) b6, Karpov-Efimenko, Sochi 2008. White should now have retained the queens by means of 14. \(\) d2, keeping the small positional advantage typical of the Marozcy. 8. \(\) xd4



8...b6!

This move, planning the transfer of the bishop to the long diagonal, is the move which serves to underline the prematureness of the move h2-h3. After other moves, White gets the sort of small advantage that one expects in the Maroczy, for example: 8... 2 c6 9. 2 e2 2 xd4 10. 2 xd4 2 d7 11.0-0 c6 12. d3 a5 13. ad1 2 d7 14. xg7 xg7 xg7 15. d4+ g8 16.f4 b6 17. xb6 2 xb6 (the exchanges have eased Black's position, but the enemy space advantage remains and this means that White still has the practical initiative in the endgame) 18.b3 fd8 19. fd 2 d7 20. e3 2 c5 21.g4, Lysyj-Kokarev, Novokuznetsk 2008.

9. **≜** d3

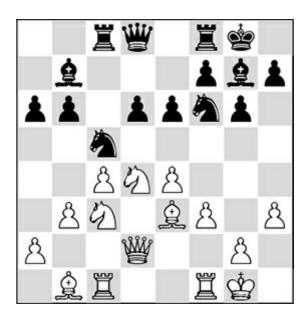
Or 9.g3 鄭b7 10.鄭g2 劉bd7 11.0-0, and before setting up his 6th rank pawn row, Black should defend his bishop with 11... 圖b8! (not 11...a6 12.e5 dxe5 13. ②e6 fxe6 14. ②xb7) 12. ③c2 a6 13.b3 e6 14. ②ad1 ③e7 15. ②c1 圖fc8 16.a4 ②c5 Khairullin-Shomoev, Zvenigorod 2008.

9... **♣ b7 10.0-0 ♠ bd7 11. ਛ c1**

1995), Black could have played against the weak square with 13... 2e5, when it is bad to play 14.f4? 2xf4 15. 2xf4 2xf4 16. 2xf4 16.

11...a6

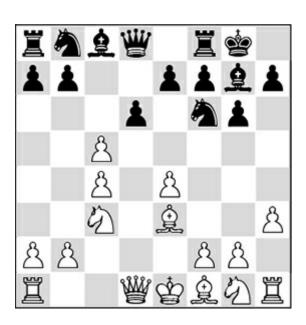
12. \(\tilde{\pm}\) b1 e6 13. \(\tilde{\pm}\) d2 \(\tilde{\pm}\) c8 14.b3 \(\tilde{\pm}\) c5 15.f3



15... **№ e**7

Another example of the strength of the ...d6-d5 break is the game Karpov-Bacrot, Cap d'Agde 2013, which saw 16. \(\) fe1 \(\) h5 17. \(\) cd1 \(\) fd8 18. \(\) de2 \(\) e8 19. \(\) d4 \(\) e7 20. \(\) c2 \(\) c7 21. \(\) c1?! (better is 21. \(\) de2 \(\) e5 with unclear play) 21...d5 22.exd5 exd5 23. \(\) xd5 \(\) xd5 24.cxd5 \(\) xd5 with advantage.

B2) 7.dxc5



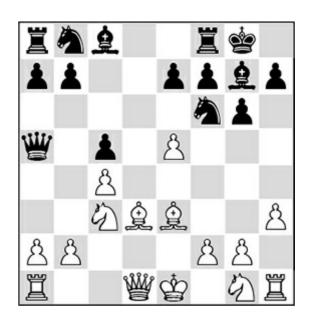
7... a5 8. ad3

Black gets a dangerous attack that more than offsets the loss of the exchange after 8.cxd6 2 xe4 9.dxe7

②xc3+ 10.bxc3 ∜xc3+ 11. ②d2 ②xd2 12.exf8∜+ (a xf8 13. ∜c1 ∜a5! ₹.

8...dxc5

Here Black has three knight retreats, two of which are perfectly playable: ... 2 fd7 and ... 2 h5.



B2a) 9... \(\text{\tinit}}}}}} \ext{\tint}\text{\tint{\text{\te}\text{\texi}\text{\text{\texi}\text{\text{\texit{\text{\texi}\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\texi}\text{\text{\text{\tex{

The passive retreat is not good: 9... ② e8 10.f4 ② c6 (it is not so easy to get rid of the pawn on e5: 10...f6 11. ② f3 ② c6 12.0-0 fxe5 13.fxe5 ② c7 14. ② d5 ② xd5 15.cxd5 ② xe5 16. ② xe5 ③ xf1+ 17. ⑤ xf1 ④ xe5 18.d6 with a strong initiative, Miroshnichenko-Grigore, Romania tt 2007) 11. ② f3 ② e6 12. ⑤ e2 ⑤ d8 13.0-0 ② c7 (it is hard to find a stable post for this knight, whilst the ② g7 is also offside) 14.a3 ② d4 15. ② xd4 cxd4 16.b4 ⑤ b6 17.c5 (continuing to play for a press; the hurried 17. ② a4 ⑥ c6 18.b5 ⑥ e8 19. ② e4 allows Black to play the break 19...a6 and after 20. ⑤ ab1 axb5 21.cxb5 ② d5 become significantly more active and seize the initiative, Akopian-Khalifman, Linares 1995; also inaccurate is 17. ② e4 f6) 17... ⑥ c6 18. ② b5 🗮

B2a) 9... 2 h5 10.g4

The first impression is that Black has blundered, by putting his knight on such an unfortunate square as h5. However, he has a tactical justification for his play.

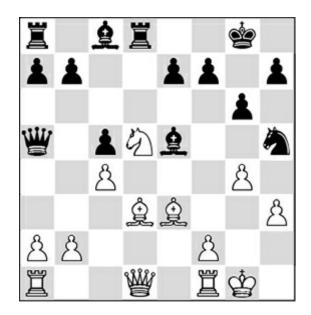
10... **≅** d8!

After 11.gxh5 2 f5 Black regains the piece due to the pin.

11... 2 c6 12.0-0! 2 xe5 13. 2 xe5

Fressinet recommends 13. 2 d5!?, but 13... 2 xd3 14. 2 xd3 2 f6 15. 2 d2 2 xd5! 16.cxd5 d8 leads to double-edged play.

13... ♠ xe5 14. ♠ d5



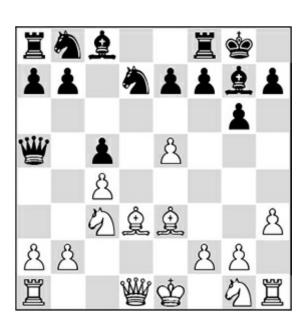
14... **2** g7

Or 16. 2d5 2e6 (16... 2e6 17. 数f3) 17. 2e4 2d7 with rough equality.

16... 2 e6 17. 2 e4 2 d4 18. 2 xd4 2 xd4

Thanks to his powerful centralised bishop and the weakness of the enemy kingside, Black can look to the future with confidence.

B2b) 9... **a** fd7

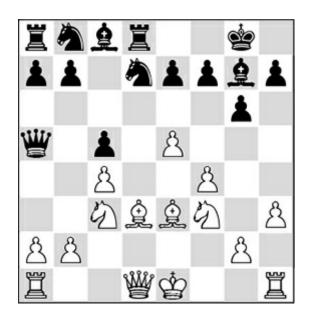


After 11. 26 26 12. 26 13 Black has a small combination: 12... 2d4! (after 12... 2f8 13.0-0 2e6 14. 2d5 White retains definite pressure) 13. 2xd4 (as in many other situations, leaving the black knight on d4 is quite dangerous: 13. 17! 2b6 14.0-0-0 2f5 15. 2xf5 2xf5 2xf5 16. 2xd8+ 2xd8 17. 2f2 b4 18.g4, and Black won with a series of nice, if simple blows: 18... 2xc4 19. 22 2xb2 20. xb2 xf4+ 21. 2d2 xf5 22.gxf5 2xe5 and White resigned, Burkhalter-Boger, corr. 1994) 13... 2xe5 14.fxe5 cxd4 15. 2d2 dxc3 In the game Miroshnichenko-Markos, Plovdiv 2008, the players agreed a draw here, although after 16. 2xc3

\$\displaystyle{\text{b6}}\ \text{Black's chances are already somewhat preferable.}

More subtle is 11. \$\&\text{b1!?}\$. White's idea is that now 11... \$\alpha\$ c6 12. \$\alpha\$ f3 \$\alpha\$ d4? no longer works because of 13. \$\alpha\$ xd4 cxd4 14.b4 \$\alpha\$ a3 15. \$\alpha\$ b5 \$\alpha\$ a4 16.0-0.

The out of place, but sharp 11... ② xe5 12.fxe5 ② xe5 13. ② e2 ② f5 14. ③ c1 gives White a large advantage (Kovalenko-Kokarev, Izhevsk 2013), but instead of the piece, it is possible to sacrifice a pawn: 11... ② c6 12. ② f3 ② b6 13.0-0 ② e6 14. ② d2 ② a4! (again, 14... ② d4 is bad: 15. ② xd4 cxd4 16.b4 ⑤ a6 17. ② ce4) 15. ② xa4 ⑤ xa4 16. ② xc5, and Black gets good play by means of 16... ② h6! 17.b3 (the problem is that after 17.b4 there is 17... ② xe5!) 17... ⑥ a5 18. ② e4 ② f5 19.b4 ⑥ c7. White's pieces are rather unstable; thus, after 20. ⑥ h1 there follows 20... b6 21. ② g1 ② xb4, and the advantage passes to Black.



11... **≜** c6

Here too, Black can try to solve his opening problems by tactical means: 11... 2xe5!? 12.2xe5 2xe5 13.fxe5 2f5 14.0-0 (after 14.3f3 2xd3 15.3xb7 2xc4 16.3xa8? 2d5 the queen is trapped) 14... 2xd3 (over the next few moves, White wants to put his knight on d5, from where it will exert very unpleasant pressure on Black's position, and therefore it is worth considering the exchange sacrifice 14... 2xd3 15.3 e2 2xc3 16.bxc3 2e6. Even so, after 17.3ab1 3c7 18.3f4 2d7 19.3f3 3b8 20.3h4 Black does not have full equality, Romero Holmes-Guseinov, Calvia 2004) 15.e6 (a useful zwischenzug, thanks to which the enemy king's residence is weakened) 15...f5 (taking the pawn is very risky – too many lines are opened in the vicinity of the 3g8) 16.2d5 2xd5 17.cxd5 2xf1 18.3xf1 2a6 19.g4 (of course, White has other active possibilities, but although the enemy king position looks quite open, it is not simple actually to mate him) 19...2c7 20.2d1 xa2 21.2xc5 At first sight, Black should hold this position.

12.0-0

12. 2 d4! takes the play into the game looked at above (in the notes to White's 11th move): Miroshnichenko-Markos, Plovdiv 2008.

12... **a** b4

Starting the fight for the square d5.

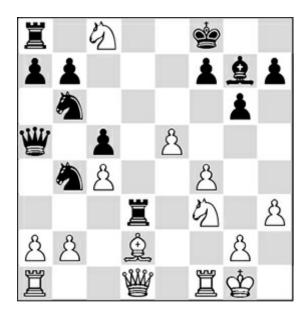
13. 2 d5 2 b6

13... $2 \times d5$ $14.c \times d5$ $2 \times b6$ is somewhat risky because of 15. $2 \times d2$ $2 \times d4$ $2 \times d4$

14. **a** xe7+

Undoubtedly the pin on the d-file is very dangerous, but White has found a small tactical trick.

14... ****** f8 15. ****** xc8 ****** xd3 16. ***** d2



The point of White's idea – after the knight is captured, he will take on b4, regaining the piece.

16... **≅** xc8

Black should try not to be stingy; $16... \stackrel{\text{\tiny B}}{=} xd2$? loses to $17. \stackrel{\text{\tiny B}}{=} xd2$ $\stackrel{\text{\tiny B}}{=} xc8$ 18.f5! with a crushing attack after 18... gxf5 19.e6 or $18... \stackrel{\text{\tiny B}}{=} g8$ 19.f6 $\stackrel{\text{\tiny A}}{=} f8$ 20.e6.

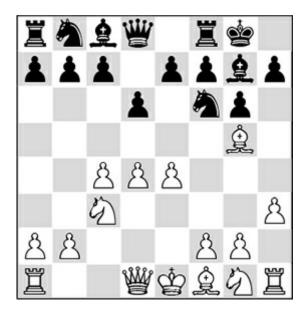
17. a xb4 a xd1 18. a xa5 a xf1+ 19. a xf1 a xc4 20. a c3 a e3+ 21. a f2 a d5 22. g3 a e7

In the endgame, chances are equal. There might follow, for example, 23. 2 g5 h6 24. 2 e4 e6 and the transfer of the bishop to e7.

CHAPTER 7

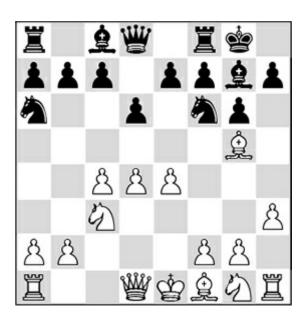
4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0 6. 2 g5

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3.2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0 6.2 g5



For some time, this continuation was considered a problem for Black. Unlike the Sämisch system, White retains the possibility of putting his knight on f3. The only minus of the line is that the e4-pawn is undefended.

- A) 6... 2 a6
- B) 6... 2 bd7
- C) 6...c5
- A) 6... 2 a6



A1) 7. 2 d3

A2) 7. 2 f3

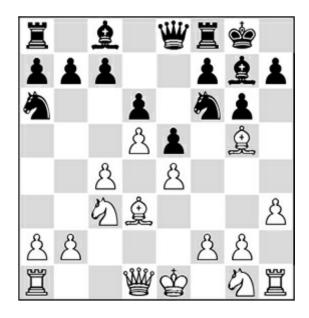
As the following game shows, the plan with 7. 2 ge2 (with the idea of g2-g4 and 2 g3) is extremely slow and Black manages to create counterplay on the queenside: 7...e5 8.d5 c6 9.g4 cxd5 10.cxd5 d7 11. 2 g3 b6 12. d2 2 c5 13. 2 e2 a5 14. 2 g3 fc8 15. c1 a4 16.f3 5 17. f2 b5 (it is obvious that Black has somewhat outplayed his opponent, without having to exert himself that much – his initiative develops almost of its own accord) 18. g2 b4 19. d1 a3 20.b3 2 xb3! (the white rooks are split, thanks to which this combination on the theme of a pawn breakthrough becomes possible) 21.axb3 xc1 22. xc1 a2 23. a1 2 xd5 (the point) 24.exd5 e4 25. 2 b2 (Gyimesi-J. Ivanov, Andorra 2001), and here the quickest way to the target was 25... xd5 26. xe4 xb3 27. c1 c2 28. d2 c3-+. White is completely stalemated, and even two extra pieces are no help to him.

A1) 7. 2 d3 e5 8.d5

A1a) 8... 🕸 e8

A1b) 8...c6

A1a) 8... e8



The plan with ...f7-f5 is ineffective in this structure. Black should seek his chances on the queenside, by opening the c-file after ...c7-c6, and in this case his queen is best placed on d8, from where it may come into the game via a5 or b6.

However, the text also has its plus points – Black unpins the knight on f6, and from e8, the queen supports the advance …b7-b5.

9.g4

Prophylaxis against ... ♠ h5-f4 and ...f7-f5.

White quite often plays 9. ② ge2 here; by developing the knight, White at the same time puts an extra guard on the square f4. Then Black shows his subtlety and directs his knight not forwards, but backwards: 9... ② d7 10.a3 f5 11.b4 (11.f3 ② ac5 12. ② c2 fxe4 13.fxe4 a5 14.b4 axb4 15.axb4 ② xa1 16. ③ xa1 ② a6 程 Kazhgaleyev-Sande, Lisbon 2000) 11...f4 12.f3 ② f6 13. ② xf6 ③ xf6 14. ⑤ a4 (14. ⑥ b3 ⑥ h8 15. ⑥ d2 c5 16.b5 ② c7 17. ② a4 ⑥ d8 18.b6 ② xb6 19. ② xb6 axb6 20. ⑤ xb6 ③ a6 21. ⑥ b2 ② e8 是 Sergienko-Efimenko, St Petersburg 2004) 14... ⑥ e7 15. ② d1 ② ab8 16. ② f2 ⑤ f7 In the following game, White went after the exchange and fell into an unpleasant position: 17.c5 dxc5 18.d6 cxd6 19. ② c4 ② b6 20. ② xf7+ ⑥ xf7 21. ⑥ c2 ② e6 → Janssen-Reinderman, Hilversum 2008.

9...c6

It is hard to do without this move.

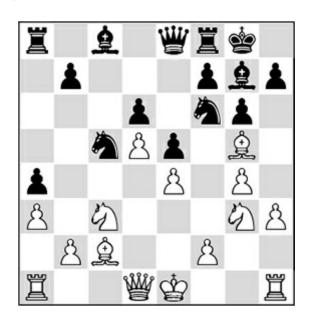
Of course, it is possible to organise the break ...b7-b5 whilst leaving the c-pawn at home, but this is really

only a half-measure: 9... ②d7 10. ②ge2 ②c5 11. ②c2 a5 12. ②e3 b5 13.cxb5 ②xb5 14.0-0 ③b8 15. ③b1 ②a6 16.a3 ③e7 17.b4 axb4 18.axb4 ②cd7 19. ②d3 Ungureanu-Balla, Romania tt 2007. Sooner or later, the backwardness of the pawn on c7 will make itself felt.

10. **a** ge2 cxd5

This move is considered the most exact: Black wants to see which way White will recapture and only after this will he determine the future of his queen's knight. In a symmetrical structure (after 11.cxd5) the knight will head for c5 and Black will carry out his queenside attack in the well-known fashion, with ...a7-a5-a4 and ...b7-b5. But if White recaptures with 11.exd5, then Black leaves his knight on a6, quickly brings his rook to c8 and will threaten with the move ... \(\text{

11.cxd5 2 c5 12. 2 c2 a5 13.a3 a4 14. 2 g3



14...b5

One feels like screaming that here is the justification of putting the queen on e8! But this is not quite the case, because the pawn move would be possible even with the queen on d8. With his king on e1, White can scarcely allow himself to open the b-file and, even more important, the f1-a6 diagonal.

15. \$\psi\$ f3 \$\psi\$ d8 16. \$\pma\$ ge2 \$\mathread{Q}\$ d7 17. \$\pma\$ a2

White's play does not create a great impression. It is no surprise that Black soon establishes an excellent position.

17...

c8 18.

ec3 h6 19.

h4 g5 20.

g3

b3 21.

xb3 axb3 22.

b4 h5

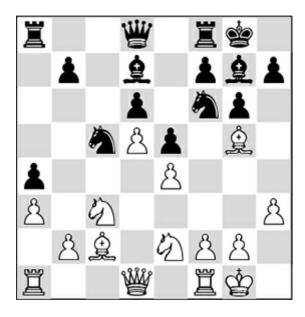
With good counterplay for Black (Beliavsky-Kozul, Portoroz 1997).

A1b) 8...c6

I think this is the most logical move. At the end of the day, it is never too late for the queen to go to e8! 9. ≜ ge2 cxd5 10.cxd5

- 1) 10. 2 xd5 2 c5 11.0-0 2 e6 12. 2 xf6+ 2 xf6 13. 2 e3 2 g5 14. 2 d2 2 xe3 15. 2 xe3 2 d7 16. 2 ad1 2 c6 17. 2 c2 2 7 18. 2 d2 a5 19. 2 fd1 2 fd8 20. 2 c3 2 d4 21. 2 a4 2 e6, draw, Stocek-Smirin, Gothenburg 2005;
- 2) 10.exd5 h6 11. ②e3 ②d7 12.0-0 f5 13.f4 e4 14. ②b1 ②b6 15.b3 ②c5 16. ②c2 ②d7 17. ②d4 a5 18. ②xg7 曾xg7 19. 營d4+ 營f6之 Kazhgaleyev-Zhou Jianchao, Hyderabad 2005.

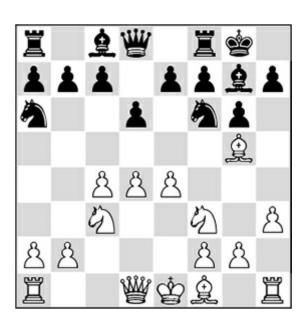
10... a c 5 11. a c 2 a 5 12.0-0 Or 12.a3 a4 13.0-0 **a** d7. **12... a d 7 13.a3 a 4**



In this position, White has tried many different moves, but Black has not experienced any great problems:

- 1) 14. **a** c1?! h6 15. **a** e3 **a** a5 16. **a** b1 **a** fc8∞ Yermolinsky-Manion, Chicago 1995;
- 2) 14.g4 ७b6 15.Ձe3 ᆯfc8 16.♚g2 ♚a6⇄ Bates-Hebden, Swansea 1995; 14.♚h1 ♚b6 15.ᆯb1 ♚h8 16.g4 ၌g8 17.၌g3 ♚a6= Dreev-Fedorov, Maikop 1998;
- 3) 14. 🖺 b1 👺 e7 15.f3 🖺 fc8 16.g4 🚨 e8 17. 🖺 f2 b5 18. 🖆 a2 👺 b7 19. 🖆 b4 h6 20. 🗒 d2 🖆 fd7 21. 🖆 c3 🖆 b6 22. 🖆 ca2 🖆 c4, and in the game Baciu-Fedorov, Bucharest 2008, Black seized the initiative;

A2) 7. 2 f3



7...e5 8.d5

Going into the endgame with 8.dxe5 dxe5 9.鬱xd8 鼍xd8 will be dealt with in one of the chapters on the classical system.

8... *e8 9.g4

9. $\ 2$ d2 is interesting, not yet determining the pawn structure on the flank and intending to meet 9... $\ 2$ h5 with the move 10. $\ 2$ e2. Therefore it makes sense for Black to send the knight via a different route: 9... h6 10. $\ 2$ e3 $\ 2$ h7 11.g4 c6 (a typical situation – it is not favourable for Black to open lines on the kingside, so he should seek his chances on the other wing!) 12. $\ 2$ g1 $\ 2$ d7 13.h4 cxd5 14.cxd5 b5 15. $\ 2$ b3 b4 16. $\ 2$ b1 $\ 2$ b5 17. $\ 2$ 1d2 $\ 2$ c8 18. $\ 2$ xa7 $\ 2$ xf1 19. $\ 2$ xf1 $\ 2$ e7 20. $\ 2$ e3 $\ 2$ xh4 $\ 2$ Schuurman-Krush, Beijing 2008.

9... **2** d7

The knight would be doomed on h5, and it is also bad to play 9...h6 10. 2e3 2h7? 11. d2. But there is nothing to worry about; the knight finds a return route.

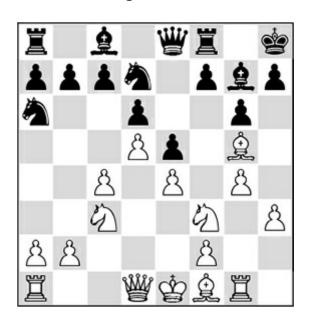
10. **≅** g1

The white king is remaining in the centre and so he should avoid a premature opening of central lines. The complications after 10. 2 d2 f5 11.gxf5 gxf5 12. 2 g1 8 h8 13.exf5 2 dc5 lead to a position with mutual chances: 14.f6 2 xf6 15. 4 6 2 g8 16. 2 xg8+ 2 xg8 17. 4 h5 4 7 18.0-0-0 2 e8 19. 5 2 g7 20. 2 e3 2 g6 21. 2 g4 3 f7 ⇒ San Segundo-Shirov, Madrid 1994.

10... **⊜** h8

Useful prophylaxis – now White must always bear in mind the counterblow ...f7-f5.

If Black plays solely on the queenside, he can fall under a press: 10... 2 dc5 11.a3 2d7 12.b4 2a4 13.2b5 (White avoids exchanges if he can) 13... 2b6 14. 3d3 8h8 15. 2e2 f6 16. 2d2 f5 (this break is a little late: White has managed to prepare a safe refuge for his king on c1) 17.gxf5 gxf5 18.0-0-0 2f5 fxe4 20. 2xe4 2f5 21. 2bc3 Krasenkow-Smirin, Belgrade 1999.



11. ₩ d2

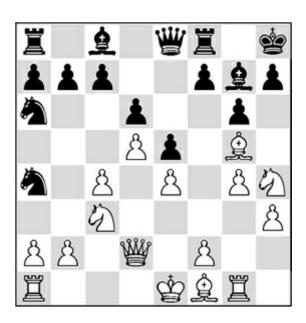
In the event of 11. 2 d2 Black manages to land a strong blow against the enemy centre, using both his knights:

A rather unpleasant idea for Black is 11.a3 with the idea of b2-b4, taking the square c5 from the black knights, both of which are aiming at it. Here Black needs to play very energetically, so as not to fall under a positional press: 11...f5 12.gxf5 gxf5 13.b4 \(\text{2} \) f6 14.\(\text{2} \) d3 \(\text{2} \) xe4 fxe4 16.\(\text{2} \) xe4 \(\text{2} \) f5 17.\(\text{2} \) d2 \(\text{2} \) g6 18.\(\text{2} \) g4 (Krasenkow-Andonovski, Panormo 2001) 18...\(\text{2} \) h6! 19.\(\text{2} \) xf5 \(\text{2} \) xf5 20.\(\text{2} \) h4 (20.\(\text{2} \) xh6?\(\text{2} \) xf2#) 20...\(\text{2} \) xd2 + 21.\(\text{2} \) xd2 \(\text{2} \) g8=

11... 2 dc5 12. 2 h4

In reply to 12. 2e2 Black can offer an exchange of knights which is favourable to him (because he has a 'superfluous' knight – both horses are after the same square c5) with 12... 2a4, and it is not easy for White to avoid this exchange, since after 13. 2b5 there follows 13... 24c5!, and if 14. 2c2, then 14... 2d7. In several games, the players have chosen this path as a safe and reliable way to a quick draw (after 14. 2c3 2a4 15. 2b5 24c5 etc.). If the exchange of knights is permitted, then Black has simple and easy play: 13. 2e3 13... 2xc3 14. xc3 2c5 15. xc5 dxc5 16.0-0-0 2e7 17. b1 a6 18. 2e3 h6 with mutual chances, Weber-Bruckel, corr. 2002.

In the event of 12.0-0-0 Black bases his play on the standard scheme: 12... ②d7 13. ❷b1 f6 14. ②e3 竇g8 15. ②e1 f5 16.gxf5 gxf5 17.f3 營e7 18. ②c2 f4 19. ②f2 ②f6∞ Jörgensen-Kurylo, corr. 2002. 12... ②a4



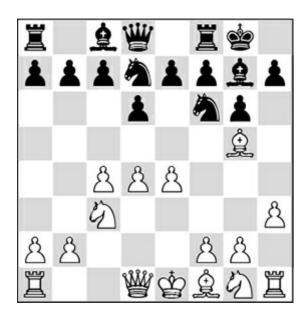
13. **△** b5

After 13. 2d3 2xc3 14. xc3 White retains a small edge thanks to his space advantage. But the exchange of a pair of knights eases Black's defence and he should gradually be able to solve his problems. For example: 14...c6 15. 2a3 h6 16. 2e3 c5 17. 2d2 2e7 18. 2g2 2c7 19.b4 2a6 20.b5 2b8 21. 2c1 h7 22.a4 f5 Dziuba-Skalski, Lubniewice 2002.

13... **△** 4c5

In the game Ostenstad-Maki, Haifa 1989, White, evidently, was not opposed to a draw and played 14. 2c3 (he could fight for an advantage after 14.f3). Black in his turn showed his fighting spirit, but after 14... 2d7 15. 2a4 16. 2xa4 xa4 17.f3 White's chances were superior all the same – he has a space advantage and a solid centre.

B) 6... 2 bd7



A subtle move: later Black may return to the ...e7-e5 plan, but he also keeps the possibility of ...c7-c5. Even so, thanks to his preponderance in the centre, White can justifiably count on an advantage.

7. 2 d3

I think the strongest continuation here is 7. 2 f3!, and after 7...e5 (best) 8.d5 we reach positions dealt with under variation B in the next chapter (with the move order 6. 2 f3 e5 7.d5 2 bd7 8. 2 g5). In general, play turns out in White's favour.

After 7. d2 c5 8.d5 a6 Black goes into a favourable version of the Benko Gambit. Why is it favourable? The white set-up with g5, d2 and h2-h3 is good against the ...e7-e5 plan, but White is practically unprepared for play on the queenside: he has lost a tempo on 5.h3 and sent away an important defender, the queen's bishop (incidentally, the immediate 8...b5 is possible, since 9. 2xb5? 2xe4 is no good) 9. 2f3 b5 10.cxb5 3t3 11.bxa6 xa6 12. xa6 xa6 13. 2e2 fb8 14. b1 2b6 Hautaniemi-Kiltti, Finland 1995. After 7. d3 both pawn moves 7...c5 and 7...e5 are good.

B1) 7...e5

B2) 7...c5

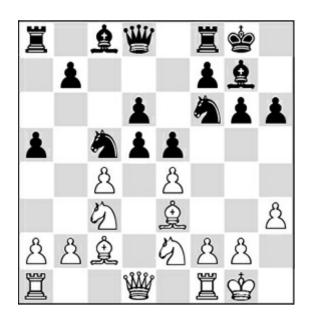
B1) 7...e5 8.d5 c6 9. 2 ge2 2 c5 10. 2 c2 a5

Black could perfectly well release the central tension immediately: 10...cxd5 11.exd5 a5 12.0-0 2d7 13. 2e3 b1 2e3 b6 16.f4 h4 17. 2ge2 exf4 18. 2xf4 2fe4 19. 2e1 2f5= Kazhgaleyev-J.Polgar, Calatrava 2007.

11.0-0

In the event of 11. 當d2 Black does not have the reply 11...h6, but this circumstance does not worry him that much, and he carries out pretty much the same plan of queenside counterplay as in the main variation: 11... cxd5 12.exd5 (12.cxd5 a4 13.0-0 氧d7 14. 2g3 當b6 15. 富ab1 富fc8 16.a3 2b3 17. 2xb3 當xb3 = Cousigne-Relange, France tt 2003) 12... 2d7 13.0-0 當b6 14. 會h1 (14. 2g3 富fc8 15. 2e3 當a6 16. 當e2 2e8 17.f4 f5 18. 2b5 2c7 19.a4 2xb5 20.axb5 當b6 Bareev-Gelfand, Linares 1994) 14... 2h5 15. 2e3 當a6 16.b3 f5 17.f3 富ac8 18.a4 b6 Bazhin-Fedorov, Kstovo 1994.

11...h6 12. e3 cxd5



13.cxd5

The plan with 13.exd5 is quite unpleasant for Black, because then both white bishops exert unpleasant pressure on the black kingside. For example: 13... ② d7 14. 營 d2 會 h7 15.f4 營 c8 16. ② g3 a4 17. ② ac1 ② a6 18. 會 h2 exf4 19. ② xf4 ② e8 20. ② h5! (now we see the benefit of the ② c2!) 20... ② e5 21. ② ce1 with strong pressure for White, Avrukh-Soln, Szeged 1994. Even so, Black's play can be improved: 15...exf4!? 16. ② xf4 ② e8 or 16. ② xf4 ③ b6 with mutual chances.

13... 2 d7 14.a3 a4 15. 9 h1 2 e8 16. 2 d2 9 h7 17.f4

This move is usually good if, after the exchange on f4, Black cannot bring his knight to e5 quickly. Here the light-squared bishop occupies the important transit square d7, and after 17...exf4 18. 🖺 xf4 White creates unpleasant pressure along the f-file.

17... 8 b6 18. 2 g3 E ec8 19. 2 ab1 e8 20.fxe5 dxe5 21.d6

Cutting off the queen on b6 from the kingside, freeing the d5-square for the knight and in general sharpening the position. However, Black has sufficient resources to maintain rough equality.

21... **å d8** 22. **≅** bd1 **এ** d7 23. **≅** f3 **≥** b3 24. **å** f2 **≅** a6 25. **এ** xb3 axb3 26. **এ** c5 **এ** e6∞

(Dziuba-Areshchenko, Dresden 2007)

B2) 7...c5



8.d5

without any special compensation.

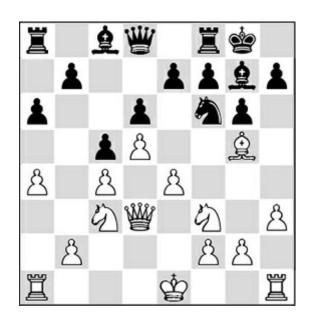
8... 2 e5 9. 2 f3

As a rule, exchanges favour the side with less space, and in addition, why give the opponent the advantage of the two bishops? Consequently, the move 9. 2 e2 is seen more often. The general considerations are quite valid, of course, but practice has shown that even after the apparently simple-minded 9. 2 f3 Black's task is not so simple. White simply completes his development and eliminates the strong enemy knight. On 9. 2 e2 Black's simplest option is to play in the style of the Benko Gambit: 9...b5 10.cxb5 a6 11.a4 (in the event of the naïve 11.bxa6 3 f12. 2 axa6 Black quickly seizes the initiative: 13. 2 a fb8 14. 3 b1 afd7 15.f4 ac4 16. 2 xc4 xc4 17.b3 xc3 18. 2 xc3 xa2 Finter-Tkachiev, Porec 1998) 11... 3 a5 12. 2 d2 axb5 13. 2 xb5 5 b6 14. 2 c2 c4 15. 3 a a a6 16. 2 a(16. 2 f3 xf3+ 17.gxf3 fc8 18.0-0 xb5 19.axb5 xa3 20.bxa3 xb5=) 16... b7 17. 2 f3 xf3+ 18. 2 xf3 (Sandström-Stefansson, Copenhagen 1991) 18... 2 xb5 19.axb5 xb5 20.0-0 2 d7=

9... **≜** xd3+

9... **a** fd7!? is interesting, keeping the outpost on e5 for now.

10. *xd3 a6 11.a4



11... **△** d7

In reply to 11...e6, both 12.dxe6 ②xe6 13.0-0 營c7 14. 當fd1 當ad8 15.a5 and 12.0-0 h6 13. ②e3 e5 14.a5 ②h5 15. 營d2 營h7 16.g4 ②f6 17. ②e1 ②xe4?! (this attempt to break the Gordian Knot only brings additional problems) 18. ②xe4 f5 19. ②c3 f4 20. ②xc5 dxc5 21. ②e4 (Avrukh-Krakops, Groningen 1995) are good.

Probably Black should choose the sharper continuation 11... \(\text{2}\) h5 12.0-0 h6 13. \(\text{2}\) d2 (in principle, the other retreat changes nothing: 13. \(\text{2}\) e3 f5 14.exf5 \(\text{2}\) xf5 15. \(\text{2}\) e2 – the queen should defend the \(\text{2}\) f3; bad is 15. \(\text{2}\) d2? \(\text{2}\) xh3 – 15... \(\text{2}\) d7 16. \(\text{2}\) f4 17. \(\text{2}\) xf4 \(\text{2}\) xf4 18. \(\text{2}\) xe7 \(\text{2}\) xh3 19.gxh3 \(\text{2}\) xf3 = Beliavsky-Smirin, Belgrade 1998) 13... e6 (13... f5 is premature because of 14.exf5 \(\text{2}\) xf5 15. \(\text{2}\) e2 \(\text{2}\) d7 16. \(\text{2}\) h4 \(\text{2}\) e8 17. \(\text{2}\) e4 \(\text{2}\) h7 18.g4 \(\text{2}\) f6 19. \(\text{2}\) c2 \(\text{2}\) g8 20. \(\text{2}\) e4, and thanks to his firm control of the square e4, White's chances are preferable) 14.dxe6 \(\text{2}\) xe6 \(\text{2}\) d5 (15. \(\text{2}\) ab1 \(\text{2}\) f6 16. \(\text{2}\) f4 \(\text{2}\) e8 17. \(\text{2}\) xd6 \(\text{2}\) b6\(\text{2}\) f5... \(\text{2}\) e8 16. \(\text{2}\) ad1 \(\text{2}\) xd5 17.exd5 \(\text{2}\) d7 18.b3 b5= Mikhalevski-Smirin, Rishon-Le-Zion 1998.

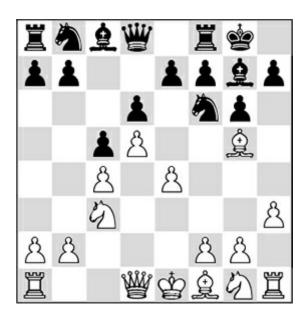
12. 🗸 f4

12.0-0 would also be met by 12...f5!.

12...f5 13.0-0 **b6** 14. **fb1** fxe4 15. **xe4 b4** 16. **c1**

Black is fine after 16.a5 b5 17. 2 g5 2 e5.

With good counterplay.



Black is at a crossroads: he can either play in Benko Gambit style (C1) or take the game into Benoni channels (C2).

- C1) 7...b5
- C2) 7...e6

C1) 7...b5 8.cxb5 a6 9.a4

Black gets a comfortable Benko after 9.bxa6 營a5, for example: 10.營d2 (10. ②d2 營b4 11.營c2 奧xa6 12. ②xa6 ②xa6 13.a3 營c4 14. 圖b1 ②b4! 15.axb4 cxb4 16. ②ge2 bxc3 17. ②xc3 圖fc8 Rashkovsky-Geller, Sochi 1977) 10... ②bd7 11. ②f3 ②xa6 12. ②xa6 營xa6 13. ②h6 ②xh6 14. 營xh6 圖fb8 15. 圖b1 ②b6 16.b3 ②bd7 17.營e3 圖b4 18. 圖b2 圖ab8 19. 圖e2 c4 20.0-0 cxb3 21.axb3 營b6 22. 營xb6 圖8xb6, draw, Suba-Schmidt, Polanica Zdroj 1976.

9... ₩ a5 10. ♣ d2

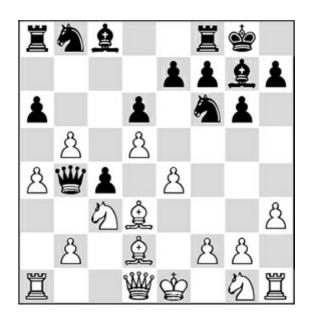
The bishop is needed for the defence of the queenside, so the move 25 proves effectively to be a loss of time. On the other hand, White has managed to secure b5, which he does not by any means always manage to do in the Benko. As we shall see, this proves to be the key factor in the assessment of the variation with 7... b5.

10... ₩b4

Largely thanks to computers, people now understand that the queen frequently escapes from all manner of dangerous-looking positions. Here too, she does not get trapped, but that does not mean the whole adventure is a success.

11. **≜** d3 c4

If 11... ②fd7, then 12. ②f3 c4 13. ②c2! 營xb2 14. 圖b1 營a3 15. ②e2 ②c5 16.0-0 with a large advantage, thanks to the stranded queen, Kozul-Pancevski, Plovdiv 2012.



12. ♠ c2 ♠ fd7

13. 2 ge2 2 c5 14.0-0 2 b3

On 14... 2 bd7 (Olszewski-P.Nguyen, Warsaw 2015) the strongest move is 15.a5! axb5 16. 2 a4 c3 17. 2 axc3 or 15... 2 xb2 16.b6.

15. 2 xb3 cxb3 16. 2 e3!

More accurate than 16. \(\mathbb{B}\) a3 axb5 17. \(\mathbb{B}\) xb3 \(\mathbb{C}\) c4 18.axb5 \(\mathbb{D}\) d7 P.Varga-Sikanjic, Rijeka 2003.

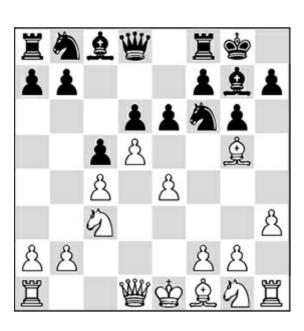
16... **△** d7

It is hopeless after 16...axb5 17.axb5 富xa1 18.常xa1 ad7 19.常a7.

17. 2 d4 2 e5

And here White gets a decisive advantage with both 18. \(\mathbb{B}\) a3 \(\mathbb{2}\) c4 19. \(\mathbb{2}\) c6 \(\mathbb{2}\) xe3 20.fxe3 \(\mathbb{C}\) c5 21. \(\mathbb{E}\) xb3 \(\mathbb{C}\) xe3+ 22. \(\mathbb{C}\) h1, and 18. \(\mathbb{2}\) c6 \(\mathbb{2}\) xc6 19.bxc6.

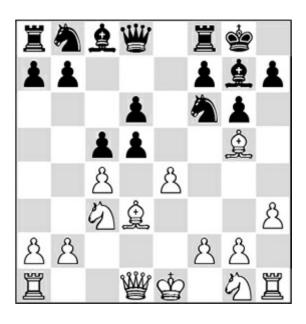
C2) 7...e6



8. 🗸 d3

After 8. 2 f3 exd5 9.cxd5 we reach a variation of the Benoni with 2 g5. This line is justifiably not regarded as

dangerous for Black, for example: 9...h6 10. ②e3 竇e8 11. ②d3 (more subtle is 11. ②d2, not tying the bishop down to the defence of the e4-pawn, but then Black has an extra tempo to start his queenside counterplay: 11...a6 12.a4 ②bd7 13. ②e2 竇b8 14.a5 (Aleksandrov-Loginov, Minsk 2008) 14...b5!? 15.axb6 營xb6 16. ②c4 營c7 17. ②f4 ②f8 18. ③c2 竇b4⇒) 11...a6 12.a4 ②bd7 (Black should aim for ...b7-b5, and here half-measures cannot be avoided: 12...b6 13.0-0 竇a7 14. ③d2 圖b7 15. 竇fe1 ②bd7 16. 竇ab1 c4 17. ②c2 ②c5 18.a5 竇b7 19. ②d4 ➡ Avrukh-B.Socko, Szeged 1994) 13.0-0 g5 14. ②c2 竇b8 15.a5 b5 16.axb6 竇xb6 17. ②d2 ②e5 18.b3 竇b4= Sakaev-Andreikin, Dresden 2007.



C2a) 9.cxd5 C2b) 9.exd5

C2a) 9.cxd5

Asymmetrical structures generally contain somewhat more dynamism.

9...b5!

The most concrete continuation, introduced into practice relatively recently. Analysis shows that the sacrifice is correct, and so this typical advance does not need to be prepared with ...a7-a6.

10. Axb5

Other continuations give Black excellent play: 10. \(\text{2}\) xb5 \(\text{8}\) b6 11. \(\text{2}\) xf6 \(\text{2}\) xf6 12. \(\text{8}\) d2 (Koczo-Honch, Budapest 2010) 12... \(\text{2}\) d7 13. \(\text{2}\) f3 \(\text{2}\) b8 with the initiative; 10.a3 b4 11.axb4 cxb4 12. \(\text{2}\) a4 \(\text{2}\) bd7 13. \(\text{2}\) e2 \(\text{8}\) e8 14. f3 \(\text{2}\) e5 Mkrtchian-Gaponenko, Wroclaw 2015; in the game Tomashevsky-Grischuk, Paris 2013, White tried 10. \(\text{2}\) f3, and after 10... b4 11. \(\text{2}\) e2 \(\text{8}\) e8 12. \(\text{2}\) d2 (on 12. \(\text{8}\) c2 a good reply is 12... \(\text{2}\) a6 13. \(\text{2}\) xa6 \(\text{2}\) xa6 14. \(\text{2}\) d2 \(\text{2}\) c7) 12... \(\text{2}\) bd7 13.0-0 \(\text{2}\) e5 14. \(\text{2}\) c2 \(\text{2}\) a6 15. \(\text{2}\) e1 Black could have played 15... \(\text{2}\) fd7 with the better chances.

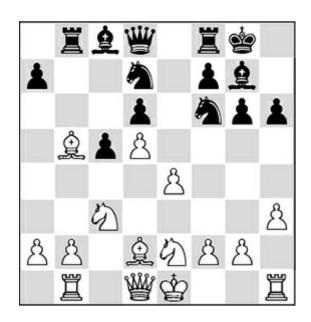
10...h6 11. A d2

In the event of 11. ② h4 g5 12. ② g3 ② xe4 13. ② xe4 ③ a5+ or 11. ② f4 ② xe4 12. ② xe4 ⑤ a5+ the game equalises out, whilst 11. ② xf6 ⑤ xf6 12. ② f3 ② d7 13.0-0 ⑤ b8 gives Black sufficient compensation for the pawn.

11... 2 bd7 12. 2 ge2

12. 2 f3 allows 12... 2 xe4 13. 2 xe4 2 e8.

12... **黨 b8 13. 黨 b1**



Worse is 16.0-0 **\$\mathbb{A}** a6.

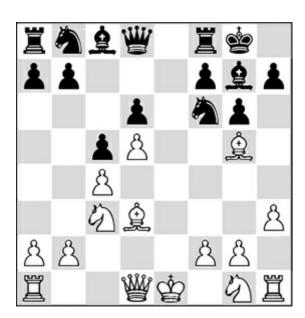
16... **≅** xc8 17.0-0

Or 17. 2 f4 2 f6 18.d6 \$a5+ 19.2 c3 \$a6.

16... **2** b6

By regaining the pawn, Black completely equalises the position.

C2b) 9.exd5



The symmetrical structure allows White to play practically without risk, but of course, he cannot count on very much.

9... **a** bd7

10. **a** f3

On 10. 2 ge2 the reply 10... 2 e5 is unpleasant, whilst after the sharp 10.f4 Black's play is quite simple: 10... 3 11. 2 (on 11. 2 E Black can reply 11... a6 12.a4 2 E 5 13. 2 ge2 f6 14. 4 E 6 15. 2 E 5 16.g3 2 df6 with equality, Kazhgaleyev-Ivanisevic, Wijk aan Zee 2011; or 14... g5!? 15. 2 g3 f5 16. 2 f1 2 xf4 17. 2 xf4 gxf4 18. 2 xf4 b4 and ... 2 d7-e5 with good play) 11... a6 12. 2 ge2 12... b5 13.cxb5 axb5 (also possible is 13... 2 b6!? 14.bxa6 (the threat was ...c5-c4 and taking on b5) 14... 2 fxd5 15. 2 xd5 xd2+

10... **≅** e8+



White now loses either castling rights or a tempo, by retreating the bishop.

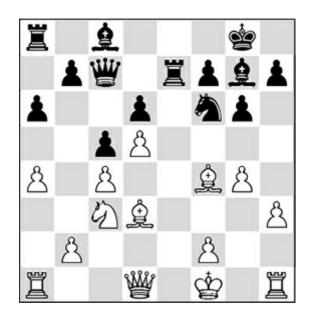
11.曾f1

Interesting variations arise after 11. ②e3 ②h5!? 12.0-0 ②e5 13. ②xe5 ③xe5 14. ③d2 a6 15. ②fe1 ③d7 16. ②e2 (an important variation is 16.g4 ⑤h4! – otherwise Black can fall under a press on the kingside – 17. ②f1 f6! 18. ②xh5 (or 18. ②g2 g5!) 18... ②xh3 19. ③xh3 ⑥xh3 20.f4 ②d4 with an unavoidable draw by repetition, Guevara-Bohak, ICCF 2011) 16... ⑥c8! (dangerous is 16... f5 17. ②g5 ⑥a5 18. ②ae1 b5 (Ignatescu-Nevednichy, Romania tt 2002), and now White could get a large advantage by 19. ③xe5! dxe5 20.d6). Black has prevented his opponent's possible expansion on the kingside (g2-g4 is not possible) and prepared a timely break on the other flank: 17. ②ae1 b5 18. ②h6 (the advantage of the black queen's position is seen in the variation 18.cxb5 axb5 19. ②xb5? c4) 18... ③b8 with counterchances.

On 13. 2d2 Black gets excellent play with Ding Liren's idea: 13...b5! 14. 2xb5 (14.cxb5 2b7) 14... 2e4 15. 2xe4 (15. 2xd8 2xd2+ 16. 2f1 (Stankovic-Dann, Basel 2015) 16... 2f5 17. 2xf5 2xc4! 18. 2h4 gxf5 with advantage) 15... 2xg5. In the game Movsesian-Ding Liren, Antalya 2013 White optimistically allowed the rook into his camp: 16.f4?! 2g3 17. 2h4, and after 18. 2d1? (better is 18. 2e1 a6 19. 2e3 axb5 20. 2g3 2f6 with the initiative) 18... 2h6 came under a very strong attack. He should have played the more solid 16.g3 2e5 17. 2d3 2a6, and Black has sufficient compensation for the pawn.

13... 🖺 e7 14.g4 a6 15.a4 👑 c7

With a comfortable game, as shown in two recent examples.



17. 2 de 2 e 5 18. 2 e 2 f 5 with the initiative, Gavrilov-Goganov, Riga 2014.

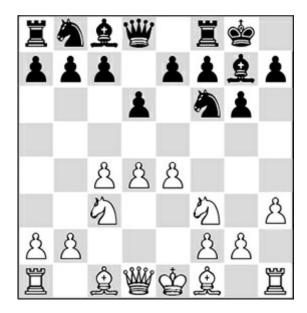
17...f6 18. 魚 h4 鱼 e5 19. 薑 e1 薑 f7 20.f4 鱼 xd3 21. 澂 xd3 f5 22. 薑 e8+

And here in the game Potapov-Bologan, Sochi 2015, Black should have played 22... \(\beta\) f8, after which a possible continuation is 23. \(\beta\) e7 \(\beta\) b6 24. \(\beta\) e2 (or 24. \(\beta\) g3 fxg4 25.hxg4 \(\beta\) xg4! 26. \(\beta\) xg4 \(\beta\) xb2, not allowing 25... \(\beta\) xb2 26. \(\beta\) xg7 + \(\beta\) xg7 27. \(\beta\) b1 \(\beta\) a3 28. \(\beta\) e7) 24... fxg4 25.a5 gxh3+ 26. \(\beta\) h2 \(\beta\) b3 27. \(\beta\) a3 \(\beta\) b4 28. \(\beta\) a4 \(\beta\) b3 with a repetition of moves.

CHAPTER 8

4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0 6. **2** f3

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3.2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0 6.2 f3



In chess, there are many ways to play, and this is one of them. After all, this natural developing move, bringing the knight to its natural square on f3, can hardly be bad. Admittedly, the move does not fit in especially well with the move h2-h3, because, as we have seen, White often prefers to delay the development of the knight, and, depending on circumstances, to develop it via e2 to g3 or to f3 anyway. On the other hand, it is useful to limit the activity of the ②c8 and ②f6, by taking control of g4. In general, in order to show the drawbacks of White's slightly slow play, Black should play actively in the centre.

6...e5

A) 7.dxe5

B) 7.d5

In games between amateurs, one often sees the move 7. ② e3, which in my view fits badly with the move h2-h3. Black simply exchanges on d4 and attacks the e4-pawn: 7...exd4 8. ② xd4 (8. ③ xd4 ② c6 9. ② e3 ③ e8 10. ② d3 ② b4 11.0-0 (Caminero-Radomskyj, Parsippany 2001) 11...b6! 12. ③ e1 ② b7 → 8... ③ e8 9. ③ c2 ② e7 10. ② d3 (10.f3!? (Szilagyi-Szabo, Budapest 1950) 10... ② c6 11.0-0-0 ② xd4 12. ② xd4 ② e6=) 10... ② a6 11.a3 ② c5 12.f3 c6. Having strengthened to the maximum his pressure against e4, Black has forced the move f2-f3, weakening the e-file (and now the position of the ③ e3 is unstable), and now he prepares the standard break ...d6-d5. White has to go over to defence: 13. ② b3 ② xd3+ 14. ⑤ xd3 d5 15.cxd5 cxd5 16. ② xd5 ② xd5 17. ⑤ xd5 ② e6 18. ⑤ b5 (Donner-Ligterink, Nijmegen 1977), and here the 'greedy' 18... ③ xb2 19. ⑤ b1 ⑥ xa3 ensured Black a clear advantage.

After 7. ♠g5?! too, Black devotes his attentions to the e4-pawn: 7...exd4 8. ♠xd4 ♠e8. Now after 9. ♠d3? a nice and typical combination becomes possible:



9... ② xe4! 10. ② xe4 ⑤ xg5 11.0-0 ⑥ d8 with a healthy extra pawn for Black, Maiko-Lagno, Kramatorsk 2001. Of course, White is not obliged to overlook this blow, but if, for example, 9. ⑥ c2 h6 10. ② e3 ⑥ e7 11.f3 c6 12.0-0-0 d5 13.cxd5 ② xd5 14. ② xd5 cxd5 15. ② b5 ② d7 16. ② xd7 ② xd7 (Fuentes-Giustolisi, Madrid 1951), Black has an excellent game.

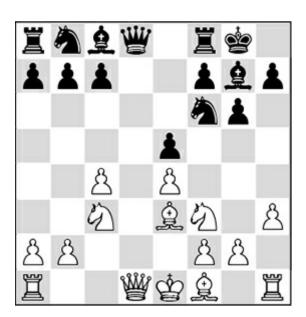
A) 7.dxe5

White forces transition into an endgame, where he hopes to exploit certain small factors: the slight weakness of the e5-pawn, the outpost on d5, a certain disharmony among the black pieces and, maybe, his small lead in development.

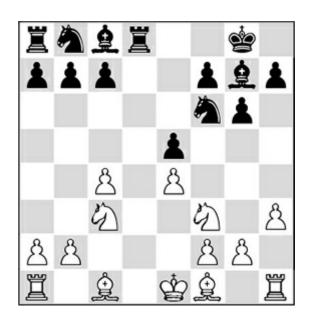
7...dxe5 8. xd8

After 8. 2 g5 a young Max Euwe demonstrated a good plan for Black: 8... 2 bd7 9. 2 c2 h6 10. 2 xf6 (it is better to retain the bishop and acknowledge the pointlessness of the excursion to g5) 10... xf6 11. 2 d5 d8 12.0-0-0 c6 13. 2 e3 3 14. 5 14. 5 15. g4 2 e6 16. 2 c3 xc3 17. bxc3 2 c5 18. 2 d3 f5! 19. gxf5 gxf5 20. 2 c2 fxe4 21. 4 2 e6 Van Hartingsvelt-Euwe, Amsterdam 1923.

The Bulgarian IM Bogomil Antonov has worked out an interesting plan with the immediate 8. 2:2.



White offers his opponent the choice of whether or not to keep queens on the board (and if Black exchanges, White gains a tempo, as his rook arrives on d1). White also wants to play a quick c4-c5, seizing space on the queenside and gaining a stable edge. Even so, thanks to the potential weakness of d4, Black can secure



A1) 9. 2 d5 A2) 9. 2 g5

8... **≅** xd8

9. ② xe5? is unfavourable because of 9... ② xe4 10. ② xe4 (White loses after 10. ② xf7? ② xc3+) 10... ② xe5, and thanks to his lead in development and the open position, Black is clearly better. For example: 11. ② g5 (Rodriguez Codes-Romero Cantos, Spain 1998; if 11. ② e2 (De Biasi-Carno, St Chely d'Aubrac 2008) 11... ② f5 12. ② g3 ③ c2干), 11... ② xb2 12. ② xd8 (or 12. ③ b1 ⑤ e8) 12... ③ xa1 13. ② xc7 ⑤ f5 14. ② d6 ⑤ c3+ 15. ⑥ e2 ② a6干

A1) 9. 2 d5 2 xd5

Black exchanges knights and then begins to undermine the pawn on d5, which prevents the normal development of his queenside. An alternative approach is $9... \ 2 = 10. \ 5 = 10. \ 6 = 1$

10.cxd5 c6 11. **≜** c4

White wants to replace the d5-pawn with the bishop, but this does not suit Black.

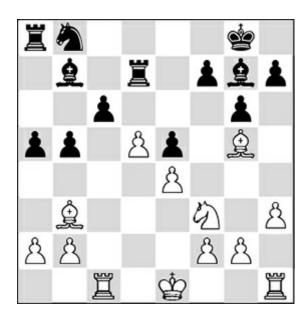
11...b5 12. 2 b3

12... \(\bar{L}\) b7 13. \(\bar{L}\) g5

Beginning a sharp battle for the central outpost.

In the event of the colourless 13.dxc6 ≜xc6 14. ≜e3 h6 15. ≜d2 a5 only White can have problems – he will soon have to go over to defence, Pedersen-Lanka, Linz 1995.

13... **≅** d7 14. **≅** c1 a5



Because of the weakness of the back rank, it is not favourable for Black to exchange on d5, and he has to develop his queenside somehow. Therefore Black leaves his knight on b8 and tries to bring the 🖺 a8 into play.

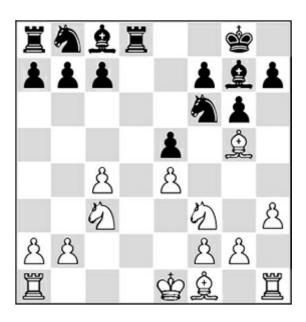
15.0-0

15...a4 16.dxc6 2 xc6 17. 2 d5 2 b4 18. 2 xb7 2 xb7 19. 2 d2

Obviously, now the a2-pawn cannot be taken because the knight gets trapped. Formally, White has a 'good' bishop against a 'bad' one, but the active position of Black's pieces and pawns on the queenside ensures him perfectly adequate play.

19... \(\text{\ti}}}}}} dcm} f6 22... \text{\ti}\text{\texi}\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text

A2) 9. 2 g5



A2a) 9... **≅** e8 A2b) 9... **⊉** a6 A2c) 9...c6

A2a) 9... **≅** e8

For a long time, this was considered the best continuation, but now I am not so sure.

A2a1) 10. 2 d5 A2a2) 10.0-0-0

A2a1) 10. 2 d5

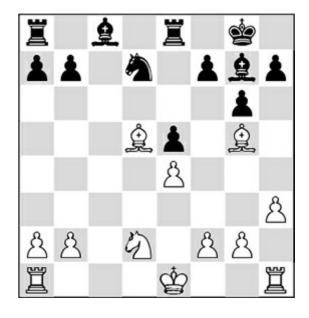
A somewhat premature simplification, which eases Black's task.

10... **a** xd5 11.cxd5 c6

Black manages to eliminate the white thorn at d5 for his pawn on c7, which leads to complete equality. **12. 2. 4 cxd5**

13. **≜** xd5 **≜** d7

As a rule, Black can also equalise with 13... 2 = 6 for example: 14.0-0-0 2 = 7 15. 2 = 6 16. 2 = 6 2 xe6 17. 2 = 6 15. 2 = 6 16. 2 = 6 16. 2 = 6 2 xe6 17. 2 = 6 18. 2 = 6 18. 2 = 6 18. 2 = 6 19.



It is obvious that the white knight is heading to c4 and thence d6. What should Black do – try to prevent this idea or seek immediate counterplay?

14... **≜** c5

Playing to 'hold' promises Black little delight: 14... 월 b6 15. 奧 b3 奧 e6 16. 會 e2! (16. 奧 e3! is also good, when the following sample variation illustrates Black's problems: 16... 奧 f8 17. 會 e2 奧 d7 18.a4 萬 ac8 19.a5 奧 b5+ 20. 會 f3 ② c4 21. ② xc4 ② xc4 22. ② a4 〇 e6 23. 〇 hc1 一) 16... ② xb3 17. axb3 a6 18. ② e3 ② d7 (Keitlinghaus-Panzer, Brilon 1986) 19. ② c4. Black has weak squares on the queenside and in the centre, whilst his dark-squared bishop has few prospects: 19... ② f8 20. 〇 hd1 ② c5 21. ② xc5 ② xc5 22. 〇 d7 b6 23. b4 世 Within a few moves, White will get his knight to d5, after which one can only feel sorry for Black. 15. ② e3

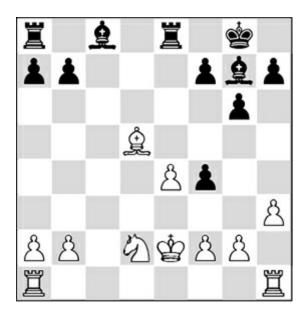
15. ② c4 ② f8 (the d6-square must be covered) 16.0-0 (nothing essentially changes after 16. ③ e2 ② e6 17. ② ac1 ② xd5 18.exd5 e4 or 17. ② xe6 ② xe6 18. ② e3 ② c5 with equality, Hoi-Laursen, Denmark tt 2013) 16... ② e6 17. ② xe6 ② xe6 18. ② f6 (18. ② e3 ② c5 19.f3 ③ ac8=) 18... ② c5 19.f3 (Cvetkovic-Zontakh, Arandjelovac 1993) 19... 圖 e6 20. ② g5 b5 21. ② e3 h6 22. ② h4 ② d3 23. ② d5 ⑤ c8, and Black even has a

small psychological advantage, thanks to the activity of his pieces.

15... ad3+ 16. ee2 af4+

Naturally, Black does not even look in the direction of the b2-pawn, but forces the exchange of the knight for one of the bishops, and can look to the future with optimism.

17. [≜] xf4 exf4



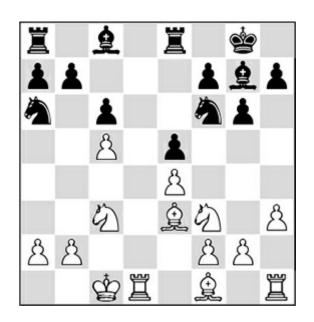
18. **2** c4

After the 'mysterious' rook move 18. **a** ab1 Black has a simple, but perfectly adequate answer: 18... **a** e6 19. **a** ab8 20. **a** c6 **a** e7 21.b3 **a** c8 (Black penetrates to the second rank and, thanks to the activity of his pieces, obtains excellent compensation for the pawn) 22. **a** b5 **a** c2 23.a4 **a** ec7 Those who prefer things 'hotter' can try the following idea: 23...f3+!? 24.gxf3 **a** h6 25. **a** hd1 **a** ec7 26. **a** d3 **a** a2 **a** 18... **a** e6 19. **a** f3 **a** xd5 20.exd5 **a** ed8= (Andreikin-Fedorov, Minsk 2006)

A2a2) 10.0-0-0 😩 a6 11. 🕮 e3

11. 魚d3 c6 12. 魚c2 h6 13. 魚e3 魯h5 14.g4 魯f4 15. 會b1 魚e6 16.b3 魯b4 17. 魚c5 魯xc2 18. 會xc2 f5, and Black firmly seized the initiative, Wewers-Lichman, Bad Zwischenahn 2006.

11...c6 12.c5



Looking at this position with fresh eyes, one can say that White has an excellent target in the weakness of the black pawns, whilst his opponent will not find it easy to activate his bishops.

12... 48

12... 2 c7 13. <math>2 d2 with the usual route – to d6 via c4.

13. 2 xa6 bxa6 14. 2 c2

Other continuations are less accurate and allow Black to equalise. For example: 14. 2d2 2e6 15. 2b3 (or 15.b3 2b8 16. 2b2 2b4 17. 2c1 a5 18. 2b4 16 19.f3 2b8 20. 2ab8 20. 2ab8 21. 2ab1 2b4 with approximate equality, Kosic-Marjanovic, Yugoslavia tt 2000) 15... 2xb3 16.axb3 2b5 17. 2c2 2f4 18.g3 2e6 19. 2a4 f5 with counterplay.

And if 14. 2e1, then 14...a5 15.b3 2a6 16. 2d3 2d7 17. 2a4 f5 18.exf5 gxf5 19.f4 exf4 20. 2xf4 (Aloma-Gurbanzade, Calvia 2007) 20... 2e2.

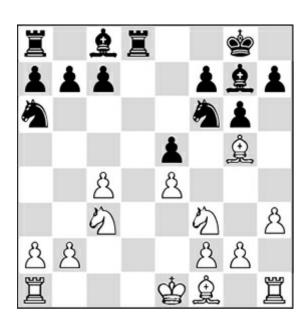
14... **2** d7

On 14... @ 6 a good reply is 15. @ d2! @ d7 16. @ hd1 @ xc5 17. @ xc5 @ xc5 18. @ xe5 with advantage, whilst after 14... a5 the following manoeuvre gains in strength: 15. @ d2 @ e6 16. @ b3 – the 'extra' move with the king tells in the variation 16... @ xb3+ 17. axb3 @ h5 18. @ a1.

15. 2 a4 f5 16.exf5 gxf5 17. 2 he1 2 f6 18.b3

White has the better structure and the appropriate piece activity to be able to exploit this factor.

A2b) 9... 2 a6



A modest continuation, but probably the most reliable.

11. ② d2 c6 12. ② xf6+ ② xf6 13. ② xf6 ③ xf6 ➡ Bruch-Pokrupa, Schwäbisch Gmünd 2001.

11 🖔 vf6

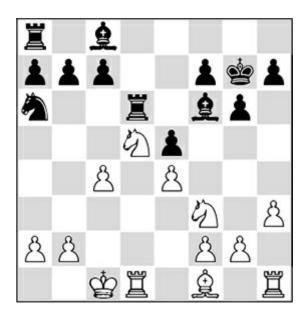
White has a lovely knight on d5, but that is all – it is not easy for his other pieces to support it: the light-squared bishop has no great prospects, and the 2 f3 is also going nowhere. He can only count on some advantage in development, thanks to which White can fight for the d-file.

12.0-0-0

- 1) 12. 當 c1 c6 (12... এd8 13.c5 當 e6 14.a3 c6 15. এxa6 cxd5 16. এd3 當 e7 17.0-0 (Kapnisis-Kotronias, Athens 2004) 17... এd7 18. 當 fd1 當 c8=) 13. ② xf6 當 xf6 14.c5 b6 15.cxb6 axb6 16. ② xe5 ② c5 17. ② c4 ② e6 18.0-0 ② xe4 19. ② xe6 當 xe6= Goritsas-Kotronias, Salonika 2006;
- 2) 12.b4 c6 13. axf6+ axf6 14.a3 c5 15.b5 ac7 16. e2 e6 Larsen-Hellers, Esbjerg 1988. Gradually, the superiority of Black's bishop is starting to tell, together with his potential control of d4;

initiative in Ramirez-Gareev, Washington 2011.

12... **இ** g7



13. **≅** d2

- 2) 13. 奧e2 奧e6 14. 盘xf6 富xd1+ 15. 富xd1 會xf6 16. 盘d2 盘c5 17. 會c2 a5 18.f3 會e7 19. 鱼b1 c6= Santos Luis-Garrido, Evora 2006.

13... **営 d7**

14.g4 c6 15. 2 xf6 \$\text{ xf6}\$

Because of the move 13. $\stackrel{\text{\tiny \boxtimes}}{=}$ d2 Black cannot flick in the exchange of rooks with check; but thanks to the move 13... $\stackrel{\text{\tiny \boxtimes}}{=}$ d7, his rook is protected and he can quietly bring his king into the game.

Chances are equal (Ljubojevic-Ree, Amsterdam 1981).

A2c) 9...c6



A perfectly solid continuation. It is useful to cover the square d5, which, like a magnet, draws the white knight.

10. **a** xe5

Black is not posed any special problems after 10. ② e2 ② a6 11. ② d2 (11.0-0 ③ e8 12. ② e3 ② f8 13. ② d2 ② c5 14. ⑤ fd1 ② e6 15. ② b3 a5 16.a4 ③ b4 17.f3 ② d7 18. ⑥ ac1 ② dc5 19. ② xc5 ② xc5 20. ⑥ a1 ③ e6 + Borsuk-Kaminski, Warsaw 1992) 11... ② c5 12.0-0-0 ② e6 13. ② e3 ② d4 14. ⑥ he1 ③ e6 15.b3 ② f8 16. ⑥ b2 ③ b4 17. ② f1 ⑥ g7 18.a3 ③ e7 19.g3 ② d7 ⇒ Schiraldi-Vocaturo, Verona 2005.

10...h6

Black does not need to worry about regaining the pawn as soon as possible. Thus, on 10... 2e8 White has the excellent reply 11.0-0-0, indirectly defending the 2e5. For example: 11... 2a6 (11... 2xe5 12. 2d8+ 2e8 13. 2xf6 12. 2f3 2c5 13.e5 (13. 2d2 h6 14. 2xf6 2xf6 15.f3 2e5 13... 2fd7 14. 2e3 2e6 (or 14... b6 15.g4 2a6 (Simonian-Navara, Yerevan 2014) 16. 2e4! with advantage) 15. 2e4 2xe5 16. 2d6 2e7 17. 2xe5 2xe5 18.g3 c5 19. 2g2 2d4 20. 2e4 2c7 21. 2he1 15

11. **≜** f4

The best square for the bishop, from where it supports the knight.

- 1) 11. ½ e3 월 xe4 12. 월 xe4 奠 xe5 13. 竇 d1 竇 xd1+ 14. ❷ xd1 奠 xb2 15. 奠 xh6 월 a6 16. 奠 g5 奠 e6= Stoisavljevic-Todorovic, Yugoslavia 1994;
- 2) 11. ♣xf6 ♣xf6 12. ♠g4 ♣xg4 13.hxg4 ♠a6! 14.f4 ♣xc3+ 15.bxc3 ♠c5—Black has sufficient compensation for the pawn, Cvetkovic-Kozul, Novi Becej 1986. The excellent blockading knight, together with the pawns on a6 and b7, excellently obstruct the activity of the opponent's light-squared bishop. 11...♠a6



12. **≜** e2

He can support the e4-pawn with an 'iron girder' by 12.f3, but thanks to his extra tempo, Black manages to create some unpleasant threats: 12...264 13. 266 14. 266 15.f4 (15.a3 26) 15...g5! (15... 264 16.266 17.f5 266 17.f5 266 17.f5 266 17.266 17.266 17.266 17.266 17.266 17.266 17.266 17.266 17.266 17.266 18. 266 18. 266 19. 266

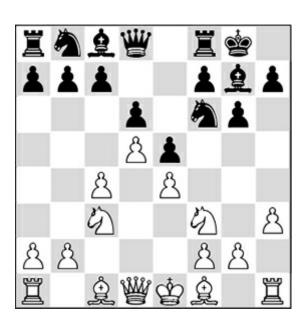
On 13. 2f3 (Keitlinghaus-Skembris, Dortmund 1990) there is the strong 13... 2h5 14. 2xh5 gxh5 15.0-0 2e8 16. 2f3 2d3 17. 2c1 2e6 with good compensation for the pawn. 13... 2h5

Now the bishop has to retreat to h2, whereas 13...g5 allows 14. ②e3, and after 14... ②e6 15. ②d3 ②h5 16.0-0-0 ②d4 17. ②f2 ③e6 18. ②d3 Black still has to show the extent of his compensation for the pawn. 14. ②h2 g5 15. ③d1 ②e6 16. ②d3

The essence of the position does not change after 16.g4 **a** f4 17. **a** xf4 gxf4 18. **a** d3 **a** xd3+ 19. **a** xd3 **a** e5. **a** xd3+ 17. **a** xd3 **a** f4 18. **a** xf4 gxf4 19. **a** e2 **a** e5 20.b3

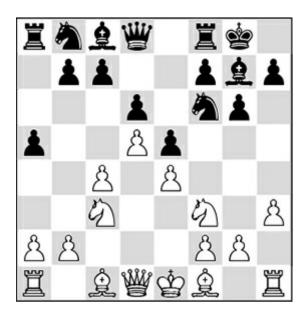
And in the game Nenciulescu-Cinca, ICCF 2012, a draw was agreed, which is perfectly understandable – after 20…a5 the pawn deficit is not felt, in view of the dominating dark-squared bishop.

B) 7.d5



Here Black can either strive for a quick ...f7-f5, or first strengthen his position on the queenside.

B1) 7...a5



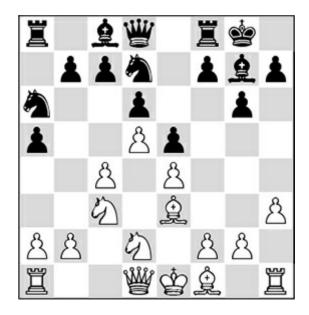
The continuation 7... abd7 gives White too much freedom of choice: 8. abg5 h6 (8...a5 9.g4 abc5 10. abd2 c6 − see 8. abg5) 9. abg6 abc5 10. abd2 abc5 10. abd2 abc5 no recent years has shown, White has at least two plans which promise him an advantage in this position:

- 1) 11.g4 c6 12. ② e2 ② d7 13. 彎 f1 a4 14.b4 axb3 15.axb3 彎 b6 16. 彎 g2 彎 b4 17. 彎 c2 cxd5 18.cxd5 罩 xa1 19. 罩 xa1 罩 c8 20. 罩 c1 b5 21.f3 h5 22.g5 ② h7 23. 彎 b2 **±** Conquest-Hennigan, England 4NCL 2007;
 - 2) 11. \(\mathbb{Q}\) e2 and now:

- 2c) 11... ② e8 12.g4 (12.h4 h5 13. ② b3 b6 14. ③ d2 a4 15. ② xc5 dxc5 16.f3 ② d6 17. ⑤ c2 f5 18. ② d3 ② f6 19. ② f2 ② d7 ⇒ Todorovic-M.Nikolic, Belgrade 2008) 12... f5 13.exf5 gxf5 14. ② g1 ≛ White wins the battle for the square e4; in addition, the black king's position is a cause for concern.

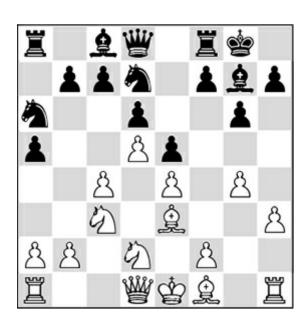
B11) 8.g4 B12) 8. 2 g5

After 8. ② e3 월 a6 9. 월 d2 (for 9.g4 see 8.g4 월 a6 9. ② e3) the reply 9... 월 d7! is good.



I have scored a number of points thanks to this plan, especially in rapid chess. Every time, my opponents have felt unsure of themselves. The object of attack (the 2f6) goes from being the hunted to being the hunter, and on the part of the board where White hoped to attack (the kingside), he now faces the threat of ...f7-f5:

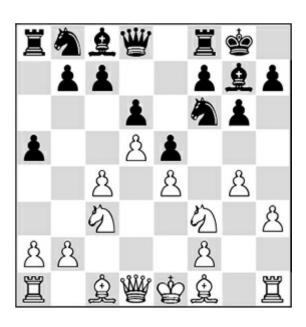
- 1) Little is given by 10.a3 f5 11.f3 鳳h6! 12.鳳f2 (Ramesa-Zufic, Hvar 1998) 12... 🖴 ac5丰;
- 2) Or 10. 2b3 2ac5 11. 2xc5 2xc5 12. 2d3 f5, draw, Magerramov-El Taher, Dubai 1999;
- 3) Or 10.h4 f5!? 11. 2g5 2e8 12.h5 h6 13.hxg6 2xg6 14. 2e7 2f7 15.exf5 2xf5 16. 2h4 2dc5;
- 4) 10.g4



10...f5 (in the game San Segundo-Shirov, Madrid 1997, Black got the initiative after 10... acts 11. abs axbs 12. axbs 3 h4 13. acts 14. gs 2 gs 15.0-0-0 fs 16.gxf6 ah6!, but White could have made things more difficult by playing 11. acts 11. abs 11. abs 11. abs 12. acts 12. acts 13. abs 12. acts 14. acts 12. acts 15. acts 14. acts 14. acts 15. acts 16. acts 16

The move 8. ② d3 is not too successful, because on this square the bishop will soon come under attack. For example: 8... ② a6 9. ② e3 h6 10. ③ d2 ⑥ h7 11.g4 ② g8 12.0-0-0 b6 13.g5? (he should not shut down the kingside – better was 13. ② dg1 with the idea of h3-h4, and after 13... ② c5 14. ② c2 ② a6 15. ⑤ e2 ② e7 16.h4 ③ h8 a complicated position arises, with mutual chances) 13...h5 14. ② e2 ② c5 15. ② g3 ② xd3+ 16. ⑥ xd3 ② e7 17. ⑤ e2 ⑥ e8 18. ⑥ b1 ② a6 19. ③ c1 (Tarrasch-Euwe, Amsterdam 1923), and here it is time for Black to go over to the attack with 19...c5! (threatening ...b6-b5) 20.dxc6 d5!.

B11) 8.g4



8... **2** a6 9. **2** e3

For 9. 2g5 see variation B12.

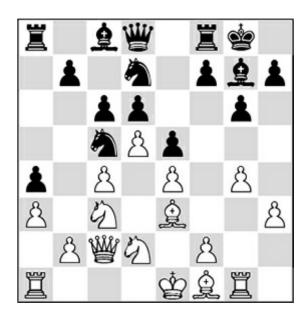
9... 2 d7 10.a3 2 ac5 11. 2 g1

11...a4 12. **a** d2 c6

On 12... § f6 White has 13.g5. The dangers threatening Black in this variation are illustrated by the game Lysyj-Inarkiev, Ulan Ude 2009: 12...h6 13. § f3! (a strong preparatory move) 13... § h7 14.h4 § f6 (the point is that 14... § xh4 runs into 15.g5) 15. § d1, and after 15...h5 16.g5 § g4 17. § xc5 dxc5 18. § d3 White obtains a large advantage. Fortunately, things are not as bad, as Black has something to play against on the queenside!

13. ₩ c2

After 13. [®] f3 b6 14.0-0-0 [®] a6 15.h4 cxd5 16. [®] xd5 (Rodshtein-Nakamura, Bilbao 2014) 16...h6 it is hard for White to break through on the kingside (17.g5 h5, 17.h5 g5), whilst on the other wing, lines can be opened by ...b6-b5.



13...b6! 14.0-0-0

After 14.dxc6

≜ b8 the knight regains the pawn and comes into play successfully.

14... 2 a6 15. 2 b1 cxd5

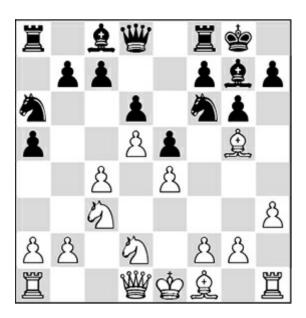
Obviously, it is bad to play 15... 當 c8 16. ② xa4 cxd5 17.exd5, Lei Tingjie-Zhang Xiaowen, Taizhou 2014. Now White has a choice. If he takes with the knight, Black builds his play around the square d4: 16. ② xd5 ② b7 17.g5 ② e6 18.h4 ② dc5 19.h5 ② d4 etc. If 16.cxd5, then 16... ③ xf1 17. ⑤ gxf1 b5! (by sacrificing the pawn, Black prevents the blockade) 18. ② xb5 ⑤ b8 19. ② c3 ⑥ c8, intending to transfer the queen to a6 with the initiative on the flank. Finally, the minus of taking with the e-pawn is the weakening of control over f5: 16.exd5 f5 17.gxf5 ⑥ xf5, and Black has reasonable counterplay, for example: 18. ② de4 ② xe4 19. ② xe4 ② c5, and if 20. ③ xc5 bxc5 21. ⑤ xa4, then 21... ⑥ f4 22. ④ d3 ⑤ b7 23. ⑥ c2 ⑥ c8 with excellent compensation for the pawn.

B12) 8. 2 g5 2 a6

A more subtle positioning of the knight than on d7. Firstly, from a6, the knight has two squares to go to (c5 and b4), and secondly, the square d7 remains free for either the other knight or the bishop.

9. 2 d2

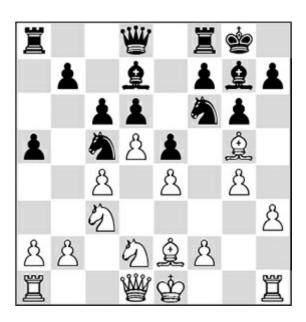
9. \(\mathbb{Q} e2 \) leads to a position examined in Chapter 22, variation B.



B12a) 9...c6

10.a3 ②d7 11. 圖b1 營b8 12.g4 (Van Wely-Lanka, Germany Bundesliga 1997/98; with the idea of 營f3) 12...h6 13. ②e3 圖c8. Black delays the exchange on d5 to the last moment, so that his opponent cannot occupy b5 and prevent Black's queenside play. But now he has everything ready to carry out his intention.

B12a1) 10.g4 2d7 11.2e2 2c5



12.h4

This is too slow. White has tried a whole range of the most radically different moves here, but has never been able to show any particular achievements:

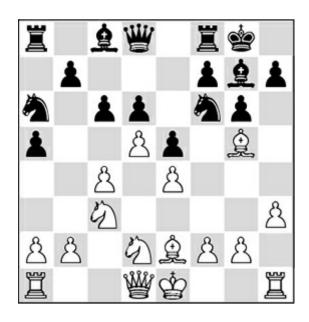
- 1) 12. Ձe3 a4 13.b4 axb3 14.axb3 Ձa6 15. 彎f1 ଥe8 16. 彎g2 ଥec7 17. ଥf1 cxd5 18.cxd5 ଥc5 19. ≧ xa8 澂 xa8≠ P.Varga-Bologan, France tt 2004;
- 2) 12. ७ c2 a4 13. ፪ d1 ७ a5 14.0-0 h6 15. ♠ h4 ፪ fc8 16.f3 cxd5 17.exd5 ፪ e8⇄ Kunin-Gaule, Salzburg 2004;

- 3) 12. 2 b3 2 xb3 13. 2 xb3 2 c7 14.0-0-0 a4 15. 2 a3 c5 16. 2 dg1 2 a5 17.f3 2 fc8 18.h4 2 b4= Larsen-Gligoric, San Antonio 1972.
- 4) 12.0-0 ****** h8 13. ****** b1 ****** c8 14. ****** e3 ****** d8 15.f3 ***** g8 16. ****** g2 f5 17. ***** b3 ***** xb3 18. ****** xb3 c5 19. ****** d1 ****** h6 20. ***** f2 ***** f4 with advantage to Black, Arbakov-Inarkiev, Alushta 2002.
- 12. ****** f1 ****** e8 13. ***** e3 cxd5 14.exd5 ****** c8 15.g5 ***** e8 16. ***** g4 f5 17.gxf6 ***** 2xf6 18. ***** 2xd7 ****** xd7 19. ***** xc5 dxc5 20. ***** 2 de4 ***** 2xe4 ***** 21. ***** 2xe4 ***** 5chlosser-Arbakov, Passau 1996. 12... ***** b6 13. ***** g1

Black has the advantage both in the long variation 13. **a** b1 **a** xg4 14. **a** xg4 **a** d3+ 15. **a** e2 **a** xf2 16. **b** g1 **a** 6xg4 17. **a** d1 h6 18. **a** e3 **a** xe3 19. **a** xf2 **a** xc4 20. **a** xc4 **a** a6 21. b3 cxd5 22. exd5 b5 23. **a** d2 **a** ac8, and after 13. **a** h3 h5, Kacheishvili-Bologan, Rethymnon 2003.

13... ** xb2 14. ** g3 ** b6 15.h5 h6 16. ** e3 cxd5 17.cxd5 ** b4 18. ** c2 ** a4 19. ** a2 xa4 ** xa4 20. ** b1 ** xb1 + 21. ** xb1 ** c2 ** c2. ** xb7 ** xb4 ** xa4 20. ** b1 ** xb1 + 21. ** xb1 ** xc2 ** xb7 ** xb4 ** xa4 20. ** xb4 ** xa4 20. ** xb4 ** xb4 ** xa4 20. ** xb4 ** xb4 ** xa4 20. ** xb4 ** xb

B12a2) 10. \(\mathbb{Q}\) e2!

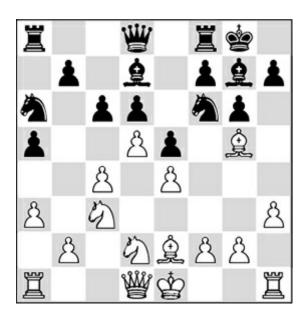


This is the way: White simply completes his development, and he has an antidote to all Black's 'poisons'. **10... 2 d7 11.0-0**

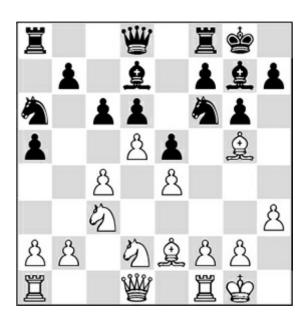
After other continuations, Black successfully solves his problems:

- 1) 11.g4 **a** c5 − see 10.g4;
- 2) 11.h4 ②c5 12.h5 a4. Black is ready to use the classical set-up in this variation ... ③a5, ... ②c8, then the capture ...cxd5, play ...b7-b5, and if necessary also ...f7-f5 after the preliminary ... ②e8 (comparatively recently, Black came up with a new idea: 12...cxd5 13. ②xd5 ②e6 14. ②xf6+ ②xf6 15. ③xf6 ③xf6 16. ②g4 b5 17.0-0 bxc4 18. ②xc4 ③b5 Berry-Hebden, England 4NCL 2007/08. But although here Black has achieved all he needs, this plan still looks a little risky) 13.h6 (toothless is 13.hxg6?! fxg6 14.b4 axb3 15. ②xb3 ③a4 16. ②xa4 ③xa4 17.dxc6 ③xc6 18.f3 ③c7 Dobosz-Lanka, Passau 1996) 13... ③h8 14.b4 axb3 15. ②xb3 ⑤b6 (White has already spoilt his pawn structure on the queenside, so Black has a choice of good possibilities. For example, it looks good to play 15... ②a4 16. ②xa4 ③xa4 17.0-0 (Siebrecht-Lanka, Hamburg 2006) 17...cxd5 18.exd5 ⑤c7 16. ②xc5 ⑥xc5 17. ②e3 ⑥a3= Krasenkow-Lanka, Germany Bundesliga 1998/99;
- 3) 11. \(\beta\) b1 a4!? (11...h6 12. \(\beta\) e3 \(\alpha\) h7 13.0-0 h5 14. \(\alpha\) a4 c5 15. \(\beta\) b3 b6 16.a3 \(\beta\) e7 17. \(\beta\) d1 \(\beta\) ab8 18.b3 \(\alpha\) 5 19. \(\alpha\) b2 \(\beta\) bd8 20. \(\alpha\) d3 f5= Morchiashvili-Inarkiev, Izmir 2004) 12.0-0 \(\alpha\) c5 13.b4 (13. \(\beta\) c7 14.b4 axb3 15.axb3 cxd5 16. \(\beta\) xf6 \(\beta\) xf6 17. \(\alpha\) xd5 \(\beta\) d8=) 13...axb3 14.axb3 cxd5 15.cxd5 \(\alpha\) xd5!? (for the queen, Black gets a rook, bishop and pawn, so this is not really even a sacrifice, rather just an unorthodox exchange) 16. \(\beta\) xd8 \(\alpha\) xc3 17. \(\beta\) e1 \(\alpha\) xb1 18. \(\beta\) e7 \(\alpha\) xd2 \(\alpha\) xd2 \(\alpha\) xe4 \(\beta\) 68 21. \(\beta\) xe4 \(\beta\) xe7

22. 營xb7 富a2=; 4) 11.a3



11... *** b8 (Black wants to increase his space on the queenside by playing ...b7-b5-b4. He does not equalise after 11... *** b6 12. ** b1 ** fc8 13.0-0 ** or 11... ** ac5 12.b4 axb4 13.axb4 ** a6 14. ** b3 c5 15.bxc5 ** axc5 16. ** b2 ** b1 (an adequate reaction — White prepares b2-b4 in reply) 12...h6 (12...cxd5 13.cxd5 b5 14.b4 ** in the state of increase of i



11... 會h8 12. 當c1 (as a rule, it does not favour White to take on c6: 12.dxc6 bxc6 with unclear play, but the plan of preparing a pawn advance on the queenside looks good: 12.a3 數b8 13. 置b1 盈g8 14.b4 axb4 15.axb4 c5 16.bxc5 盈xc5 17. ②e3 富c8 18. ②b3 盈a4 19. ②xa4 ②xa4 20. ③d3 Meissner-Lanka, Austria Bundesliga B 2002/03) 12... ③c7 13.a3 ②g8 (13... 富ae8?! 14.c5!) 14. ②e3 c5 15. ②b5 ⑤b6 16.f4 ②h6 (Gelashvili-Inarkiev, Athens 2005), and here White should have played 17. ⑤b3 with a clear edge, since he has a space advantage on both wings.

12. **≜ e**3 **≜** c5

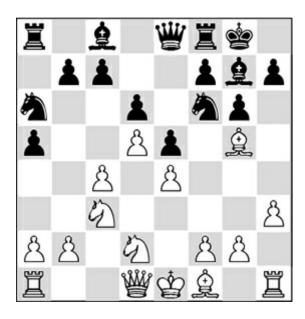
12... a e8 13. b a a c5 14. a xc5 dxc5 15. a a 4 is also insufficient for equality.

13.a3 cxd5 14.cxd5 a4 15. 2xc5 dxc5

(Zakhartsov-Y.Vovk, Lviv 2006)

16.b3 🕸 a5 17. 😩 xa4 👢 xa4 18.bxa4 🕸 xa4 19. 🕏 xa4 🖺 xa4 20.f3 🖺 fa8 21. 🖆 c4 🖆 d7 22. 🖺 ab1 ±

B12b) 9... 📽 e8

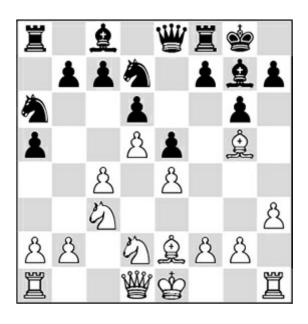


This is better than the traditional ...c7-c6 plan, which I learned from Zigurds Lanka way back in 1991. **10. № e2**

- 1) If 12. ② d3 ② c5 13. ② c2 ② d7 14.b4 (14. 數 f3!?) 14...axb4 15.axb4 ② xa1 16. 數 xa1 ② ca4 17. ② e2 White obtains a stable advantage, but stronger is 13...a4!?, blocking the flank and intending to start his own play;
- 2) 12. 🖺 g1 🔮 h8 13. 🗓 d3 f5 14. 🗓 e3 😩 xd5 15.exd5 f4 (15...e4 16. 😩 dxe4 fxe4 17. 😩 xe4 🚊 xb2 18. 🖺 a2 🗒 g7 19. 🖺 e2 🗒 d7 (Haimovich-Fedorov, Kemer 2007) 20. 🔮 f1 📥 16. 😩 de4 fxe3 17. fxe3 👺 e7=;
- 3) 12.h4 (a highly unpleasant plan. The idea is obvious to give mate down the h-file. Black needs to play energetically) 12...f5! (it is important to get this in before h4-h5 is played. Weaker is 12... 2c5 13.h5 2ba4 14.2b5 2d7 15.b3 2b6 16.2f3 c6=; 14.2axa4 2xa4 2xa4 15.b3 2d7 (it is important to block the white queen's access to the h-file) 16.2e2 h6 17.2e3 even so, we have to accept that White is better. Sooner or later Black will play ...g6-g5, and then the only question will be whether he can hold on the queenside) 13.gxf5 gxf5 14.2g1 2h8 15.h5 2c5 16.2e3 2ba4 17.2b5 2e7 ≠ 10...2d7

Moving the knight to g8 is less successful: 10... @h8 11.h4 h6 (or 11... 2 g8 12.g4 f6 13. 2 e3 f5 14.gxf5

gxf5 15.exf5 ②xf5 16. ②de4 ②f6 17. ②g3 ③d7 18.h5 ③f7 19.h6 ②f8 (Polak-S.Novikov, Pardubice 2007) 20. ②xf5 ③xf5 21. ③d2 ②c5 22.0-0-0 12. ②e3 h5 13.f3 ②g8 14.g4! f5 (14... ②h6 15. ②f1!?; 14...hxg4 15.fxg4 f5 16.g5 15.gxf5 gxf5 16. ③c2 14...



11.g4

Black gets standard counterplay after 11.h4 \(\text{\figs} \) dc5 12.h5 f5.

Insufficient is 11. 2 b3 f6 12. 2 e3 b6 13.g4 2 ac5 14. 2 xc5 2 xc5 15.f3 f5 16. 2 d7 17.0-0-0 a4 18. 2 xc5 bxc5 Mchedlishvili-Movsziszian, La Laguna 2007.

No advantage is offered by 11.a3 and now:

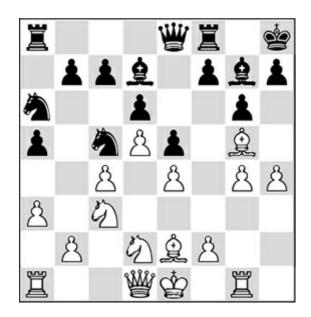
- 1) 11...f6 12. 奧e3 (another line is 12. 奧h4 ②b6 13.b3 奧h6 14. 圖b1 ②c5 15.0-0 奧d7 16. 營c2 f5 17.b4 ②ca4 18. ②b5 奧xb5 19.cxb5 營f7 with counterplay (Jörgensen-Hertel, ICCF email 2002), or 15.b4 axb4 16.axb4 ②ca4 17. ②b5 營d8 18. 營b3 營g7 19. 圖d1 c6 20. ②a3 c5 21.b5 ②d7 22. ②ab1 營a5 23. 圖c1 營b4 24. 圖c2 營xb3 25. ②xb3 ②g5= Legky-Shirov, France tt 1995) 12...f5 13.f3 f4 (13... ②f6 14.g4 ②d7 15. 營c2 c6 16. ②d3 cxd5 17.cxd5 b5 18.exf5 gxf5 19.gxf5 e4 20. ②dxe4 b4 (Vulfson-Iskusnyh, Moscow 1994) 21. ②xf6+ ②xf6 22. ②e4 上) 14. ②f2 ②f6 15.b4 ②h5 16.c5 ②g3 17. ②xg3 fxg3 18.cxd6 cxd6 19.bxa5 ②c5 20. ②c4 ③a6之;

11... a dc5 12. 置 g1

27. ② cxe4 ② xe4 28. 圖 g7+ 彎 h8 29. 圖 h7+ 彎 g8 and a repetition.

12... @ h8 13.a3

14. [™] c2 f5 15.exf5 gxf5 16. [®] h4 [®] a4≠



14...f5 15.gxf5 gxf5 16.h5 2 f6 17.2 xf6+ 2 xf6 18.2 c2 2 f8 19.0-0-0 fxe4 20.2 cxe4

On 20. a dxe4 the same reply would follow – 20... a f4.

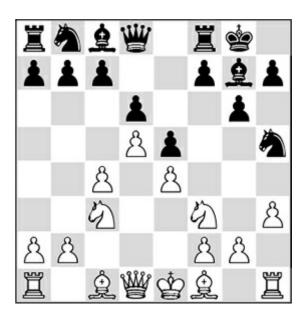
20... $\stackrel{\text{\tiny \boxtimes}}{=}$ f4 21.f3 $\stackrel{\text{\tiny \square}}{=}$ f5 22. $\stackrel{\text{\tiny \boxtimes}}{=}$ g2 $\stackrel{\text{\tiny \square}}{=}$ h6 23. $\stackrel{\text{\tiny \square}}{=}$ b1 $\stackrel{\text{\tiny \square}}{=}$ xh5

White has insufficient forces to create an attack on the kingside, so Black can perfectly well 'snack' on this pawn.

24. \(\text{\text{\text{\text{g}}}}\) dg1 \(\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{g}}}}}\) g6\(\overline{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{g}}}}}}}\)

(M.Ivanov-Cvitan, Cappelle-la-Grande 1995)

B2) 7... 2 h5



B21) 8. **≜** h2 B22) 8.g3

8. ② e3 allows 8...f5, and then 9.exf5 gxf5 10. ② xe5? is bad because of 10... ③ e8!. Black has no problems after 8. ② d2 ③ e8 9.g3 f5 either.

B21) 8. **△** h2

By taking aim at the 2h5, White prevents his opponent playing ... f7-f5, since 8... f5 9.exf5 2xf5 is bad because of 10.g4. Also bad is 8... 2f4 9.g3 2xh3? 10.2f3, but Black has two ways to insist on his idea.

B211) 8... 📽 e8

This quiet gueen move is the prelude to a very sharp variation.

9. 2 e2 2 f4 10. 2 f3 f5 11.g3

The only way to fight for the initiative: White gives up a pawn, to draw the enemy knight to the edge of the board.

11... 2 xh3 12. 2 g2 fxe4 13. 2 e3

There is no danger for Black in 13. $2 \times 4 \times 5 \times 14$. $2 \times 4 \times 14$ (even worse is 14. $2 \times 4 \times 14$) because of 14...h5. 13... $2 \times 4 \times 14$

On 14. 2g4 a good reply is 14... 2f4! 15. 2xe4 h5 16. 2h2 2f5 Arnaudov-Dimov, Pleven 2015. The same reply awaits White after 14. 2f1; whilst if 14. 2d2, then 14... 2c5 15. 2xc5 dxc5 16. 2xe4 2f5 17. 2g4 2xg4 18. 2xh3 2f3 19. 2e6+ 8h8 20. 2h4 (Vachier-Lagrave-Habu, Vallandry 2011) 20... 2e7 21. 2e3 2xe4 2f6, and Black is fine.



14... **≜** f4!

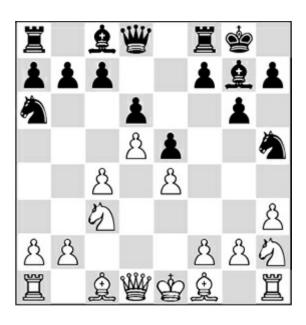
As practice shows, 14... 2f5 is bad for Black because of 15.f3, after which the sacrifice of the knight on f4 no longer works and White can calmly complete his development.

15.gxf4 exf4 16. 2 d4 f3 17. 2 xf3 2 xf3 18. xf3 2 f5 19. 2 g4

Now, as well as 23... ②f3 24. 會d2 圖f8 with counterplay in the game Yilmaz-Zherebukh, Moscow 2012, there is also 23... ②c5 24. 會d2 (24.b4 g5) 24... 圖f8 25.b4 g5 26. 圖g1 ②g6 27. 圖xg5 ②xe4+ 28. 圖xe4 會xh6 29. 圖eg4 圖xf2+ 30. 會e3 圖xa2, and the endgame looks drawn.

B212) 8... **2** a6

A transposition of moves can follow after 8... \(\tilde{2}\) d7, but the move also has its own nuances. For example, here the move 9. \(\tilde{2}\) g4 makes more sense, although after 9... \(\tilde{2}\) c5 10. \(\tilde{2}\) e3 b6 Black should be OK.



9.g3 After 9. 2 g4 10. 2 e3 in Nakamura-Grischuk, Monaco 2011, Black wrongly delayed 10...f5, since after 11.exf5 gxf5 12.g4 2 f4 13. 2 xf5 he even has 13... 2 xf5!? 14.gxf5 2 xf5 with a powerful initiative for the exchange.

9... **a** c5

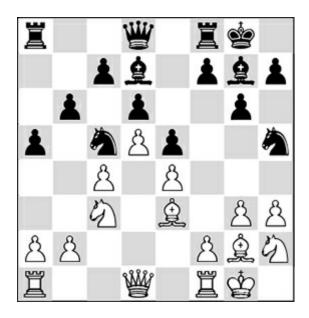
Now on 10. இg2 there follows 10...f5, and after 11.exf5 இxf5 there is no time for 12.g4? because of the check on d3.

10. ≜ e3

10...a5 11. **≜** g2

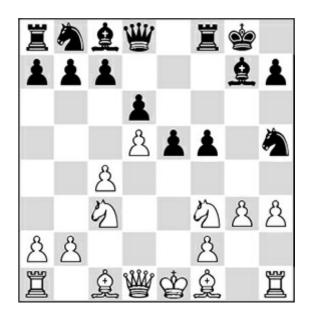
The variation 11.h4 a4 12.彙e2 (winning the pawn by means of 12.彙xc5 dxc5 13. 월xa4 places White in some danger after 13...f5 – this is one of the possible ideas: 14. 월c3 f4 15.g4 월g3! 16.fxg3 fxg3 17. 월f3 夏xg4 18. 夏g2 鼍xf3 19. 夏xf3 g2 20. 鼍g1 營xh4+ 21. 曾d2 夏xf3 22. 營xf3 鼍f8 etc.) 12... 월f6 13. 營c2 c6 14.g4 cxd5 15.cxd5 營a5 16.0-0 夏d7 17.g5 월h5 18. 夏xh5 gxh5 with a good game, Troia-Galliano, ICCF 2012.

11...b6 12.0-0 Ad7



Here Black has no direct path to obtain the initiative, and he simply completes his development, gradually preparing the undermining of the e4-pawn. There could follow: 13. 2g4 營e8 14. 2f3 營h8 15. 2e1 a4 16. 2c1 f5 17.exf5 2xf5 with approximate equality, O'Hare-Barria, ICCF 2010.

B22) 8.g3 f5 9.exf5 gxf5



The structure has changed in Black's favour, but it is too early to draw any conclusions from that, as the position is extremely concrete.

B221) 10. 2 g5 8 e8

After 10... 2 f6 11.g4! *e7 (bad is 11...fxg4 12.hxg4 2xg4 13.*c2) 12.*c2 White has the advantage after both 12...e4 13.gxf5 2xf5 14.2e3 2a6 15.0-0-0 (S.Zhigalko-V.Kovalev, Minsk 2012), and 12...h6 13.2e6 2xe6 14.dxe6. In the event of 11...*e8, the line 12.*c2 h6 13.2e6 2xe6 14.dxe6 is no longer so good because of 14...2c6 15.gxf5 2d4 16.*d3 *c6, but on the other hand, White can pose problems with 12.gxf5 2xf5 13.2e3 2a6 14.2g1, for example: 14...*eh8 15.2d3 e4 16.2e2 2c5 17.*d2 c6 18.0-0-0 with the better chances, Wang Yue-Bacrot, Skopje 2015.

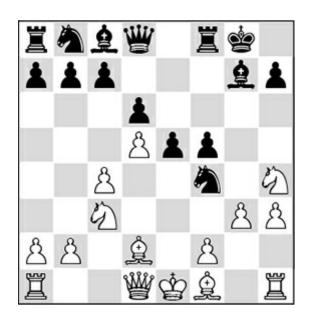
11. **≜** e2

With his knight on h5, Black is ready to meet 11.g4 with 11... 2 f4. And if 11.c5, counting on 11...dxc5?! 12.d6 2 f6 13.2 b5 2 c6 14.2 c4+ 15.0-0 (Rusev-V.Kovalev, Tromsø 2014), then 11... 2 f6 12.2 b5 2 f6 13.g4 2 a6 (Aronian-Ding Liren, Wijk aan Zee 2015) or 12.cxd6 cxd6 13.2 c4 2 f8 with comfortable play for Black, Raznikov-Rodshtein, Acre 2013.

11... **a** f6 12. **a** e3

B222) 10. 2 h4 2 f4 11. 2 d2

No danger is posed by 11.gxf4 營xh4 12. 黨g1 (an important nuance — on 12.fxe5 there is the reply 12... ②d7! 13.e6 ②xc3+ 14.bxc3 營e4+) 12... ②d7 13. ②b5 exf4 14. ②xc7 Cheparinov-Y.Vovk, Warsaw 2014, only here Black should play 14... ②e5! 15. ②xa8 圖e8 16. 圖xg7+ 曾xg7 17. 曾d2 營xf2+ 18. 曾c3 ②f3 19. ②d2 圖e7 20.a4 b6 with a possible repetition of moves following 21. 圖c1 營d4+ 22. 曾c2 營f2.



11... \(\mathbb{Q}\) d7!?

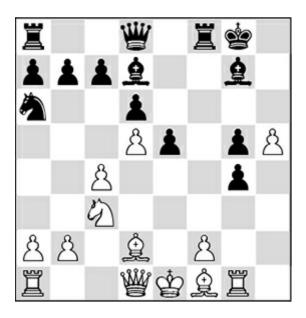
A novelty. Black has problems after 11... e7 12. c2 a6 13.a3 d7 14.0-0-0 h8 15. b1 Tomashevsky-Kasimdzhanov, Tbilisi 2015, whilst after 11... a6 (Gonzalez Vidal-Morovic Fernandez, Varadero 2016) there is the unpleasant 12.gxf4 xh4 13.fxe5 xe5 14. g1+ h8 15. g5 d4 16. xd4 xd4 17.0-0-0 xf2 18. g2 c5 19. e1, and Black has great problems because of his lack of development and exposed king – mate in three is threatened, starting with the check on f6. 12. g1

The advantage of the bishop move is seen in both the variation 12.gxf4 營xh4 13.fxe5 奧xe5 14. 圖g1+ 營h8 15. 夏g5 營d4 16. 營xd4 夏xd4 17.0-0-0 夏xf2 18. 圖g2 夏c5 19. 圖e1 f4 (the bishop covers e8), and after 12.c5 盈g6 13. 盈xg6 hxg6 14.h4, where Black can stop White's kingside progress with 14... 夏e8; at the same time, after 14. 營b3 he can reply 14... 夏c8!?, intending the manoeuvre ... ②b8-d7-c5. On 12. 營c2 a good reply is 12... ②a6 13.0-0-0 ②b4 14. 營b1 a5 15.a3 ②a6.

12... 2 g6 13. 2 xg6 hxg6 14.h4 2 a6 15.h5 g5

Because of the fact that the rook has left the h-file, Black has the right to play this move. **16 94**

On 16. \$\\display\$ c2 a possibility is 16... \$\alpha\$ b4 17. \$\display\$ b3 a5 18.0-0-0 \$\display\$ f6 with complicated play. 16...fxg4



17. **≅** xg4

This exchange sacrifice, with the idea of playing on the light squares, is neutralised by a queen exchange. If

CHAPTER 9

4.e4 d6 5. **2** ge2

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3.2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.2 ge2



White wants to put the knight on g3 as quickly as possible, and then play according to Black's reaction. I personally do not greatly like this plan for White, because the knight on g3 is dominated by the pawn on g6. But the line contains its share of poison. Let us say that Black concentrates on the plan with ...c7-c5, when White can head into a good version of the Sämisch, where he has economised on the move f2-f3. This plan has been used a great deal, with success, by GM Pavel Tregubov.

5...0-0

Like it or not, it is hard to avoid castling. It is not obvious where various black pieces will be best placed, whereas the king is clearly quieter on g8.

Black can delay castling and play 5... 2 bd7, but in this case, after 6.f3 White has a good Sämisch, for example: 6...c5 7. Qe3 0-0 8. 2d2 a6 9. 2d1 2a5 10. 2dc1 cxd4 11. Qxd4 2de5 12. 2db3 2c7 13. 2dc1 e6 14. ♠e2 The Sämisch with the knight on d7 is not terribly attractive for Black. He can also handle the position differently: 6...a6 (instead of 6...c5) 7. \(\) e3 c5 8. \(\) d2 \(\) a5, but he still does not achieve full equality, for example: 9. \(\text{2} c1 \) cxd4 10. \(\text{2} xd4 \) \(\text{2} c5 11.a3 \) \(\text{2} e6 12. \(\text{2} e3 0-0 13. \) \(\text{2} e2 \) \(\text{2} d7 14.0-0 \) \(\text{2} c7 15. \) \(\text{2} b3 \) However, if there is reason to think the opponent is unlikely to go into a Sämisch, then 5... abd7 makes a great deal of sense – say, after 6. 2 g3 h5 7.h4 c5 8.d5 2 e5 9. 2 e2 a6 10.a4 (on 10.0-0 a possibility is 10... 15.dxe6 fxe6 16. 2 xg4 hxg4 17. 2 g5 2 f7 and Black obtained a good position in the game Korobov-Radjabov, Plovdiv 2010. However, even here White can maintain control over the position by playing 7. \(\) e2 e5 8.d5 h4 9. 2 f1 2 c5 10. 2 c2 (worse is 10. 2 g5 2 h6! 11. 2 xh4 g5 12. 2 g3 2 fxe4) 10...a5 11. 2 g5 (but not 11. ② e3? ② cxe4 12. ② xe4 ② xe4 (Guerzeder-Libiszewski, Saint Affrique 2014), winning a pawn, since after 13. \$\mathre{\pi}\$ xe4? \$\mathre{\pi}\$f5 14. \$\mathre{\pi}\$f3 e4 15. \$\mathre{\pi}\$f4 \$\mathre{\pi}\$e5 the queen is lost), and play might continue 11... \$\mathre{\pi}\$f8 (after 11...h3 12.g3 真h6 13. 真xh6 罩xh6 14. 彎d2 罩h8 15.f3 會f8 16. 鱼e3 會g7 17.0-0-0 White has a free initiative on the kingside, whilst if 11... 2d7, then not 12. 2d2 2h6!, but 12.h3) 12.h3 2e7 13. 2e3 2h5 14. 巢xh5 邕xh5 15. 월d2 巢g5 16. 巢xc5 dxc5 17. 월f3 巢f6 18.0-0 with a clear edge – in a closed position,

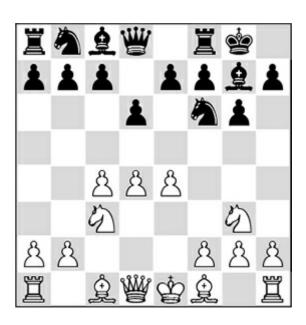
the knight is stronger than the bishop.

6. **2** g3

In reply to 6. \$\times_{95}\$ Black can immediately ask the bishop to declare its intentions with 6...h6. Here several retreats have been tried, but in all cases Black gets good play. For example: 7. \$\times_{14}\$ (in the old game Larsen-Gligoric, Leningrad 1973, White preferred 7. \$\times_{23}\$ after which the Yugoslav GM played his favourite knight manoeuvre: 7... \$\frac{2}{29}\$ g4, and then began an attack on the enemy king, which after 8. \$\times_{1}\$ c1 c5 9.d5 e6 10.h3 \$\frac{2}{29}\$ e5 11. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ f4 exd5 12.exd5 \$\frac{2}{2}\$ e8 saw him seize the initiative. In the event of 7. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ h4 g5 8. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ g3 the dark-squared bishop is a long way from the queenside, where the main action will take place: 8...c5 9.d5 b5 10.cxb5 \$\frac{2}{2}\$ a5 11.f3 a6 12.bxa6 \$\frac{2}{2}\$ xa6 13. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ c2 \$\frac{2}{2}\$ bd7 14. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ c1 \$\frac{2}{2}\$ xf1 15. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ xf1 \$\frac{2}{2}\$ h5 16. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ e1 \$\frac{2}{2}\$ e5 with unpleasant pressure for Black, Reicher-Schulz, Hamburg 1980) 7... \$\frac{2}{2}\$ c6 8. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ d2 (an ambitious move: White prepares queenside castling and wants to create play on the kingside as quickly as possible; more reliable is 8.d5, Kohlweyer-Scalcione, Lido Estensi 2003, but here too, after for example 8... \$\frac{2}{2}\$ e5 9. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ d4 c6 10. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ d5 Black has good counterchances) 8...e5! 9. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ xh6 \$\frac{2}{2}\$ xh6 \$\frac{2}{2}\$ xh6 \$\frac{2}{2}\$ xd4 11. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ d2 c5 12. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ g3 a6 13. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ d3 b5 14.h4 \$\frac{2}{2}\$ e6, and Black's position deserves preference, Jussupow-Shaked, Linares 1997.

The move 6.g3 has been seen in the games of Sämisch, Euwe and Botvinnik, and was played especially often in the 1950s and 60s by Spanish GM, Arturo Pomar. This set-up is quite subtle (on e2, the knight does not obstruct the diagonal of the \$\tilde{\tilde{g}}g\$, and the e4-pawn can if necessary be defended by f2-f3 etc.), but it is not too aggressive; even so, in order to fight for the centre, the knight is better on f3. In reply, both central blows are good: 6...c5 and 6...e5. Admittedly, after 6...c5 7.\$\tilde{\tilde{g}}g\$ cxd4 8.\$\tilde{\tilde{a}}\$ xd4 one can get tangled up in Sicilian theory, and so we will concentrate on the more KID-like response: 6...e5 7.\$\tilde{\tilde{g}}g\$ 2 (harmless is 7.dxe5 dxe5 8.\$\tilde{\tilde{a}}\$ xd8 \$\tilde{g}\$ xd5 10.cxd5 c6 11.\$\tilde{a}\$c3 h6 12.h4 cxd5 13.\$\tilde{a}\$ xd5 \$\tilde{a}\$c6= Schuckar-Gropp, Szolnok 1997; if 7.d5 c6 8.\$\tilde{g}g\$ 2 cxd5 9.cxd5 \$\tilde{g}\$ bd7 10.0-0 a5 11.h3 \$\tilde{a}\$c5 12.\$\tilde{a}\$e3 b6 13.a3 (Gibbs-Kottnauer, Whitby 1962) 13...a4!? 14.\$\tilde{a}\$xc5 bxc5 15.\$\tilde{a}\$xa4 \$\tilde{a}\$a6 - Rybka likes 15...\$\tilde{a}\$d7!? - 16.\$\tilde{a}\$ac3 \$\tilde{b}\$6 and Black has good compensation for the sacrificed pawn) 7...exd4 8.\$\tilde{a}\$xd4 \$\tilde{a}\$c6 9.\$\tilde{a}\$xc6 (Botvinnik got little after 9.\$\tilde{a}\$c2 \$\tilde{a}\$e6 10.b3 \$\tilde{b}\$d7 11.0-0 \$\tilde{a}\$h3 12.f3 \$\tilde{a}\$xg2 13.\$\tilde{b}\$xg2 \$\tilde{a}\$h5 14.\$\tilde{a}\$b2 f5 15.exf5 \$\tilde{b}\$xf5 16.\$\tilde{a}\$e3 \$\tilde{b}\$f7 17.\$\tilde{b}\$d5 \$\tilde{a}\$ea8 18.\$\tilde{a}\$ ae1 \$\tilde{a}\$f6 19.\$\tilde{b}\$d2 a6 (Botvinnik-Yudovich, Leningrad 1939), and the players soon agreed a draw) 9...bxc6 10.0-0 \$\tilde{a}\$d7 11.\$\tilde{b}\$c2 a5 12.\$\tilde{a}\$d2 \$\tilde{a}\$6 13.\$\tilde{a}\$d1 \$\tilde{a}\$b6 14.\$\tilde{a}\$e3 \$\tilde{a}\$d4 15.\$\tilde{a}\$fd1 a4 16.e5 a3 17.exd6 axb2 18.\$\tilde{a}\$ab1 (Pomar-Unzicker, Lugano 1959), and here the simple capture 18...cxd6 gave Black fully adequate play.

The position after 6.h3 is examined in Chapter 5, and that after 6.f3 in Chapter 13 of Part III, devoted to the Sämisch.



In this position, Black has 7-8 normal continuations, but we will only examine two of these – the sharpest **6... a6 (B1)** and the most popular and solid **6...e5 (B2)**.

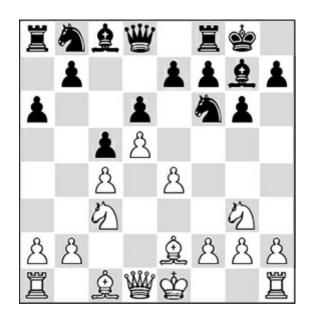
A) 6...a6

If you absolutely need to fight for a win as Black, then I can recommend this modest flank move, after which Black wants to obtain a position in the spirit of the Benko Gambit.

7. 2e2

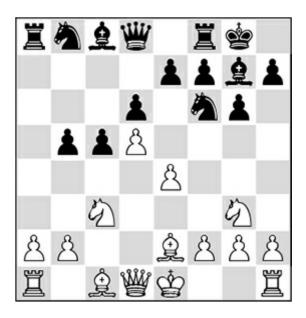
The move 7.a4 prevents Black's counterplay with ...b7-b5, but weakens the square b4. There could follow: 7... ② c6 8.d5 ② b4 9.a5 h5 10. ② e2 h4 11. ② f1 e6 12. ② e3 exd5 13.exd5 c5 14.0-0 ③ e8 15. ② d2 ② d7 16. ③ a3 ② e5 with perfectly good play for Black, Serper-Finegold, San Diego 2006. 7...c5 8.d5

8. ②e3 is illogical, because in the Sicilian structure arising after 8...cxd4 9. ②xd4 ②c6, the ②g3 is very poorly placed. In the game Serper-Krush, Internet 2008, Black chose another path, but also secured decent play: 8... ②g4 9. ③xg4 ③xg4 10.f3 ②e6 11.d5 ②c8 12. 營d2 圖e8 13. ②h6 ②h8 14.a4 ②d7 15.b3 營a5 16. 圖c1 營b4 17. 營c2 b5 18.cxb5 axb5 19.axb5 圖a3⇄



8...b5

9.cxb5 axb5



10. Axb5

10. ② xb5 h5 (10... ② a6 11.0-0 ② bd7 12.a4!? ② e8 13. ③ b1 ② c7 14. ② d2 📛) 11. ② c3 ⑤ b6 12. ② f1 ② a6 13. ② e3 ② bd7 (Zigurds Lanka explained that Black's main worry in Benko positions is an attack on the kingside or in the centre, and so the exchange of queens favours him. Therefore, it is worth considering 13... ③ xe2!? 14. ⑤ xe2 ⑤ a6 15. ⑥ xa6 ⑥ xa6 16. ② c4 ② bd7 17. ⑥ e2 ② b6) 14.0-0 (14. ② c4? ② xc4 15. ② xc4 ⑥ b4 — with the threat of ... ② e4) 14... ⑥ fb8 (14... ② xe2!? 15. ⑥ xe2 ⑤ a6 16. ⑥ c2! ② e5 17. ⑥ d1 c4!?) 15. ⑥ e1 (15. ② c4 ⑥ b4 — 15... ⑥ c7!? with the idea of ... ② b6, ... ⑥ b4 — 16.a3 ⑥ b3 17. ⑥ xb3 ⑥ xb3 18. ② a5? ⑥ xc3!—+) On 15... ⑥ a7 (Dreev-Inarkiev, Tomsk 2006), the move 16.a4 might be unpleasant, but stronger is 15... ② xe2 ⑥ a6 17.f4 ② e8 or 16. ⑥ xe2 ⑥ a6! 17. ⑥ xa6 ⑥ xa6 with comfortable play on the queenside.

10... a a 6 11. a xa 6

White can also delay the exchange, since it is in principle favourable for him to keep some sort of obstructions on the a- and b-files: 11.0-0 ②xb5 12.②xb5 ②e8!? (Black, on the other hand, wants to clear the decks as soon as possible so he opens the long diagonal for his bishop) 13.③c2 ②a6 14.②e2 ②ec7 15.②bc3 ③d7 16.b3 ②b4 17.③b1, (Serper-Smirin, Philadelphia 1996) 17...②b5 18.②b2 ②a3 19.③d1 (on 19.③c1 the reply 19...②d3 is unpleasant) 19...f5 with good compensation for the pawn.

11... 2 xa6 12.0-0 *b6 13. Bb1

(Mertanen-Goossens, Chalkidiki 2002)

13... **≜** c7

14. **a** ge2

14... **△** b5

Even so, the Benko Gambit is a strange opening! Black has a pawn less, yet he is the one striving for exchanges. But in this case, we are talking about exchanging the 2c3, which shuts off the sphere of influence of the 3c3. Ideally, Black wants to keep on the board only the long-range pieces – rooks, queens and bishops.

Black has managed to establish strong pressure on his opponent's queenside and thanks to this, he has good play.

B) 6...e5 7.d5

The exchange on e5 is particularly harmless in this position, with the unemployed **2**g3: 7.dxe5 dxe5 8. **2**xd8 **2**xd8 **2**xd8 **2**xd5 **2**

f5 16. ② c5 □ eb8≠ Koelewijn-Pruijssers, Hilversum 2008) 9... ② xd5 10.cxd5 c6 11. ② c4 cxd5 12. ② xd5 ② c6 13. ② g5 □ d7 14.0-0-0 ② b4 15. ② b3 ② d3+ 16. ◎ b1 (Ftacnik-Vokac, Prague 1986) 16...b6=



In this position, Black has more than a dozen more or less logical continuations. We will examine only two, the most solid and popular.

B1) 7...a5

B2) 7...c6

B1) 7...a5

Ensuring the knight a post on c5 is both pleasant and useful. However, one should not forget that White has a space advantage, and if he manages quietly to complete his development, his chances will be superior.

8. 🖳 e2

The rather hurried march of the h-pawn brings White nothing: 8.h4 **a** a6 9.h5 **a** c5 10.**a** g5 c6 11.h6 **a** h8 12.**a** f3?! **a** g4 13.**a** xg4 **a** xg4 14.**a** xd8 **a** fxd8 15.**a** e2 **a** f6= Tregubov-Volokitin, Germany Bundesliga 2006/07.

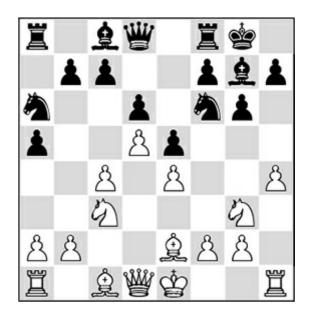
8... **2** a6

In principle, a fairly solid variation for Black. However, he needs to be prepared to defend patiently in a slightly inferior position.

9.h4

With the knight on g3, this move is perfectly justified: White does not rush to determine the position of his king and threatens possibly to open the h-file. Other plans have also been tried, but they do not cause any particular unpleasantness for Black, for example:

- 1) 9. 奧e3 ②c5 10. 圖b1 奧d7 11.b3 h5 12. 奧g5 營e8 13.h4 ②h7 14. 奧e3 營e7 15. ②f1 f5 16.exf5 奧xf5 17. 圖c1 奧f6, and Black seized the initiative in Bern-Bologan, Stavanger 1992;
- 2) 9. 🗓 g5 h6 10. 🗓 e3 😩 h7 11. 🕸 d2 h5 12.0-0-0 🗓 d7 13. 🔮 b1 😩 c5 14. 😩 f1 😩 a4 15. 😩 b5 f5 16. 🕸 c2 😩 c5 17. 😩 d2 b6 18. f3 🗓 f6 with mutual chances, Ponomariov-Kasimdzhanov, Tomsk 2006;
- 3) 9.0-0 ② c5 10. ② e3 h5 11. ② g5 ③ d7 12. ③ d2 ② h7 13. ② h6 h4 14. ② xg7 ⑤ xg7 15. ② h1 ⑤ e7 16.f4 exf4 17. ⑤ xf4 f5 18.exf5 ② xf5 with roughly equal play, Ghaem Maghami-Kozul, Dresden 2008.



9...c6

The pawn march can be stopped with 9...h5, but then White conveniently completes his development: 10. ②g5 營e8 11. 營d2 ②h7 (on 11... ②c5 (Carlsen-Radjabov, Shamkir 2014), a good line is 12.f3 ②h7 13. ②e3 b6 14.0-0-0, and the attempt to develop activity by 14...f5 involves material losses: 15.exf5 gxf5 16.f4 ②f6 17.fxe5 dxe5 18. ②xc5 dxc5 19. ③g5) 12. ②e3 ⑤e7 13.0-0-0, and now if 13... ②d7, then 14. ②f1 with the idea of g2-g4; on 13... ②c5 there follows 14. ②xc5 dxc5 15.d6 cxd6 16. ⑥xd6 ⑥xd6 17. ②xd6, whilst after 13... ②f6 Black must reckon with 14. ②xh5 gxh5 15. ②xh5 with an attack on the king. 10.h5

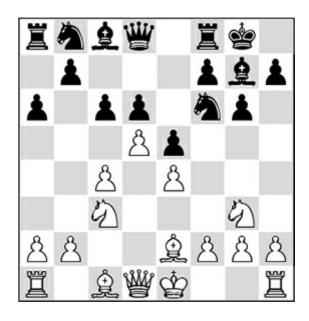
On 10. 2g5 Black can reply 10...h6 11. 2e3 h5, and if 12. 2g5 it turns out that Black has won a tempo compared with the variation with 9...h5, whilst after 12. 2d2 a good reply is 12...cxd5 13.cxd5 2g4. 10...cxd5 11.cxd5

The rare continuation 11.exd5!? is worth considering; as a route for further investigation I suggest Rybka's recommendation $11... \ 2$ d7, so as immediately to create a mobile pawn pair in the centre.

11... **a** c5 12. **a** e3 **b** b6

In the game Lutz-Gelfand, Horgen 1994, Black obtained an extremely comfortable game after 13. 當 b1 魚d7 14. ② f1 a4 15. ② d2 徵 a5 16.hxg6 hxg6, but after 13. 徵 d2 ② d7 14.h6! (if immediately 14.0-0, then 14... 當 fc8, whilst after 15.h6 the bishop retreats to f8) 14... ② h8 15.0-0 all three correspondence games have ended in White's favour — not a good sign for Black! Having driven the bishop into the corner, White opens the f-file and starts to dominate: 15...a4 16. 圖 ac1 當 fc8 17.f4 exf4 18. 圖 xf4, and here it is very important that Black does not manage to establish a blockade on e5: 18... ② e8 (or 18... ③ d8 19. 圖 cf1 ② e8 20.e5! dxe5 21. 圖 xf6 ② xf6 22. ③ xc5 圖 xc5 23. ② ge4 ③ e7 24.d6 with advantage, Cinca-Oskulski, ICCF 2008) 19.e5! dxe5 20. 圖 c4 ③ a5 21. 圖 f1 ② fd7 22.d6 ② b6 23. 圖 g4 ③ d7 24. ② f5 ③ xf5 25. 圖 xf5 ② cd7 26.a3 圖 c6 27. 圖 f2, and White soon won in Chytilek-Gerhardt, ICCF 2007.

B2) 7...c6 8. 2 e2 a6 Black 'cocks the trigger'.



If White gets too carried away by his active operations on the kingside, then at any moment, the shot ...b7-b5 could be fired. But this does not usually happen, and White more often plays carefully and immediately evacuates his king from the centre.

9.0-0

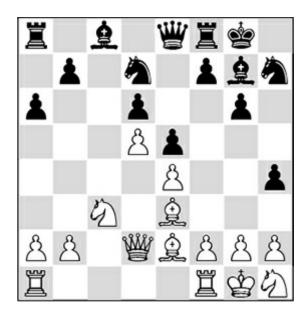
- 1) 9.h4 h5 10. ♠g5 cxd5 11.exd5 ♠bd7 12. ♦d2 ♦c7 13.0-0 ♠h7 14. ♠h6 f5 15. ♠xg7 ♠xg7 16.f4 ♠hf6 17. ♠h1 exf4 18. ♠xf4 ♠e5≠ Frohberg-Bekker-Jensen, Norderstedt 1998;
- 2) 9. 奧g5 h6 10. 奧e3 cxd5 11.cxd5 h5 12. 奧g5 營e8 13. 營d2 魯bd7 14.a4 魯h7 15. 奧h6 奧xh6 16. 營xh6 營d8 17.h4 劉df6= Comas-Xie Jun, Pamplona 1999;
- 3) 9.a4 a5 10.h4 h5 11.义g5 營b6 12. 富a3 盆bd7 13.營c2 盆c5 14.义e3 义d7 15. 盆f1 富ac8 16. 盆d2 營b4= Ionov-Bologan, Moscow 1991.

9...cxd5 10.cxd5 **△** bd7 11. **△** e3

- 1) 11.a4 h5 12. 奧g5 營e8 13. 營d2 盆h7 14. 奧e3 h4 15. 盆h1 (Johansson-Gaponenko, Varna 2002) 15...h3 16.g3 盆c5⇄;
- 2) 11. Ձg5 h6 12. Ձe3 h5 13. Ձg5 ♚e8 14. ♚d2 âh7 15. Ձh6 h4 16. âh1 ♚e7 17. Ձxg7 ♚xg7 18. ੈ ac1 âg5 19. ♚e3 ♚d8 20.b4 f5≠ Shemeakin-Stefanishin, Alushta 1999;
- 3) Interesting is 11. \(\exists e1 \text{if now } 11...\)h5, then 12. \(\exists g5\), and compared with the main line, White has played a useful move, freeing f1 for his king, whilst after 11...\)h5 White replies 12.\(\text{b4} \exists b6 13.\)a4 bxa4 14. \(\exists xa4\) with advantage, Bocharov-Kokarev, Vladivostok 2016. In this case, one may recommend 11... \(\exists e8!\)? with the idea either of strengthening the point b5 in this variation by ... \(\exists e8-c7\), or playing ...\(\exists f7-f5\). \(\frac{11...\)h5 12. \(\exists g5\)

12... 🚏 e8 13. 🖏 d2 😩 h7 14. 🚨 e3

The alternative is to exchange dark-squared bishops with 14. 魚h6 h4 15. 魚xg7 會xg7, but in return, the knight has to go to the corner with 16. 魚h1, after which Black gets a good game without any extreme measures: 16...f5 17.exf5 gxf5 18.f4 當g6 19. 魚f2 會h8 20. 會h1 魚hf6 21. 富g1 b5 22.g4 魚b7, Shemeakin-Gaponenko, Alushta 1998. And in the event of 14. 魚xh5 Black is not obliged to accept the sacrifice: 14... ឧxg5 15. 常xg5 會h7 16. 魚d1 魚h6 17. 常g4 魚f6 18. 常f3 會g7, and White's extra pawn is not felt, Pavlovic-



The most interesting move looks to be the as yet untried 15...b5!? – not so much with the idea of ...b5-b4, as in order to develop the queen's bishop.

On 16.f3 there follows 16...f5, and playing along the lines of the main variation involves the loss of a tempo for White: 17.exf5 gxf5 18.f4 \(\mathre{L} \) b7 with excellent play.

There are also mutual chances after 16.b4 f5 17.exf5 gxf5 18.f4 鄭b7 19.a4 竇c8, and 16. 竇ac1 f5 17.exf5 gxf5 18.f4 鄭b7 19.a4 竇c8.

Finally, after 16.a4 f5 17.exf5 gxf5 18.f4 b4 19. ad1 a5 20. ac1 ahf6 (20... b7?! 21. ac7) 21. ahf2 (21. b5 ab6) 21...exf4 22. xf4 ac5! Black indirectly defends the pawn on d6 (23. xd6? ac4) and compensates for his pawn weaknesses with active piece play.

CHAPTER 10

4.e4 d6 5. 2 d3

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5. 2 d3



In Chebanenko's opinion, putting the bishops on d3 and e3 is not especially convenient, because they can become objects of attack. In this case, the white bishop is sheltered behind the pawn triangle c4/d5/e4, so Black still has to find approaches to it. Among the obvious drawbacks of the move, one can note the weakness of the d4-pawn.

5...0-0

In 2008 the plan with an immediate ...e7-e5 became popular. In my opinion, it is not entirely logical, because White is immediately relieved of any worries over his d4-pawn. The following examples show that White can justifiably count on a small edge: 5...e5 6.d5 0-0 (6... \(\text{\alpha} \) a6 7.\(\text{\alpha} \) ge2 \(\text{\alpha} \) c5 8.\(\text{\alpha} \) c2 a5 9.f3 c6 10.\(\text{\alpha} \) e3 cxd5 11.cxd5 \(\text{\alpha} \) d7 12.0-0 b5 13.a3 b4 14.\(\text{\alpha} \) a4 \(\text{\alpha} \) xa4 0-0 16.\(\text{\alpha} \) e1 \(\text{\alpha} \) b8 \(\text{\alpha} \) Prohaszka-Ilincic, Budapest 2008) 7.\(\text{\alpha} \) ge2 \(\text{\alpha} \) a6 10.\(\text{\alpha} \) e8 9.g4 \(\text{\alpha} \) a6 10.\(\text{\alpha} \) e3 \(\text{\alpha} \) d7 11.\(\text{\alpha} \) g3 \(\text{\alpha} \) f6 12.\(\text{\alpha} \) d2 \(\text{\alpha} \) h4 13.\(\text{\alpha} \) g1 f6 14.0-0-0 \(\text{\alpha} \) b8 15.f4 exf4 16.\(\text{\alpha} \) xf4 \(\text{\alpha} \) ac7 17.\(\text{\alpha} \) f5 gxf5 18.gxf5+\(\text{\alpha} \) h8 19.\(\text{\alpha} \) g4 \(\text{\alpha} \) g5 20.\(\text{\alpha} \) dg1 with a very strong attack, which soon brought him victory, Gonzalez Zamora-Zapata, Merida 2008) 8.\(\text{\alpha} \) c2 \(\text{\alpha} \) h5 9.0-0 c5 10.\(\text{\alpha} \) e3 \(\text{\alpha} \) d2 b6 13.\(\text{\alpha} \) g3 \(\text{\alpha} \) xg3 14.fxg3 \(\text{\alpha} \) fb8 15.\(\text{\alpha} \) ab1 \(\text{\alpha} \) f5 f6 17.\(\text{\alpha} \) d3 \(\text{\alpha} \) ab8 18.b4 \(\text{\alpha} \) c8 19.h3 h5 20.\(\text{\alpha} \) e2 \(\text{\alpha} \) f7 21.b5 \(\text{\alpha} \) c7 22.\(\text{\alpha} \) bf1 \(\text{\alpha} \) Fodor-Ilincic, Budapest 2008.

6. **⊉** ge2

The straightforward development 6. 鱼 a fails to 6...e5 7.d5 鱼 g4, and White either has to lose a tempo retreating the bishop (after which Black plays ...f7-f5, achieving satisfactory play), or agree to its exchange: 8. 當 d2 鱼 xe3 9. 當 xe3 鱼 a6 10. 鱼 ge2 f5 11.f3 鱼 c5 (Aleksic-Cetkovic, Belgrade 2009), after which Black's chances are in no way worse.

The bishop is also not very well placed on g5: 6. ②g5 h6 7. ②h4 ②c6 8.d5 ②e5 9. ②e2 g5 10. ②g3 ②g6 11. ②f3 ②h5 12. ②d4 ②hf4 13.0-0 e6 14. ③e1 h5 15.f3 ②e5 with the initiative for Black, Vistaneckis-Gufeld, Vilnius 1960.

In the event of the sweeping 6.f4 Black gets a good game by attacking the square d4, which lacks the protection of the white queen, after the bishop has already come out to d3: 6... 2 c6 7.2 f3 (things are fine for

The deep 6.h3 can be answered by the equally 'mysterious' 6...a6, for example: 7. ② ge2 (7. ② f3 c5 8.d5 b5 9.0-0 b4 10. ② e2 e5 11. ② h2 ② h5 12.g4 ② f4 13. ② xf4 exf4 14. ② xf4 ② xb2 15. ③ b1 ③ g7 16. ③ g3, draw, Tyomkin-Mikhalevski, Beer-Sheva 1997) 7...c5 8.dxc5 dxc5 9.e5 ② e8 10.f4 f6 11.exf6 ② xf6 12. ② e3 ② c6 13.0-0 ③ d6 14. ② a4 ③ d8 15. ③ c2 ⑤ c7 16. ⑤ c1 ② d4 17. ② xd4 cxd4 18. ④ f2 ⑤ f5 ➡ Romanov-Ponkratov, St. Petersburg 2008.

Finally, after 6. 2 f3 it again makes sense to go for the d4-square: 6... 2 c6 7.0-0 (7.d5 2 b4 8. 2 b1 c6 9. 3 a4 2 a6 10.dxc6 2 c5 11. 2 bxc6 12.0-0 2 a6 13. 2 d1 2 xc4 Stamatovic-Vujacic, Podgorica 2008) 7... 2 g4 8. 2 e3 e5 9.d5 2 e7 10.h3 2 d7 11. 2 d2 2 e8 12. 2 h2 f5 13.f4 2 f6 14. 2 ae1 2 h5 15.fxe5 dxe5 16.g4 fxg4 17. 2 xf8 18.hxg4 2 f6 with a good game for Black, Nikolov-Dragiev, Sofia 2009.



In this position, Black has different ways to attack the enemy centre. As well as the main move **6... a c6**, the first edition of this book looked at 6...**c**5, but in the preparation of this new edition, I found some problems in this line and so by way of an alternative, I offer instead the subtle **6...a6**.

A) 6...a6

B) 6... 2 c6

A) 6...a6 7.0-0 2 bd7

Black does not hurry with his central pawn break, first strengthening the idea – now after d4-d5 he can immediately play ... 2 d7-e5, and there are also ideas of ...b7-b5.

8.h3

White ensures his bishop a post on e3. Attempting to stop the knight coming to e5 is not good: 8.f4 c5 9.d5 b5! 10.cxb5 66, and thanks to the threat of a discovered check and the hanging pawn on e4, Black regains the pawn.

Benko motifs also work after 8. ② c2 c5 9.d5 ② e5 10.b3 b5! 11.cxb5 (no better is 11.f4 ② ed7 12. ⑤ b1 ② b6 13.cxb5 axb5 14. ② xb5 ⑥ xa2 with equality; and here the attempt to hold the c4-pawn is unsuccessful: after 13. ② d3 b4 14. ② a4 ② xa4 15.bxa4 e6 Black has the initiative, whilst 13. ③ d3? is a mistake due to 13...b4 14. ② d1 ② xe4, Nogly-Poldauf, Berlin 1997) 11...axb5 12. ② xb5 ② a6 13. ② ec3 (or 13. ② bc3 ③ a5 14. ② d2 ⑥ fb8 15. ② a4 ⑤ c7) 13... ② e8 14. ② g5 ② c7 15.a4 ⑥ d7 16. ⑥ d2 (less good is 16. ② xc7 ⑥ xc7 17. ⑥ e1 ② d3, Roussel Roozmon-Bruzon Batista, Montreal 2013) 16... ⑥ fb8 etc.

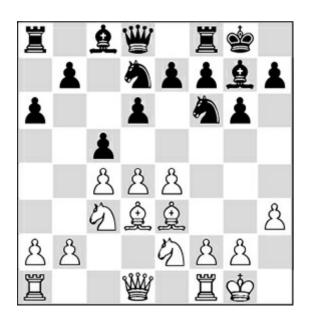
In the event of 8. 2 g3 c5 9.d5 an interesting idea is 9... 2 e5 10. 2 e2 b5 11.cxb5 axb5 with intriguing

complications: 12. ②xb5 c4 13.a4 ②a6, 12. ②xb5 h5 13.f4 ②ed7 or 12.f4 (Skembris-Mäurer, Bad Wörishofen 2006) 12... ②eg4! 13.h3 b4 14. ②b5 h5! 15.hxg4 ②xg4 with rich play for the piece, which is illustrated by the variation 16.a4 bxa3 17. ③xa3 ③xa3 18.bxa3 c4 19. ②xc4 ⑤b6+ 20. ⑥h1 ②d7 21.a4 ②f2+ 22. ③xf2 ⑤xf2 ②xf2 23. ⑥h2 ③a8 etc.

Finally, with 8.f3 Black can either transpose into a Sämisch after 8...c5 9. 鱼e3, or attack the c4-pawn by means of 8...c6 9. 鱼e3 b5 with good counterplay, for example: 10. 鱼c1 e5 11.a3 exd4 12. 鱼xd4 鱼b7 13.cxb5 cxb5 14. 鱼e1 鱼e5 15. 鱼f1 鱼e8 with approximate equality, Karpov-Kasparov, Lyon 1990, or 10. 曾e1 e5 11. 鱼d1 (Granda Zuniga-Movsesian, San Sebastian 2009) 11...exd4 12. 鱼xd4 鱼e5 or 10. 曾d2 e5 11.b4 鱼b7 12.a4 exd4 13. 鱼xd4 (Van der Sterren-Spasov, Moscow 1994), and Black successfully solved his problems with 13...bxc4 14. 鱼xc4 d5.

8...c5 9. ♣ e3

9.d5 **a** e5 10.a4 (10.f4 **a** xd3 11. **a** xd3 b5) 10...e6 11.dxe6 fxe6 12.f4 (Sethuraman-Navalgund, Kavala 2012) 12...**a** c6 13. **a** e3 b6 14. **a** d2 **a** e7 15. **a** ad1 **a** b7 with counterplay.



9...b6! 10.a4

10...cxd4

It is time to release the tension in the centre, since on $10... \triangle b7$ White is ready to reply $11.d5 \triangle e5 12.b3$. **11.** $\triangle xd4 \triangle b7 12.a5$

12... **⊉** c5

13.axb6 ***** xb6 14. ***** b1

No problems are caused by 14. \(\textit{2}\) a4 (Chatalbashev-Hunt, Plovdiv 2010) 14... \(\textit{2}\) xa4 15. \(\textit{2}\) xa4 (15. \(\textit{2}\) xa4 \(\textit{2}\) xa4 (15. \(\textit{2}\) xa4 (16. \(\textit{2}\) xa4 (

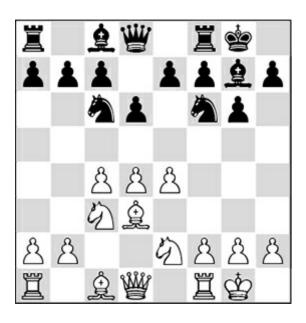
14... **≅** fc8

15. ♠ c2 ₩ d8 16. ജ d1

(I.Sokolov-Bologan, Poikovsky 2006) Now interesting is 16... 2 fd7!? with the idea of 17.b4 2 xd4 18. 2 xd4 2 e6 with approximate equality.

B) 6... 2 c6 7.0-0

- 1) 7.f3 ② d7 8. ② e3 e5 9.d5 ② b4 10. ② b1 a5 11.a3 ② a6 12. ② a4 ② h6 13. ③ d2 ② xe3 14. ⑤ xe3 ② dc5 15. ② xc5 ② xc5 16. ② c2 f5 17.exf5 ⑤ h4+ 18.g3 ⑥ h5 19.0-0-0 gxf5 20.h4 a4 Akhmedov-Fedorov, Baku 2008:



7... **△** h5!?

- 1) 10. 2 e2 2 d7 (10... 2 e8 11.f3 c5 12. 2 g5 3 c7 13. 2 d2 2 d7 14.f4 b5 15.b3 bxc4 16.bxc4 2 b8 17. 2 g3 2 b4 18.e5 dxe5 19.f5 3 b6 20. 2 e4 f6 21. 2 h6 2 b2 22. 2 c1 2 e7∞ Chatalbashev-Timoshenko, Vienna 2008) 11.b3 2 c5 12. 2 b2 2 e8 13.f3 3 g5 14.f4 3 e7 15. 2 xd4 2 xe4 16. 2 xg7 3 xg7 17. 2 xe4 2 xe4 18. 3 d4+ 3 xd4+ 19. 2 xd4 a6= Skembris-Kotronias, Greece 1995;
 - 2) 10. **2** b5 **2** e8 11. **2** e1 and now:
- 2a) 11... ♠d7 12. ♠g5 (12.h3 a6 13. ♠a3 ♠c8 14. ♠g5 h6 15. ♠h4 g5 16. ♠g3 ♠a7 17. ♠ac2 ∰f6 18.b4 a5 19.c5 axb4 20.c6 bxc6 21.dxc6 ♠ac5 → Brenninkmeijer-Kotronias, Wijk aan Zee 1995) 12...h6 13. ♠h4 g5 14. ♠g3 ♠g4 15.h3 ♠ac5 16. ♠f1 d3 17. ♠xe5 ♠xe5 18. ♠ac3 ∰f6 → Arduman-Kotronias, Zouberi 1993; 2b) 11... ♠g4 12.f3 (12. ∰c2 a6 13. ♠axd4 ♠axe4 14. ♠b3 ♠ac5 = Olafsson-Kotronias, Reykjavik 1992)

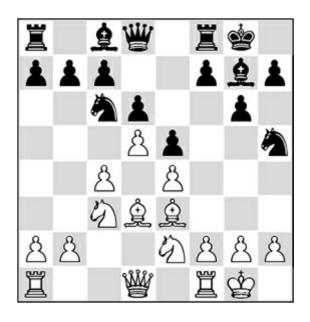
B1) 8. 2 e3

B2) 8. \(\mathbb{Q}\) c2

The following line is harmless for Black: 8.d5 ②e5 9.f4 ②xd3 10. ∜xd3 f5 11. ②d4 c5 12.dxc6 bxc6 13. ②e3 ③d7 14.exf5 gxf5 15.c5 e5 Van der Werf-Gallagher, Cannes 1997.

B1) 8. 2 e3 e5 9.d5

9. ② c2 exd4 10. ② xd4 ② e5 11. ② b3 (Black has perfectly adequate play after 11. b3 ② g4 12. ② c1 營 f6 13. ② de2 營 e5 14. g3 f5 15. h3 ② gf6 16. exf5 ② xf5 17. g4 ② xg4 18. hxg4 ③ xg4 19. ② d2 ② f3) 11... c5 12. ② f5 gxf5 13. ⑤ xh5 fxe4 14. ② xe4 ② g4 15. ⑥ g5 f5 干 Tupy-Gladischev, Ceske Budejovice 1997.

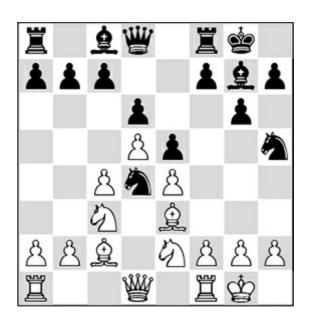


9... **2** d4

10. ♣ c2

Let us examine the alternatives:

- 1) 10. ७d2 c5 11.dxc6 bxc6 12.b4 ② e6 13.b5 f5 14. ② g5 ७d7 15.bxc6 ② xc6 16. ② d5 f4 17.f3 ⑨ h8 18. ⑨ h1 h6 19. ② h4 g5 20. ② f2 g4⇄ Seirawan-Kasimdzhanov, Bled 2002;
- 2) 10. \(\begin{align*} \begin{align*} \cdot \begin{align*} (1 \cdot \begin{align*} \cdot \cdot \begin{align*} \cdot \begin{align*} \cdot \begin{align*} \c
- 3) 10. 2 b5 2 xe2+ (White is better after 10... 2 xb5 11.cxb5 f5 12.f3) 11. 2 xe2 2 f4 12. 2 f3 (Black has sufficient counterplay after 12. 2 xa7 2 xa7 13. 2 xa7 b6 14. 2 f3 (if 14.a4 c5 15.dxc6 2 c7 16. 2 f3 2 xa7) 14... 2 d7 15.g3 2 h3+ 16. 2 g2 2 g5 17. 2 g4 2 xe4) 12... f5 13. 2 c3 (13. 2 xa7 fxe4 14. 2 xe4 2 xa7) 15. 2 xa7 b6 16.a4 2 g5 17. 16. 16. 2 f3 2 a8) 13... 2 d7 (13... b6!?) 14.exf5 gxf5 15. 2 xf4 (15. 5 b3 b6 16. 2 2 2 g6) 15... exf4 16. 2 d2 3 h4 Kiselev-I.Zaitsev, Moscow 1992;
- 4) 10. ♠xd4 exd4 11. ♠b5 c5 12.dxc6 bxc6 13. ♠bxd4 (Mendelson-Collins, Bunratty 2005) 13... ♦b6 14. ♠c2 ♠a6



10... **a** xc2

10... ② xe2+ 11. 營 xe2 ② f4 (11...f5 12.exf5 义 xf5 13. 义 xf5 ③ xf5 14. ② e4 ② f4 15. ⑤ d2 ⑤ e7 16.f3 本 Ionescu-Navrotescu, Romania tt 2000) 12. ⑥ d2 f5 13.exf5 义 xf5 14. 义 xf5 ⑤ xf5 15. ② e4 ⑥ h4 16.f3 ⑥ h5 17.g3 士

11. xc2 f5 12.exf5 gxf5 13.f4 d7

14. **≅** ae1

Black is fine after 14.c5 exf4 15. 2d4 2xd4+ 16. 2xd4 dxc5.

14...exf4

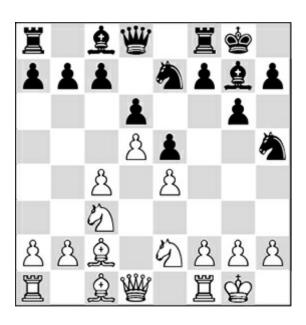
14... \$\mathrev{\text{\mathrev

15. 2 xf4 2 xf4 16. 2 xf4 8 f6 17. 8 h1 2 ae8

With equal play (Christiansen-Nunn, San Francisco 1995).

B2) 8. \(\mathbb{Q}\) c2 e5 9.d5!

For 9. ② e3 see above; 9.dxe5 dxe5= (9... ② xe5?! 10.b3 ③ h4 11. ② d2 =) 9... ② e7



10.a4

White prepares to bring his rook out along the third rank. He is not bothered by the fact that after the reply ...

a7-a5 he will have seriously weakened the squares c5 and b4, because the weight of the struggle will take place on the kingside.

Things are harmless for Black after 10. **B** b1 **B** h8 11. **A** d2 a6 12. **B** c1 f5 13.exf5 gxf5 14.f4 **A** g6 15. **B** h1 exf4 16. **A** xf4 **A** gxf4 **A** xf4 **B** xf4 **B**

And in the event of 10. \$\circ\$h1 f5 11.exf5 gxf5 12. \$\tilde{a}g3 \$\tilde{a}\$f4 Black gets good play, for example: 13. \$\tilde{a}\$h5 \$\tilde{a}\$xh5 14. \$\tilde{a}\$xh5 \$\tilde{a}\$d7 15.f4 \$\tilde{a}\$e8 16. \$\tilde{a}\$h3 \$\tilde{a}\$g6 17. \$\tilde{a}\$d2 exf4 18. \$\tilde{a}\$ ae1 \$\tilde{a}\$e5 Gonda-Hendriks, Latschach 2008. It is too early for 10.f4 \$\tilde{a}\$xf4 11. \$\tilde{a}\$xf4 exf4 12. \$\tilde{a}\$xf4 h6 13. \$\tilde{a}\$e3 (Eggleston-Arakhamia-Grant, Swansea 2006), and here it was necessary to immediately go 13...g5 14.h4 gxh4 15. \$\tilde{a}\$h5 \$\tilde{a}\$g6 16. \$\tilde{a}\$xh6 \$\tilde{a}\$e7=. 10. \$\tilde{a}\$e3 f5 11.exf5 gxf5 12.f4 \$\tilde{a}\$g6 13. \$\tilde{a}\$d2 \$\tilde{a}\$hxf4 14. \$\tilde{a}\$xf4 exf4 15. \$\tilde{a}\$xf4 \$\tilde{a}\$xf4 16. \$\tilde{a}\$xf4 \$\tilde{a}\$e5 - Black is not worse.

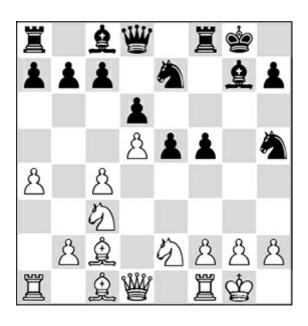
10...f5!?

It does not make sense for Black to waste a tempo on 10…a5, especially as White then has the extra possibility ♠b5.

The immediate 11. ② b5 is premature, since later the knight may be hit with tempo after ...c7-c6. For example: 11...f5 12.exf5 ② xf5 (with the threat of ... ② c2 and ...c7-c6; if 12... ② xf5, then 13. ③ a3 – Black is fine after 13.g4 ② h4 14.gxh5 ② f3+ 15. ⑤ g2 ⑤ h4 – 13... ② h4 14. ② e4 h6 (14... ② g4 15.f3) 15. ⑥ c2 ② f4 16. ⑤ e1 ③ g4 17. ② xf4 exf4 18. ② ed4 f3 19.g3 ③ e5 20. ⑥ ee3 ⑥ f6 21. ② xf3 ③ xf3 22. ② xf3 ② f5 23. ⑥ e2 🗮 I.Sokolov-Smirin, Bled 2002) 13. ② xf5 gxf5 14. ② g3 ② xg3 15.hxg3 ② c8 16. ⑥ h5 (16.g4!? f4) 16... c6 17. ② g5 ⑥ d7 18. ② c3 ② b6 19. ⑥ e2 cxd5 20. ② xd5 ② xd5 21.cxd5 f4 22.gxf4 h6 23. ② h4 ⑥ xf4=. Significantly stronger is 11. ⑥ a3 ⑥ h8 (or 11... f5 12.exf5 ③ xf5 13. ② e4 ② f6 14. ② g5 ⑥ e8 15. ② 2c3 ② xe4 16. ② xe4 ② f6 17. ② c1 ⑥ e7 18. ② b5 ⑥ a6 19. ⑥ e1 ⑥ f7 20.g3 ⑥ h8 21. ⑥ f3 ⑥ g7 22. ⑥ d3 ➡ Bareev-Dolmatov, Elista 1997) and only now 12. ② b5! (12. ⑥ h1 ② g8 13. ② b5 ⑥ e7 14. ② e3 ② h6 15.f3 f5 16.exf5 gxf5 17.f4 ② g4 18. ② g1 ② xf4 19. ② xf4 exf4 20. ⑥ xf4 ③ e5 21. ⑥ af3 ③ xf4 22. ⑥ xf4 ⑥ f7 23.h3, draw, Moiseenko-Van Wely, Cala Mayor 2008) 12... ② g8 13.f4 exf4 (completely bad is 13... f5 14.exf5 ③ xf5 15. ③ xf5 gxf5 16. ⑥ h3 ➡) 14. ② xf4 ② xf4 15. ③ xf4 b6 (15... ④ xb2 16. ⑥ b3) 16. ⑥ e3 ⑥ e7 17. ⑥ fe1 ➡ Also bad for Black is 10... ⑥ h8?! 11.a5 ② g8 (11... f5 12.exf5 gxf5 13. ② g3 ② f4 14. ② h5 ② xh5 15. ⑥ xh5 a6 16. ② g5 ➡ Piket-Fedorov, Wijk aan Zee 2001) 12.b4 f5 13.exf5 gxf5 14.f3 ➡

11. 월g3 월f4 12. 竇a3 fxe4 13. 월cxe4 a5 14. 월c3 會h8 15. 월b5 월g8 16. 월e4 월f6 17. 월xf6 奧xf6 18. 奧e3 b6= Malakhov-Dyachkov, Dagomys 2006.

11...gxf5



12. **2** g3

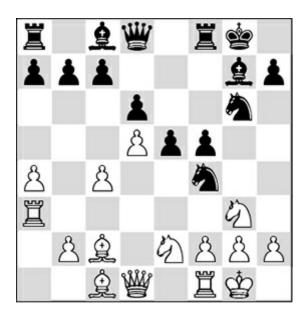
White has also tried other plans:

- 1) 12.f4 월 g6 13.fxe5 월 xe5 (13...dxe5∞) 14.월 f4 (14.a5!? 營 h4 15.월 f4 월 xf4 16. 屬 xf4 營 e7∞) 14... 월 xf4 15.屬 xf4 월 g6= Drozdovskij-Efimenko, Poltava 2006;
- 2) 12. 奧g5 曾d7 (12...f4 13. 包g3 包f6 14. 包h5 Gormally-Gourlay, Hereford 2006) 13. 包g3 包f4 14. ②xf4 (14. 包h5!? 包xh5 15. 曾xh5 包g6 16. 圖 ae1 曾f7 17. ②c1 ②d7 White is a little better but no more than that, and Black's position is perfectly playable) 14...exf4 15. 包h5 ②e5 16.g3 包g6 17. 曾d2 f3 18. 曾h1 f4↑ Bruzon-M.Martinez, Spain 2006.

12... **2** f4 13. **2** a3

13... 2 eg6 14. 2 ce2

As the following game shows, it can be dangerous to ignore the powerful 2 f4: 14. h1 h4 15. 2 g1 e4! 16.f3 (in the words of Mikhail Golubev, in the event of 16. 2 f1 he intended 16... 2 d3 17. xd3 exd3 18. 2 b5 2 e5! or 18.f4 3 g4!) 16... d7 17. 2 f1 2 d3 18. xd3 exd3 19. xd3? (it was essential to take control of the square e5 with 19.f4) 19... 2 e5 20. d1 2 xc4 with advantage to Black, I.Sokolov-Golubev, Germany Bundesliga 2002/03. The move 14. 2 h5, after the exchange on h5, transposes to the variation 13. h5.



14... **a** xe2+

15. **∜** xe2

Or 15. \(\textit{2}\) xe2 a5, and Black has sufficient play, for example: 16. \(\textit{2}\) g3 \(\textit{8}\) h4 17. \(\textit{2}\) h5 f4, or 16.f4 e4 17. \(\textit{2}\) g3 \(\textit{5}!? etc.

15... \$\mathre{\text{\pi}}\$ h4 16. \$\text{\pi}\$ h5 f4 17. \$\text{\pi}\$ xg7 \$\text{\pi}\$ xg7

Thanks to his active ideas on the kingside (for example, he already threatens ...f4-f3), Black's chances are not worse.

PART II

Averbakh System: 4.e4 d6 5. 2 e2 0-0 6. 2 g5



Judging by my database, the move 6. 25 was first seen in 1930 in a game between two amateurs. However, it only started being taken seriously when, at the start of the 1950s, it was studied and played by the well-known Soviet GM and theoretician Yuri Averbakh, whose name has always been associated with the system. White's idea is roughly the same as in other variations with the move 25: to prevent Black's standard play involving ...e7-e5 and ...f7-f5 (after the 26 moves away, best of all to h5). For example, the absence of a knight on f3 allows White – usually after the centre has been closed – immediately to play the prophylactic move g2-g4, not losing time on h2-h3, and then to play h2-h4 in one move (Averbakh himself has used this plan).

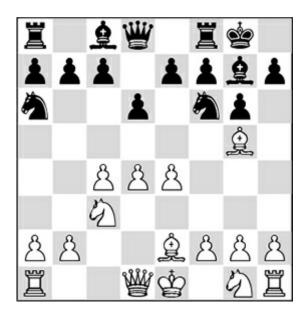
When we were children, we were taught to develop knights before bishops, but Yuri Averbakh decided that in this position, White could delay the development of his 2g1. This gives White a wide range of choices, which he usually loses after his fifth move. As we will see, the Averbakh System is replete with transpositions into other structures, such as the Sämisch, Four Pawns and Petrosian systems.

In the Averbakh System White usually thinks more about restricting his opponent's counterplay than of his own intentions. Black's main task, after obtaining a solid but slightly passive position, is not to panic and patiently to await his chance.

CHAPTER 11

6... **2** a6

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3.2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.2 e2 0-0 6.2 g5 2 a6



The knight immediately starts fighting for the square c5, although, admittedly, it sometimes ends up settling for a more modest post on c7.

To quote my colleague Grandmaster Mikhail Golubev in his interesting book *Understanding the King's Indian*: 'For a long time, the move 6...c5 was considered Black's most principled reply, until in 1988, Glek demonstrated an absolutely new idea: the subtle (compared with ... 望 bd7) continuation 6...望 a6, which quickly revealed its full potential. This proved too much for White, whose successes against 6...c5 were also not overwhelming, and he began to seek other systems'.

A) 7. \(\begin{aligned}
c2

B) 7.f4

C) 7. 2 f3

D) 7. \(\bigsigma\) d2

E) 7.h4

For 7.f3 c6 8. \(\psi\) d2 e5 9.d5 see 7. \(\psi\) d2.

A) 7. \(\mathbb{e} \) c2

This outwardly unpretentious move demands accurate play from Black.

7...h6

White has the more pleasant position after 7...c5 8.d5 h6 9. \(\tilde{\text{\general}} \) f4.

8. **≗** e3

8. ② f4 c5 9.d5 e5 10.dxe6 ② xe6 11. ② d1 ② b4 12. ⑤ b1 (12. ⑥ d2!? ② e8 13. ② xh6 ② xh6 14. ⑥ xh6 ② c2+ 15. ⑥ f1 ② d4 ○ ; 12. ⑥ b3 ② e8 13. ② f3 f5 →) 12... ② e8 13. ② xd6?! ⑥ a5 14.a3 ② c6 15. ② f3 ② xe4 16. ⑥ xe4 ② h3 17. ⑥ d3 ② xg2 18. ③ g1 ③ xf3 19. ⑥ xf3 ② d4, and Black seized the initiative in Bönsch-Gallagher, Germany Bundesliga 2002/03.

8...e5 9.dxe5

9.d5 2 g4 10. 2 d2 f5 11. 2 xg4 fxg4=

9...dxe5 10. \(\begin{aligned} \text{d1} & \text{d2} & \text{e8} & 11. \(\begin{aligned} \text{d5} & \text{d2} & \text{g4} \end{aligned} \)

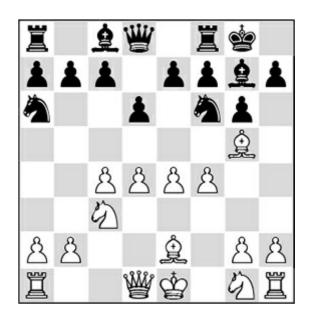
The alternative is the positional 11... 2 d7!? 12. 3 d2 c6 13. 2 c3 6 h7 14.g4 8 e7 15.h4 2 dc5 16.h5 g5 17. 2 f3 2 e6 Uhlmann-Popovic, Austria Bundesliga 1994/95.

12. \(\) xg4 \(\) xg4 13.f3 \(\) e6 14. \(\) xh6 \(\) xd5 15. \(\) xg7 \(\) xe4 16. \(\) xe4 \(\) xg7 17. \(\) xb7 \(\) a4 18. \(\) b5 \(\) xa2 19. \(\) e2 \(\) ab8 20. \(\) xe5+ \(\) g8

Black regains his material and equalises.

B) 7.f4

The most aggressive continuation.



7...c6

Black takes control of the square d5, at the same time preparing the square c7 for manoeuvres.

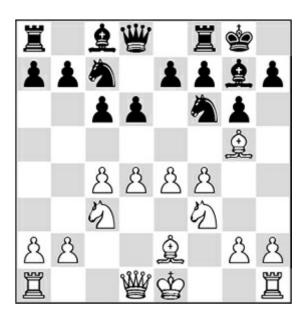
Worse is 7... ७ e8 8.e5 (8. ♠ h4 e5 9.fxe5 dxe5 10.d5 (Kortchnoi-J. Polgar, Zurich 2006) 10... ② c5!? 11. ७ c2 a5 12.h3 (otherwise Black plays ... ② g4) 12... ② fxe4! 13. ② xe4 ④ f5 14. ④ f3 ② xe4 15. ② xe4 f5 16. ④ f3 e4 17. ② d1 ② d3+ 18. ⑨ f1 ② xb2 19. ⑤ b1 ⑤ e5 ○) 8... ② d7 9. ② f3 c5 (9... f6 10.exf6 exf6 11. ② h4 →) 10.0-0 cxd4 11. ② d5 f6 (11... e6 12. ② e7+ ⑥ h8 13. ⑥ xd4 dxe5 14. fxe5 f6 15. exf6 ② xf6 16. ② xc8 ⑥ xc8 17. ② e5 →) 12. exf6 ② xf6 13. ② xf6 ② xf6 14. ② xf6+ ⑥ xf6 15. ② xd4 ② c5 16. ② f3 → Yakovich-Trygstad, Bergen 2000. 8. ② f3

The direct attack 8.e5 is hardly worth considering: after 8... 2 e8 (interesting, though hardly adequate for equality, is 8... 2 h5 9. 2 xh5 gxh5 10. 2 ge2 2 e6 (Kunc-Bacak, Czechia 2014) 11.b3 f6 12.exf6 exf6 13. 4) 9. 2 f3 2 ec7! (more accurate than 9... 2 ac7 10. 4 Del Rio-Cuenca, Evora 2007) 10. 4 2 e6 11.g3 dxe5 12.dxe5 2 c7 13.0-0 f6 14.exf6 exf6 with excellent play.

White can also bring the bishop to f3: 8. \dd d2 and now:

- 1) 8... 2 c7 9. 2 f3 (9.e5 2 g4 10.h3 2 h6 11.g4 f6 12.exf6 exf6 13. 2 h4 2 f7 14.0-0-0 d5 15. 2 f3 2 d6∞) 9... 2 e6 10. 2 h4 c5 11.dxc5 2 xc5 12. 2 d1 2 e6 13.b3 a5 14. 2 ge2 (Ivanchuk-Radjabov, Medias 2011) and counterplay was promised by 14... a4 15.b4 2 cd7 16. 2 d5 2 b6;
- 2) The following pawn sacrifice is interesting, but maybe not fully adequate for equality: 8...b5!? 9.cxb5 cxb5 10. ♣xb5 ♣b6 11. ♣ge2 ♣b7) 11... ♣b7 12. ♣xf6 ♣xf6 ♣; 9.e5 b4 10.exf6 bxc3 11.bxc3 exf6 12. ♣h4 ♣a5 13. ♣f3 ♣f5 14.0-0 ♣fe8 Moskalenko-Nadyrhanov, Alushta 1994.

 8...♠c7
- 8...d5 is insufficient for equality, for example: 9. ② xf6 exf6 10.exd5 cxd5 11. ② xd5 ② c7 12. ② c3 ③ g4 13. ③ d2 ③ xf3 14. ② xf3 ③ e8+ 15. ② e2 f5 16.0-0 ② e6 17. ③ ad1 (Korotylev-Chuprov, Krasnoyarsk 2007), but an interesting line is 8... ② h5 9.f5!? gxf5 10.exf5 ② xf5 11. ② h4 ② g6 12. ② xh5 ③ a5 13.d5 ② xc3+ 14.bxc3 ⑤ xc3+ 15. ② d2 ⑥ xc4 16. ② xg6 fxg6 17. ⑥ g4 ⑥ xd5 18. ② xg6=.



9. A h4

Prophylaxis, as 9... **2** e6 was threatened.

White gets nothing from either 9.0-0 **2** e6= or 9.d5 **2** a6! 10.**2** c2 (10.0-0 cxd5 11.cxd5 **2** b6+ 12.**2** h1 **2** xb2+; 10.e5 **2** g4 11.**2** d2 f6 12.exf6 exf6 13.**2** h4 **2** e8 with a roughly equal game) 10...cxd5 11.cxd5 **2** b6!? 12.**2** h4 **2** d7 13.**2** f2 **3** a5 14.0-0 **2** g4+.

After 9. ७ d2 d5! 10. ೨ xf6 (10.cxd5 cxd5 11.e5 2 e4 12. ७ e3 ೨ f5 13.0-0 2 xc3 14.bxc3 2 e6 15. ೨ h4 ७ d7 16. □ ac1 □ ac8 17.c4 f6∞) 10...exf6! 11.exd5 (11.cxd5 cxd5 12.e5=; 11.0-0 dxe4 12. 2 xe4 ೨ g4 13. □ ad1 □ e7 14. 2 f2 ೨ xf3 15. ೨ xf3 f5 16.d5 cxd5 17.cxd5 □ d6 Yakovich-Smirin, Munich 1992) 11...cxd5 12.c5 we reach a typical position for this variation, in which Black should attack the d4-square energetically: 12... ೨ f5! 13.0-0 ೨ e4 14.b4 2 e6 15. □ ad1 f5 and Black has completely equalised, Meins-Smirin, Groningen 1996.

9...b5 10.e5 2 g4 11. 2 c1

11...bxc4 12.h3

12. ②xc4 ②e6 13. ②xe6 ②xe6 14.h3 ②h6 – see below.

12... 2 h6 13. 2 xc4

13.g4 c5? 14.exd6 🕸 xd6 15. 🖆 e4 🕸 c6 16. 🖆 xc5 🚊 xd4

13... **≜** e6 14. **≜** xe6

14. \(\text{\texts}\) e2 f6 15.exd6 exd6!? 16.0-0 \(\text{\texts}\) d7=

14...2 xe6 15.0-0 2 f5 16. 2 f2 h5

With unclear play.

C) 7. 2 f3 h6

It is important to clarify the bishop's intentions.

8. A f4

Black is fine after 8. ② e3 e5 9.dxe5 (9.0-0 ② g4 10. ② c1 c6 11.h3 exd4 12. ② xd4 ② f6=; compared with normal positions, Black has an extra tempo, whilst is it also not clear whether White benefits from the inclusion of h2-h3/h7-h6) 9...dxe5 10. ③ xd8 ② xd8 11. ② xe5 ② xe4= Jarszyk-Weber, Germany 1996. On 8. ② h4 Black has a rich choice of possibilities, and all involve an attack on the bishop:

1) 8...c6!? 9.營d2 (9.0-0 g5 10.奧g3 魯h5 11.營d2 魯xg3 12.hxg3 奧d7= Niebergall-Kummerow, St Ingbert 1998) 9...e5 10.0-0-0 (10.0-0 exd4 11.營xd4 魯e8; 11.魯xd4 魯xe4) 10...exd4 11.營xd4 (11.魯xd4 魯xe4! 12.奧xd8 魯xd2) 11...g5 12.奧g3



- 12... ② xe4! (combining two typical KID tactical ideas a hunt starts for two white pieces. Also possible was 12... ② d5!? 13.e5 ② xc3 14. ∜ xc3 g4 15. ② d2 dxe5 16. ② e4 ∜ e7 17.f3 ② f5 → 13. ∜ xe4 f5 14. ∜ d3 f4 15. ∜ xd6 ∜ xd6 16. ◎ xd6 fxg3 17.hxg3 ② c5 → Aleksandrov-Bologan, Kstovo 1998;
- 2) 8...e5 9.0-0 (9.dxe5 dxe5 10.營xd8 罩xd8 11.盈xe5 罩e8 12.f4 g5 13.fxg5 hxg5 14.鼻g3 盈c5干) 9... g5 10.dxe5 盈h5 11.鼻g3 盈xg3 12.hxg3 dxe5 13.營b1 c6 14. 圍d1 營e7 15. 盈h2 f5 16.exf5 凰xf5 17. 凰d3 凰e6∞ Aleksandrov-Khalifman, Moscow 2007;

8...e5 9.dxe5 **2** h5 10. **2** e3

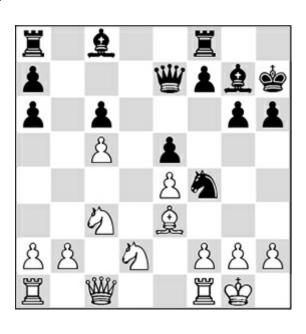
10...dxe5 11. ₩ c1

11.g3 ᄬe7 12. 월d5 ᄬd6 13. 월d2 c6 14.c5 ᄬd8 15. 월c3 월f6⇌ Ivkov-J.Polgar, Aruba 1992.

11... @ h7 12.0-0 c6 13.c5

- 1) 13. 2 d2 2 f4=;
- 2) 13. 🖺 d1 👺 e7 14. 🖆 e1 🖆 f6 15.f3 🖆 c5 16. 🖆 c2 🖆 e6 17. 🗒 d2 🖺 d8 18. 🕸 e1 🖆 d4 19. 🖆 xd4 exd4 20. 🖺 xd4 🖺 xd4 21. 🚊 xd4 🚊 g4!= Uhlmann-Schäfer, Bad Neuenahr 1991.

13... e7 14. 2 d2 2 f4 15. 2 xa6 bxa6



I have never liked this pawn structure, but I have to admit that it does contain a definite degree of dynamism for Black.

16. a c4 e e 6 17. a xf4 exf4 18. a d6 (Uhlmann-Nunn, Dortmund 1991) 18...f3!? With good counterplay.

D) 7. \(\mathscr{#}\) d2

The most common move.



7...e5

The most popular move in this position, and also the strongest.

Black does have a reserve idea, although it is not as good: 7...c5 8.d5 e6 9. ② f3 exd5 10.exd5 〇 e8 (worse is 10...② c7: ...b7-b5 is still hard to achieve, whilst on c7 the knight does nothing and only blocks its queen's path to the queenside; e.g. 11.0-0 ② f5 12.h3 ③ c8 13. ③ f4 ② ce8 14. ⑤ fe1 a6 15. ② f1 ② d7 16.a4 〇 Gelfand-J.Polgar, Alma-Ata 2008) 11.0-0 ③ b6 12. ⑥ ae1 ② d7 13.h3 ② e4 (the point of Black's idea: having completed his development, he begins to force exchanges, after which White's small space advantage — with a symmetrical pawn formation — will be of no significance at all) 14. ② xe4 ⑥ xe4 15. ② d3 ⑥ xe1 16. ⑥ xe1 ⑤ xb2 17. ⑤ xb2 ② xb2 18. ⑥ e7 ② b8 19. ② f4 ② g7 20. ⑥ e3 ② a6 21. ② xd6 with the better endgame for White, Moor-Golod, Fügen 2006.

8.d5

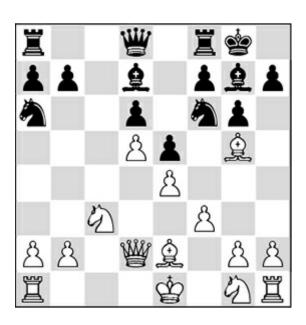
Exchanging pawns gets nowhere: 8.dxe5 dxe5 9.營xd8 罩xd8 10. 盆d5 罩d6 11. 盆xf6+ 鱼xf6 12. 鱼xf6 罩xf6= W.Pähtz-Bode, Germany tt 1993.



D1) 8...c6

Now White can go into a Sämisch Variation, where his pieces enjoy full harmony. **9.f3**

9...cxd5 10.cxd5 2 d7



11. A d1!

The point of White's idea. He will complete his development and his space advantage will ensure him a small opening advantage. The attempts to attack on the kingside do not come to anything:

- 1) 11.g4 h6! (11... 營a5 12. 包h3 邕 fc8 13. 包f2 h6 14. 魚e3 h5 15.h3 包c5 16. 邕 b1 營d8 17.0-0 包h7 18.b4 包a6 19. 邕 fc1 包c7 20.a4↑ De Souza-Milos, Santos 2008) 12. 魚e3 h5 13.h3 (13.g5 包e8 14. 魚xa6 bxa6 15. 包ge2 包c7 16.0-0-0 包b5 17. 營b1 營b8 18. 營a1 邕 c8⇌ Krush-Kacheishvili, Berkeley 2008) 13... 包c5 14.0-0-0 營b8! 15. 營b1 b5 with a good initiative for Black;
- 2) 11.h4 🕸 e8 (11... 🕸 a5 12.g4 🖺 fc8 12...h5!? 13. 🖺 h3 🚊 c5 14. 🖺 b1 🚊 a4 15. 🖺 b5 🕸 xd2+ 16. 🔮 xd2 🚊 e8 17. 🚊 f2 f5!?) 12.g4 h5! (no, Black has not lost his mind and decided to open the g-file for his

opponent's major pieces. Certainly not: he is prepared to sacrifice a pawn, to obtain the f-file) 13. ② xf6 ② xf6 14.gxh5 彎 g7 15.hxg6 fxg6 16.0-0-0 圖 h8 17. ② xa6 (or 17.h5 (Gaprindashvili-Makropoulou, Kuala Lumpur 1990) 17... 圖 xh5! 18. 圖 xh5 gxh5 19. ② xa6 bxa6 = 17... bxa6 18. ② ge2 (Hernandez-Movsziszian, La Roda 2005) 18... 圖 xh4 19. 圖 b1 圖 e7 20. 圖 xh4 ② xh4 with counterchances.

12.a3!

12. @ ge2 @ c5 13. 奧e3 豐 xb2!

12... **a** h5

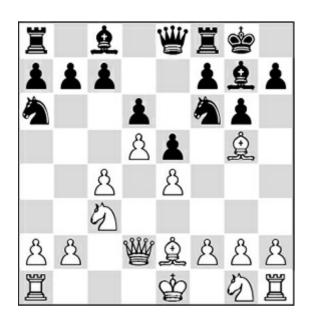
12... 盒 c5 13.b4; 12... 營 d4 13. 魚 c2 邕 fc8 14. ຝ ge2 營 xd2+ 15. 魚 xd2 b5 16.b4≛

13. 2 ge2 f5 14. 2 e3 2 d8

(Sapi-Gonzalez Garcia, Budapest 1995)

15.exf5 gxf5 16.0-0

D2) 8... 👺 e8



This waiting move allows Black to choose his reaction, depending on White's next move.

9

41

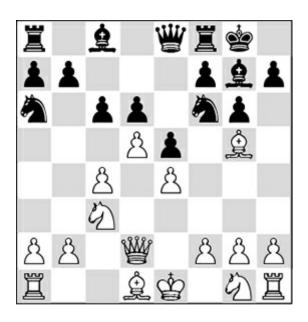
Black's task is easier after other moves:

- 1) 9. 2 d3 2 h5 (it is worth considering the transfer of the second knight to the queenside: 9... 2 d7 10. 2 ge2 2 dc5 11. 2 c2 2 b4 12. 2 b5 2 xc2+ 13. 2 xc2 d7 14. 2 e3 f5 15. f3 fxe4 16. fxe4 a6 17. 2 bc3 g4 18. 2 g3 (Santa Torres-Matamoros, Turin 2006), and here Black could just play ... b7-b6 followed by ... a7-a5, fixing a small advantage) 10. 2 ge2 f5 11. f3 2 d7 (11... f4 12. 4 f6 13. 2 f2 e7 14. h4 c5 15. dxc6 bxc6 16. 2 a4 2 c7 17.0-0-0 e6 18. b1 2 f7 19. 2 c1 2 g7 20. 2 hd1 2 fd8 21. 3 a5 2 f6 22. 2 c2 e6 23. 3 a6 d5 Bekker-Jensen-Fedorov, Aars 1999) 12.0-0-0 2 c5 13. 2 c2 a5 14. h3 f4 15. 4 a4 16. 2 f2 b6 17. b1 2 f6 18. 2 c1 e7 19. 2 d3 2 xd3 20. 2 xd3 2 h4 Black has obtained an ideal position, and now after the exchange of light-squared bishops he can quietly prepare a pawn storm on the kingside, Korotylev-Fedorov, Kstovo 1994;
 - 2) 9.f3 월h5 10. @d1! f5 11. 월ge2 @d7 12. @c2 월b4 13. @b1 a5 14.a3 월a6 15. @c2 f4 16. @h4 g5!

(thanks to the weakness of the g2-pawn, Black manages to achieve ...g5-g4, which ensures him the advantage on the kingside) 17. ♣ f2 g4≠ Farago-Tratar, Maribor 1994;

3) 9.h4 ② c5 10. ② f3 (10. ③ c2 a5 11.h5 ② xh5⇄; 10.f3 ② h5 11.g4 ② f4! 12.h5 h6 13. ② xf4 exf4 14.hxg6 fxg6 15. ② h3 ③ e5 ∓ Guichard-Apicella, France tt 2008) 10...a5 11. ② ge2 (11.h5 ② xh5) 11...h5 12.0-0 ③ d7 13.b3 b6 − Black has achieved a good version of the Petrosian System.

4) 9.0-0-0 ②c5 10.f3 ②h5! 11.b4 (11.②b5 營d7 12.b4 a6 13.bxc5 axb5 14.cxb5 dxc5 15. ②c4 營d6 和 Aleksandrov-Fedorov, Minsk 1993) 11... ②a6 12.a3 ②f4 13. ②f1 f6 14. ②h4 ②h6 15. 營b2 f5 16. 營c2 fxe4 17. ②xe4 ②f5 18. ②f2 ②b8 19. ②e3 a5 20.b5 (20.g3? axb4! 21.axb4 ②xd5! 22. ②xh6 ③a2+ 23. 營xa2 ②xb4+ Golubev) 20... ②g7 21.g3 ②h5 22. ②d3 ②d7= 9...c6



10. **2** ge2

10.dxc6 is not good, giving Black several tempi at once: 10... 常xc6 11. 常e2 含c5 12. 桌c2 常b6 13.0-0-0 桌e6 14. 會b1 常b4↑

The other approach is 10.f3 cxd5 11.cxd5 (Valdes-Cabrera, Isla Guitart 1994) 11... 월h5 12. 월ge2 (if 12. 夏 a4 夏 d7 13. 夏 xd7 營 xd7 14. 월 ge2 f5 15.0-0, then 15... f4 16. 夏 h4 夏 f6 17. 夏 f2 夏 d8!, and after the inevitable exchange on b6, White is left with a bad bishop) 12... f5 13.exf5 gxf5 14.0-0 夏 d7 15. 夏 c2. Now 15... 營 g6 16.g4 is bad, whilst after 15... ⑥h8 White replies 16. 〇 ae1 with the idea of 16... 〇 c8 17. ② d4! ② c7 18.g4! fxg4 19. ② e4, but Black can win a tempo by means of 15... ② b4! with the idea of 16. ② b3 營 g6 17. ② ae1 ② d3 or 16. ② b1 ⑥h8 17.a3 ② a6 18. ② c2 ② c8 19. ② ae1 ② c7, and now 20. ② d4 ⑤ g6 is ineffective. 10...cxd5 11.cxd5 ② g4!?

With the aid of a small tactic (12.h3 f6!) Black drives the 25 from a good diagonal.

After 11... ② c5 12.f3 a5 (Usmanov-Aminov, St Petersburg 2012), White fixes the structure on the queenside by means of 13.a4 and obtains the advantage, although the position remains playable: 13... ② d7 14.0-0 ② c8 15. ② e3 ③ d8 16. ② c1 ② h5 17. ② b3 b6 18. ② xc5 bxc5 19. ② e2 f5 20. ② b5 etc.

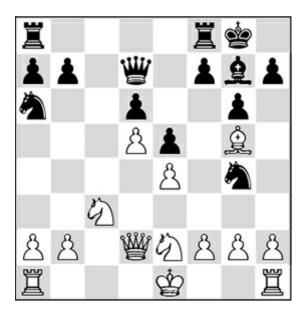
Nor are the problems solved by the outwardly logical 11...b5 12.a3 ②c5 13.义c2 a5 14.0-0 — White threatens to play b2-b4, whilst after 14...a4 the knight heads for the square c6: 15.②c1 ②a6 (Ryskin-Kovalev, Minsk 1994) 16.②1a2! b4 17.②xb4 ②xf1 18. 窗 xf1 with advantage.

12. 🚇 a4

Exploiting the chance, White carries out a favourable exchange of bishops. Nothing comes from 12. \(\text{\textit{2}} \) g3 f6

13. ② xg4 ② xg4 14. ② e3 h5 or 12.f3 f6. In the event of 12.h3 f6 Black is prepared for play with a pawn down after 13.hxg4 fxg5 14. 營 xg5 ② f6 15. 營 h6 營 e7, or for 13. ② h4 ② h6 14.f3 ② f7! 15. ② f2 ② h6 with a comfortable position.

12... 2 d7 13. 2 xd7 2 xd7



14.0-0

More solid is 14.h3, after which Black replies 14...f6 15. 魚h4 盆h6, and there could follow 16.f3 盆f7 17. 魚f2 魚h6 18. 鬱d1 邕fc8 19.0-0 b5 20.a3 b4 21.axb4 盆xb4 22. 盆c1 a5 with good play.

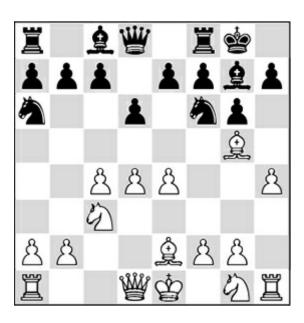
14...f6 15. 🖺 h4 🕮 h6!

If immediately 15...f5, then 16.exf5 gxf5 17.f3, and on 17... \(\mathbb{L}\) h6 there is 18. \(\mathbb{L}\) g5.

16. 8 d3 f5 17.exf5 gxf5 18.h3 2 f6

Thanks to the resource 19. 2 g3 2 e8! Black retains a mobile centre, which gives him good play.

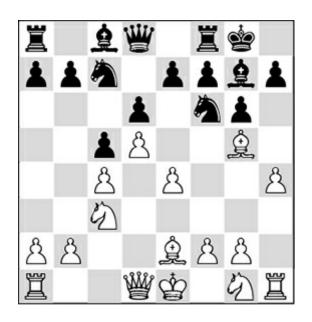
E) 7.h4



A flank attack is one of the possibilities White reserves with the Averbakh move order. We see another of the advantages of the move 2 with the knight still on g1 – White has the possibility of opening the h-file and generating direct threats against the black king. This plan is unpleasant and requires a precise and energetic reaction from Black, but even so, it is not fully in the spirit of the system, the essence of which, as we have already said, lies in preventing Black's counterplay, rather than in active play by White himself.

7...c5

Black can also take up the gauntlet and play in front of his king: 7...h6 8. 2 e3 e5 9.d5 2c5 10. 2c6 11.h5 (here, admittedly, he loses any chance of counterplay on the kingside) 11...g5 12.f3 a5 13.g4 (13. d1 cxd5 14.cxd5 2d7 15. xc5 dxc5 16.a4 c4 17. xc4 2c8 18. b5 xb5 19.axb5 2e8 followed by ... 2d6 with compensation) 13... d7 14. 2h3 a4 15. d2 (15. 2f2 3a5 16. d2 2fc8 17. 2c1 a3 18.b3 cxd5 19. 2xd5 2xd5 20. xa5 21.exd5 2xb3, draw, Lugovoi-Van Wely, Antwerp 1995) 15... cxd5 16.cxd5 3a5 (16... xg4 17.fxg4 2fxe4 18. 2xe4 2xe4 19. 4xe4 17. 2b1 xd2+ (17... 2fxe4 18. fxe4 2xe4 19. 2xd3 20. 2a3! 2g3 21. 2g1 Bareev-Kasparov, Linares 1992) 18. 2xd2 b5 19. 2f2 2fc8 20. 2c1 (20. 2d3?! 2xd3+21. xd3 a3 22.b4 2xg4! 23.fxg4 2c3 24. 2xg4+25. 2f3 2xd3 26. 2d3 2xf3 20. 2f8 21.0-0 2f8 21.0-0 2f9 22. 2b1, and thanks to his favourable structure, White retains the initiative on the queenside, for example: 22... 2ab8 23. 2d3 2d3 2d3 2d. 2c8+ 2c8+ 25. 2d3 and 2b1-a3. In this variation, instead of 11...g5 a move which recommends itself better is 11... cxd5 12.cxd5 3a5, which can be suggested to those who dislike the complications in the line with 7...c5: 13. 2d2 2d7 14.hxg6 fxg6 15. 2b1 56 16. 2a3 a5 17. 2b3 2ac8 18. 2d2 2f7 with counterplay, Bellman-Yeremenko, ICCF 2001. 2bd5 2c7



9. ₩ d2

On 9.h5 there follows a counterattack in the centre: 9...e6 10.a4 (10.曾d2 – see 9.曾d2; bad is 10.h6 氧h8 11.f4 exd5 12.e5 dxe5 13.fxe5 富e8 14.exf6 d4) 10...exd5 11.cxd5 a6 12.曾d2 氧d7 13.曾f4 曾e7 14.h6 氧h8 15. 包f3 b5 (Black manages to attack the white centre before he has castled) 16.e5 包fxd5 17. 风 xe7 包xf4 18. 风 xf8 富 xf8 19.exd6 b4! 20.包d1 包e8 21. 风 xa6 包xd6 with good compensation for the exchange. 9...e6 10.e5

- 1) 10.h5 exd5 11.exd5 (11.cxd5 b5 12.f3 鳳d7 13.彎f4 彎e7 14.hxg6 fxg6 15.彎h2 (Hager-Kärner, Austria Bundesliga B 1998/99) 15... ᆯ f7=) 11...a6 (11...b5?! 12.cxb5 凰b7 13.凰f3 彎d7 14.ଥge2 盈xb5 15.盈xb5 彎xb5 16.盈c3 彎d7 17.彎f4 (Onischuk-Wegener, Berlin 1993) 17... ᆯ ae8+! 18.彎f1 ᆯe5 19.凰xf6 ᆯf5≦; 13.0-0-0 彎d7 14.凰h6 − White has an extra pawn and the compensating attack, Alterman-Kindermann, Bad Homburg 1997) 12.彎f4 (12.0-0-0 b5 13.彎f4 bxc4 14.g4 (Kachiani Gershinska-Kiefhaber, Germany Bundesliga B w 2003) 14... ᆯb8⇒) 12... ②ce8 13.凰d3 b5 14.cxb5 axb5 15.凰xb5 彎a5 16.hxg6 fxg6⇒ Kekki-Yrjölä, Finland tt 1994;
- 2) 10. 2 f3 exd5 11.exd5 b5! 12.cxb5 a6 with counterplay, for example: 13.b6 2 b5 14. 2 a4 2 d7 with the idea of ... 2 f6-e4 etc.

10...dxe5 11.d6 **≜** ce8

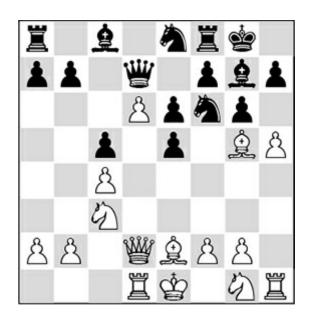


12. **≅** d1

12... d7!? 13.h5

Other continuations are worse:

- 1) 13. [®]e3 b6 14. ²df3 ²dh5 15. [®]e7 f6 16. [®]xf8 [®]xf8 [™]Bareev-Nunn, Hastings 1993;
- 2) 13. ② f3 e4 14. ② e5 營 xd6! everything hangs on this tactical motif 15. 營 xd6 ② xd6 16. 圖 xd6 ② e8 17. ② xf7 (nor are great problems posed by 17. 圖 d2 ② xe5 18. ② xe4 f6 19. ② h6 ② g7 20. ② xc5 b6 21. ② d3 ③ d6) 17... ③ xf7 18. 圖 d2 ② xc3 19.bxc3 ② f6 20.0-0 (or 20.h5 e5 21.hxg6+ hxg6 22. 圖 d6 ② e6 23. ② xf6 ⑤ xf6 24. ② g4 圖 fe8) 20... e5 (another possibility is 20... ⑤ g7 21. ② f4 e5!? 22. ② xe5 圖 e8 23. ② f4 b6 or 23. f4 ⑥ f7 24. 圖 d6 ② g4) 21. f4 exf3 22. ② xf3 ⑥ g7 23. ② xb7 ② xb7 24. ② xf6+ ⑥ g8 25. 圖 d7 圖 f7 26. 圖 xf7 ⑥ xf7 27. ② xe5+ ⑥ e6, and the opposite-coloured bishops ending a pawn down is not hard to defend.



13...e4!?

A new move instead of the previously-tried 13...b5 14.cxb5 (if immediately 14. 2 f3, then 14...b4) 14... 2 b7 15. 2 f3 (less successful is 15.hxg6 fxg6 or 15. 2 h6 2 xg2 16. 2 h2 2 d5 17. 2 xg7 2 xg7 18. 2 f3 2 xd6 19.hxg6 fxg6 20. 2 f3 (Zakharevich-Dolmatov, Kazan 1995) 20...e4于) 15... 2 xh5 16. 2 e7 2 f4 17. 2 xf8 2 xf8 18. 2 xh7 2 d5 19.g3 2 xe2 20. 2 xe2 2 xd6 21. 2 g5, and the compensation for the exchange is not fully sufficient. Instead, after having driven the knight from f3 with the text move, Black plans to develop his queenside and remove the d6-pawn.

14. 2 h3 b6 15.h6 2 h8

And the following is a possible further variation:

16. 2 f4!?

Or 16.0-0 鼻b7 17.營f4 鼻c6 and now possibly 18. 圍d2 a6 19. 圍fd1 b5 20.b3 b4 21. 圍a4 營a7 22.營h4 盈d7 23. 鼻e7 鼻d4 with counterplay for Black.

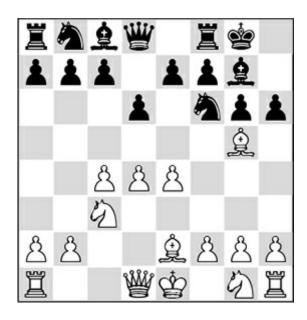
16... ½ b7 17. ½ e5 😩 h5 18. ½ xh8 👻 xh8 19. ½ g5 e5 20. ½ xh5 gxh5 21. ½ gxe4 f5 22. ½ g5 ½ xg2 23. Ё g1 ½ c6 24. ½ d5 ½ xd5 25. 🕸 xd5 ½ f6 26. 🕸 e6 🖺 ae8 27. 🕸 xd7

With a playable endgame.

CHAPTER 12

6...h6

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3.2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.2 e2 0-0 6.2 g5 h6

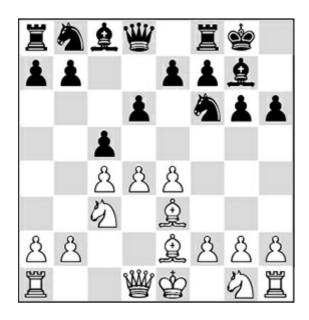


If with 6... a a6 Black may be said to give White *carte blanche* to develop his pieces and choose his plan, here Black dictates conditions.

7. **♣ e**3

In the event of 7. \$\frac{1}{2}\$ the bishop is hit with tempo after ...e7-e5, for example: 7...\$\frac{2}{2}\$ c6 8.d5 (8.\$\frac{3}{2}\$ d2 \$\frac{2}{2}\$ xd4 9.\$\frac{3}{2}\$ xd4 e5 10. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ xe5 dxe5 11. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ xe5 \$\frac{3}{2}\$ e8 12. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ f4 (Dualibe-Hadas, Warsaw 1991) 12...c6 13. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ d1 \$\frac{3}{2}\$ e7 with more than sufficient compensation for the pawn; 8. \$\frac{2}{2}\$ f3 e5 9.dxe5 \$\frac{2}{2}\$ h5 10. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ e3 dxe5 11. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ xd8 12. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ d5 \$\frac{2}{2}\$ e6 13. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ e7+ \$\frac{3}{2}\$ h7 14.0-0-0 \$\frac{3}{2}\$ ef4 15. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ f1 \$\frac{3}{2}\$ g4= Krush-Reinderman, Wijk aan Zee 2008) 8...e5! 9. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ e8 =) 9... \$\frac{3}{2}\$ d4 10. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ xd4 exd4 11. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ xd4 \$\frac{3}{2}\$ e8 12. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ d3 \$\frac{3}{2}\$ d7 \$\frac{7}{7}\$ - Black has not just regained the pawn, but also seized the initiative, Brinck Claussen-B.Andersen, Aarhus 1966. After 7. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ h4 the bishop is unable to return to the defence of the queenside, which, as a result, frees Black's hand: 7...c5 8.d5 (8.dxc5 \$\frac{3}{2}\$ a5 9.f3 \$\frac{3}{2}\$ xc5 10. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ f2 \$\frac{3}{2}\$ a5 11. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ a4 \$\frac{3}{2}\$ d1 \$\frac{3}{2}\$ d7 13. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ b3 (Stanek-Tikovsky, Brno 2008) 13... \$\frac{3}{2}\$ c6!? with the initiative) 8... \$\frac{3}{2}\$ a5 9. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ d2 a6 10.f3 \$\frac{3}{2}\$ bd7 11. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ h3 (Boutteville-Benoit, Dieppe 1967) 11... \$\frac{3}{2}\$ b6 12. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ f2 g5 13. \$\frac{3}{2}\$ g3 \$\frac{3}{2}\$ h5 \$\frac{3}{2}\$...c5

The most principled reply.



In this position, White has a choice of three continuations:

- A) 8.d5
- B) 8.dxc5
- C) 8.e5

A) 8.d5 e6

Here too, of course, one can try the gambit idea 8...b5 9.cxb5 a6 10.a4 \$\mathbb{\text{\omega}}\$ a5, but White completes his development quite comfortably: 11.\$\mathbb{\text{\omega}}\$ d2 axb5 12.\$\mathbb{\text{\omega}}\$ xb5 \$\mathbb{\text{\omega}}\$ a6 13.\$\mathbb{\text{\omega}}\$ ge2 (Tabatadze-E.Ragozin, Riga 1988) 13...\$\mathbb{\omega}\$ bd7 14.0-0, and can justifiably count on an advantage.

9. \mathref{\mathref{d}} d2

White is promised little by the voluntary exchange of the d5-pawn, which cramps Black's position: 9.dxe6 ② xe6 10. ② d2 ② h7 11.h3 (on 11. ② f3 Black equalises with 11... ② g4 12. ② f4 ② e5, whilst queenside castling looks very risky: 11.0-0-0 ② c6 with the idea of 12. ② xd6 ② xd6 13. ② xd6 ② d4, winning the exchange after 14. ② xd4 cxd4 15. ③ xd4 ② g4 or 14.e5 ② e8, Enigl-Hazai, Teeside 1974) 11... ② c6 12. ② f3 ③ e7 (also good is 12... ③ a5 13.0-0 ③ ad8 14. ⑤ fd1 (Portisch-Sax, Budapest 1984) 14... ⑥ fe8 15. ⑤ c2 ⑤ b6 16. ⑥ d2 ② a5 with the idea of 17.b3 ② xe4) 13.0-0 ⑥ ad8 14. ⑥ ad1 ⑥ fe8 15. ⑥ fe1 ⑥ f8 16. ⑥ c2 ② d7 17. ② d5 ② de5=, taking control of the square d4, Crouch-Lane, Brighton 1984.

In such Benoni structures, it is usually useful for White to protect the g4-square, limiting the scope of the ②c8 and ②f6. However, 9.h3 in this position is too slow, and Black manages to create strong counterplay, although to do so he needs to employ a typical pawn sacrifice: 9...exd5 10.exd5 (10.cxd5 ⑤e8) 10... ⑥e8 11. ②f3 (11. ②d3 b5 12.cxb5 ②bd7 13. ②ge2 ②b6 14. ③d2 ②fxd5 15. ②xd5 ②xd5 16. ②xh6 ③xh6 17. ③xh6 ③f6 Kamenets-Efimenko, Alushta 2000; 11. ③d2 ⑤h7 12. ②d3 b5 13. ②xb5 ②e4 14. ②xe4 ⑥xe4 15. ⑥c1 a6 16. ②a3 f5 17. ②e2 g5 18.f3 ⑥e8 19. ⑥f2 ⑥a7 Frog-Bagaturov, Moscow 1991) 11... ②f5 12.g4 (12.0-0 ②e4 13. ②xe4 ③xe4 14. ②d3 ③xf3 15. ③xf3 ②d7 16. ⑥ab1 ②e5 17. ③d1 ⑤h4 18.b3 ②xd3 19. ③xd3 ⑥e4 20. ⑥be1 ⑥ae8 21. ②d2 f5, draw, Beliavsky-Tal, Sochi 1986) 12... ②e4 13. ③d2 (13.0-0 ③xf3 14. ②xf3 ②bd7 15. ②f4 ②b6 16. ③d3 ②fd7 17. ⑥ae1 ②e5 18. ②xe5 ③xe5 19.b3 ③f6= Averbakh-Geller, USSR 1974) 13... ②bd7 14.0-0-0 (Snajdr-Nitsche, corr. 1987) 14... ②b6 15.b3 ②xf3 16. ②xf3 ②fd7 ≈

9...exd5



10.exd5

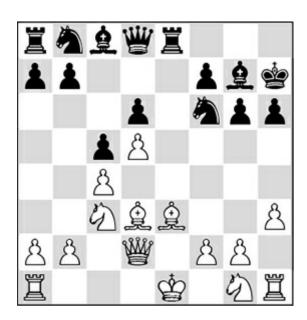
He needs to spend time on prophylaxis. In the event of 11. 2 f3 ② f5 12.0-0 2 e4 13. 2 xe4 ② xe4 14. 2 ae1 2 d7 (Galliamova-Kosintseva, Nalchik 2011) Black has no problems.

11... **≅** e8

Now 11... 2 f5 is bad because of 12.g4.

12. 🚇 d3

By not allowing the enemy bishop to f5, White uses another precious tempo. However, the straightforward 12. 2 f3 allows Black to equalise fairly easily: 12... 2 f5 13.0-0 (13.g4 2 e4; 13. 2 d3 2 e4 14. 2 xe4 2 xe4 15. 2 xe4 2 x



12...b5!

White is noticeably behind in development, so this is the right time to land a strong blow at the enemy centre. **13.cxb5**

In the event of 13. ②xb5 White weakens his control of e4, which Black can exploit immediately: 13... ②e4 14. ②xe4 ③xe4 15. ③c1 a6 16. ②a3 (so as not to lose the c4-pawn, White has to put the knight on the edge; 16. ②c3 ③xc4 17.a3 ②d7 18. ②f3 a5 19.0-0 ⑤b6 with advantage, Ponomariov-Grischuk, Beijing 2011) 16... ⑥h8! Meins-Schebler, Duisburg 2003.

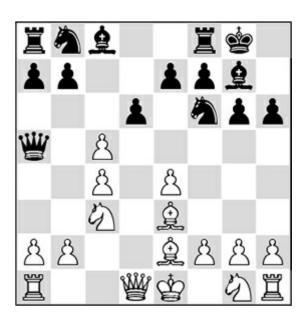
13... 2 bd7 14. 2 ge2

After 14. 2 f3 2 b6 Black takes the pawn on d5, obtaining an excellent game, for example: 15.0-0 2 b7 16. 2 ad1 2 d7 17.a4 2 bxd5 18. 2 xd5 2 xd5 19. 2 ad8 Hradeczky-Adorjan, Budapest 1972. 14... 2 e5 15. 2 d1

15. \(\alpha\) g3? \(\alpha\) xd3+!? 16. \(\alpha\) xd3 a6 17.0-0 axb5 18. \(\alpha\) xb5 \(\alpha\) b7\(\boxed{\Pi}\) Garcia Gonzales-Schmidt, Camaguey 1974. 15...a6 16.a4 \(\alpha\) xd3 + 17. \(\alpha\) xd3 axb5 18.axb5 \(\alpha\) f5 19. \(\alpha\) d2 \(\alpha\) d7 20.0-0 \(\alpha\) b8 21. \(\alpha\) d3 \(\alpha\) a5

And after regaining the pawn, Black had the advantage in Tisdall-Hellers, Ostersund 1992.

B) 8.dxc5 📽 a5



9. ℚ d2

- 1) 10.h3 ② c6 11. ② f3 (C.Horvath-Kotronias, Peer Gynt 1994) 11... ② e5! 12. ② xe5 ※ xe5 ⇄ with the idea of 13. ※ c2 ② e6 and then ... ⑤ fc8;
- 2) 10. 奧e3 營a5 11. 營d2 ②c6 12.h3 會h7 13. ②f3 ②e6 14.0-0 ②d7 15. 圖fd1 圖ac8 16. 圖ac1 ②de5 17.b3 ②xf3+ 18. ②xf3 f5 19.exf5 ②xf5= Dokhoian-Balashov, Sverdlovsk 1987.

10... **≜ g4 11. ≜ e3**

11.0-0 ②xf3 12. ②xf3 ②c6 13. ②e2 營e5 (13... 營a5 14. 營h1 圖ac8 15. 圖b1 營d8 16.b3 ②d7 17. 圖c1 ②c5 18.f3 營h7 19. ②e3 b6 20. 營d2 世 Petursson-Markzon, Linares 1994) 14.f3 g5 15. ②e3 ②h5 16. 營d2 ②f4 17. ②d1 ②e6 18. 圖c1 營h8 19. 營h1 營a5= Yakovich-Inarkiev, Novokuznetsk 2008. Formally, White probably keeps an advantage, but this does not prevent Black feeling quite comfortable.

11... 常c8 12. 富c1 盆c6 13.b3 h5 14.h3 鼻xf3 15. 臭xf3 盆d7 16.0-0 盆c5 17. 盆d5 營d8 18.b4 盆e6 (Quinn-Kovalev, Istanbul 2000) 19. 臭e2 =

12. **⊉** d2

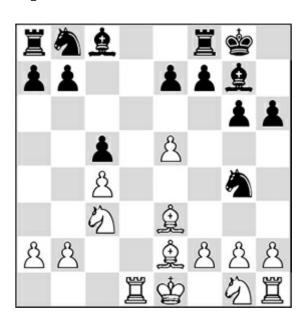
12.0-0 盆 c6 13.h3 (13. 盆 d2 义 xe2 14. 常 xe2 – see 12. 盆 d2) 13... 义 xf3 14. 义 xf3 常 b4 15. 常 b3 a5 16. 义 e2 a4 17. 常 c2 富 fc8 18.a3 常 b3 19. 常 xb3 axb3 20.f4 盆 d7 – in the resulting endgame, Black's knights are at the very least not inferior to the white bishops, Kalashian-Nalbandian, Yerevan 2006.

(Gulko-Ivanchuk, Biel 1993)

16... @ h7 17.a3 \(\psi\) a6

Followed by ... a ce5 and equality.

C) 8.e5 dxe5 9.dxe5 🕸 xd1+ 10. 🖺 xd1 🖺 g4



The founder of this variation was the Kyrghiz Grandmaster Leonid Yurtaev, who played several striking games with it. His pupil Ernesto Inarkiev has followed in his footsteps with equal success.

11. **≜** xc5 **≜** xe5

This line has an extremely forcing character, and so general considerations take a back seat here. In this line,

one needs good analysis and a good memory.

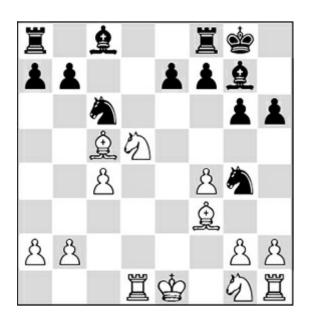
12. **2** d5

- 2) 12. 2 f3 2 bc6 13.0-0 2 f5 14. 2 h4 2 e6 15. 2 d5 2 ac8 16. 2 xe7 2 fe8 17. 2 f6+ 2 xf6 18. 2 xf6 2 xc4= Borisenko-Yurtaev, Tashkent 1988.

12... **△** bc6 13.f4

- 1) 13. ②xe7 ②xe7 14. ②xe7+ 圖h7 15. ②xc8 圖axc8 16.b3 圖fe8 17. 圖f1 圖cd8 18. 圖xd8 圖xd8 19.f4 ②c6 20. ②f3 ②b4= Röder-Arizmendi, Ubeda 2000;
- 2) 13.b3 奧f5 14. ②f3 (14. 奧xe7 竇fe8 15. 奧f6 奧e4 16. 會f1 奧xd5 17. 奧xg7 會xg7 18.cxd5 ②b4 19.a3 ②c2 20.a4 竇ad8) 14... 竇fd8 15. ②xe5 ②xe5 16.0-0 (16.f4 ②g7 17. ②xe7+ ②xe7 18. ②xe7 竇e8 19. ②b4 a5 20. ②d6 ②g4 21. 竇d2 ②c3) 16... 會f8 17. ②f3 (Seifert-Feige, Winterberg 2002) 17... ②d6= 13... ②g4 14. ②f3

White provoked interesting complications in a game played a few years ago in the Superfinal of the Russian Championship: 14.h3 월 f6 15. 負 f3 負 f5 16.g4!? (for 16. 월 e2 see 14. 負 f3 負 f5 15. 월 e2 竇 fd8 16.h3) 16... 負 c2 17. 竇 d2 월 e4 18. 魚 xe7 월 xd2 19. ఄ xd2 魚 b1 20. 魚 xf8 ఄ xf8 21. 월 c3 竇 d8+ 22. 魚 d5 (Maslak-Inarkiev, Moscow 2008), and here Black could have exploited the undeveloped enemy kingside by means of 22... 魚 xc3+ 23. ఄ xc3 월 e7 24. 魚 xb7 竇 d3+ 25. ఄ b4 魚 xa2 26. ఄ c5 竇 d7!? 27. 魚 a6 竇 d1 ఄ ...



14... **A**f5

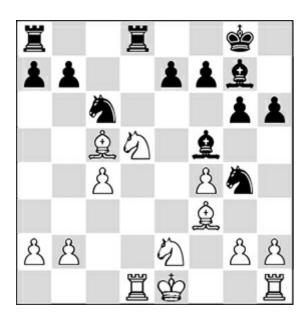
Tempting, but inadequate, is 14... ②xb2 15. ②e2 (15. 圖b1 ②g7 16.h3 ②f6 17. ②c7 ②f5 18. 圖xb7 ②a5 19. 圖b5 圖ac8 20. 圖xa5 圖xc7 〒 Tsemekhman-P.H.Nielsen, Buenos Aires 1993) 15... 圖h7 (15... ②g7 16.h3 ②f6 17. ②c7 圖b8 18. ②xc6 bxc6; 16. ②xe7 圖e8 17. ②c5) 16.h3 ②f6 17. 圖d2 ②d7 18. ②xe7 ②xe7 19. 圖xb2 ②f5 20. 圖f2 ②c5 21. 圖d1 = .

15. **⊉** e2

In the event of 15.b4 當fd8 16.b5 含a5 17.含xe7+ 會h7 18.含xf5 gxf5 19.當xd8 (19.當c1 當ac8 20.魚xa7 當xc4 21.含e2 當xc1+ 22.含xc1 魚c3+ 23.會f1 含c4 24.h3 含f6 25.g4 b6∞) 19... 當xd8 20.含e2 b6 21.魚e7 當d7 22.魚b4 含xc4 Black equalizes.

With regard to 15.h3 **a** f6, see the variation 14.h3.

15... **罩 fd8**



16.h3

- 1) 16.0-0 (Kalygin-Svirjov, Alushta 2003) 16...e6!=;

16... **2** f6 17. **2** g3

- 1) 17.g4 \(\mathbb{Q}\) c2 18. \(\mathbb{Q}\) c1 \(\mathbb{Q}\)d3≠;



17... **≜ c**2!

The black bishop bravely embarks on a long journey from which it may never return.

18. **≅** d2

1) 18. 🖺 c1 🚊 d3 19. 🖆 b4 😩 xb4 20. 🔍 xb4 h5 21. 🔍 c3 🔌 h6 🕇 Zakharevich-Yurtaev, Samara 2002;

2) 18. 🖹 xe7+ 🖺 xe7 19. 🖺 xd8+ 🖺 xd8 20. 🗒 xe7 🖺 d7 21. 🗒 c5 b6 22. 🗒 f2 🖺 h7, draw, Alexandrova-Kovalev, Alushta 2003.

18... 2 b1 19.b3

After 19. $2 \times 67 + 2 \times 67 = 20$. $2 \times 67 = 20$.

- 1) 21.0-0 @xd2 22.dxc6 @d3 23.cxb7 @ab8 24.@xa7 @xf1 25.@xb8 @xg2 26.@xg2 @xb8=;

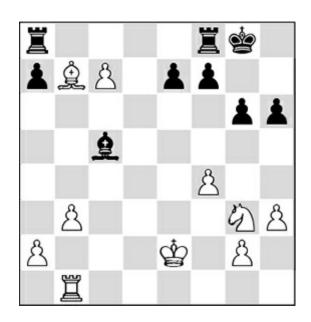
21... \(\mathbb{A}\) xd2

Less good is 21...b6 22. 真f2 真xd2 23. 富xb1.

22. 黨 xb1

In the event of 22.dxc6 奧xa2 23.cxb7 富ab8 24. 奧xa7 奧xf4 25. 奧xb8 富xb8 26. ②e4 富xb7 27. ②f6+ exf6 28. 奧xb7 奧xb3 Black is not in the least bit worse.

22... \(\bar{\text{\mathbb{D}}} \) b4 23.dxc6 \(\bar{\text{\mathbb{Q}}} \) xc5 24.c7 \(\bar{\text{\mathbb{M}}} \) f8 25. \(\bar{\text{\mathbb{Q}}} \) xb7



25... **≜** d6 26. **≜** xa8 **≅** xa8 27. **≅** c1

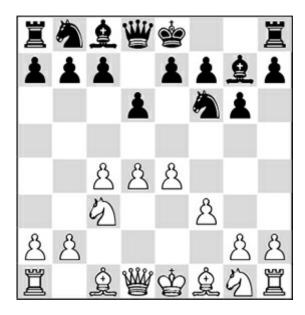
In the event of 27. f3 2xc7 28.b4 d8 29. d8 d1 only Black can be better, because in such open positions with asymmetrical pawn structures, the rook and bishop work together more effectively than rook and knight. Therefore the exchange of rooks must be considered the correct decision.

27... \(\begin{aligned} 28 & 28 & \begin{aligned} 28 & 28 & \begin{aligned} 28 & 28 & \begin{aligned} 29 & 29 & 28 & xc7 & xc

With a roughly equal endgame, Bareev-Yurtaev, Moscow 1990.

PART III

Sämisch System: 4.e4 d6 5.f3



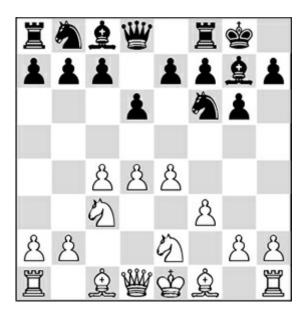
The Sämisch is one of the most aggressive responses to the KID. White solidly defends the e4-pawn and prepares to develop according to the scheme 20, 20, 0-0-0, and then a piece and pawn storm on the kingside. Precisely because of the Sämisch, certain more cautious KID players play their favourite opening only when White has already committed his knight to f3.

But it is not such a terrible threat as is believed – here too, Black has found reliable ways to secure a perfectly adequate game.

CHAPTER 13

5...0-0 6. **2** ge2

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.f3 0-0 6. 2 ge2



This outwardly unattractive move conceals a great deal of poison. The best recommendation for it is its regular place in the repertoire of such a strong grandmaster as Alexey Dreev.

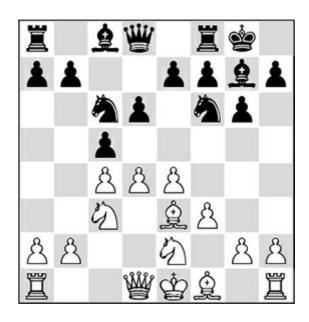
One can hardly count on success by only moving pawns: 6.g4?! ② c6 7.② ge2 e5 8.d5 ② d4 9.② xd4 exd4 10.② e2 ② d7 11.h4 ③ f6 12.② g2 ② e5 13.⑤ b3 d3 14.② g1 ⑤ e7 15.② g5 f6 16.② d2 a6 Mostovic-Shultz, Yerevan 1968.

On 6. 2d3 Black's reaction is the standard 6... 2c6, so as to attack the pawn on d4, which White's last move left undefended by the d1. Then there could follow:

- 1) Black gets good counterplay after 7.d5 ②e5 8. ②ge2 ②fd7 9.b3 ②xd3+ 10. 徵xd3 c6 11. ②g5 h6 12. ②e3 cxd5 13.cxd5 b5!? (not obligatory, but a tempting pawn sacrifice) 14. 徵xb5 圖b8 15. 徵d3 徵a5 16. ②f2 ②a6 Umstead-Fishbein, New York 1997;
- 2) Black is also fine after 7. ② e3 e5 8.d5 (8. ② ge2?! ② g4 9. ② g1 exd4 10. ② d5 ② e3 11. ② xe3 dxe3 12. ② xe3 ③ xb2 13. ③ b1 ③ g7

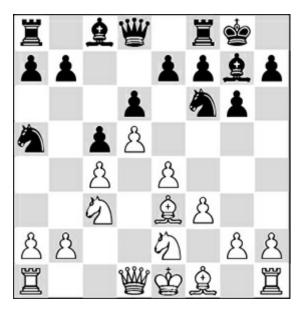
 Gerczuk-Schmaltz, Baden-Baden 1990) 8... ② d4 9. ② xd4 exd4 10. ② b5 a6 11. ② a3 c5 12. ② e2 ② d7 Janvari-Slugin, Kobanya 1996;
- 3) 7. 2 ge2 e5 8.d5 2 d4 9. 2 e3 (behind in development, it does not pay White to invite complications: 9. 2 xd4 exd4 10. 2 b5 a6 11. 2 xd4 2 xd5 12. 2 e2 2 b4 13.0-0 b5 with the initiative for Black, Shevelev-Ippolito, Paris 1994) 9... 2 h5 10. 2 d2 (10.0-0 c5 11.dxc6 bxc6 12.b4 2 e6 13. d2 f5 14. h1 f4 15. 2 f2 g5 16. 2 a4 g4 17. 2 xd4 exd4 18.fxg4 xg4 Kolbus-Kasimdzhanov, Groningen 1999) 10... c5 11.dxc6 (11.0-0-0 a6 12. 4 h6 2 d7 13. xg7 xg7 xg7 14. df1 b5 15.g4 2 f6 16.h4 h5 17. d5 bxc4 18. xc4 2 b5 Seigerschmidt-Reichmann, Guben 2002) 11... bxc6 12.0-0 a5 13.b3 c5 14. ab1 2 e6 15. d5 xd5 6.cxd5 b6 Lokvenc-Boleslavsky, Debrecen 1961.

In the event of 7. ② e3 Black strengthens his pressure on the central pawn by means of 7... ② c6.

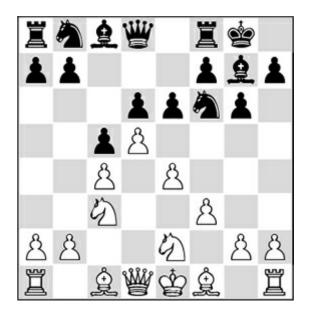


Then there could follow:

- - 2) 8. \dd d2 a6 and now:
- 2a) A harmless line for Black is 9.dxc5 dxc5 10. \(\) d1 \(\) d1 \(\) d7 11. \(\) h6 \(\) xh6 12. \(\) xh6 e6 13.h4 \(\) e7 14.h5 g5 15.f4 f6 16. \(\) h3 \(\) de5 17.fxe5 \(\) xe5 18. \(\) f4 gxf4 19. \(\) xf4 \(\) d7 Moreira-Stellwagen, Morelia 2007;
- 2c) 9.d5 ②e5 10. ②c1 (10. ②g3 h5 11. ③e2 h4 12. ②f1 h3 13.g4 b5 14.cxb5 axb5 15. ②xb5 ③a6 16. ⑤f2? ②exg4+! 17. ⑥g1 ②xe3 18. ②xe3 ②h5 Al-Khaja-A.Kuzmin, Oberwart 2002) 10...e6 11.a4 exd5 12.cxd5 ②h5 13. ②e2 f5 14.exf5 gxf5 15.0-0 ②d7 16. ②1a2 ⑥f6 17. ③ac1 b5 18.b4 c4 with mutual chances, Ferreira-Matamoros, Evora 2006.
- 3) Undoubtedly the most principled continuation here is 8.d5, which in the great majority of cases Black answers with the knight centralisation $8... \stackrel{\triangle}{=} e5$. This move has only one minus it leads to a great deal of theory. I therefore recommend a different knight jump, to the edge of the board: $8... \stackrel{\triangle}{=} a5!$?



It has only been seen in practice a handful of times, but it is far from bad and independent play starts almost at once. Here are a few sample games, by way of guideposts: 9. a c 1 a 6 10. a d 2 b 5 11.cxb 5 axb 5 12. a xb 5 axb 5 12. a xb 5 a d 7 13. a e 2 b 6 14.0-0 a fb 8 15. b 1 c c 2 Deegens-Wemmers, Netherlands tt 1993; 9. a g 3 a 6 10. d 2 (10. e 2 d 7 11. c 2 d e 5 12.b 3 e 8 13.0-0 f 5 14.f 4 d g 4 15. a xg 4 fxg 4 16. a c 1 b 5 17. d 3 a b 8 ⇒ Skacelik-Mrva, Pardubice 1998) 10...b 5 11. a h 6 e 6 12.0-0-0 b 4 13. d b 1 exd 5 14. a xg 7 e xg 7 15. exd 5 a e 8 16.h 4 h 5 17. d f 4 a 7 18. d 2 a e 7 19. d g e 4 d xe 4 20. fxe 4 g 4 21. a e 1, draw, Züger-Wojtkiewicz, Bern 1992.



A) 8. ♣ e3 B) 8. ≜ g3

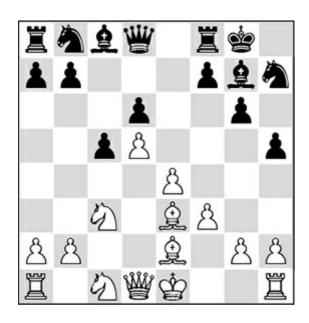
On 8. ♠g5 Black can reply 8...h6 9. ♠e3 (9. ♠f4 exd5 10.exd5 台h5 11. ♣e3 台d7 12. 營d2 台e5 13. 台f4 台xf4 14. ♠xf4 營h4+ 15. ♠g3 營e7 16.0-0-0 a6 17.f4 台g4 18. 邑e1 營d8 19.h3 台f6 20. ♠h4 b5⇄ Shamkovich-Gligoric, Sarajevo 1963) 9...exd5 10.cxd5 h5, taking play into variation A.

A) 8. 2 e3 exd5 9.cxd5 h5

Preventing the enemy knight coming out to g3. If Black delays, then the opponent can complete his kingside mobilisation satisfactorily and obtain a stable advantage: 9... abd7 10. ag3 h5 11. e2 h4 12. af1 10. ac1

There is no point in 10. 2 g3 2 bd7, and if White continues developing with 11. 2 d3, then 11...h4 12. 2 ge2 h3 13.g3 2 e5 with the initiative for Black. The knight has to go to the other wing, but there too, it lacks a stable outpost and will get under the feet of its other pieces. Admittedly, though, it is worth considering bringing the knight out to f4, either at once or slightly later:

- 1) 10. 월 f4 월 bd7 11. 奠 e2 a6 12.a4 월 e5 13.0-0 奠 d7 14. ভ d2 월 b8 15.a5 월 e8 16. 월 a4 奠 xa4 17. 월 xa4 월 c7 18. 월 d3 월 d7 19. 월 c4 b5 20.axb6 월 xb6 21. 월 cc1 월 b5 ⇄ I.Sokolov-Smirin, Burgas 1993;



11...f5

This planned break gives Black decent counterplay, but for the sake of accuracy, we should mention that he can also play it slightly later: 11... 2 d7 12.0-0 8 e7 13. 2 d3 2 e5 14. 2 f2 f5 15. d2 a6 16.a4 g5 17.exf5 2 xf5∞ Dolmatov-Khalifman, Kiev 1986.

12.exf5

12. \(\text{2}\) d3 fxe4 (12...g5!?) 13. \(\text{2}\) xe4 – formally, White has two knights in the centre, but he gets little benefit from them: 13... \(\text{2}\) f6 14.0-0. In the event of the exchange on f6, White simply has a 'loose' position. After 0-0 he can try to speculate on the d5-pawn being poisoned, although Black is not obliged to believe this claim: 14... \(\text{2}\) xd5 15. \(\text{3}\) b3 \(\text{2}\) e6 16. \(\text{2}\) g5 \(\text{3}\) e7 17. \(\text{2}\) xe6 \(\text{3}\) xe6 18. \(\text{2}\) f2 \(\text{2}\) d7. White does not succeed in exploiting the a2-g8 diagonal, whilst Black is hanging onto the extra pawn for the time being.

12... 💂 xf5 13.0-0 🕸 e7 14. 💂 f2 😩 d7 15. 🖺 e1 🕲 f6 16. 😩 b3

Here the knight is better placed than on d3. Ideally, of course, it would like to get to c4. Black has no particular problems developing his pieces, though, and he exerts unpleasant pressure on the long diagonal, as well as having at his disposal the outpost e5.

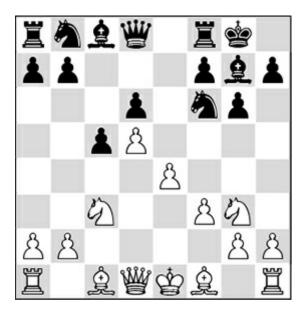
16...a6 17.a4 2 e5 18. 2 a5 g5 19. 2 f1 2 g6

White's small space advantage is balanced by Black's active piece play, Akopov-Glek, corr. 1988.

B) 8. 2 g3

In the first instance, White should concern himself with developing his king's bishop, as it is he, not the 2c1, which can cause White the biggest headache.

8...exd5 9.cxd5



B1) 9... **≜** h5

B2) 9...a6

B3) 9...h5

B1) 9... **≜** h5

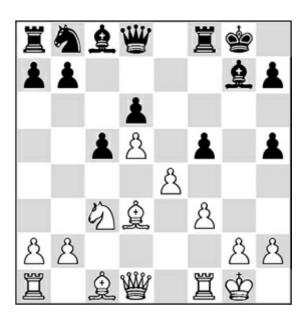
At one time I liked this move. Black achieves ...f7-f5 as quickly as possible, getting the 'superfluous' knight out of the way. The only unpleasantness here is the doubled pawns.

10. 2 xh5 gxh5 11. 2 d3

A subtle approach to the problem of development: in the changed situation, the most important thing for White is to secure his king's safety, after which the opponent's pawn weaknesses will start to tell.

- 1) Preparing queenside castling is a time-consuming and not entirely safe process: 11.鼻e3 f5 12.營d2 營f6 (worse is 12...營h4+ 13.g3 營e7 (Rozum-Yuffa, Sochi 2016) 14.鼻g2) 13.鼻g5 營g6 14.鼻d3 盈a6 15.0-0-0 凰d7 16.g4 hxg4 17.fxg4 fxg4干 Harakis-Buckley, London 2000;
- 2) 11. ½ f4 f5 12. å d2 a6 13.a4 å f6 14. ½ g5 å e5 15. ½ f4 å f6 16. ½ g5 å e5 17. ½ f4, draw, Dearing-Jones, England 4NCL 2008.

11...f5 12.0-0



12... **全 d7**

An attempt to fix hold of the square e5 as a permanent outpost for Black. On 12...f4!? there follows an immediate attack on the f4-pawn: 13. 2 e2 2 e5 14.g3, and here Black misses a pawn on g5.

The prophylactic 13. ② c2 is interesting, after which Black should still play 13... ② e5 14. ② e2 ② g6 (14... ⑤ h4 15.f4 ② c4 16. ② g3 ② xb2 17. ⑤ e2 ⑥ g4 18. ⑥ f3 h4 19.e5 dxe5 20.h3 ⑥ g6 21.fxe5 ② c4 22. ⑥ xc4 ② xe5 23. ⑥ b1 ② xg3 24. ② f4 ➡ Dreev-Peng, Beijing 2000) 15.exf5 (15. ② g3 fxe4 16. ② xe4 h4 17. ② e2 ⑤ f6 ➡) 15... ② xf5 16. ② xf5 ⑥ xf5 ⑤ xf5 17. ② g3 ⑥ f7 18. ② xh5 ② d4+ 19. ⑥ h1 ⑥ h4 20.f4 (20.g4 seriously weakens White's position, which causes further development problems: 20... ⑥ h3 21. ⑥ e2 ⑥ e7 22. ⑥ g2 ⑥ xg2+23. ⑥ xg2 ⑥ e2+ ➡; or 21. ② g5 ⑥ af8 22. ② h6 ② h4 23. ⑥ e2 ⑥ e7 24. ⑥ c2 ⑥ xf3; 22.f4 ② e5 23. ⑥ b3 ③ e3! ➡) 20... ⑥ af8! (threatening 21... ② e5) 21. ② d2 (Iljin-Sjugirov, St Petersburg 2005), and here it is still necessary to continue 21... ② e5 22. ② g3 ② g4 23.h3 ② f2+24. ⑥ xf2 ② xf2 25. ② e4 ② d4 26. ② xd6 ⑥ e7 ➡. On 13. ② e2!? Black can give up a pawn for the initiative: 13... c4 14. ② xc4 (14. ② c2 (draw, Dreev-Bologan, Beijing 2000) 14... ⑥ b6+ 15. ⑥ h1 fxe4 16. ② xe4 ② c5 17. ⑥ c2 ② xe4 18. ⑥ xe4 ② d7 19. ② c3 ⑥ ac8 ➡) 14... fxe4 15. fxe4 ⑥ xf1 ② e5 17. ② f4 ② g4 18.h3 ② d4+ 19. ⑥ h1 ⑥ h4 with a possible repetition after checks at f2 and g4.

13... **a** e5 14.f6

14... **₩** xf6

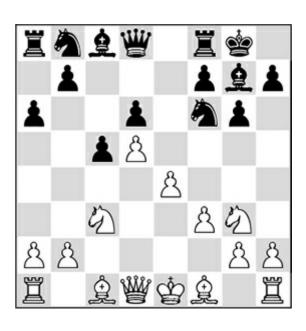
14... **≜** xf6 15. **≜** e4**±**

15. **≜** e4

15. ② e4 № g6 16. ② c2 ② f5 17. ❷ h1 b5 18. ② b1 h4 19.h3 (I.Novikov-Langer, Lindsborg 2002) 19... ③ ae8= **15...h4**

Followed by ... 2 f5, and Black has a very decent position.

B2) 9...a6

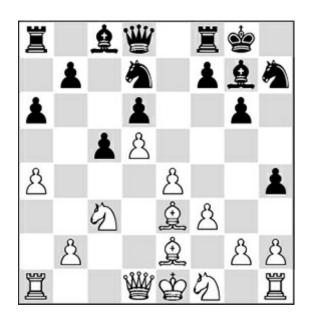


10.a4 **≜** bd7

Also good here is 10... 2h5; the inclusion of the moves ...a7-a6 and a2-a4 does not change the character of the fight greatly, except to deprive White of the possibility of 2b5: 11. 2xh5 gxh5 12. 2d3 (12. 2e2 4h4+13.g3 e7 14.h4 2d7 15. 2e5 16. 2e6 17. 2e5 16. 2e

0 h4 18. 會h1 會h8 19. 魚a4 魚c8 20. ad1 h3 21. ag1 (Hoeksema-Glek, Netherlands tt 1998) 21...hxg2+22. ag6 – secure control of the square e5 ensures Black the advantage) 13... ad7 (13...f4 14. ag2 魚e5 15.g3 fxg3 16.hxg3 魚h3 17. af2 c4 18. 魚xc4 h4 19.f4 魚g7 20. ag3! the appearance of this rook manoeuvre is a positive aspect of the inclusion of the moves a2-a4 and ...a7-a6, Iljin-Erdogdu, Moscow 2005) 14. age2 (14.exf5 age5 15. age4 魚xf5 16. 魚xf5 and despite his broken structure, Black has good prospects, thanks to his dynamics: 17. age4 age6 18. age2 age4 age5 19. age4 age5!? etc.) 14...c4 (14...age5 15. age2 fxe4 16. age4 age4 fxe4 16.fxe4 age1+17. age5 18. age4 age4 age4 age4 age5 18. age4 age5 18. age4 age5 18. age4 age4 age5 18.

We will also give a short survey of the position arising after 11. ♠e3 h5 12. ♠e2 h4 (12... ♠h7 is also possible – see variation B3a in this chapter) 13. ♠f1 ♠h7 and now:



- 1) 14. ½ f2 f5 15.exf5 gxf5 16.f4 🖺 e8 17. ½ e3 ዿ d4 18. ½ xf5 ዿ xf2+ 19. 🔮 xf2 🖺 f8 20.g4! (20. 🕸 d3 c4 21. 👺 e4 🖺 xf5 22. 🗒 xf5 👺 b6+ 23. 👺 f1 👺 xb2 +; 20. ½ xd6 🖺 xf4+ 21. 👺 e1 👺 g5 22. 🖺 g1 👺 e7 23. ½ xc8 🖺 xc8 24. 🖺 f1 🖺 cf8 25. 🖺 xf4 🖺 xf4 26. 🕸 d3 👺 g5 27. 👺 h3 ½ hf6 28. 🖺 d1 +) 20...hxg3+ 21.hxg3 🖺 xf5 22. 🖺 xh7 👺 xh7 23. ዿ d3 ½ f6 24.g4 c4 25. ዿ xf5+ ዿ xf5 26.gxf5 👺 b6+ 27. 👺 f3 👺 xb2 28. 👺 e1 (Dreev-Gallagher, Catalan Bay 2004) 28... 👺 h2 29. 👺 h1 👺 xh1+ ③ 0. 🖺 xh1+ 👺 g7=;
- 2) 14.g4 f5 15.gxf5 gxf5 16.exf5 \(\begin{align*} \begin{align*}
- 3) 14. 2 d2 f5 15.f4 (15.exf5 gxf5 16.f4 2 df6 17.h3 2 e7 18. 2 e8 ≠ Kortchnoi-Xie Jun, Roquebrune 1998) 15...h3 16.g3 2 e8 17.0-0 2 hf6 18.g4 2 xe4 19. 2 dxe4 fxe4 20.g5 2 b6 ≠ Jussupow-Van Wely, Wolvega 2008.

11...h5

Black wants to drive the knight from g3 and also himself will prepare ... f7-f5 by means of ... 2h7. 12. g5

With 12.0-0 **a**h7 13. **a**e3 play transposes into the variation B3a below, and Black can also choose 12...h4 13. **a**h1 **a**h5!? 14. **a**e3 f5 15.f4 **a**e8 16. **a**xh5 gxh5 17.e5 dxe5 with complicated play, Vachier-Lagrave-Nakamura, Saint Louis 2015.

On 15. 🖺 ab1 (Giri-Bacrot, Bilbao 2014), a possibility is 15... 🖺 h7!? 16. 🖺 h6 b5 17.axb5 axb5 18.b4 🗒 xh6 19. 🕸 xh6 🕸 a7+ 20. 🔮 h1 🕸 d4 21. 🖺 fc1 👺 f6 or 16. 🖺 e3 b5 17.axb5 axb5 18.b4 h4 19. 🖺 h1 f5 20.exf5 gxf5 21. 🖺 f2 f4 22. 🗒 d4 🗒 xd4 23. 🕸 xd4 🖺 e5 with adequate play.

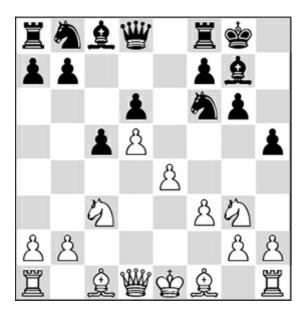
15...h4 16. 2 h1 h3 17. 2 f2

17.g3 ② c5 18. ② xc4 ② cxe4 19. ② xe4 ② xe4 20.fxe4 ③ xc4 21. ② f2 a5! 22. ③ fc1 ⑤ b4= 17...hxg2 18. ⑤ xg2 ② h5

Black had counterplay in Anand-Nakamura, Moscow 2011.

B3) 9...h5

The modern approach to the problem: Black does not want to wait for White to complete his development and start an attack on the kingside, so he himself starts activity on that side of the board.



The move 9...h5 is prophylactic: Black wants to prevent his opponent quietly organising his forces prior to the decisive storm.

B3a) 10. 2 e2

B3b) 10. 2 g5

B3a) 10. \(\mathre{L}\) e2!?

Ignoring the opponent's threat. White hopes that after ...h5-h4, the h-pawn will become a target while the white knight transfers to the decent square e3.



10... **≜** h7

Kicking the enemy knight at once is interesting: 10...h4 11. 2 f1 2 h7 (preparing ...f7-f5) 12. 2 e3 (12.h3!? a6! 13. 2 e3 b5≠) 12...f5 13.exf5 2 xf5 (Dreev-Tkachiev, Shanghai 2001), but now 14.g4!? 2 d7 15. 2 e4 might be unpleasant.

11. 🗸 e3 a6

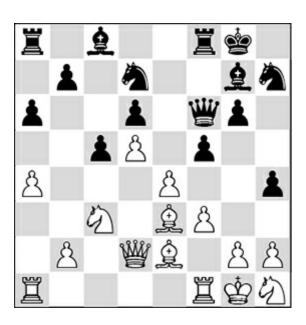
And here it makes some sense to refrain from this inclusion, and play the immediate 11...h4!? 12. 2f1 f5 13.exf5 (White cedes the initiative after 13. 2d2 f4 14. 2f2 2d7 Spraggett-Y.Vovk, Cappelle-la-Grande 2011) 13...gxf5, and now 14. 2f4 (Dreev-Radjabov, Dubai 2002) will be met by 14... 2d7! 15. 2xd6 2e8 with splendid compensation (16. 2d2 b6 17. 2c4 a6; 16. 4e5; 16. d2 2b6 17. 2xc5 2c4 18. 2c2 b6 19. 2f2 2a6; 16. 2c2 2h6 17.f4 b5 18.0-0-0 b6 19. 2h5 2b7 20. 2xe8 2xe8 21. xf5 2xd6), whilst after 14. 2f2 2e8 15. 2d2 2e7 16. 2c4 Black has the resource 16... 2xc3+!? 17.bxc3 b5 (with a pawn on a4 this is not possible!) followed by ... b5-b4, and White cannot take the pawn because of ... 2c8-a6.

12.a4 2 d7

Black waits for his opponent to castle before playing ...h5-h4, so as to drive the knight into the corner. 12...h4 13. 2 f1 f5 14.exf5 gxf5 (14... xf5 15.g4) is too hasty, but not because of 15. 4 – after this Black has the promising sacrifice we are already familiar with, in the shape of 15... d7! (worse is 15... f6 16. 2 e3 2 d7 17. 2 c4 2 e5 (Bologan-Ding Liren, Beijing 2012) 18. xe5 dxe5 19.0-0 with advantage) 16. 2 xd6 8 e8 17. 2 d2 (bad is 17. d2 (Dreev-Topalov, New Delhi 2000) 17... b6! 18. xc5 2 c4 19. c2 c7!, and White is dangerously behind in development) 17... d4 18. b3 6 f6 19. f4 2 e5 with good compensation for the pawn.

A solid approach is more unpleasant for Black: 15. 氧 2 包 d 7 (15... 富 e8 (Lorscheid-Alquist, Barcelona 2016) 16. ② d 2!? 營 e 7 17. ② c 4) 16. f 4! (16. ② e 3 ② e 5 17. f 4 ② g 4 18. ② x g 4 f x g 4 19. g 3 營 b 6 20. ⑤ d 2 ② f 5 21.0-0 ③ a e 8 with the initiative, Lorscheid-Pap, Teplice 2015) 16... ③ e 8 (an important tactical nuance is 16... ⑤ f 6 17. ② e 3 ⑤ h 6 18. ② c 4!, Rocius-Grigoryev, ICCF 2008, when the f 4-pawn is invulnerable because of the queen trap after ② f 2-e 3, whilst the preliminary exchange on c 3 badly weakens the black position) 17. ② e 3 ② d 4 18. ⑥ d 2 (less clear is 18. ② x f 5 ② x f 2 + 19. ⑤ x f 2 ⑤ f 8, Dreev-Gallagher, Catalan Bay 2004) 18... ② d f 6 19. ② c 4 ② x f 2 + 20. ⑥ x f 2 with advantage.

13.0-0 h4 14. 2 h1 f5 15. 2 d2 2 f6



16.exf5

16.f4 fxe4 17. 월 f2 曾 e7 18. 월 cxe4 (18. 월 fxe4 월 df6 19. 월 xf6+ 월 xf6 20.h3 义 f5= Murali-Deepan, Kolkata 2007; 18.g4 hxg3 19.hxg3 邕 b8 20. 曾 g2 b5 21.axb5 axb5 22. 월 xb5 (Narciso Dublan-A.Zhigalko, Turin 2006) 22... 월 b6 with counterplay) 18... 월 df6 19. 월 xf6+ 營 xf6 (Dreev-Karpov, Reykjavik 2004) 20. 월 e4!? 曾 e7 21. 월 c3 월 f6 22. 义 f3=

16...gxf5 17. **2** f2

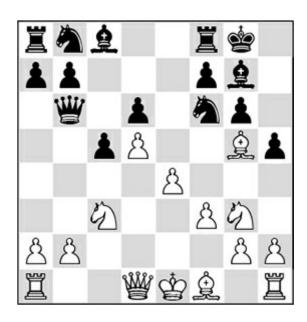
17.f4 營g6 18. 全f2 全df6 19. 单d3 单d7 20. 富ab1 富ac8 with an equal game, Postny-Can, Bursa 2010. 17...f4 18. 全g4 常g5 19. 单f2 全e5

19...h3!?

20. 2 e4 * e7 21. 2 xe5 2 xe5 22. 2 ae1 1 f5 23. 2 d3 b5 24. 2 e2 h3 With initiative (Dreev-Radjabov, Warsaw 2005).

B3b) 10. A g5

A logical move — White develops the bishop and at the same time restrains the enemy h-pawn. 10... *b6



Unpinning the knight on f6 with tempo. Now Black is ready to play … ♠ h7 (again with tempo) and then the intended …h5-h4 and …f7-f5.

11. ₩b3

11... ⊮ c7

Of course, it is unfavourable for Black to exchange queens – in the endgame he has serious problems with the defence of the d6-pawn. But now the manoeuvre … 🕸 b6-c7 cannot be called a loss of time: the enemy queen on b3 is not very well placed, and Black hopes in the future to exploit this circumstance.

12. \(\mathbb{Q} \) e2 a6 13.0-0

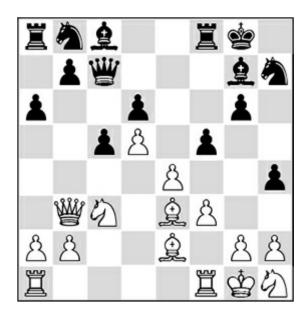
13... **≜** h7 14. **♣** e3 h4!?

14... 灣e7 15.f4 h4 16. 創h1 b5 17. 創f2 創d7 18. 圖fe1!? (18. 鳳f3 g5 19. 創e2 f5 20.h3 gxf4 21. 創xf4 創e5干 Dreev-Tkachiev, Cap d'Agde 2000) 18... f5 (18... b4 19. 創b1 g5 20. 創d2 gxf4 21. 鳳xf4 創e5 22. 創c4 創xc4 23. 鳳xc4丰; 18... 創hf6 19. 凰f3 圖b8 20. a4丰) 19. 凰f3丰

15. **△** h1

Of course, the knight will soon emerge from the corner, but it does in any case require a fair bit of time, to find itself a new location.

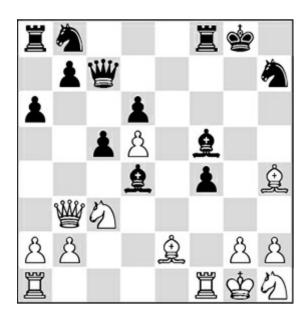
15...f5



Played according to classical precepts – while White suffers from a lack of coordination, Black energetically attacks the enemy's powerful pawn centre from both sides.

16.f4!?

In the event of the incautious exchange 16.exf5?! Black's initiative on the kingside can become quite dangerous: 16... ② xf5 17. ③ f2 (more cautious is 17. ② f2 ② d7 18. ② ce4 ③ ae8 19. ③ fe1 ② df6 20. ② d3 b5 21. ② xf6+ ② xf6 22. ③ xf5 gxf5 = T. Vasilevich-Arakhamia-Grant, Chisinau 2005) 17... g5 18.f4 gxf4 19. ③ xh4 ③ d4+



20. ② f2 (undoubtedly, placing the knight in a pin is not very nice, but otherwise it could be stuck on h1 for a long time, which is even worse: 20. ② f2 徵 g7 21. ② xd4 cxd4 22. ② d1 ② e4 (22... ② g5 23.h4) 23. ② f3 ② xf3 24. 徵 xf3 ② d7 The difference in piece activity (especially the knights) is clear to the naked eye: White faces a difficult defence) 20... ② d7 21. ❷ h1 ② e5 Dreev-Bologan, Shanghai 2001.

16...fxe4

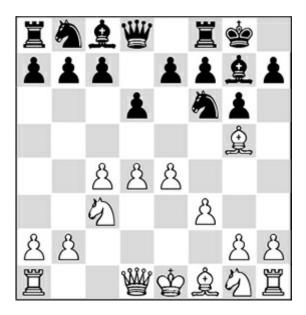
Another promising course is 16... ②d4 17. ② f2 b5 18. ② f3 g5 19. ③ ae1 h3 20. ② g3 gxf4 21. ② xf5 ② e5∞. 17. ② f2 ③ e8 18. ② cxe4 ② f5 19. ② f3 ② d7 20. ③ ae1 ② df6

The position is one of dynamic equality.

CHAPTER 14

5...0-0 6. \(\mathbb{Q}\)g5

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3.2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.f3 0-0 6.2 g5



Like any other opening move, 25 has its upsides – an active position for the bishop, a potential pin on the knight – and also drawbacks, such as the lack of defence of d4 and the possibility of the bishop being hit with tempo after h6.

A) 6...a6

B) 6...c5

A) 6...a6

Black prepares ...c7-c5 and wants to reply to d4-d5 with the immediate ...b7-b5. 7. **d2**

7.a4 leaves Black too many promising possibilities. Here is one: 7... abd7 8. abd7 8.

In the event of 7. ②ge2, Black carries out his idea and obtains a good game: 7...c5 8.d5 b5 9.cxb5 營a5 10. ②g3 axb5 11. ②xb5 ②a6 (Black has a good version of the Benko. White's ②g5 and ②g3 are not terribly well placed) 12. ②xa6 ②xa6 13.0-0 圖fb8 14. 圖b1 圖b7 (draw, Dreev-Azmaiparashvili, Reggio Emilia 1996) 15. 營d2 ②c7 16.f4 ②g4 17. 營e2 ②e3 18. 圖fc1 ②d4 19. 營h1 f6 20. ②h6 (Sammour Hasbun-Guseinov,

Internet 2007) 20... 2xc3 21.bxc3 2xc3!=

Instead of 7...c5 another treatment is also possible: 7...\(\textit{\textit{2}}\) bd7, and if 8.\(\textit{\textit{2}}\) c1 (8.\(\textit{\textit{2}}\) d2 c5 transposes to the main variation), then 8...c6 (with the idea of ...b7-b5) 9.a4 h6 10.\(\textit{\textit{2}}\) e3 e5 11.d5 cxd5 12.cxd5 \(\textit{\textit{2}}\) h5 13.\(\textit{\textit{2}}\) d3 f5 14.\(\textit{\textit{2}}\) d2 \(\textit{\textit{8}}\) h7 with counterplay, Agdestein-Straub, Port Erin 2003.

7... **½** bd7

Zigurds Lanka loved to use this move in a great many variations of the Averbakh and Sämisch.



8. **2** ge2

- 1) 10.cxb5 axb5 11. 奧xb5 奧a6 12.0-0 (12. 奧xa6 竇xa6 13.0-0 營a8 14. 奧h6 奧xh6 15. 營xh6 竇b8 16. 竇ab1 竇ab6 17. 營d2 c4 18. ②f2 ②c5 ❷ Ballon-Milov, Schaan 1996) 12... 營a5 13.a4 竇fb8 14. 竇a3 ②b6 15. 營e2 ②fd7 16. ②d2 奧xb5 17. ②xb5 營a6 18.b3 ②c8 19. ②c1 ②a7 ➡ Lutz-Kasparov, Horgen 1994;
- 2) 10. ② f2 營 a5 11.cxb5 (11. ② e2 ② b6 12.0-0 ② xc4 13. ③ xc4 bxc4 14. ② h6 ② xh6 15. 營 xh6 ③ b8 16. 圖 ab1 e5 17.f4 exf4 18. 營 xf4 營 d8 19.e5 dxe5 20. 營 xe5 ② f5 21. 圖 bd1 圖 xb2 干 Ionescu-Atalik, Romania 1996) 11... ② b6 and now:
- 2a) 12. ② e2 axb5 13. ② xb5 ③ d7 14. ② c3 (14. ※ xa5 圖 xa5 15. ② c3 ② a4 16. ② xa4 圖 xa4 17.0-0 圖 fa8 18.a3 h6 19. ② d2 ② e8 20. 圖 fb1 圖 b8 21. ② d1 圖 a7 ☐ Geler-Vujacic, Podgorica 2008) 14... 圖 fb8 15.0-0 ② e8 16. 圖 fc1 (16. 圖 fb1 ② a4 17. ② xa4 ※ xd2 18. ② xd2 ② xa4 19. ② c3 ② c2 20. 圖 f1 ② xc3 21.bxc3 圖 b2 22. ② c4 圖 a4 23. ② b3 圖 a3 24. ② xc2 圖 xc2 25. ② d1 圖 axa2 26. 圖 xa2 圖 xa2 ☐ Dreev-Beliavsky, Linares 1995) 16... ② a4 17. ② xa4 ※ xd2 18. ② xd2 圖 xa4 19.b3 ② xa1 20.bxa4 ② d4 21. ② b5 ② xb5 22. 圖 b1 圖 a8 23. axb5 圖 xa2 24.b6 ② f6 25.b7 ② d7 26.b8 ※ + ② xb8 27. 圖 xb8 + ※ g7 28. ② e1 ② xf2 + 29. ② xf2 圖 a1 + 30. ② e1 圖 xe1 + 31. ※ f2 圖 d1 ☐ I. Novikov-Beliavsky, Graz 1996;
- 2b) 12. ② fd1 axb5 13. ② xb5 ③ d7 14. ② bc3 e6 15.dxe6 ③ xe6 16. ④ e2 (it was better to offer transition into an endgame 16. ② b5, but even without queens, Black has a good game: 16... ② xd2+ 17. ④ xd2 d5 18. ② c7 ⑤ a7 19. ② xe6 fxe6 20. ② c3 dxe4 21.fxe4 ② a4 22. ② c4 ② xc3 23. ② xc3 ② xe4=) 16... d5 17. exd5 ② fxd5 18. ② xd5 ② xd5 19.0-0 ⑤ fb8 日 B.Socko-Spisak, Poland tt 1997. 8.0-0-0



8...b5!? (White is ready for the move 8...c5 – now he will not close the position but, on the contrary, will try to exploit his lead in development: 9.dxc5 ②xc5 10.e5! ②e8 11. ②d5 f6 12.exd6 exd6 13. ②e3 ③ 9.h4 (maybe stronger is 9.e5!? b4?! 10. ②a4 ②e8 11.h4, and White's direct attack can prove very strong. To Black, one can recommend 9... ②e8, retaining the tension on the queenside; for example, 10.h4 c6!? 11.h5 dxe5 12.dxe5 ③xe5 13.hxg6 fxg6 or 11.exd6 ②xd6 12.c5 ②e8 13.h5 ②df6 14.hxg6 fxg6 with a complicated game) 9...c5 10.dxc5 ②xc5 11.e5 b4 (in this position, with the knight on c5, the move ...b5-b4 is fully justified: the ②c3 does not have a convenient retreat square, whilst in the event of its exchange the bfile is opened, which Black can use to disturb the enemy king) 12.exf6 bxc3 13. ③xc3 exf6 14. ②e3 ③e7 15. ②e2 ③b8 16. ③d2 ②a4 17. ②d4 (Riazantsev-A.Zhigalko, Hengelo 2005) and here Black should not hesitate to sacrifice, to continue to open lines on the queenside: 17...d5 18. ②c3 ②xc3 19. ②xc3 dxc4 20. ②xc4 ②f5 21.h5 ③fc8=

8...c5 9.d5

The exchange of dark-squared bishops with 9. Ah6 is not a panacea against the KID, since by itself it is not enough to give mate. And while White is opening the h-file and bringing up his reserves, Black manages to create counterplay and repulse the direct threats:

9... ②xh6 10. ⑤xh6 b5 11.h4 b4 12. ②d5 e6 13. ②xf6+ (13. ②e3 ⑤a5 14.b3 cxd4 15. ②xd4 ②b7 中 Gupta-Flores, Andorra la Vella 2006) 13... ⑥xf6 14.h5 g5 15. ⑥xf6 ②xf6 16.0-0-0 e5 17.dxe5 dxe5 18.g4 ②e6 19. ②g3 ③fd8= I.Novikov-Spassov, Erevan 1996.
9... b5



10. **a** c1

10.cxb5 曾a5 11.a4 (for 11. ac1 see 10. ac1) 11... ab6! is a standard scheme in Benko structures: the queen goes to a5 (and, if the chance arises, to b4), whilst the knight from b6 aims for c4. Later Black takes on b5, forcing recapture with the bishop, and then brings his own bishop to a6 and continues a systematic clearing of pieces away from the a- and b-files: 12. ac1 axb5 13. xb5 a6 14. a1a2 xb5 15. axb5 ah5 16.0-0 (16. ab1 ad4 17. ah6 (Ivanchuk-Kasparov, Linares 1997) 17... ag7!? with the idea of 18.b3 f5!) 16... ad4+ 17. ah1 axc3 axc3 axb5= or 18.bxc3 f6 19. ah6 afb8 with full compensation for the pawn.

As we have already pointed out, it is important first to bring the queen to the flank and only then the cavalry − 266.

11.cxb5 axb5

11... **a** b6 12.a3 axb5 13. **a** xb5 **a** d7 14. **a** xa5 **a** xa5 15. **a** c3 **a** b8 – Black has a comfortable Benko, Iljushin-Inarkiev, Krasnodar 2002.

12. 2 xb5 2 b6 13. 2 xa5 2 xa5 14. 2 d2 2 a8 15. 2 b1

One inaccurate move and the black pieces leap into action: 15. \(\text{\frac{a}}\) e2?! \(\text{\frac{a}}\) c4 16. \(\text{\frac{a}}\) ec3 \(\text{\frac{a}}\) xb2 17.a4 c4 18. \(\text{\frac{a}}\) a2 \(\text{\frac{a}}\) d3+\(\text{\frac{T}}\) Dreev-Topalov, Linares 1997.

(Starostits-Lanka, Leutersdorf 2001) and here Black should direct his knight to e5:

18... **△** d7

With standard compensation.

B) 6...c5



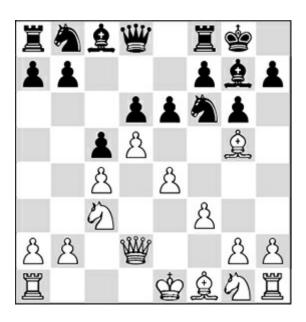
7.**d**5

Not 7.dxc5 ∜a5 8. ∜d2 dxc5 − sooner or later, Black will occupy d4.

On 7. 2 ge2 Black should play 7... 3 a5, threatening ... 2 b8-c6-d4, and after 8.d5 he can play by analogy with the previous variation 6...a6: 8...b5 9.cxb5 a6 etc.

7...e6 8. d2

In the event of 8. ②d3 Black delays the exchange on d5 to a better moment and continues developing his pieces. Such an approach is quite unpleasant for White: taking on e6 himself is unfavourable, whilst the exchange ...exd5 constantly hangs in the air, playing on White's nerves: 8...②bd7! 9. ②ge2 ②e5 10.0-0 h6 11. ②h4 (11. ②e3 (Hubert-Lorscheid, Pardubice 2000) 11...a6 12.a4 exd5 13.cxd5 ②xd3 14. ③xd3 ②d7 followed by ...f7-f5, ... ⑤b8 and ...b7-b5, obtaining good counterplay) 11...g5 12. ②f2 b6 13.b3 exd5 14.cxd5 ②h5 15. ⑥c1 ②f4 16. ②xf4 gxf4 17. ⑥h1 ②g6 Roa-Lanka, Spain 1995. Black is ready to adopt the following set-up: ②e5, ②d7, ⑥h8, ⑥g8, ⑥f6, ⑥g7, ⑥ag8, ②h4 with a strong attack on the kingside. After 8. ②ge2 Black does best to transpose into Chapter 13 (variation B): 8...h6 9. ②e3 exd5 10.cxd5 a6 11.a4 ②bd7 12. ②g3 h5



B1) 8...exd5

B2) 8...h6

B3) 8... a5

B1) 8...exd5 9.cxd5

In the event of 9. 2 xd5 2 e6 10. 2 e2 2 c6 11. 2 ec3 (Black also has counterplay after 11.0-0-0 2 xd5 12.exd5 2 e5 13. 2 c3 3 a5 14. 2 e2 a6 15. 2 he1 5 fb8 (Andeer-Weissleder, ICCF 2008), but he needs to reckon with 11.h4 2 xd5 12.cxd5 2 e5 13.h5 Lodici-Ziska, Forni di Sopra 2016; so as to deprive White of such possibilities, Black can start with 8...h6 – see below) Black also equalises with a tactical resource: 11... 2 xd5 12. 2 xd5 (12.cxd5 2 d4) 12...h6! 13. 2 xf6+ (13. 2 xh6 2 xe4; 13. 2 xf6 2 xf6 14.0-0-0 2 g7) 13... 2 xf6 14. 2 xh6 2 xb2 15. 2 b1 2 c3 16. 2 xc3 3 h4+ 17.g3 3 xh6= Jussupow-Torre, Toluca 1982.

Based on a well-known tactical motif.

10. ≜ e3

If 10. ②xh6, then 10... ②xe4 (a typical device! By playing f2-f3 – the defining move of the Sämisch Variation – White weakens the diagonal e1-h4, and must always take account of the check on h4) 11. ②xe4 ⑤ h4+ 12.g3 ⑥ xh6 13. ⑥ xh6 ② xh6 14. ② xd6 ② d7. White has won a pawn, but the two bishops in an open position promise Black sufficient compensation: 15.f4 (15. ②h3 ②b6 16. ②xc8 ②xc8 17.f4 ②e8+ 18. ⑥ f2 ③ g7 19. ②f3 ② d6 ② Rotstein-Vidarte, Olot 1994; White's extra pawn is of no significance at all, and Black has more than sufficient positional compensation) 15... ②b6 (but not 15... ②f6 16.0-0-0 ③d8 17. ②xc8 ③ axc8 18. ②h3 ③ c7 19.d6 ③c6 20.d7 七) 16.0-0-0 ③d8 17. ②xc8 ⑤ axc8 18. ②h3 f5 (18... ⑥ b8 19.d6 ② g7 20.d7 f5 21.g4) 19. ②f3 (19. ②e2 ③g7; 19.d6 ②c4 20. ②f3 ②xd6 21. ⑥ he1 ②e4 22. ②f1 g5=) 19... ②xd5 20. ⑥ he1 ②g7 21. ②f1 (K.Berg-Onoprienko, Groningen 1994), and here Black should play actively: 21...c4 22. ②e5 c3 23.b3 ③xe5 24. ②c4 (24. ⑥ xe5 ②b4) 24... ⑥ f8 25. ⑥ xd5 ②f6 with an equal opposite-coloured bishops ending.

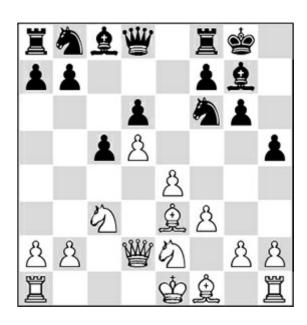
10...h5 11. **2** ge2

Let us briefly consider other possibilities for White.

In several of the games quoted below, the white bishop reached e3 and the black pawn h5 in one move (i.e. without the preliminary 25 and ...h7-h6), but for the sake of convenience, we have changed the move numbering to make all examples the same:

- 1) 11. ♠h6 a6 12. ♠xg7 曾xg7 13.a4 ७a5 14. 萬a3 萬e8 15. ♠ge2 ♠bd7 16. ♠d1 ७b4 17. ♠ec3 ♠e5 18. ♠e3 h4 19. ♠e2 ७d4 20. ७c1 c4 21. ♠c2 ७c5 Graf-I.Belov, Cappelle-la-Grande 1995;
- 3) 11. ②d3 ②bd7 12. ②ge2 ②e5 13.0-0 a6 14.a4 ③e8 15.b3 ②xd3 16. ◎xd3 ⑤b8 17. ③ab1 ②d7

 Alterman-Dolmatov, Beer-Sheva 1991;
- 4) 11.a4 a6 12. 2 ge2 2 bd7 13. 2 d1 2 e5 14. 2 ec3 2 h7 15. 2 e2 3 h4+ 16. 2 f2 f5 17.exf5 2 xf5 18.0-0 2 ae8 → Urban-Kempinski, Sopot 1997.



11... **△** h7

Luring the knight to the unfortunate square f4.

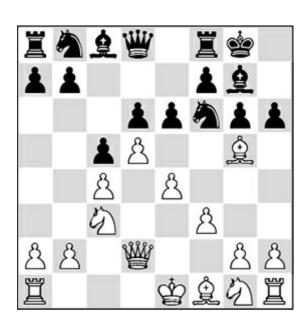
12. **2** f4

Otherwise Black intends to play ... f7-f5.

12... 2 d7 13. 2 e2 2 e5 14.0-0 2 d7 15. 2 ab1 2 c8 16. 2 fc1 a6 17.a4 3 a5 18.b3 2 fe8

(Sadler-Fedorowicz, London 1988) The position is equal. Depending on the situation, Black will play either ...f7-f5 or ...b7-b5.

B2) 8...h6



9. **♣ e**3

Completely bad is 9. A h4? 2 xe4, so White has to release the pin, which removes the possibility of taking on d5 with the knight.

There is no danger for Black in the simplifications after 9. ②xh6 ②xe4 10. ②xe4 營h4+ 11.g3 營xh6 12. 營xh6 ③xh6 13. ②xd6 ②a6, for example: 14. ②xc8 (or 14.a3 exd5 15.cxd5 ③d8 16. ②xc8 ③axc8) 14... ③axc8 15.dxe6 (Ponomariov-Grischuk, Beijing 2014) 15... ③ce8!? (so the rook does not reach h3 with tempo) 16.f4 (16. ②h3 f5) 16... ③xe6+ 17. ②f2 ②g7 18. ②f3 ⑤b6 19. ⑥b1 ②b4 20.a3 ②a2, and Black regains the pawn.

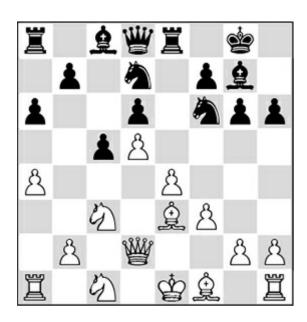
9...exd5 10.cxd5

Unlike in variation B1, here there is no point in 10. 2 xd5 – after 10... 2 xd5 11.cxd5 2 d7 12.0-0-0 h5 Black has no problems.

10... **a** e8 11. **a** ge2 **a** bd7 12. **a** c1

After 12. 2 g3 h5 13. 2 e2 a6 14.a4 (Ponomariov-Bacrot, Beijing 2014) 14...h4 15. 2 f1 2 h7 Black has an excellent game. The knight has not yet gone to c1, but in return, Black has tactical ideas of taking on e4.

12...a6 13.a4



13... **△** xe4!?

Of course, there is an alternative: 13... \alpha\h5 14. \alpha\d3 f5 15. \alpha\f2 g5 16.exf5 \alpha\e5 17. \alpha\e2 \alpha\xf5 18.0-0 \alpha\g6 with equality, Sasikiran-Al Modiakhi, Guangzhou 2010.

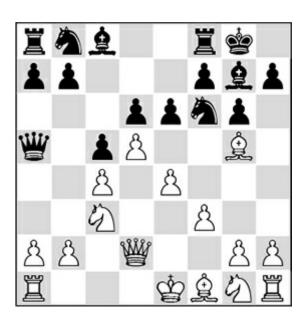
14. **a** xe4

It looks dangerous to play 14.fxe4 真xc3 15.常xc3 常h4+ 16.真f2 常xe4+ 17. ae2 ab6, for example: 18.常f3 常c4 19.常c3 常xd5 20.a5 ac4 21. ad1 常e4 22.常d3 常g4 23.h3 常e6 24.常c3 b6! with an attack, Lautenbach-Morley, ICCF 2011.

14... **₩ e7 15. ♣ d**3

Worse is 15. 2 e2 f5 16. 2 xd6 xd6 17. xh6 e5, Souza de la Carrera-Hoyos Millan, ICCF 2007. 15...f5 16.0-0 fxe4 17. xe4 f6 18. xh6 xe4 19.fxe4 xe4 20. xg7 xe7 21. b3 f5
With equal play.

B3) 8... a5!?



Black is cunning, and delays the clarifying exchange on d5.

9. ≌ ge2

After 9.a4 the square b4 is weakened, which can be exploited by $9... \stackrel{\triangle}{=} a6$.

9. 월 b5 曾 b6 10.a4 (10.dxe6 奧 xe6 11.曾 xd6 월 c6 12. 奧e3 월 d7 13.曾 d2 竇 fd8 14.曾 c2 a6 15. 월 c3 월 d4 with more than sufficient compensation for the pawn, F.Romero-Martinez Sanchez, Barcelona 2002) 10...a6 11.a5 axb5 12.axb6 竇 xa1+ 13.曾 f2 (Tolush-Boleslavsky, Moscow 1952) 13...bxc4! 14. 奧 xc4 exd5 15.exd5

The move 9. 魚d3 usually has the drawback that the bishop is attacked with tempo after ... ②e5: 9...exd5 (9...a6 10. ②ge2 ②bd7 11.dxe6 fxe6 12.0-0 ②e5 13.f4 ②c6 14.f5 ②e5 (Magalashvili-Dzhakaev, Batumi 2002) 15.fxg6 hxg6 16. ②f4 ⑤c7 17. 凰h4 见d7 18. ②ad1 ②h7 19. 见g3 ③ad8 20. 见e2 见c8∞) 10.cxd5 ②bd7 11. ②ge2 ②e5 12.0-0 见d7 13.a3 b5 14.b4!? (a typical resource for White) 14...cxb4 (14... ⑤b6 15. 见e3) 15.axb4 ⑤xb4 16. ⑤fb1 ⑥c5+ 17. 见e3, and here I should have included first 17... 见h6 (17... ②c4 18. 见xc4 ⑥xc4 19. ⑥c1 b4 20. ②a2 ⑥b5 21. ②d4 ⑥b7 22. ②xb4 Lutsko-Bologan, Nikolaev 1993) 18.f4, and only then 18... ②c4 19. 见xc5 ②xd2 20. 见xd6 ②xb1 21. ⑥xb1 ⑥fc8 with equal chances.

9...exd5 10.cxd5

10...b5



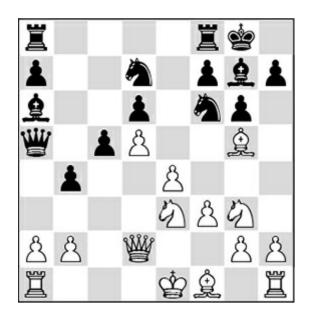
11. **2** g3

On 11. 2 c1 one can reply 11...a6, but not 11...c4?! 12.b4!.

11...b4

Here too 11...c4 is a little early, because of 12.a4 b4 13. ab5 or 12...a6 13. a2! b4 14. ad1, and Black remains a pawn down: 14... c5 15. e3 etc.

12. 2 d1 2 bd7 13. 2 e3 2 a6



Black prevents his opponent establishing his knight on c4, which allows him to feel more than comfortable: 14. ② xa6 ③ xa6 15. ③ e2 ⑤ xe2+ 16. ② xe2 ② e5, or 14. ② e2 ⑤ fc8 15. a3 ② xe2 16. ② xe2 c4 17. ⑥ c1 c3! 18.bxc3 b3 (Millstone-Haugen, ICCF 2009), or 14. ② f4 ② e8 15. ② e2 (15. ② c4 ② xc4 16. ② xc4 ⑤ a6 17. ⑤ e2 f5) 15... ⑥ c8 16.0-0 c4 with the initiative.

CHAPTER 15

5...0-0 6. 2 e3 c5 7.dxc5

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3.2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.f3 0-0 6.2 e3

The most natural and popular plan: the bishop comes to e3, the queen to d2 and then White castles queenside, and only then starts thinking about how to develop the kingside pieces.

6...c5

In my opinion, this is the most direct and accurate response – Black is ready to sacrifice a pawn for a small lead in development and active piece play.

7.dxc5



In the next chapter, we will examine the popular moves 7.d5 and 7.2 ge2.

7...dxc5 8. xd8

In a number of games, White has kept the queens on the board, although in this case, Black has more chances to create strong counterplay.

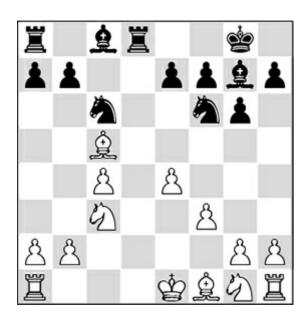
- 1b) 9. ७a4 ②d7 10. ②f2 ②b6 11. ७a3 ②xc3+! 12.bxc3 (Black is better after 12. ७xc3 ②a4 13. ७c2 ७a5+) 12... ②e6 13. ③d1 ७c7 14.c5 ②c4 15. ②xc4 ②xc4 White still has to solve the problem of castling and his extra pawn is more of a weakness than a strength, Hartmann-Rakovic, corr. 2000;
- 1d) 9. 월 ge 2 營 a 5 10. 魚 e 3 邕 d 8 11. 營 c 1 월 h 5 12. 월 g 3 (12. 營 f 2 f 5! − this break is one of Black's top-10 resources in the KID − 13.exf 5 월 b 4 14. 월 g 3 魚 x f 5 15. 월 x f 5 g x f 5 16. g 3 營 h 8 17. a 3 월 c 6 18. 魚 e 2 f 4 19. g x f 4 월 d 4 经 Graf-Zulfugarli, Dubai 2003; 13... 魚 x f 5!? 14. g 4 월 e 5 15. 營 g 2 월 d 3 16. 營 d 2 월 d f 4 + 17. 魚 x f 4 邕 x d 2 18. 魚 x d 2 월 d 8 19. 魚 c 1 魚 d 7 20. g x h 5 ※ x h 5 ∞) 12... 월 x g 3 13. h x g 3 魚 e 6 14. 營 f 2 (Polugaevsky-Dzindzichashvili, USSR 1974), and here the most resolute was 14... 營 b 4 15.a 3 營 b 3 16. 월 d 5 魚 x b 2 17. 營 b 1 魚 x d 5 18. 월 a 2 □ 18... 魚 e 6 19. 월 x b 2 ※ x a 3 20. 월 x b 7 월 a 5 21. ※ b 2 ※ x b 2 + 22. 월 x b 2 월 x c 4 23. 魚 x c 4 魚 x c 4

24. **2** b4 **2** e6 25. **2** a1=.

8... **≅** xd8 9. **♣** xc5

9.e5 **2** fd7 10.f4 b6 (Bilgin-Topel, Kocaeli 2002) 11. **2** e2 **2** b7 12. **2** f3 **2** xf3 13. **2** xf3 **2** c6 14.0-0-0 f6 15.exf6 **2** xf6=

9... **≜** c6



- A) 10. 2 a3
- B) 10. 2 d5
- C) 10. 2 ge2

The bishop retreat to e3 does not pose any special problems for Black, for example: 10. ②e3 b6 11. ②c1 ②d7 12. ②h3 ②c5 13. ②f2 ③e6 14. ②e2 ②b4 Levitt-Fedorowicz, New York 1994.

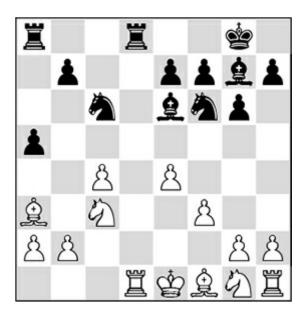
The move 10. 當d1 does not help White's development and so should not cause Black any special unpleasantness. For example: 10... 當xd1+ 11. 2xd1 (11. 會xd1 2d7 12. 奧a3 夏xc3!? 13.bxc3 2de5= Dlugy-Van der Wiel, Wijk aan Zee 1990) 11... 2d7 12. 奧a3 a5 13. 2e2 2b4= Möschinger-Salzgeber, Arosa 1996.

A) 10. 2 a3 a5

This push of the a-pawn is especially effective with the bishop on a3. Black prepares an outpost for his knight and increases the scope of the \bigsig a8.

11. **≅** d1

11... **≜** e6



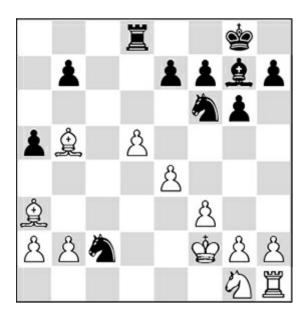
A1) 12. ≅ xd8+

A2) 12. 2 d5

Harmless is 12. 2 h3 2 b4 13. 2 f4 (draw, Jobava-R.Mamedov, Kusadasi 2006) 13... 2 c2+ 14. 6 f2 2 xe4+ 15. fxe4 2 xa3 16. 2 xe6 fxe6 17. 2 d3 2 xc3=.

A1) 12. 2 xd8+ 2 xd8 13. 2 d5 2 xd5 14.cxd5 2 b4 15. 2 b5

He cannot block all the files along which Black may penetrate the enemy position: 15. ②xb4 axb4 16. ②c4 ② c8 17.b3 b5 (giving up the pawn is not obligatory and he may penetrate the white camp by other means: 17... ③ a8 18. ② e2 ③ xa2 19. ③ f2 ② d7 20. ⑤ b1 ② c3 21. ⑤ e3 ⑤ g7=) 18. ②xb5 ⑤ c1+ 19. ⑥ f2 (Milovanovic-Dujkovic, Nis 1995) 19... ② xd5 20.exd5 ② d4+= 15... ② c2+



An unexpected sacrifice, thanks to which White's lack of development can be exploited.

17.exd5 🖺 xd5 18. 🚨 c4 🖺 d4 19. 💂 e2

It was more sensible to agree to a repetition of moves after 19. 2b5=.

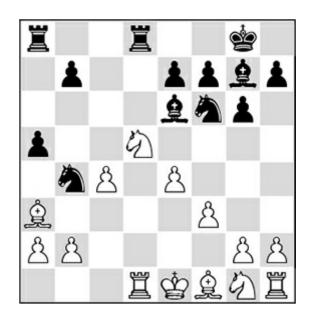
Black has three pawns for the piece, two of them being connected and passed, and supported by the rook and the 2g.

A2) 12. 2 d5

White is happy to occupy such a fine central square, but Black has a serious riposte, associated in the first instance with White's lack of development.

12... **⊉** b4!

Sacrificing a second pawn.



13. **a** xe7+

- 1) 13. 奧xb4? axb4 14. 魯xb4 魯d7 (De Oliveira-Stephan, email 2001) 15. 魯d2 魯c5丰;
- 2) On 13. 2d3 there is:
- 2a) 13... 🗒 xd5 14.cxd5 and now:
- 2a2) 14... ② xd3+: Black forces the d5-pawn to become isolated from its colleagues, after which it starts to be attacked from all sides: 15. ② xd3 e6 16. ② e7 (16.d6 b5 17. ② c5 ② d7 18. ② d4 ② e5 +) 16... ③ d7 17.d6 (17. ③ xf6 ③ xf6= Dyachkov-Kaminski, Halle 1995) 17... ③ a6 18. ② e2 (the attempt to penetrate the enemy camp with the rook by 18. ③ c3 is easily repulsed and Black even has two good responses: 18... ⑤ a8 19. ⑤ c5 ② e8 20.e5 b6 21. ⑤ b5 ② c7 22.dxc7 ⑤ xe7 23. ② e2 ⑥ xc7 24. ② c3 a4 + Zhou Jianchao-Volokitin, Moscow 2007, and 18... ⑥ c6 19. ② e2 ② e8 20. ⑥ xc6 bxc6 21. ② c3 ② xd6 22. ② xd6 ⑥ xd6 23. ⑥ e2 ③ xc3 24.bxc3 c5 25. ⑥ b1 c4= Wang Yue-Dyachkov, Moscow 2007) 18... ② e8 19.0-0 ② e5 20. ⑥ fd1 f6= Pelletier-Glek, Biel 1995.
- 2b) But maybe even more precise is 13... 2 fxd5 14.cxd5 2d7 15. 2e2 e6 (Bullerkotte-Göbel, CServe 1997) 16. 2f4 2e5 17.g3 g5 etc.
- 3) 13. \$\exists f2\$ (Quinteros-Garcia Raimundo, Florida Valle 1993) 13... \$\tilde{\mathbb{L}}\$ xd5 14.cxd5 (14.exd5 e6 15.d6 \$\tilde{\mathbb{L}}\$ a6 16.c5 \$\tilde{\mathbb{L}}\$ c6) 14...e6 (Black creates counterplay according to the same scheme, and with the knight on b4, White does not even have the possibility \$\tilde{\mathbb{L}}\$ e7 and then d5-d6) 15.d6 (15. \$\tilde{\mathbb{L}}\$ xb4 axb4 16. \$\tilde{\mathbb{L}}\$ c4 exd5 17.exd5

b5!? 18. ♠b3 �ad7 19. �ae2 �ac5↑). Here Black has a pleasant choice – immediately to attack the daring pawn or first to activate his queen's rook:

3a) 15... 2 e8 16.d7 2 f6 17. 2 b5 2 f8 18. 2 e2 (18.e5 2 fd5) 18... 2 e7 19. 2 c1 2 xd7 20. 2 d3;

3b) 15... 🖺 ac8!? 16. 🖺 b5 (16. 🖺 h3 🖺 c2+ 17. 🖺 e2 🖺 xa2 18. 🔮 e3 🖺 b4 19.f4 h5 20. 🖺 f2; 17... 🖺 e8 18.d7 🖺 f6) 16... 🖺 c5 17. 🖺 a4 b5 18. 🖺 xb4 axb4 19. 🖺 b3 🖺 e8. The pawn has been regained and the chances equalised.

13... @ h8



A2a) 14. **2** d5 A2b) 14. **2** xd8+

40 \ 44 \ 0 1=1=

A2a) 14. 2 d5 b5

An effective continuation, which has survived testing also in correspondence games.

In Golubev's opinion, Black has no problems after 14... ② c2+ 15. 會 f2 ② xa3 16.bxa3 b5, but after 17.a4!? bxa4 18. ② d3 ② ab8 19. ③ b1 he still has to prove his compensation (fewer problems are posed by 17. ② h3 ③ ac8 18. ② e2 bxc4, Bigler-Har-Zvi, Biel 1993).

15. ² xb4 axb4 16. ² xb4

(Rogozenco-Golubev, Nikolaev 1993)

16...bxc4

Golubev's recommendation.

17. **営 xd8**+

17. ② e2 ② d7 18. ② d4 ② b6 19. ② xe6 fxe6 20. 圖 b1 圖 dc8 21. 彎 f2 ② a4 22.b3 cxb3 23.axb3 ② c3 24. 圖 e1 圖 cb8 25. ② d3 圖 xb3 = Grego-Pascoal, ICCF 2011.

19... **≜**c1!?

20. 2 d1 2 d4 21. 2 c2

Or 21. 全c6 當d6 22. 全a7 當b6 23.a4 當a6 24. 全b5 當xa4 25.g3 全d7 26. 全d4 全c5= Morley-Mislin, ICCF 2010.

21...

d2 22.

a3 c3 23.bxc3

xa2 24.

c4

d7 25.

ce3
e5

Despite the absence of two pawns, Black has sufficient compensation to draw.

A2b) 14. \(\exists xd8 + \(\exists xd8 \) 15. \(\exists d5 \)

A surprising thing – Black is two pawns down and White has a superb knight on d5, yet Black is still resisting!

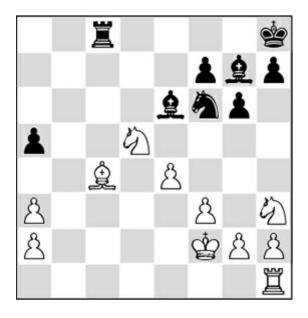
In the event of 15. ②xb4 axb4 16. ②d5 圖a8 17. ②xb4 ②d7 18. ②d3 ②c5 19. 圖d2 圖a4 20.a3 ②xb2 he even takes over the initiative, Taleb-Watanabe, Yerevan 1996.

15... **a** c2+ 16. **a** f2

16... 2 xa3 17.bxa3 b5!

Breaking up the white centre.

18. **a** h3 bxc4 19. **a** xc4 **a** c8



20. **2** b6

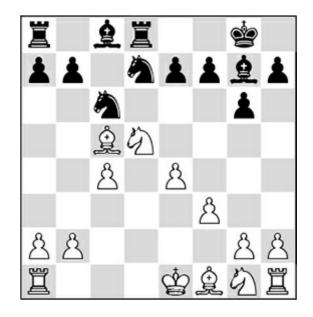
21... 2 d4+ 22. 6 f3 2 xb6 23. 2 xe6 fxe6

Less accurate is 23... 當 c3+ 24. 曾 f4 fxe6 25. 曾 e5 當 xa3 26. 當 b1 with the initiative.

24. 🖺 b1 🖺 c3+ 25. 🔮 g4 👢 c7 26. 🖆 g5 h5+ 27. 🔮 h4 🔮 g7! 28. 🖆 xe6+ 🗐 h6 29.g4 g5+ 30. 🖆 xg5 👢 d8 31. 🖺 b5 🖺 c2 32.h3 hxg4 And the resources for battle have been exhausted.

B) 10. 2 d5 2 d7

There is no half-measure: Black's credo is 'piece activity above all!'



11. **a** xe7+

Statistically, 11. 2xe7 is the most popular. But by the logic of things, White can hardly pretend that he has ②c3+干) 13... ②xb2 14. 圖b1 ②g7 15. ②h3 (15.h4 ②c5 16.h5 (Wang Rui-Moradiabadi, Cebu 2007), and White gets nowhere on the h-file: 16...f5! 17. ♠ h3 fxe4 18.hxg6 hxg6 19.fxe4 ♠ xe4 + 15...♠ c5 16. ♠ f2 ②e6 17. ②e2 (17. ②d3 □ ac8 18. ②xc5 □ xc5 19. □ xb7 □ a5 → Andresen-Sonntag, Germany Bundesliga 1993/94) 17...

ac8 18.0-0 b6 19.

fc1 (Christiansen-Renet, Cannes 1992) 19...f5!

cannes 1992

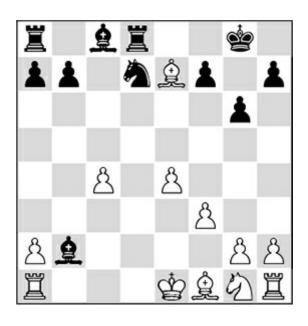
cannes 1992

cannes 1992

cannes 1992

cannes 1992

cannes 1992 11. 2 a3 is an attempt to hold things, i.e. to stabilise the position and keep the extra pawn. However, as we have already seen, the bishop is not well-placed on a3 and exchanging it for the knight is also not very favourable for White. Black has sufficient resources to maintain the balance: 11...e6 12. 2c7 (12. 2e3 b6 13. \(\exists d1 \) \(\text{\omega}\) b7 14. \(\text{\omega}\) e2 \(\text{\omega}\) c5\(\text{\omega}\), winning the battle for the dark squares in the centre, Avery-Valvo, Chicago 1992) 12... \(\begin{aligned} \alpha b8 & 13.0-0-0 & (13. \alpha b5 & a6 & 14. \alpha d6 & b5 & 15.cx\) b5 axb5 & 16. \(\alpha \x b5 & \alpha a6 & 17. \alpha c3 & \alpha xf1 & \alpha xf1 \end{aligned} \) ② de5 ☐ 17. ☐ c1 ② de5 ☐ Benidze-Grigoryan, Yerevan 2007) 13...b6 14. ② e2 ② b7 15. ② b5 (15. ② d6 ② c5 seizes the initiative, Petursson-Sax, Biel 1985) 15... 2c5 16. 2d6 (Stoljarov-Teemae, corr. 1986) 16... 2a8 17.b4 2b7 18.2xb7 2xb7 White's kingside is not yet developed and Black has enough time to attack the pawns on c4 and b4.



13. **黨** b1

13... 2c3+ 14. 2f2 2d4+ 15. 2g3

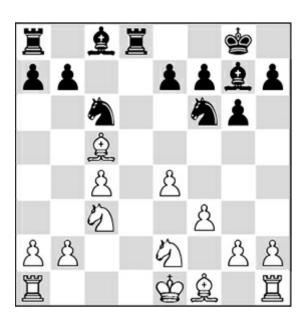
After 15. 曾 e1 奧 c3+ White does best to agree to a repetition of moves, because his king will feel uncomfortable in the centre, for example: 16. 曾 d1 邕 e8 17. 월 e2 (17. 夏 a3 월 e5 18. 曾 c2 夏 a5 19. 邕 b5 b6 20. 夏 b2 월 c6 21. a3 a6 22. 邕 d5 夏 e6 23. 월 h3 夏 x d5 24. cx d5 월 e5 25. f4 邕 ac8+ 26. 曾 b1 월 c4 Mankeyev-Klimov, St Petersburg 2004; 17. 曾 c2 夏 g7 18. 夏 d6 월 e5 19. 夏 x e5 置 x e5 20. 월 e2 邕 a5 21. 월 c1 b6 22. 邕 b5 夏 d7 23. 邕 x a5 bx a5 24. 夏 e2 邕 b8 25. 월 d3 夏 e6 26. 邕 b1 邕 x b1 27. 曾 x b1 夏 x c4 28. 월 f4, draw, Z elinskis-Rogozenko, corr. 1988) 17... 夏 g7 18. 夏 a3 월 e5 19. 월 f4 b6 20. 월 d5 f5= Jarabinsky-Lilleoren, ICCF 2012. 15... 邕 e8 16. 夏 g5

After 16. 266 266 (Garmendez Gonzalez-Arribas, Matanzas 1993), the white king can come under attack. For example, White loses by force after 17. 2h3? 2h5+.

16... **2** f6 17. **2** xf6

Chances are equal (Graf-Inarkiev, Lugo 2007).

C) 10. 2 ge2



- C1) 10... 2 d7
- C2) 10...b6
- C1) 10... 2 d7



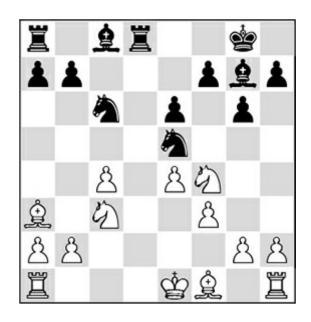
11. **≜** a3

- 1) 11. \(\mathbb{Q}\) e3 \(\alpha\) de5 12. \(\alpha\) f4 \(\alpha\) b4. Now:

- 1c) 13. 圖 c1 凰 e6 14.b3 (14.a3 월 bd3+ 15. 월 xd3 월 xd3+ 16. 凰 xd3 圖 xd3= Bezviner-Bonin, Nassau 1992; 14. 월 cd5 凰 xd5 15.cxd5 g5 16. 凰 d2 월 xa2 17. 圖 a1 gxf4 18. 圖 xa2 凰 h6 Vötter-Bekkesletten, ICCF 2011) 14...g5 15. 월 xe6 (Christiansen-Charbonneau, ICC 2008) 15...fxe6 16. 凰 xg5 曾 f7 with approximate equality, after Black takes the exchange, or, in the event of 17. 圖 d1 월 xf3+ 18.gxf3 凰 xc3+ 19. 曾 e2 월 xa2.
- 2) The bishop retreat to f2 is interesting 11. 2 f2, so as to have the possibility of 2 g3: 11... 2 de5 12. 2 f4 b6 and now:
- 2a) Before going over to active operations, Black needs to bring another piece into the game. Consequently, it is not good to play 12...g5 13. 曾fd5 e6 14. 曾c7 曾b8 15. 曾d1 曾xd1+ 16. 曾xd1 义d7 17. 曾7b5 a6 18. 曾a3 曾b4 19. 义e3 h6 20. h4 曾ed3 21. 义xd3 曾xd3 22. 曾c2士 Rowson-A. Hunt, England 4NCL 2007/08;
- 2b) 12...b6 13. 2e2 (an equal position results from 13.2 fd5 e6 14.2 c7 2b8 15.2 d1 2xd1+ 16.2 xd1 (Elsness-Gallagher, Gothenburg 2005) 16...2 b4=) 13...2 a6 14.2 b5 2b4! (14...2 b8 allows White the additional possibility 15.2 h4) 15.2 d1 2xd1+ 16.2 xd1 2b8 17. 2e3 2b7, and Black equalises with the ... 2d7+ check and pressure on the queenside, as was proved in several correspondence games.

11... 2 de5 12. 2 f4 e6

A typical KID scenario: Black can control d5, but White cannot control d4.



13. \(\text{\tinit}}}}} \ext{\ti}}}}}}} \ext{\texi{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\tinit}\text{\texi}\text{\text{\texi}\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{

14...a5

It was worth considering 14…b6 15. ② e2 (15. ⑤ f2 ② h6 16.g3 ② a6 17.b3 ② d8 18. ② e2 (Ufodike-Barnes, West Bromwich 2005) 18… ③ d2 19. ② b2 ② f8 20. ⑥ e1 ⑤ c2 ∓ – White has not managed to complete his development, whilst five black pieces are circling like vultures around his king) 15… ② d4 16. ② d6 ② a6 17. ② xe5 ③ xe5 ④.

15. [®] d6

15. ②c5 (Cossin-Franklin, Cappelle-la-Grande 2008) 15... ②d7 16. ②d6 (16. ②e3 ②b4) 16...b6 17. ②e2 ②a6 — Black will increase his pressure on the c4-pawn, occupying such wonderful squares as c5, e5 and d4 with his knights.

15...b6 16.c5

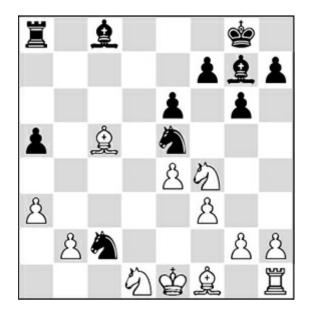
The quicker White gets rid of this object of attack, the fewer problems he will have.

16. ② c7 ② a6 17.b3 ② b4 18. ② xb6 ② xa2 19. ② d3 ③ b8 20. ② xa5 ② xd3+ 21. ② xd3 ③ xb3 22. ② e2 ⑤ b1 23. 彎 d2 ⑤ c1 24.f4 ③ xc4= Alvares Vilar-Ludsenberger, corr. 1998.

16...bxc5 17. **≜** xc5 **≜** b4

The black knight begins hassling the white position by itself.

18.a3 **a** c2+



19. @ d2

19... **a** a1!

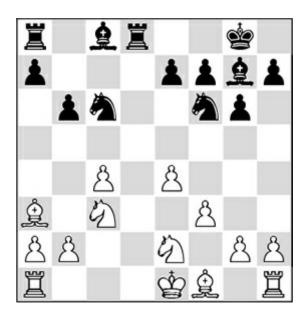
A paradoxical knight jump into the very heart of White's position. **20. 26. 20.**

If 20. ② e3, then on this square the bishop will be hit with another tempo after ... ② c4. For example: 20... ② a6 21. ② xa6 ② xa6 22. ② d3 ② b3+ 23. ③ e2 ② c4 24. f4 ② c6 25. e5 f6 26. exf6 ② xf6 27. ③ e1 a4, and Black has sufficient compensation for a draw.

20... 2d7 21. 2c3 2b8 22. 2c1 2b3+23. 2c2 2c6 24. 2fe2

Probably it was better just to complete his development, by bringing the bishop to c4 – 24. ② c4 ② cd4+ 25. ③ d1 ③ c8 with compensation, or to d3 – 24. ② d3 ② cd4+ 25. ⑤ b1 ② c5 26. ② c4 ② a4 27. ② xa4 ② xa4 28. ② xd4 ② xd4 29. ② d3 ⑤ g7 ② . With two bishops in an open position, Black does not risk losing. 24...f5! 25.h4 fxe4 26.fxe4 ② e5 27. ② f4 ② g4 28. ② a7 ② d4+ 29. ③ xd4 ③ xd4 With an edge for White (Roques-Lutzenberger, corr. 2000).

C2) 10...b6 11. 2 a3



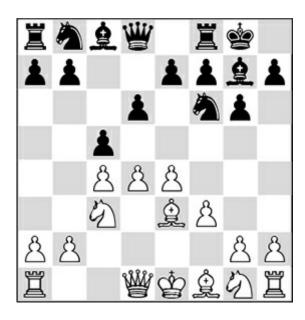
Another possibility is the more refined 11... ② a6 12. ② b5 (12.b3 ② d7 13.0-0-0 ② c5) 12... ② b7 (after 12... ③ d7 13. ② ec3 ② b7 14. ② a4 ② ad8 15. ③ e2 ② h5 16.g3 f5 17.exf5 gxf5 18. ② f2 White's chances are superior, Ivanchuk-Grischuk, Monaco 2011) 13. ② ec3 (Lilleoren-Jarabinsky, ICCF 2010) 13... ② e8!? 14. ② d5 (14. ② a4 f5 15.exf5 gxf5 with play for both sides) 14... e6 15. ② e7+ ② xe7 16. ③ xe7 ④ xb2 17. ③ b1 ③ d7 18. ③ xb2 ③ xe7 with an equal position.

12...e6 13. ② e7+ ② xe7 14. ② xe7 ⑤ d7 15. ② b4 ⑥ c8 16. ② c3 ② h5 17. ⑥ d1 ⑥ cd8 18. ⑥ xd7 ⑥ xd7 19.g3 ② d4 20. ② a3 f5 And Black obtains sufficient counterchances, Romm-Ziese, ICCF 2011.

CHAPTER 16

6. இ e3 c5 7.d5/7. **2** ge2

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.f3 0-0 6. 2 e3 c5



If White does not want to exchange on c5 (see Chapter 15), then at some moment, he is likely to have to close the centre with d4-d5. But in this case, it pays White to await the appearance of a black knight on c6 (see variation B).

- A) 7.d5
- B) 7. 2 ge2

A) 7.d5 a6!?

White is playing very straightforwardly, so why shouldn't Black be a little tricky? On the other hand, there is nothing wrong with the immediate 7...e6 – then it is dubious to capture 8.dxe6 2xe6 2

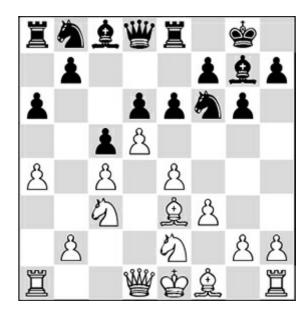
8.a4

In such structures, both players must at every move assess in whose favour the Benko Gambit-style sacrifice will turn out. For example: 8. \$\mathrev{\text{d}}2\$ b5 9.cxb5 \$\mathrev{\text{d}}a5\$ (we can recall our rule of thumb: first the queen to a5 and then the knight to b6) 10. \$\mathrev{\text{d}}h6\$ (exchanging bishops is quite nice, of course, but it is another tempo. It is not easy to mate the \$\mathrev{\text{g}}8\$, whilst the white queen gets drawn away from the weakened queenside. It is worth considering 10. \$\mathrev{\text{d}}3\$ \$\mathrev{\text{d}}2\$ bd7 11. \$\mathrev{\text{g}}2\$ ge2 \$\mathrev{\text{e}}2\$ e5 \$\mathrev{\text{K}}2\$ Kopriva-Chytilek, Moravia 1994) 10... \$\mathrev{\text{g}}xh6\$ 11. \$\mathrev{\text{g}}xh6\$ \$\mathrev{\text{d}}2\$ d2 (it is time to sound the retreat. Trying to rush headlong into the attack is fraught with serious danger: 12. \$\mathrev{\text{d}}13\$ (Vasvari-Farkas, Hungary tt 1999/00) 12... \$\mathrev{\text{e}}2\$ e5 13. \$\mathrev{\text{g}}5\$ axb5 14. \$\mathrev{\text{g}}xb5\$ \$\mathrev{\text{b}}8\$ b8 15.a4 \$\mathrev{\text{g}}xb5—+) 12... axb5 13. \$\mathrev{\text{g}}xb5\$ \$\mathrev{\text{g}}8\$ b8 14.a4 \$\mathrev{\text{g}}a6\$ 15. \$\mathrev{\text{g}}a3\$ \$\mathrev{\text{e}}2\$ \$\mathrev{\text{d}}2\$ c4 17. \$\mathrev{\text{g}}xc4\$ \$\mathrev{\text{

8...e6 9. **2** ge2

After 9. 當d2 exd5 10.cxd5 富e8 11. ②ge2 ②bd7 12. ②g3 h5 13. ②e2 h4 14. ②f1 ②h7 White has trouble developing: 15. ③f2 (15. 當c2 ②e5 16. ②d2 h3 17.g3 f5 or 17.g4 ②h6!) 15... ②e5 (worse is 15... f5 (Ponomariov-Gelfand, Beijing 2014) because of 16.exf5 gxf5 17.f4) 16. ②e3 (on 16.h3 the reply 16... f5 is

now good) 16...h3 17.0-0 (the g-pawn cannot move because of 17... 2g5, whilst after 17.f4 hxg2 18. 2g1 2d7 19. 2gf3 c4 20. 2dxc4 2gc7 21. 2gd3 2gc5 Black has a strong initiative, Bortnik-Benlloch, ICCF 2009) 17...hxg2 18. 2dxg2 2gh3 19. 2ggh1 2gc7, and Black's chances are not one whit worse.



We have already seen this idea too: Black is tricky and delays the exchange on d5.

10. 2 g3 h5 11. 2 d3 exd5

Now this is justified: the bishop has come to d3, so it can no longer reach c4 without tempo loss and it can be attacked by $\dots 2 = 5$.

12.cxd5 **a** bd7 13.0-0 **a** e5 14. **a** e2

It is best to keep the bishop from being exchanged, because here Black has the so-called 'superfluous piece', with both knights aiming for e5.

In the event of 14. 2h1 Black immediately exchanges one knight, transfers the other to e5 and starts a counter-offensive on the queenside: $14...2 \times d3$ 15. 2d7 16. 2d7 16. 2d7 17. 2d7 18. 2d7 1

On 16.h3, aiming to trap the knight, Black still plays 16...b5 17.axb5 axb5 18.f4 ② c4 19. ② xc4 bxc4 20.e5! (the pawn on e4 is already beyond holding) 20...dxe5 21.fxe5 黨 xe5 22. ② f4 ② e8 (a standard exchange sacrifice, and in addition, the knight will be an excellent blockader on d6) 23. ③ a2 ② d6 24. ⑤ fa1 ② f5∞. 16...b5 17.axb5 ② xb5! 18. ② xb5

18.b3!? h4 19. **2** h1 **2** xe2 20. **2** xe2 h3 21.g4 **3** a5 22. **2** d2 **3** b4 23. **2** f2 **3** d4 with the idea of ...c5-c4↑. **18...axb5 19.b3** h4 20. **2** h1

With such a knight on h1, I started to sense the possibility of a combination.

20... **2** eg4!? 21. **2** g5

21... **b6** 22. **a** f2

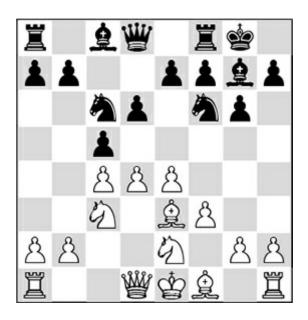
Following the principle 'don't get involved', White exchanges his bad knight.

Riskier is 22. 2xh4 c4+ 23. 2xf2 24. 2xf2 c3 25. 3xf2 c3 25.

22... 2 xf2 23. 2 xf2 2 d7 24. 2 e3 b4

Black has good play, Markus-Bologan, Neum 2008. Admittedly, during the game I had the feeling that I stood better, but objectively the position is equal.

B) 7. 2 ge2 2 c6



B1) 8. d2 B2) 8.d5

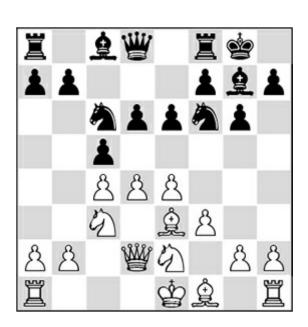
B1) 8. # d2

Now Black has two, equally good continuations:

B1a) 8...e6

B1b) 8... 📽 a5

B1a) 8...e6



9.0-0-0

Black gets standard compensation for the pawn after 9.dxc5 dxc5 10. ♣xc5 ∜xd2+ 11. ∳xd2 ≜d8+ 12. ∳c2 b6 13. ♣a3 ♣b7 14. ≜d1 ≜xd1 15. ≜xd1 ≜d8 16. ≜dc3 ≜d7 17.b3 ≜de5 18. ♣c1 ≜d3 €J. Gonzales-Glavina, Ibi 1996.

On 9. \(\begin{aligned}
 & d1 Black can continue to maintain the tension in the centre: 9...b6 10.d5 (10. \(\begin{aligned}
 & g5 \) \(\begin{aligned}
 & a6 \neq \end{aligned}
 & Atalik-

Miles, Heraklion 1993; 10.g3 Qa6 11.b3 Qe8 (Gheorghiu-Shirov, Moscow 1989) 12. Qg2 d5 (Christiansen-11.cxd5 Qe5 12. Qg3 h5 13. Qe2 h4 14. Qf1 Qh7 15.f4 Qg4 16.h3 Qxe3 17. Qxe3 (Christiansen-Benjamin, Jacksonville 1990) 17... Qe8 18.0-0 Qd4 19. Qd3 Qf6 20. Qfe1 Qd7

9...b6!?

- 9... 曾a5 10. 曾b1 a6 11.d5 自e5 12. 自c1 b5 13.dxe6 真xe6 (Av.Bykhovsky-Smirin, Rishon-Le-Zion 1998) 14. 自b3 曾c7 15. 曾xd6 曾xd6 16. 富xd6士
 - 1) 10.h4 \(\)a6 11.b3 (Medina Carrasco-Martinez Martin, Dos Hermanas 2002) 11...d5\(\)\(\)\(\);

10... **≜a**6

It is inconvenient for White to defend the pawn on c4, because his ≜e2 cannot leave its place.

11. 2 b5 2 xb5 12.cxb5 2 xd4 13. 2 xd4 cxd4 14. 2 xd4 d5

White is slightly better (Nguyen Anh Dung-Nadyrhanov, Moscow 1994).

B1b) 8... a5!?



9.d5

- 1) 9. **2** d1 **2** b8 10.a3 a6 11.dxc5 dxc5 12. **2** d5 **2** xd2 + 13. **2** xd2 b6 14.b4 **2** xd5 15.cxd5 **2** e5 16.bxc5 bxc5 17. **2** xc5 **2** b1+ 18. **2** f2 **3** h6 19.f4 **2** e8 20.h3 **3** d7 Mitkov-Smirnov, Ohrid 2001;
- 2) On 9.0-0-0 Black can already play 9...e5 10.dxc5 dxc5, obtaining a symmetrical pawn structure in the centre: 11. 4 d4 12. 4 xd4 exd4 13. 4 d5 xd2 14. xd2 2 xd5 15.exd5 f5+= Hoi-Sylvan, Copenhagen 2006;
- 3) After 9. 當 c1 the immediate 9...e5 10.dxc5 dxc5 11. 월 d5 營 xd2+ 12. 曾 xd2 b6 is possible, with a roughly equal game (Olafsson-Polzin, Berlin 2015), but it is also possible to be trickier: 9...e6 10.b3 a6 11.d5 월 e5 12. 월 g3 h5 13. 월 ge2 exd5 14.cxd5 b5 15. 월 f4 奠 d7 16. 월 d3 b4 17. 월 b1 월 xd3+ 18. 奠 xd3 竇 ae8 19.0-0 월 xd5 → Mensch-Gallagher, France tt 2005.

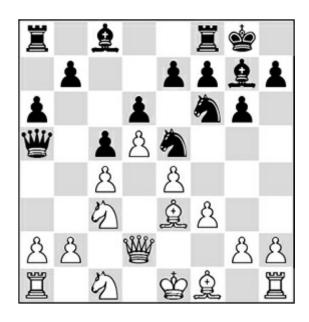
9... **2** e5

Now White usually moves his knight either to c1 or g3. **10. a c1**

After 10. 2 g3 Black can begin to attack the pawn on c4: 10... 5 b4!? 11. 2 b5 (11.a3 5 b3 12. d1 5 xd1+13. 2 xd1 e6 14. 2 exd5 15.cxd5 a6 16.f4, draw, Maiwald-Kempinski, Dresden 2008; on 11.b3 there is the reply 11... 2 fg4!, and now 12.fxg4? is bad because of 12... 2 f3+13.gxf3 2 xc3) 11... xd2+ (11... d7 12. xb4 cxb4 13. 2 xa7 h5 14.h4 e6 15. 2 e2) 12. 2 xd2 a6 13. 2 c3 h5 14. 2 e2 h4 15. 2 f1 b5! (Black has a wonderful Benko Gambit endgame) 16.cxb5 axb5 17. 2 xb5 2 d7 18. 2 c3 5 fb8≅

There is also nothing stopping the plan with ...b7-b5: 10...a6 (instead of 10... 數b4) 11.彙e2 (11.h3 b5 12.cxb5 axb5 13.彙xb5 數xd2+ 14.數xd2 彙a6 15.f4 彙ed7 16.數c2 賞fb8 17.彙c3 彙b6 18.彙xa6 賞xa6 19.黨hd1 彙c4 20.彙c1 彙d7 Eltsov-Dyachkov, Ufa 2004; 11.f4 彙ed7 12.h3 (Kortchnoi-Züger, Bern 1992) 12...b5! 13.cxb5 h5 14.bxa6 h4 15.彙ge2 奠xa6↑) 11...e6 12.0-0 exd5 13.cxd5 (13.exd5 (Topel-Arakhamia, Kemer 2007) 13...b5 14.cxb5 axb5 15.彙xb5 數xd2 16.奠xd2 彙xd5 17.彙xd6 奠a6 13...b5 14.奠h6 c4 15.奠xg7 (Reilly-Lukey, Auckland 2007), and here it was important to give the intermediate check, establishing control over the squares e3 and d4: 15...數b6+ 16.黨f2 數xg7 17.h3 黨e8 18.f4 ②ed7 19.f5 b4=

10...a6



11. **≜** e2

- 1) 11.a3 b5 12.cxb5 axb5 13. \(\) xb5 \(\) a6\(\) Badev-Chatalbashev, Sunny Beach 2006;
- 2) Nothing good comes of the attempt to catch the knight: 11.f4 \(\text{\frac{a}}\) eg4 12.\(\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{g}}}}\) 13.h5 (Fonrobert-Everard, Sao Bernardo 1968) 13.h3 \(\text{\text{\text{\text{g}}}}\) 3 14.hxg4 \(\text{\text{\text{\text{g}}}}\) xh1\(\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{g}}}}}\) and the knight on h1 is not getting trapped;
- 3) 11.a4 is principled, but even so, Black has the initiative: 11...e6 12. \(\beta\) a3 (12. \(\beta\) e2 exd5 13.cxd5 b5) 12...exd5 13.cxd5 \(\beta\) h5 14. \(\beta\) e2 f5 15.exf5 gxf5 16. \(\beta\) h6 \(\beta\) b4 17. \(\beta\) xg7 \(\beta\) xg7 18.f4 (on 18.0-0 Black can continue 18... \(\beta\) d4+ 19. \(\beta\) xd4 cxd4 20. \(\beta\) d1 f4 21. \(\beta\) b3 \(\beta\) f5 22. \(\beta\) d3 b5 with chances for both sides) 18... \(\beta\) c4 19. \(\beta\) xc4 \(\beta\) xc4 \(\beta\) xc4 20.a5 \(\beta\) d7 \(\beta\) Spassky-J.Polgar, Budapest 1993.

11... **≜** d7



12.a4

12... **b4** 13.b3

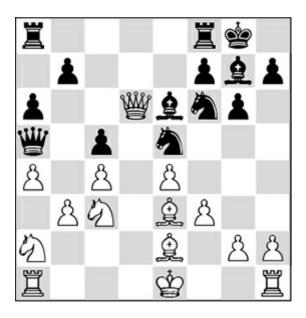
On 13. \(\textit{2}\) 1a2 Black has the chance to sacrifice the queen effectively: 13... \(\textit{2}\) xc4 14. \(\textit{3}\) \(\textit{2}\) xe3!? 15. \(\textit{2}\) xb4 \(\textit{2}\) xg2+ 16. \(\textit{6}\) f2 \(\textit{2}\) f4 17. \(\textit{6}\) c4 b5 18.axb5 axb5 19. \(\textit{2}\) xb5 \(\textit{2}\) h3+ 20. \(\textit{6}\) g2 \(\textit{2}\) f4+, and Black has at least a draw.

13...e6 14. **△** 1a2

14.0-0 exd5 15.cxd5 b5!? C.Hansen.

14... a5 15.dxe6 2 xe6 16. xd6

(Kramnik-Gelfand, Linares 1993)



And here Boris missed a tactical chance:

16... **a** xe4! 17.fxe4 **a** fd8 18. **a** xc5

On 18. ₩e7 Black still has 18... 2 d3+.

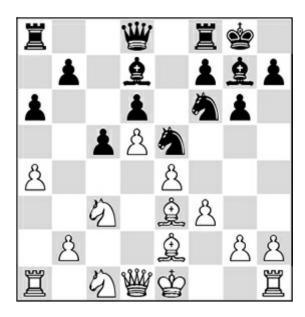
18... 2 d3+ 19. 2 xd3 2 xc3+ 20. 6 f2 2 xc5 21. 2 xc5 2 xa1

Winning the exchange for a pawn.

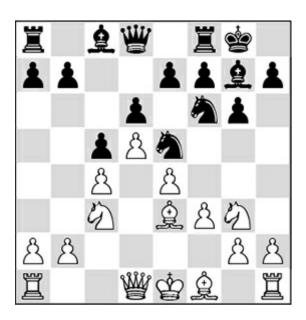
B2) 8.d5 2 e5 9. 2 g3

Other knight moves are less popular:

- 1) 9. 월 f4 a6 10.a4 e6 11. 奧 e2 exd5 12. 월 fxd5 월 xd5 13. 월 xd5 월 c6 14. 圖 b1 奧 e6 15.0-0 월 d4 16.b4 b6 Ljubojevic-Kamsky, Monaco 1994;
- 2) In the event of 9. 2 c1 Black succeeds with a quick attack on the queenside: 9...e6 10. 2 exd5 11.cxd5 a6 12.a4 2d7 and now:



- 2a) In the event of 13.a5 even this fixing of the queenside does not slow down Black's play, involving ... b7-b5, for example: 13...b5 14.axb6 營xb6 15. 當b1 營a5 16.0-0 當fb8 17.h3 兔b5=; Black continues the battle for new squares on the queenside; or 15... 營c7 16.0-0 當fb8 17. 營h1 兔b5 18. 盆xb5 axb5 19. 盆b3 盆fd7 20. 盆d2 盆b6 21.b3 c4 22.bxc4 盆bxc4 23. 兔d4 盆xd2 24. 營xd2 盆c4 25. 兔xc4 bxc4= Arbakov-Gallagher, Bad Ragaz 1994;
- 2b) 13.0-0 b5 (a typical device. Black opens both the a- and b-files for his pieces and this is solid compensation for the pawn invested) 14.axb5 axb5 15. 富 xa8 常 xa8 (Palm-Lindfeldt, Denmark tt 2009) 16. 夏 xb5 夏 xb5 17. ② xb5 常 a6 18. ② a3 (18. ② c3 富 b8 19. 圖 f2 ② e8 20. 圖 c2 ② c7 〇 18... 圖 b8 19. 圖 f2 ② e8 20. 圖 c2 f5 21.exf5 gxf5 22. ② e2 ⑤ b7. Both of White's knight's are badly placed, which gives Black full compensation for the pawn.

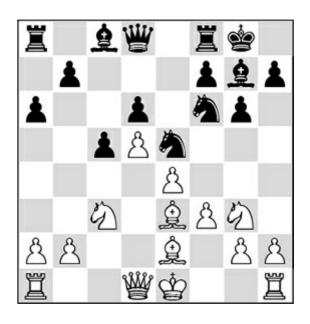


B2a) 9...e6 B2b) 9...h5

B2a) 9...e6 10. 2 e2

10...exd5

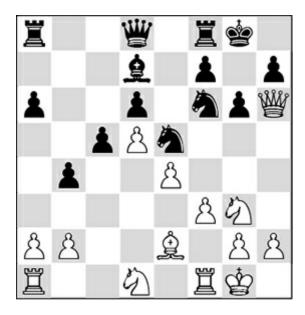
11.cxd5 a6



12.a4

It does not favour White to let his opponent play ...b7-b5 without hindrance. In all the variations presented below, Black obtains good play:

- 3a) With such a white queen position, one always has to check the direct attack: 15.h4 b4 16.2d1 2b5 17.h5 2xe2 18.2xe2 c4 19.2f2 c3 20.bxc3 2c8= the 2f6 protects his king reliably, whilst the white king is not so easy to protect;
 - 3b) 15.a3 is grist to Black's mill: 15...b4 16.axb4 cxb4 17. 2d1 營b6 18. 2f2 置fc8 19.0-0 a5丰;



16... ♠ b5! (a typical square for including the light-squared bishop) 17. ♠ e3 ♠ xe2! 18. ♠ xe2 c4 19. ♠ h1 ♠ c8 ← Black is still not better, but the trend of events is in his favour.

After the restricting of the knight with 12.h3 Black continues with the planned 12...b5, creating new fields of work for his pieces. For example: 13.f4 $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ ed7 (13... $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ c4!? 14. $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ xc4 bxc4 15.0-0 $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ e8 16. $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ f3 $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ e7∞) 14.0-0 $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ e8 15.e5 (15. $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ f3 b4 16. $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ a4 h5 17.h4 $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ g4! $\stackrel{\rightleftharpoons}{=}$) 15...dxe5 16.f5 e4 17.fxg6 hxg6 18. $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ g5 $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ b6 19.d6 c4+ $\stackrel{\rightleftharpoons}{=}$ Kornev-Kotronias, Moscow 2005.

B2a1) 12...h5

Black wants to develop the initiative on the queenside by means of ... 2h7, ... h5-h4, ... f7-f5 etc. 13.0-0 2h7 14. d2

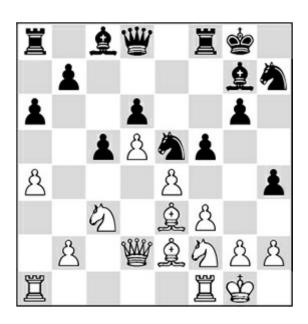
14.h3 h4 15. **a**h1 f5 16.f4 **a**f7 17. **a**f2 b6 18.a5 fxe4 19.axb6 **a**h6 20. **a**fxe4 **a**f5 21. **a**f2 **a**xb6 22. **a**d2 **a**d8 23. **a**fe1, draw, Turov-Wittmann, Budapest 2005.

14...h4

After the slow 14... ♣d7 White can permit himself 15.f4 ≜g4 16. ♣xg4 ♣xg4 (Browne-Shulman, Las Vegas 2001), and now White should have immediately played 17.e5 b6 18.a5 ≛.

15. 2 h1 f5 16. 2 f2

For the moment the square f4 is under control and White can complete his development.



16... **≅** e8

Black has two other roughly equivalent continuations, but neither brings him full equality. Let us briefly examine both.

- 1) The plus side of 16... ⑤ f6!? is that Black favourably clarifies the pawn structure, by threatening 17... f4. But the minus is that the queen is badly placed on f6: 17.f4 (17. △ h3 △ d7 18. △ f4 ⑤ f7 19.exf5 ④ xf5 20. △ e4 △ ad8 21. △ ad1 ⑤ d7 22. △ e6 ④ xe6 23.dxe6 ⑥ xe6∞ Dreev-Amonatov, Dagomys 2008) 17... △ f7 18.e5 dxe5 19. ④ xc5 exf4 (19... △ e8 20.d6 ④ e6 21. △ d5 ④ xd5 22. ⑥ xd5 exf4 23. ④ c4 △ hg5 24.d7 △ ed8 25. △ ae1 ➡; 19... △ d8 20.fxe5 ⑥ xe5 (F.Graf-Hüschenbeth, Neuhausen 2007) 21. △ d3 ⑥ c7 22. ⑥ e3 ➡) 20. ④ xf8 △ xf8 21. ⑥ xf4 ➡;
 - 2) 16... \(\textit{2}\)d7, and now:
- 2a) 17.exf5 gxf5 (17... ②xf5 is illogical, since the bishop has taken two moves to reach f5) 18. ②h3 (18. ③h6 ⑤f6 19. ③xg7 ⑤xg7 20.f4 ②g4 21. ②xg4 fxg4 22. ②e4 ⑤g6 (A.Kuzmin-Sandipan, Catalan Bay 2004), and here White should have continued 23. ③d3, after which Black unavoidably forces a series of exchanges: 23... ③f5 24. ③ ae1 ⑤ ae8 25. ⑥c2 ⑥g7! 26. ②f6+ ②xf6 27. ②xf5 ⑥ xe1 28. ⑥ xe1 g3 with play for both sides) 18... ②g6 19.f4 ⑥ e8 20. ②f2 ②f6 21. ②g5 (Lautier-Kazhgaleyev, Aix-en-Provence 2004), after which it would be interesting to transfer the queen to the queenside, not fearing ② e6: 21... ⑥ a5 22. ②d3 (22. ② e6 ③ xe6 23.dxe6 d5 24. ⑥ c2 d4 25. ②e1 ⑥ b6=) 22... ② e7 (22... ② g4 23. ② e6) 23. ⑥ c2 ② g4 24. ② e6 ③ xe6 25.dxe6 ② xf2 26. ⑥ xf2 ②d4 27. ⑥ h1 c4=;
- 2b) 17. 會h1 曾f6 18.exf5 gxf5 19. 自h3!? (19.g4 hxg3 20.hxg3 曾g6 21. 會g2 自f6 22. 自h3 自h5 23. 自g5 高e8 24. 富 ae1 真f6 →) 19... 自g6 20.f4 (20. 自f4 包 xf4 21. 真 xf4 富 fe8 22. 富 fe1 曾d4 23. 真f1 真e5 24. 真e3 常 xd2 25. 真 xd2 自f8 26.f4 真d4 with a somewhat more pleasant endgame for Black, Akhmadeev-Amonatov, Kazan 2007) 20... 富 fe8 21. 富 fe1 The last variation can be seen as a textbook example of how White can dampen down his opponent's initiative, gradually depriving him of square after square. 17. 會h1
- 17. 圖 ad1?! 奧d7 18.exf5 gxf5 19. 魯h3 魯g6 20. 奧h6 (Polaczek-Röder, Gent 1993) 20... 奧d4+ 21. 魯h1 營f6 22. 圖fe1 圖e7 23. 奧f1 圖 ae8=



17... **≅** b8

After 17... ②d7 White manages to play 18.exf5 (18. 圖g1 圖b8 19.g4 f4 20. ②xf4 g5 21. ②e3 圖f8 22. 圖g2 營 f6 23. 營 d1 b5 24.axb5 axb5 25. ②h3 b4 26. ②b1 c4 27. ②d4 (Lautier-Bijaoui, France tt 2007) 27... 營 g6 28. 圖 a7 圖 a8 (28... ③xg4!?) 29. 圖 xa8 圖 xa8 ≦) 18... gxf5 19. ②h3, establishing control over f4: 19... ②g6 20. 圖 fe1 營 f6 21.f4 (21. ②f4 圖 xe3!) 21... 圖 e7 22.a5 (22. ②h5 ②h6 23. ②f2 圖 g7 24. 圖 e2 圖 e8 25. 圖 xe8+ ②xe8 26. 圖 e1 ②d7 27.a5 營 d8 28. ③xg6 圖 xg6 29. 營 e2 營 xa5 30. 灣 e7 ②f8 31. ③xh4 營 b4∞; 23... 圖 ae8 24. ②xg6?! ※xg6 25. ②xh4 圖 xe1+ 26. 圖 xe1 b5 27.axb5 axb5 ≦ Vyzmanavin-Ki.Georgiev, Elenite 1993)

18. **≅** g1

18... @ h8 19.g4

19.g3 b5 20.axb5 axb5 21.gxh4 營xh4 22. 黨g3 b4 23. 全cd1 (Vyzmanavin-Ki.Georgiev, Groningen 1993) 23... 常e7 日 Black has managed to get in both ... f7-f5 and ... b7-b5, whilst it is quite unclear what White has achieved. Or 23. 全b5 f4 24. 真xf4 當f8 25. 全g4 全xg4 26.fxg4 常e7 27. 真xd6 常xe4+ 28. 當g2 當f2 29. 真f3 當xf3 30. 真xb8 當d3 with unclear play.



19...hxg3

This is the move preferred by the computer.

It is tempting to sacrifice a pawn with 19...f4, but the KID player must be able to keep himself in hand sometimes and not be too profligate: 20.彙xf4 g5 21.彙e3 營f6 22.f4 (22.營d1, draw, Banikas-Kotronias, Salonika 2006) 22...gxf4 23.彙xf4 當f8 24.彙h3 口 Course, Black has the handsome knight on e5, but even so, White has an extra pawn and quite well-placed pieces.

It is also not good to bring a white piece to e4: 19...fxe4 20. 全 cxe4 b5 21.axb5 axb5 22. 巢h6 巢xh6 23. 營xh6士 Lautier-Kotronias, Moscow 2004.

22. ♠h6 ♠xh6 23. ∰xh6 ∰e7 24. ∰d2 ♠f6=; 22.f4 ♠f7 23. ♠d3 ∰d7 24. ☐ ag1 ♠h6 25.b4 b6= 22... ⊕e7 23.b4 c4 24. ♠d4

White has strong pressure.

B2a2) 12... 2 d7



This natural move is somewhat less popular than 12...h5 examined above, although I believe it is more promising for Black.

13.0-0

But there is a real difference after 13.f4 ② eg4 14. ② d2 ② h6!? (14...h5 15.h3 h4!? 16.hxg4 hxg3 (Portisch-J.Polgar, Biel 1993) 17.g5 ② e8 18. ③ c2 =; 14...b5 15.h3 ② h6 16.axb5 axb5 17. ③ xa8 ③ xa8 18. ② xb5 ② xb5 19. ③ xb5 ⑤ b7 20. ② d3 ③ e8 21.0-0 ⑥ xb2 = — of course, the knight is stuck on h6, but it is not obvious how White can exploit this) 15.h3 (there is nothing terrible in 15.f5 gxf5 16.0-0 ② xe4 17. ② gxe4 fxe4 18. ② xe4 ⑤ e7; 15.0-0 ② fg4) 15... ② e8 16.0-0 f5 17.e5 dxe5 18.fxe5 ③ xe5 19. ② xh6 ⑥ h4! 20. ② h5 gxh5 21. ② xf8 ⑥ g3. Black, at a minimum, has perpetual check available.

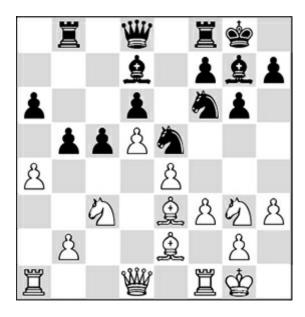
13...b5!

One can hardly even call this a sacrifice.

14.h3

Accepting the Greek Gift leads to pleasant consequences for Black: 14.axb5 axb5 15. 圖 xa8 (15. 風 xb5 風 xb5 16. ② xb5 圖 b6 17. 圖 e2 圖 ab8 18. ② a3 圖 xb2 19. 圖 a6 圖 a8 20. 圖 xd6 圖 fc8 中 Pascual-Humen, corr. 2002; 16. 圖 xa8 圖 xa8 — see 15. 圖 xa8 圖 xa8 16. 風 xb5 風 xb5 15... 圖 xa8 16. 風 xb5 風 xb5 17. ② xb5 圖 a6 (Black does not hurry to occupy the b-file, leaving it for his rooks) 18. ② c3 圖 b8 19. 圖 c2 圖 d3 20. 圖 xd3 (20. 圖 f2 ② c4 中 Nikolaev-I.Belov, Podolsk 1991) 20... ② xd3 21. ② ge2 ② e8 22. 圖 b1 圖 xb2 23. 圖 xb2 ② xb2 = Vitiugov-Nedev, Plovdiv 2012.

14... **黨 b8**



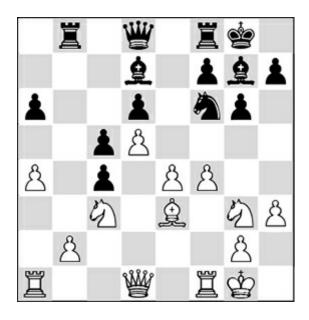
One can say that this is a *tabiya* of the variation. Now White can force events with f3-f4, or first flick in axb5, or simply strengthen his position with $2 d^2$ and $2 d^2$ f2.

15.f4 Forcing clarification of the position.

Let us look at other plans:

- 3) Sometimes White meets ...b7-b5 with the move 15.b3, taking the square c4 from the knight. But this has its drawbacks also, in particular the weakening of the long diagonal: 15... 2 e8 16. 2 c1 3 h4 17. 2 h1 bxa4 18.bxa4 (18.f4 axb3∞) 18... 2 b4 19. 2 xa6 2 c7 20. 2 e2 3 a8= Gallagher-Nunn, London 1990;
- 4) The prophylactic move 15. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ f2!? is very interesting. White protects the second rank and also his king against checks: 15...\$\mathbb{Z}\$ e8 (the alternative is 15...\$\mathbb{Z}\$ e8 16. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ d2 \$\mathbb{Z}\$ c4 17. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ xc4 bxc4 18. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ g5 f6 19. \$\mathbb{L}\$ h6 \$\mathbb{Z}\$ xh6 \$\mathbb{Z}\$ e7 21. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ e1 \$\mathbb{Z}\$ b4 with unclear play, Andersen-Ratzmann, ICCF 2003) 16. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ d2 (16.f4 \$\mathbb{Z}\$ c4 17. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ xc4 bxc4 transposes into the variation with 15.f4; and the attempt to trap the knight leads to central collapse: 16.b3 h5 17.f4 \$\mathbb{Z}\$ c4! 18.bxc4 b4 or 16.axb5 axb5 17.b3 h5 18.f4 b4 19.fxe5 \$\mathbb{Z}\$ xe5 20. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ f4 \$\mathbb{Z}\$ e7 etc.) 16...h5 17. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ g5 b4 18. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ d1 c4 19.f4 (19. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ e3 c3) 19... \$\mathbb{Z}\$ d3 20. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ xd3 cxd3 21. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ xd3 \$\mathbb{Z}\$ b6 with sufficient counterplay for the pawn, for example: 22.f5 (or 22. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ h2 \$\mathbb{Z}\$ h7 23. \$\mathbb{Z}\$ h4 \$\mathbb{Z}\$ bc8) 22...h4! (not immediately 22... \$\mathbb{Z}\$ xe4 \$\mathbb{Z}\$ xe5 etc.

15... **a** c4 16. **a** xc4 bxc4



17.e5

The most aggressive continuation.

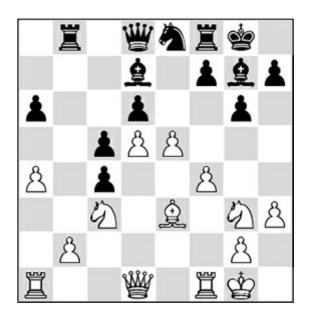
- 1) No danger is posed by 17. 圖b1?! **a**e8 18.f5 **a**b3⇒;
- 2) In the event of 17. \(\mathbb{2}\) f2:

- 3) 17. 當d2 當b3! (as well as the potential doubling and pressure on the b-file, Black also creates pressure against the square c3 and along the third rank as a whole) 18.f5 (18.e5 鱼e8 19. 富ae1 當b8 20. 富e2 f5 21.e6 ②c8 followed by an attack on the pawn d5: ... ②c7, ... ②b7) 18... ③b6! (18... ③e7!? 19. 富f3 富fb8 20. 富af1 富xb2 21. ③c1 鱼e8 22.fxg6 and, understanding the full tension of the position, the experienced master offered a draw, which was accepted in Psakhis-Mittelman, Ashdod 2004, but Black could full justifiably have played on: 22...hxg6 23. 富xf7 ③xf7 24. 富xf7 ③xf7 25. ②ge2 富8b3 + 19. ②h6 富xb2 20. ③g5 ②xh6 21. ③xh6 ③d8 22. ③f3 ③e7 23. ③af1 ③e5 24.fxg6 fxg6 25. ⑤h4 ⑤g7 + Roghani-Khader, Beirut 2004;

1) 19... 奧xf6?! 20. ② ce4 (20. ② ge4 奧g7 21. 奧f2 屬b3 22. 屬 ac1 屬 xe4 23. 微 xe4 屬 xc3 24. 屬 xc3 ② xc3=) 20... 屬 b3 21. ② xf6+ (21. 屬 ae1 ② d4 22. f5 微 e7 23. 豫 h1 ➡ Bu Xiangzhi-Jenni, Lausanne 2000) 21... 微 xf6 22. 屬 ae1 微 e7 23. ② f2 (23. 豫 f2 ② xa4 ➡) 23... 屬 xf3 24. 屬 xe7 屬 xe7 25. gxf3 f5. It is difficult to

say if White can win, but play is for only two results;

2) 19... 常xf6 20. 富 ac1 (20. 全 ge4 常e7) 20... 常d8 21. 富 fe1 f5 22. 夏 f2 (22. 會h1 常a5 23. 夏 d2 夏 xa4 (23... 富 eb8!? 24. 常e2) 24. 富 a1 常d8! 25. 富 xa4 富 xd2 26. 富 xe8+ 常 xe8 + 第xe8 + 22... 富 b3 (22... 夏 d4 23. 富 xe8+ 常 xe8 24. 全 ge2) 23. 富 xe8+ 常 xe8 24. 全 f1, and Black's initiative has ground to a halt.



18. ₩ e2

On 18. $\$ d2 it is possible to slow up White's kingside play with 18...f5!? (on 18... $\$ c8 (Tomashevsky-Inarkiev, Moscow 2008) an unpleasant line is 19. $\$ f2 dxe5 20. fxe5 $\$ xe5 21. $\$ ge4 f5 22. $\$ xc5 $\$ f7 23. $\$ ae1 with the initiative) 19. $\$ ae1 (if 19.e6 $\$ c8 20. $\$ fe1 $\$ e7 21. $\$ f2 with the idea of $\$ g3-f1-e3, then 21... $\$ f6, and on 22. $\$ f1 there is 22... $\$ e4 23. $\$ xe4 $\$ xb2) 19... $\$ c7 (Duro Sole-Koslowski, IECG 2005) 20.e6 $\$ c8, intending a set-up with ... $\$ f6, ... $\$ b3, ... $\$ b7 or ... $\$ b7.

18...dxe5

Here 18...f5 is already dubious because of 19.e6 奠c8 20.營xc4 邕xb2 21. 闔ab1.

19. ≜ xc5

19...exf4

White can no longer take on f4 with the queen, but after

20. 🗓 xf8 🗓 xf8 21. 🖺 xf4

Black has still not escaped all his difficulties:

21... 2c5+ 22. h1 2d6 23. xc4

23. \(\begin{aligned} & \text{g4} & \text{\$\frac{1}{2}\$} & \text{\$\

23... 🚊 xf4 24. 🕲 xf4 🖺 xb2 25. 🖺 f1 🕲 e7 26.d6 🕲 e6 27. 🖺 d1

With the initiative, Isigkeit-Cardelli, ICCF 2011.

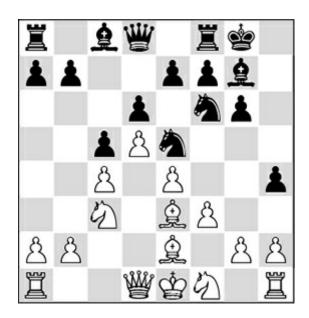
B2b) 9...h5

Following Black's problems in the line with 9...e6, this has become the main move in recent times. Black immediately attacks the knight at g3, forcing his opponent to find another piece set-up.

10. 🗸 e2 h4

10... ♠ h7 11. ∰ d2 h4 12. ♠ f1 f5 13.f4 ♠ f7 14.exf5 ♠ xf5 15.g4 hxg3 16. ♠ xg3 ★ Narciso Dublan-Surre, Barcelona 2005.

11. **⊉** f1

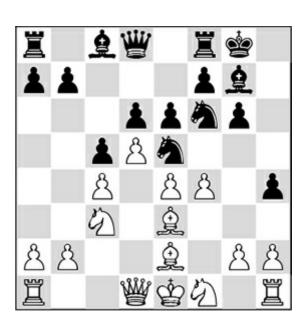


11...e6

Little comes from 11…h3?! (Lalic-M.Berg, Germany tt 2003), because White has the convenient reply 12.g3 a6 13. ≜ d2 ±.

Given White's undeniable development issues, Black could try to carry out the standard …b7-b5: 11…a6!? 12. 2 d2 (12.a4 e6 13. 2 d2 exd5 14.cxd5 2 h7 15.f4 2 d7 16.0-0 2 e8 17. 2 d3 2 hf6∞ Ozolin-Belous, Moscow 2008; 12.f4 2 eg4 13. 2 d2 b5 14.h3 2 h6 15.cxb5 axb5 16. 2 xb5 e6 17. 2 e3 exd5 18.exd5 2 f5 19.0-0 2 d4 20. 2 d3 2 e8 21.f5 c4 22. 2 xc4 2 xf5, retaining definite compensation for the pawn) 12… 2 b8 (12…e6 13.a4 2 b8 14.0-0 h3 (Manolache-Jianu, Bucharest 2006) 15.g4 exd5 16.cxd5 b5 17.axb5 axb5 18. 2 xb5 2 xf3+ 19. 2 xf3 2 xg4 20. 2 f4 2 d7 21. 2 xd6 2 xb2 22. 2 a6 13.h3 (13.f4 2 eg4 14. 2 g1 h3 15.gxh3 2 h6) 13…2 h5 14.0-0 2 g3 15. 2 f2 b5 12. 2 d2

1) On 12.f4 there is a strong move first found by Grischuk in a game against Svidler at the Candidates tournament 2013:

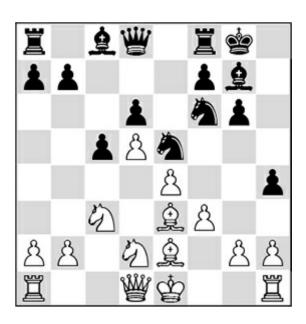


12... ② xc4! (the knight jump in the other direction is dangerous for Black: 12... ② eg4 13. ② xg4 ② xg4 14. ③ xg4 exd5 15.f5! d4 16. ② d5 dxe3 17. ② fxe3, and accepting the sacrifice leads to a decisive attack for White: 17... ③ xb2 18.0-0 ③ xa1 19. ③ xa1 ⑤ g7 20. ⑤ f1 etc., Tomashevsky-Ponomariov, Rogaska Slatina 2011) 13. ③ xc4 b5. Exploiting his opponent's temporary loss of coordination, Black opens the centre and starts to attack the king: 14. ② xb5 (in the event of 14. ② xb5 exd5 15.exd5 (or 15.e5 dxc4 16.exf6 ③ xf6) 15...

置e8 White has trouble developing) 14...exd5 15.e5 (or 15.exd5 置b8 16. 置c1 a6 17. 奠e2 置xb2 18. 置c2 置xc2 19. 微xc2 置e8 20.h3 微a5 21. 奠d2 微b4 with counterplay, Baramidze-Naiditsch, Baden-Baden 2014). Now instead of conceding White a definite initiative by 15...dxe5 16.fxe5 夏g4 17.exf6 夏xd1 18.fxg7 微xg7 19. 夏xc5, as occurred in the game Svidler-Grischuk, London 2013, more accurate was the immediate 15... 夏g4!. If White again exchanges queen for minor pieces, he will have to fight against a pawn wedge in the centre (16.exf6 夏xd1 17.fxg7 ⑥xg7 18.    xd1 d4); other continuations also fail to bring any advantage: 16. ⑤a4 dxe5 17.fxe5 d4 18.exf6 ⑥xf6; 16. ②e2 夏xe2 17. ⑥xe2 (or 17. ②xe2 dxe5 18.fxe5 ②d7 19. ⑥xd5 ②xe5 20. ⑥xd8 ⑥axd8 21. ②f4 ⑥fe8 22. ⑥d1 ⑥b8 23.b3 c4 etc.) 17...dxe5 18.fxe5 ②d7 (Rietze-Kaasen, Stockholm 2016) 19. ②xd5 ②xe5 20. ⑥d1 (or 20.0-0-0 c4 21. ②f4 ⑥c8 22. ⑥b1 ⑥g8) 20... ⑥g8 21. ⑥f2 c4 22. ⑥g1 ⑥b8 with sufficient counterplay;

- 2) 12. ②g5!? h3 13.g4 (13.gxh3 exd5 14. ②xd5 ②xh3 15. ②fe3 ②xd5! 16. ②xd8 ②xe3 17. ⑤b3 ②g2+ 18. ⑥f2 ③axd8 19. ②f1 ②f4 the three pieces are stronger than the queen, Poluektov-Grigorchuk, Kharkov 2004) 13... ⑤a5 14. ②d2 exd5 15.cxd5 b5! 16.a3 (16. ②xb5 ②xf3+; 16. ②xb5 ③b8) 16...c4 with mutual play;
- 3) 12.h3 exd5 13.cxd5 b5 14.f4 2 c4 15. 2 xc4 bxc4 16. 2 d2 2 e8 17. f3 2 b8 18.0-0 2 xb2 19. 2 ac1 2 ac Toms Pallisse-Damljanovic, Andorra 2006.

12...exd5 13.cxd5



13...h3

On 13...a6 there could follow the unpleasant 14.0-0 b5 15.a3 闔b8 (Bruzon-Soto, Havana 2013) 16.h3 with the idea of f3-f4.

Another plan involves play on the kingside -13...2h7, but I do not like it: 14.0-0 (14.f4 2d7 15.0-0 8e8 16.h3 f5 17. 2f2 fxe4 18. 2dxe4 Razuvaev-Khalifman, Germany Bundesliga 1991/92) <math>14...g5 15.f4 gxf4 16. 2g5 15 18. 2e5 19.h3 2g5 20. 2f2 2f2 2f2 2f3 e7 22. 2f3 af1. Black, of course, has his trumps <math>- the e5-square for the knight and free piece development, but the exposed position of his king outweighs these factors and White stands better.

14.g3

A necessarily restrained reaction. Usually White can meet the advance of the rook's pawn with 14.g4, but here Black has the blow 14... \(\) xg4! 15.fxg4 \(\) fxg4 16. \(\) f4 \(\) h6! 17. \(\) xe5 \(\) xe5 \(\) xe5 18. \(\) f3 \(\) xf3 \(\) h4+ 20. \(\) e2 b5 with an attack, Istratescu-Berg, Eretria 2011.

14...a6 15.0-0

 ** b8 23. ** c2 (Salem-Al-Modiakhi, Dubai 2011) 23...
② a4 24. ** d3 ② b5 25.
② b1 ** e8 26.
② f1 ② a4 27.
③ b3 ② xc4 28.
② xc4 ② b4 29.
③ c2 ③ b8 30.
② xb4 ② xb4 ② xb4 =.

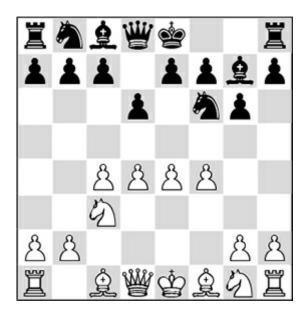
15...b5 16.a3

16... **≅** e8

Because of the timely inclusion of the h-pawn push, it is hard for White to prepare f3-f4 (usually he does this by playing h2-h3). There could follow 17.b4 (Svetushkin-Vedmediuc, Mamaia 2015) 17...c4 18.a4 2d7 19. 2c 2c representation of the h-pawn push, it is hard for White to prepare f3-f4 (usually he does this by playing h2-h3). There could follow 17.b4 (Svetushkin-Vedmediuc, Mamaia 2015) 17...c4 18.a4

PART IV

Four Pawns Variation: 4.e4 d6 5.f4



The Four Pawns Attack is radically different in its ideals from just about any other line of the KID. Usually White constructs his play on a solid positional basis, thoroughly protecting his centre and trying to limit the opponent's counterplay. But here he simply seizes space and rushes full steam ahead to attack the enemy bastions. But even so, this means playing four pawn moves in his first five moves – can this really be irreproachable?

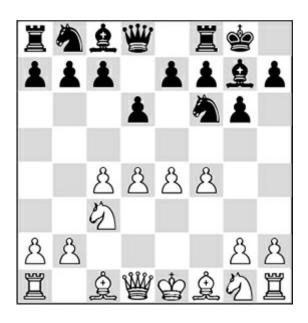
In modern practice, the Four Pawns is met comparatively rarely, but the black KID player is obliged to know its main ideas and constantly to refresh his memory of concrete variations, otherwise against a well-prepared white player he risks not getting out of the opening alive.

As with the Averbakh, we suggest two systems for Black: one quite subtle, involving the development of the knight to a6, and the other more direct, playing ...c7-c5 without special preparation.

CHAPTER 17

5...0-0 6. **2** f3 c5: rare lines/6... **2** a6

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.f4 0-0

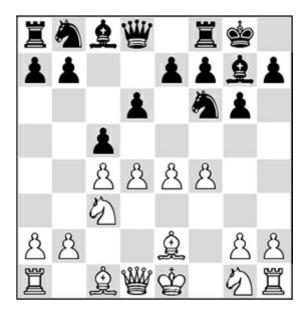


6. **≜** f3

- 1) 6.e5?! is premature. The white pawn centre is still very weak and it immediately comes under mass attack: 6... ≜ fd7 and now:
- 1a) 7. 2 f3 c5 8.d5 (8. 2 e3 cxd4 9. 2 xd4 dxe5 10. 2 xe5 2 xe5 11. 2 xe5 2 d7 12. 2 xd7 2 xd7 13. 2 e2 2 c6 14. 2 xd8 fxd8 fxd8 Glicenstein-Amsellem, France tt jr 1997/98 only memories remain of the white centre and the two black bishops will be a power in the endgame; 8.exd6 exd6 9.d5 e8+ 10. 2 e2 xc3+ 11.bxc3 e7 12.a4 f6 13. 2 e4 14. 5 8 f6 15. 2 d2 xd2 16. xd2 xf4 Zibell-Riebert, Germany 2002) 8...dxe5 9. d3 (Fonoage-Marcu, Deva 1999) 9...f5 10.fxe5 xe5 11. 2 xe5 xe5 12. 2 e2 d7 13. 2 g5 White has definite compensation for the pawn, but not more than that;
- 1b) Little is changed by 7. ②e3 c5 8.dxc5 (8.exd6 exd6 9. 營d2 ②c6 10. ②f3 ③e8 11.0-0-0 營a5 12.a3 (Balko-Polacik, Slovakia tt 1999/00) 12...cxd4 13. ②xd4 ②xd4 14. ②xd4 ②c5 15. ⑧b1 ②g4干) 8...dxe5 9.fxe5 ②xe5 10. 徵xd8 ③xd8 11. ②d5 ②bc6 12. ③d1 ②f5 13. ②g5 (Bartha-Sidhoum, Creteil 1983) 13...h6干, and now 14. ②xe7+? fails to 14... ②xe7 15. ②xe7 ⑤e8 16. ②d6 ②d3+ 17. ⑧d2 ②f2;
- 1c) 7.exd6 exd6 8. 2 f3 2 f6 9. 2 d3 2 e8+ 10. 2 e2 c5 11. d5 b5 12.cxb5 2 b7 13. 2 c4 2 bd7 14.0-0 2 b6 15. 2 b3 c4 16. 2 c2 2 bxd5 Psarakis-Hatzidakis, Chania 1998.
- 2) The move 6. 2e3?!, directed against the break ...c7-c5, brought White success in the old game Spassky-Rukavina, Sochi 1973, where Black replied with the modest 6...c6. But what does White do in the event of 6... 2e4?

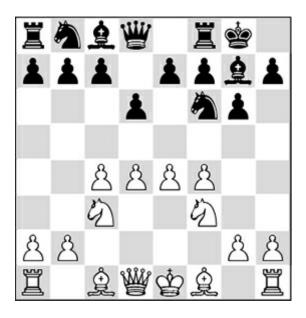
He certainly does not want to give up the light-squared bishop, for example: 7. 常d2 盆xe3 8. 常xe3 盆a6 9.a3 c5 10.d5 常a5 11. 盆ge2 凰d7 12. 邕b1 b5↑ Vicainne-Renard, Bethune 2007. And if he retreats it to its starting square with 7. 凰c1, then Black can not only repeat moves (7... 盆f6), but can also play to seize the initiative by, for example: 7...c5 8.d5 凰d4 9. 盆h3 (J.Balogh-Szittar, Zalakaros 1993) 9...e5! 10.dxe6 凰xe6 with a dangerous initiative.

3) Play transposes into a kind of Benko Gambit after 6. \(\mathbb{L} e2 c5 \)

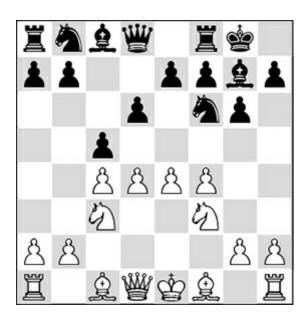


7.d5 (for 7. 월 f3 see variation A1) 7...b5 8.cxb5 (the attempt to set the pawn centre in motion does not bring any special dividends: 8.e5 dxe5 9.fxe5 월 fd7 10.e6 fxe6 11.dxe6 월 e5 12.營xd8 萬xd8 13.cxb5 奠xe6 14.월 f3 월 d3+ 15.奠xd3 萬 xd3 〇 Olivares-Dalinger, Acasusso 1991) 8...a6 9.e5 (9.a4 axb5 10.奠xb5 奠a6 11.奠d2 奠xb5 12.axb5 월 bd7 13.월 ge2 e6 14.dxe6 fxe6 15.0-0 營 b6 Wredenberg-Johnson, Sweden 1998; 9.b6 營xb6 10.월 f3 e6 11.dxe6 奠xe6 12.월 g5 월 c6 13.월 xe6 fxe6 14.0-0 월 d4 15.奠f3 萬 ad8 16.營h1 d5 17.e5 월 d7 ➡ Isbulatov-Shishkin, Minsk 1996; 9.bxa6 營 a5 10.奠d2 奠xa6 11.월 f3 奠xe2 12.營xe2 營 a6 13.營xa6 월 xa6 14.0-0 萬 fb8 15. 萬 ab1 월 d7 16.b3 월 c7 17.a4 萬 b7 18.월 a2 f5 19.exf5 월 xd5 20.fxg6 hxg6 21.월 g5 萬 ab8 ➡ Behm-Bischoff, Bad Wiessee) 9...dxe5 10.fxe5 월 fd7 11.월 f3 (11.e6 월 e5 12.월 f3 월 xf3+ 13.奠xf3 axb5 14.exf7+ (14.d6 萬 a6) 14... 萬 xf7 15.0-0=) 11... 월 xe5 12.월 xe5 奠 xe5 13.0-0 奠 b7 14.bxa6 奠 xa6 15. ② xa6 월 xa6 卷 Karpeta-Stanach, Krakow 2005;

4) 6. [≜] d3 c5 7.d5 – see Chapter 18.



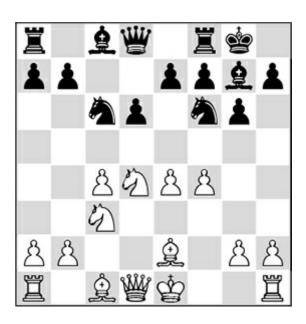
A) 6...c5



The most principled continuation. The white 'infantry' are somewhat in advance of their 'tanks', so it makes sense to attack the pawn phalanx at once, before it can obtain full piece support.

In this chapter we will examine two relatively rare continuations, and in the next will turn to the main line – 7.d5.

- A1) 7. 2 e2
- A2) 7.dxc5
- A1) 7. \(\extit{2} \) e2 cxd4 8. \(\extit{2} \) xd4 \(\extit{2} \) c6



So it has turned out that in a well-known variation of the Maroczy, White has played f2-f4. As a consequence, he is behind in development and the pawn on e4 does not have the solid support of its neighbour. Black has excellent chances of taking over the initiative.

9. 43

9. $2 \times 2 \times 6$ 10.0-0 2×6 c8. The pawn on c4 is a very convenient object of attack. It cannot be defended by b2-b3, as the 2×6 would be loose on the long diagonal (after a potential ... 2×6), and along the c-file (after ... a7-a6 and ... b7-b5).

Now a flat-out attack on the kingside can only bring White more problems: 11.f5 247 12.g4 h6 13.h4 265 14.g5 hxg5 15.hxg5 16.24 h7 16.24 a3 (in the Sveshnikov Sicilian, White has compensation for his 24 a3 in the form of control of the square d5, but what does he have here?) 16... 26 c6 17. 26 b1 66 h8 g2 26 h7 - the

sharpness of the position has been retained, but it is probably easier to play as Black, as his king is safer. On the other hand, if White does not seek counterplay on the kingside, then Black simply carries out his plan on the queenside: 11. 2 a 6 12. 1 2 a 5 13.b 5 14.c 5 b 7 15.b 4 (Evdokimov-Grechkin, corr. 1962) 15...dxc5 or 11. 5 1 a 6 12.b 3 b 5 13.cxb 5 axb 5 14. 1 (Jezek-Boleslavsky, Vienna 1957) 14... 3 a 5

15. Ձd2 b4 16. Ձa4 Ձd7 = Boleslavsky.

9... **≜** g4

This idea can be played in a different way: 9... 2g4!? 10. 2xg4 2xd4 11. 2xd4 2xg4 12. 2d2 2xd4 13. 2xd4 e5! (preparing a check on h4) 14.fxe5 2h4+ 15. 2f2 2xf2+ 16. 2xf2 dxe5 17. 2ac1 2ad8 18. 2d5 2e6 19. 2hd1 f5 20.exf5 gxf5= Uhlmann-Fischer, Leipzig 1960.

10. **≜** xc6

10. 🗓 xg4 🖆 xg4 11. 🗒 xg4 🖆 xd4 12. 🗒 d1 🖆 c6= Benko-Reshevsky, Los Angeles 1963.

10... **②** xe2 11. **②** xd8 **②** xd1 12. **③** xd1

Not 12. 2xb7 (Winser-Uhlmann, Hastings 1960) 12... 2c2干.

12... fxd8 13. e2 dc8 14.b3

14...b5 15.e5!?

White can win a pawn, but his pieces end up stranded on the flank and Black will get good compensation by advancing his pawns in the centre: 15. 2 xb5 2 xe4 16. 6 f3 f5 17. 2 xa7 5 cb8 18. 5 d5 (Schröder-Möhring, Aschersleben 1963) 18... 2 c3 19. 5 a5 e5 20. 6 e1 e4 21. 6 f2 d5 22.cxd5 5 d8 ≈

15...dxe5 16.fxe5 2 g4 17. 2 xb5 a6 18. 2 c3 2 xe5 19. 2 d5 2 xe3 20. 2 xe3 2 a7

Black has sufficient counter-arguments against the white passed pawns.

A2) 7.dxc5

Not quite in the spirit of the Four Pawns, indeed, not in the spirit at all. After this exchange, the greater part of the centre White established with the move f2-f4 disappears.



Here Black has a choice – to enter a roughly equal endgame after **7...dxc5!? (A2b)** or to keep the queens on and go into a complicated, but slightly worse position by **7... a5 (A2a)**.

A2a) 7... 📽 a5 8. 🕮 d3

Rotstein-Westerinen, Dresden 2006; 10... 2g4! is even stronger: 11. 2d4 12. 2xd4 2xd4 2xd4 1 - the white king is stranded in the centre and it is far from clear how he can complete his development) 9... 6b6 (here is a variation useful for those who need to make a draw: 9... 2xb4 10. 2a4 8a3 11. 2c1=) 10. 2d3 2c6 11. 2a4 8c7 12. 2c1 2g4 13.h3 2xf3 14. xf3 (Chtcherbine-Zuriel, Buenos Aires 1999), and here Black should play 14...e5 15.0-0 exf4 16. xf4 2h5 17. 2d4 18. 2e3 2xb4 with advantage.

More dangerous is 8... rianlge fd7?! rianlge 9.cxd6! (in one of my games, my opponent decided not to sacrifice the rook and soon lost the battle for the dark squares in the centre: 9. rianlge d2 rianlge xc5 rianlge xc5 rianlge 2 rianlge c6 rianlge c6 rianlge 11.3 rianlge a6 rianlge a6 rianlge 22 rianlge c6 rianlge c6 rianlge 11.3 rianlge a6 rianlge a6 rianlge c7 rianlge c8 rianlge c8 rianlge c8 rianlge c8 rianlge c9 rianlge c6 rianlge c9 ria

9. ₩ e2 **2** c6

- 9... ②g4 has independent significance in conjunction with ... 數h5: 10. ②e3 數h5 11.0-0 ②c6 (11... ②bd7 12. 圖ac1 數a5 13.h3 ②xf3 14. 圖xf3 圖fc8 (Sieciechowicz-B.Socko, Warsaw 2006) 15.a3 數d8 16. 數d2 ②c5 17. ②c2 中) and now:
- 1) 12. 🖺 ad1 🖄 d7 13. 🗓 b1 🖏 a5 14.h3 🗓 xf3 15. 🖺 xf3 🗓 xc3 16.bxc3 🖄 b6 17. 🗓 f2 🖄 a4 18. 🕸 c2 🖺 ac8 19. 🖺 d5 🖏 a6 20. 🖺 b5 🖄 b6 21. 🖏 e2 🖄 a5 22. 🗓 d3 🖄 a4 23. 🖺 b4 🖄 c5= Vokac-Marholev, Prague 2007;
 - 2) 12. 🖺 ac1 🖆 d7 13. 🖏 f2 🖆 c5 14. 🗒 b1 🖺 ac8 15. 🖆 d2 😩 b4 16.h3, draw, Neuman-Havlik, Klatovy 2007;
 - 3) 12.h3 2xf3 13. 2xf3 2d7 14. 2xf3 2d7 14. 2xf3 2d7 14. 2xf3 2d7 14.
- 4) 12. \$\exists f2 \texts xf3 13.gxf3! (in the ending Black would have been fine, but now it turns out that his queen is badly placed and in addition, his opponent can develop unpleasant pressure on the g-file) 13... \$\exists a5 14. \$\exists h1\$ \$\alpha d7 15. \$\texts ac1 \texts fc8 16. \$\texts g1\$ (Heberla-Zherebukh, Pardubice 2007) 16... \$\alpha c5 17. \$\texts b1 \texts b4 (17... \$\alpha a4\$ 18. \$\alpha xa4 \texts xa4 19.f5\(\dagger)\$) 18.f5\$\ddots White has good attacking prospects.

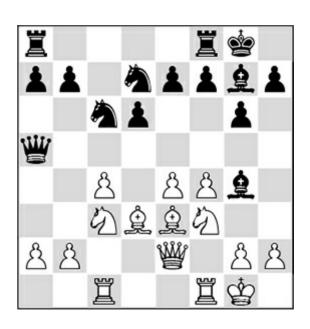


It is useful to defend the ②c3 in advance, so as not to have to think about enemy counterplay based on the ②f6 moving away. On 11.0-0 the simplest line is 11....②g4 with a possible follow up such as 12.h3 ②xf3 13.常xf3 ②d7 14. 圖ac1 ②c5 15. ②b1 圖ac8 16.常f2 b6 17. ②d5 e6! 18.b4 常a3 19.bxc5 bxc5 20. 圖ce1 exd5 21.cxd5 ②d4 22.f5 ②e5 23. ②h6 圖fe8= Pintor-Willams, ICCF 2008, but 11... ②g4!? also looks fine, for example: 12. ②d2 (12. 屬fc1 ②xe3 13. 微xe3 ③g4 14. 圖ab1 e6 15.h3 ③xf3 16. 微xf3 圖ac8+; 12. ②c1 ②d4 13. ②xd4 ②xd4+ 14. ⑥h1 ⑥h5 15.h3 ⑥h4+; 15.g3 e6 16. ②b5 ②c5 17. ⑥g2 ②d7 18.h3 ②c6+) 12... ⑥b6+ 13. ⑥h1 ⑥xb2 14. 圖ab1 (14. ②b5!? a6 15. ②c7 圖b8 16.h3 ②f6 17. 圖fb1 ⑥a3 18. 圖b3 ⑦c5+ - the queen is not being trapped) 14... ⑧a3 15. ②b5 ⑧c5 16.h3 a6 (an important zwischenzug: once the knight leaves b5, Black need not worry that his queen will be trapped on c5. White is better after 16... ⑥h5 17. ⑧e1 ②f6 18. ②h2 ②e8 19.f5 ③h6 20. ②g4 ②xd2 21. ⑧xd2 = Flear-Likavsky, St Vincent 2002) 17. ②c3 (17. ②c7 ②d4 18. ②xd4 ⑧xc7+) 17... ②f6 18. ②a4 ⑧h5 19. ②b6 ③b8 20.f5 gxf5 21. ②xc8 ③fxc8 22.exf5 ②d7. The black knights have many excellent posts in the centre and White's pawn structure is spoiled. Admittedly, the two bishops compensate for this and so, overall, the position is roughly equal: 23. ②e4 ②ce5 24. ②xb7 ③xc4=

11... <u>೩</u>g4

This bishop needs to be offloaded.

12.0-0 **2** d7



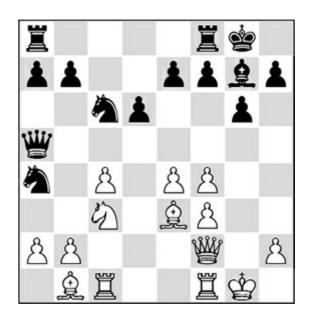
13. ₩f2

- 1) The queen can also escape the pin by moving to d2 13. 2d d2, after which Black faces the usual set of arguments:
- 1a) 13... ② c5 14. ② b1 圖 fd8 15.b3 圖 ac8 16.h3 ② xf3 17. 圖 xf3; 14... 營 b4 15.b3 a5; 15. 圖 f2 ② xf3 16.gxf3 徵 xc4 17. ② d5 徵 a4 (Garcia Palermo-Flores, Buenos Aires 2001) 18.b4 =;
- 2) 13. 圖 fd1 營 h5 14. 奧 b1 圖 ad8 15. 圖 d5 奧 xf3 16.gxf3 營 h3 17. 營 h1 盈 f6 18. 圖 dd1 盈 h5 19. 營 f2 奧 h6 20. 盈 e2 (Bjornsson-Unnarsson, Reykjavik 2005) 20...e5 21.f5 奧 xe3 22. 營 xe3 營 h8 23. 圖 g1 圖 g8 24. 圖 cd1 盈 f6 25. 圖 g3 營 h4 26.fxg6 圖 xg6=
- 13... **≜** xf3

14. 營xf3!? 奠xc3 (14... 竇 ac8 15.a3) 15. 竇 xc3 營xa2 16. 營f2 營a5 17.g4 (Usachyi-Kostecky, corr. 1988) 17... ② c5 — White has definite compensation, but no more than that.

14... 2 c5 15. 2 b1 2 a4

The exchange of knights favours Black. He is somewhat worse after 15... ac8 16.e5 (or 16. ad5 e6 17.b4 axb4 18. ae7+ ab8 19. axe8 axe8 (Grinev-V.Onischuk, Kiev 2005) 20. acd1 with advantage) 16...b6 17.exd6 exd6 18. ad5 afe8 19.f5 ae7 20. acd1 acd1.



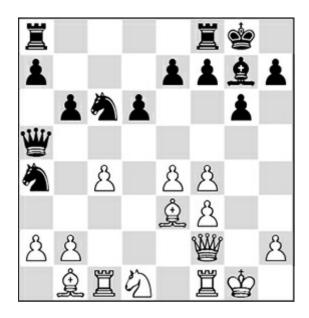
16. 2 d1

This move has done well in practice. In principle, the idea is sensible – to retain an extra pair of knights, so as to use it in an attack either in the centre or on the kingside.

Black's game is simpler after 16. 2 xa4 2 xa4:

- 1) 17.b3 \(\mathbb{\m{
- 1a) 18. **當 fd1 b6**;
- 1b) 18. \(\mathbb{E}\) c2 a5 19.e5 a4 20. \(\mathbb{L}\) c1 \(\mathbb{E}\) c5 21. \(\mathbb{L}\) e3 \(\mathbb{E}\) a3 22. \(\mathbb{L}\) c1, draw, Barrett-Wu, Great Yarmouth 2007;
- 1c) 18.c5 dxc5 19. 🗒 xc5 🗒 xc5! 20. 🗒 xc5 💆 d4 21. 🖺 d1 💆 xf2+ 22. 🕲 xf2 🖺 fd8 23. 🖺 cd5 e6 24. 🖺 xd8+ 🖺 xd8 25. 🖺 xd8+ 🖺 xd8 26. 🕲 e3 🔮 f8= Topalov-Kasparov, Linares 1994.
 - 2) 17. **當 fd1** and now:
- 2a) 17... ****** b4 18.b3 ****** fd8 (18...a5 19.c5 ****** fd8 20.cxd6 ****** xd6 21. ****** xd6 ****** xd6 22.e5 ****** 19. ****** d5 ****** a3 20. ****** cd1 ****** b2 21.e5 ****** Flear-Rouchouse, France tt 2004;

But a reasonable alternative is 16... ac8 17. h1 b5 (after 17... fe8 18. g1 ac5 19.h4 c7 20. d2 ac6 21. ac3 ac4 22. f2 d7 23. g3 ac6 24. h2 ec 25.h5 black has asked too much of the position, whilst White has made obvious progress with the preparation of his attack, Gabriel-Hausrath, Germany Bundesliga 1996/97) 18.b3 ab6 19.cxb5 xb5 20. ac3 ac6 21. g1 ab4 22. ac4 ac3 23. xd3 xd3 24. xg7 xg7 xg7 25. gd1 ac6 Neuer-Dudyev, ICCF 2008.



17.f5!

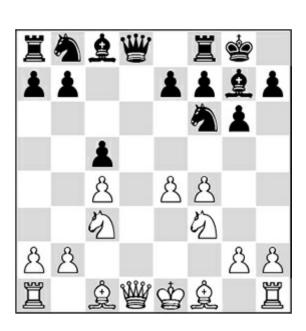
Closing the queen's access to h5.

If 17.a3, then 17... 常h5 (this is probably the best place for the queen — on the queenside she only gets under the feet of her own pieces) 18.b4 a5 19.b5 ②b8!? (19... ②d8 20. 會h1 ②c5 (Kapnisis-Gelashvili, Kavala 2007) 21. ②c3 e6 22. ②e2 =) 20. 會h1 (20. ②xb6 ②xb6 21. ③xb6 ②h6 22. ③e3 ⑤h4 =) 20... ②d7 21.f5 ②ac5 22. ②c3 e6 23. ②e2 ②h6 24. ②f4 ③xf4 25. ②xf4 ②e5 26. ③fd1 ③ad8 with an unclear position; it is not easy for White to defend all his weaknesses.

17... 🖺 ac8 18. 🖺 d2 👑 c5 19. 🖺 e3 👑 a5

Equal; it is hard for either side to avoid the repetition.

A2b) 7...dxc5



8. ₩ xd8

Black does not have any particular problems after 8. 2e3 b6 9. 2d3 2g4 10. 2e2 (Ube-Garcia Millan, Formigal 2002) 10... 2xe3 11. xe3 2d4 12. 2e2 2c6.

White, of course, can keep the queens on: — 8. ② d3, but in this case Black has comfortable play: 8... ② c6 9.0-0 (9. ② e3 ② g4!; 9.e5 ② b4 (9... ② h5!?) 10. ③ b1 ⑤ xd1+ 11. ② xd1 (D.Fridman-Szelag, Warsaw 2008) 11... ② h5! 12.0-0 ② e6 13.b3 f6 →) 9... ② h5! 10. ② e3 (10. ⑤ e2 ② g4; 10.e5 f6! 11.exf6 ② xf6 12. ② d5 ② g4 13. ② xf6+ ③ xf6 →) 10... ② d4 (sharply changing the character of the struggle) 11. ② xd4 cxd4 12. ② e2 ② g4

13.e5 (otherwise Black simply seizes the initiative himself) 13... 常b6 14. 常b3 常xb3 15.axb3 2b4 16. 富ad1 富ad8 17.h3 夏xf3 18. 富xf3 2g7 19. 夏b1 2e6 20.f5 2c5= — the 夏b1 is completely shut out of the game and I would not be surprised if Black were gradually to seize the initiative.

8... **≅** xd8 9.e5 **≥** e8

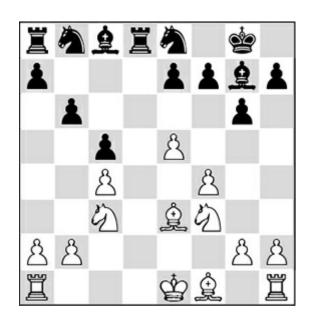
Not 9... ♠ h5 10. ♠ f2! – the king covers the g3-square, preparing h2-h3 and g2-g4; after driving the knight to g7, White will obtain the advantage (less accurate is 10. ♠ e3 ♠ c6 with the idea of ... f7-f6).

Also dubious is 9... \(\text{\figsig} \) g4 10.h3 \(\text{\figsig} \) h6 11. \(\text{\figsig} \) e3 b6 12.g4 \(\text{\figsig} \) c6 13. \(\text{\figsig} \) g2 with advantage, Turov-Djuraev, Tashkent 2013.

10. ≗e3

10. 2 d5 2 c6 11. 2 e3 e6 12. 2 c3 b6 13. 2 d1 2 b7 14. 2 e2 f6 15.exf6 2 xf6≠ Coves-Almenar, Manises 2003.

10...b6



11. **≜ e**2

There is nothing terrible for Black in 11. ② d5 ② c6 12.0-0-0 ② b7 13. ② d3 (13. ② e2 e6 14. ② c3 罩 xd1 15. 罩 xd1 罩 d8 16. 罩 xd8 ② xd8 17.a3 ② c6 18.g3 ⑨ f8 19. ② g5 h6 20. ② ge4 ⑨ e7 21. ② b5 f6 22.exf6+ ② xf6 23. ② xf6 ② xf6 24. ② f3 a6 25. ② a7 ⑩ d7= Maksimenko-Cherednichenko, Legnica 2005) 13...e6, and the knight has to retire: 14. ② c3 ② d4! 15. ② xd4 ② xf3 16.gxf3 ③ xd4 17. ② e2 ⑤ d7 18. ② e4 ⑥ ad8 19. ⑥ xd7 ② xd7 20. ② c6 ⑥ d8 21. ② xe8 ⑥ xe8 22. ⑥ d1 f6! Kazhgaleyev-Kovalev, Istanbul 2000. After bringing his bishop to life, Black has nothing to fear.

11... **≜** c6

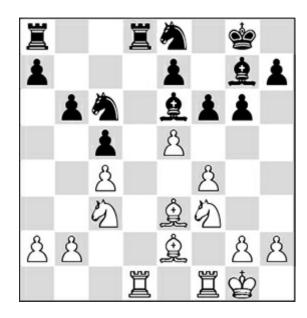
Played with the intention of ...f7-f6, but he could also simply develop his pieces: 11... ②b7 12. 會f2 ②c6 13. 圖hd1 ②c7 14.g4 (14. 圖d2 ②e6 15. 圖ad1 圖xd2 16. 圖xd2 圖d8 17. 圖xd8+ ②exd8 18. ②d5 ②e6 19.g4 f6 20.exf6 exf6 21. ②d3 會f7= Capo-Alvarez, Cali 2007) 14... 圖xd1 15. 圖xd1 圖d8 16. 圖xd8+ ②xd8 17.a3 f6 18.b4 cxb4 19.axb4 fxe5 20. ②xe5 ②f7= Capo-Waldo, Morelia 2007.

12.0-0

Other continuations also present no danger:

- 1) 12.a3 f6 13. 2 d5 2 e6 14.0-0 fxe5 15. 2 g5 2 xd5 16.cxd5 2 d4 17. 2 xd4 exd4 18.f5 gxf5 19. 2 e6 2 d6 20. 2 xd8 2 xd8 21. 2 d3 6 f8 22. 2 ac1 2 h6 Jianu-Petrenko, Bucharest 2000;

12...f6 13. 🖺 ad1 🚨 e6



Black will break up the e5-pawn wedge, and has control of d5, with a symmetrical pawn structure; it is not surprising that White's opening initiative gradually dwindles to nothing.

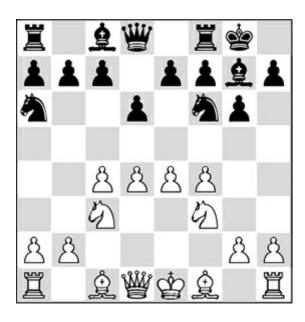
14. 2 d5 fxe5 15.fxe5 2 xd5 16.cxd5 2 xe5 17. 2 g5 2 f6 18. 2 xe5 2 xg5

(Velvart-Nagy, Györ 1990)

19. 2 f7

The last hurrah of White's tactics, but this interesting idea is only good enough for a draw.

B) 6... 2 a6



With this move, Black gives the game another direction, intending ...e7-e5 followed by the knight's coming to c5.

7. **A** d3

After 7. ② e2 the e4-pawn remains undefended, which in some variations allows Black to win a tempo: 7...e5 8.fxe5 dxe5. Now in the event of 9. ② xe5 c5 the ② e5 starts to be somewhat loose. For example: 10. ③ e3 ② b4! (the most energetic — Black creates an unpleasant double attack on d4, with a subsequent knight fork on c2) 11. ③ c1 (worse is 11.0-0 cxd4 12. ④ xd4 ② c2 or 11.d5 ③ e8) 11...cxd4 12. ④ xd4, and now both 12... ② h6 13. ④ c5 ③ xd1+ 14. ③ xd1 ② c2+ 15. ⑤ f2 ⑤ e8 16. ② d3 b6 17. ② b4 bxc5 18. ② xc2 ⑤ b7 with equality, and the immediate regaining of the pawn by 12... ② xe4 (Aupi Royo-Tarrio Ocana, ICCF 2011), with the intention of 13. ② xe4 ⑤ h4+ 14. ② f2 ⑥ d8 15. ② f3 ⑥ e7 and ... ② b4-c6, are possible. And if 9.d5, then 9...

②c5 10. ②g5 (the incautious 10. ©c2 allows the tactical blow 10... ②fxe4! 11. ②xe4 ②f5 12. ②d3 ②xe4 13. ②xe4 f5 or 12. ②fd2 ②xe4 13. ②xe4 ⑤h4+) 10... h6 11. ②xf6 ③xf6 12.b4 (12.0-0 ⑤b6) 12... ②a6 (12... ②xe4) 13. ③b1 c5 14.a3 ②d7 15.b5 (15.0-0 cxb4 16.axb4 ⑥b6+ 17. ⑥h1 ②xb4 18. ②a2 a5; 15.d6 ⑥fd8 and ... ②d7-e8) 15... ②c7 and the only way to prevent Black transferring his knight to d6 with a comfortable position is to play 16.d6, but after 16... ②e6 the d-pawn will be lost as a result: 17. ②d5 ⑥d8 18. ⑥d2 ②d4 19.0-0 ②e6 20. ②xd4 (Lautier-Kasparov, Amsterdam 1995) 20...exd4 21. ⑥f4 ②xd5 22.exd5 ⑥g5 with advantage.

7...e5 8.fxe5

After 8.0-0 exd4 9. 2 xd4 c6 Black has the initiative – the queen is ready to come to b6, the knight goes to c5 and the rook to e8, and it is not easy for White to hold his centre.

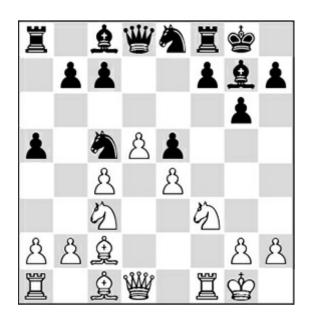
8...dxe5 9.d5 **2** c5

Worse is 9... 當d6 10.0-0 c6 11. 會h1 cxd5 12.cxd5 Qd7 13. Qe3 with advantage, Akobian-Becerra Rivero, Lawrence 2014 – in such positions, the exchange of pawns on d5 often serves only to underline White's superiority on the queenside, as is evident in the variation 9...c6 10.0-0 cxd5 11.cxd5 ②e8 12. Qe3 ②d6 13. 圖c1.

10. ♣ c2

It is hard for White to avoid this move: 10.0-0 a5 11. 2 e3 e e7 12. 2 c2 2 g4 13. 2 d2 f5 or 11. h1 2 xd3 12. 2 xd3 2 e8 13. 2 e3 b6 14.b3 2 d6 with excellent play.

10...a5 11.0-0 **≜** e8



Black has placed his pieces comfortably, after which he will seek a possibility to attack his opponent on the queenside or in the centre with ... f7-f5.

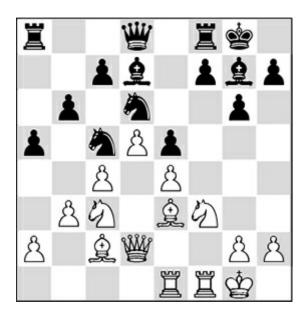
12. **≜** e3

After 12. 26 e2 b6 13. 26 f6 14. 26 26 d6 15. 2xc5 bxc5 16. 2a4 2b8 17. 2b7 18. 2c3 f5 19. 2e1 f4 20. 2d3 g5 Black had seized the initiative, thanks to his opponent's planless play in Karacsony-Alonso Gonzalez, ICCF 2010.

Preparation for the break ...a5-a4, which is bad at once because of 15. 鱼xc5 and 16. 鱼xa4. Also premature is 14...f5 on account of 15.exf5 gxf5 16. 圖ae1 e4 17. 鱼d4 鱼d7 (Babula-Smirin, Rijeka 2010) 18. 鱼ce2, and the knight aims for h5.

15. **≅** ae1

Nothing is offered by 15. 2xc5 bxc5 16. 2b7, whilst after 15.a4 Black replies 15...f5 16.exf5 2xf5, intending to aim at the weakness on b3.



15...a4!

More concrete than 15... e7 (Gomez-Abhishek, Gurgaon 2014), which, nonetheless, is still perfectly playable.

16. **≜** f2

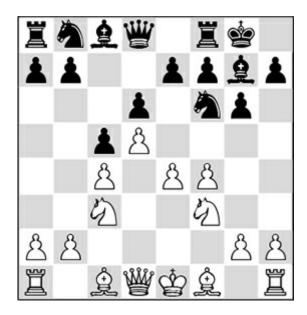
After 16. \(\) xc5 bxc5 17. \(\) xa4 \(\) xa4 18.bxa4 \(\) b8 White wins a pawn but incurs too many problems. **16...axb3 17.axb3** \(\) **a6!**

Not 17... \$\&\text{e}\$ e7 18.b4, but after the prophylactic knight move to the edge of the board, Black has fully adequate play, for example: 18. \$\&\text{e}\$ h1 \$\&\text{e}\$ b4 19. \$\&\text{b}\$ 18. \$\displa\$ or 18. \$\displa\$ d1 \$\displa\$ e7 19. \$\displa\$ b2 f5 20.exf5 gxf5 etc.

CHAPTER 18

7.d5 e6 8.dxe6 and 8. 2 e2 exd5 9.cxd5 2 g4

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.f4 0-0 6. 2 f3 c5 7.d5



Undoubtedly the most principled continuation. White did not put four pawns in the centre in order to break them up at the first approach by the opponent.

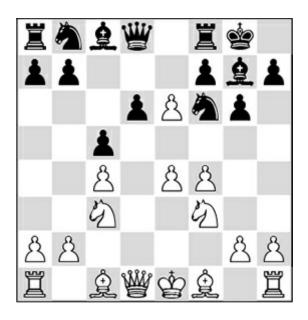
7...e6

A) 8.dxe6 B) 8. \(\mathre{L}\) e2

Interesting complications arise after 8.e5!? dxe5 9.fxe5 2 g4 10. 2 g5 (10. 4?! exd5 11.cxd5 2 d7 12. 2 e2 2 dxe5 13. 2 d2 c4 14. 2 xe5 2 xe5 15.0-0 2 f5 Yepez-Eliskases, Tel Aviv 1964) 10... 2 a5 11. 2 e2 (he has to part with the pawn voluntarily, otherwise it will be taken by force: 11. 2 e2 (Holt-Thomas, Melbourne 1992) 11... exd5 12.cxd5 2 xe5 13. 2 xe5 2 e8 14. 2 f4 2 d7 11... exd5 12.cxd5, and here instead of the frequently seen (admittedly only in games involving amateurs) 12... 2 xe5 we will examine the move 12... c4!?, the idea of which is to open the diagonal a7-g1, where the white king will appear at some point. There could follow: 13.0-0 h6 14. 2 f4 (Zabala-Garcia Ruido, Los Barrios 1995; if 14. 2 e8 15.d6 2 e6, and Black takes over the initiative, Povah-Kruppa, Örebro 1995) 14... 2 b6+ 15. 2 d4 (15. 2 h1!? 2 d720) 15... 2 xd4+ 16. 2 xd4 2 xe5 17. 2 xe5 2 xe5 18. 2 f3 2 g7 19. 2 xc4 2 d7 with roughly equal chances in the endgame.

In the event of 8. ② d3 exd5 9.cxd5 Black immediately starts a flank diversion − 9...b5!?, obtaining decent play. For example: 10.e5 (10.0-0 c4 11. ② c2 b4 12. ② a4 ③ e8 13. ⑤ e1 ② a6 14.h3 ⑤ a5 15. ② d2 ② d7 16.a3 ② xa4 17. ② xa4 ⑥ xe4 Oud-Stellwagen, Vlissingen 2004; 10. ② xb5 ② xe4 11. ② xe4 ⑥ a5+ 12. ⑥ f2 ⑥ xb5 13. ② xd6 ⑥ b6 14. ② c4 ⑥ a6 15. ⑥ e2 ② d7 16. ② e3 ② b5 17. ⑥ hc1 ⑥ e8, draw, A.Zaitsev-Bogdanovic, Sochi 1967) 10...dxe5 11.fxe5 ② g4 12. ② xb5 ② xe5 13.0-0 ② g4 14. ② e2 ② xf3 15. gxf3 (15. ③ xf3 ② xf3+16. ⑥ xf3 ② d7) 15...f5 16. ② e3 ② bd7 17.f4 ② f7 18. ② b5 ⑥ e8 19. ② f2 ② d6 20. ② xd7 ⑥ xd7 21. ③ xc5 ⑥ ab8 ♀ Platonov-Geller, Kiev 1958.

A) 8.dxe6



8...fxe6

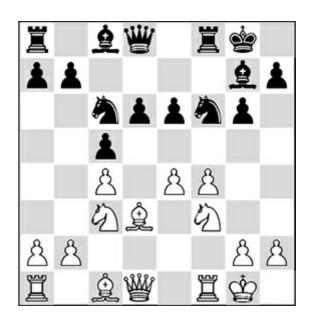
The alternative is 8... ② xe6 9. ② d3 ② c6. In this situation, it makes sense for Black to retain his light-squared bishop, as it will be needed for the defence of the square d5 (of course, in the event of an exchange on f3 Black can bring his knight to d4, but this is not enough for full equality, because his second knight does not have a convenient outpost, whilst the ② d4 will simply block the diagonal of the ② g7. For example: 9... ② g4 10.0-0 ② c6 11.h3 ③ xf3 12. ③ xf3 ② d4 13. ③ f2 a6 14. ② d2 b5 15. ⑤ ae1 b4 16. ② e2 — so as to eliminate the centralised knight, and not the other one, which has no decent squares — 16... ② xe2+ 17. ⑥ xe2 ② d7 18. ② e3 ➡, West-Solomon, Melbourne 1995. If Black succeeds in transferring his knight to the freed-up d4 outpost, then things will be fine for him, but this takes three tempi and in such a sharp position, every tempo matters) 10.f5 (10.0-0 ② a5 11. ③ e2 ⑥ e8 12. ⑥ e1 ② c6 13. ⑤ f1 ② g4 14.h3 ② xf3 15. ⑥ xf3 ② d4 16. ⑥ f2 a6 17. ② e3 ② d7 ➡ Bernasek-R.Mamedov, Pardubice 2007) 10... ② d7 11.0-0 (Bukhman-Karasev, Leningrad 1967) 11... ⑥ b6 12. ② f4 ⑥ xb2 13. ② a4 ⑥ a3 14. ② c1 ⑥ b4 15. ② d2=

- 2) 9. ②e2 ②c6 10.0-0 b6 11. ②g5 (11. 營h1 ②b7 12. ②e3 營e7 13. 營d2 圖ad8 14. 圖ae1 營h8 15.f5 exf5 16.exf5 gxf5 17. ②g5 營d7 18. ②d3 (Piket-Nunn, Wijk aan Zee 1992) 18... ②b4 19. ②b1 圖de8之) 11... ②d4 12. ②d3 營e7 13. 營e1 ②d7 14. ②d2 圖ad8 15. 營h1 ②h5 16. 營d1 ②f6之 Fridman-Conquest, Liverpool 2008.

9... **2** c6

- 9...e5 is interesting, although the move looks rather unnatural, because Black voluntarily shuts in his bishop and weakens d5.
- 1) 10.0-0 is the most subtle continuation before determining the pawn structure, White removes his king from the centre: 10... ② c6 (10...exf4 11. ② xf4 ② c6 12. ② e2 📥) 11.f5 ② d4 12.fxg6 hxg6 13. ② h4 ② g4 14. 圖 xf8+ ② xf8 15. 營 e1 營 h7 16. ② d5 ② e7 (Turov-B.Socko, Kusadasi 2006) 17. ② xe7 營 xe7 18. 營 g3 營 g7 🗮 Let us also look at other possibilities:
- 2) 10.fxe5 dxe5 11.0-0 a c6 12. a g5 h6 13. a h4 a d6 14. a d5 g5 15. a e1 a g4 16. a c3 a d4= Dokhoian-Smirin, Sverdlovsk 1987;
- 3) 10.f5 gxf5 11.exf5 d5 (this move turns out to be possible, because the **2** e1 is still in the centre) 12. **2** xd5 e4 (White is better after 12... **2** xd5 13.cxd5 e4 14. **2** xe4 **2** e8 15.0-0 **2** xe4 (Krause-Mattern, St Ingbert 1991) 16. **2** g5) 13. **2** xf6+ **2** xf6 14. **2** xe4 **2** e8 15. **2** e2 **2** xf5 16. **2** d5+ **3** h8 17. **2** e3 **3** a5+ 18. **3** f2 **2** c6

10.0-0



10... **≜** d4

The move 10...b6!? also looks good, for example:

- 1) 11. 🖆 g5 👺 e7 12. 👺 e1 💆 d7 13. 💆 d2 😩 h5 14.g4 😩 b4 15. 🖺 b1 h6 16. 😩 h3 💆 d4+ 17. 🔮 g2 (Parligras-Kotronias, Thessaloniki 2007) 17... 😩 f6 18. 👺 h4 👺 h7 with advantage;

- 1) 11. **a**h1 **a**d7 (in the event of 11... **a**h5 12. **a**g5 h6 13. **a**h3 e5 14. f5 **a**f6 (Rasulov-Demchenko, Jerusalem 2015) Black has to reckon with 15. g4) 12. **a**d2 **a**c6 13. **a**g5 h6 14. **a**f3 **a**h5 15. **a**xd4 cxd4 16. **a**b5 **a**h4 17. **a**e1 **a**f6= Yuneev-Fedorov, St Petersburg 1994;
- 2) 11. Qd2 Qd7 12. e1 2 h5 13. 2 xd4 cxd4 14. 2 e2 e5 15. b4 exf4 16. 2 xf4 2 xf4 17. Qxf4 Qe5 18. g3 e7= Estevez-Ostojic, Kecskemet 1977;
- 3) 11. 2 xd4 cxd4 12. 2 b5 2 e8 13. 2 d2 (Turova-Nebolsina, Sochi 2007) 13...a6 14. 2 a3 2 f6 15. 2 c2 b6 16.b4 e5=;
- 4) 11. ७ e1 ♠ h5 12. ♠ xd4 (12. ♠ h4 ♠ d7 13. f5 ♠ c6 14. fxg6 ♠ xf1 + 15. ♠ xf1 hxg6 ♣, and the pawn is untouchable) 12...cxd4 13. ♠ e2 ♠ d7 14. g4 ♠ f6 15. g5 ♠ g4 16. ♠ g3 ♠ e3 17. ♠ xe3 dxe3 18. ♠ ab1 ♠ a5 with mutual chances, Spyrou-Mecklenburg, Ruhrgebiet-ch 1997.

11...e5 12.f5 h6 13. **△** h3

13.fxg6 hxg5 14. ②xg5 ②g4 15. ②xf6 營d7 16. ②xg7 ②xd1 17. ②xf8 ③xf8 18. ③axd1 營g4 19. ②d5 營g7 20.h3 ③xf1+ 21. ③xf1 (Toporov-Chehlov, St Petersburg 1998) 21... 營xg6∞

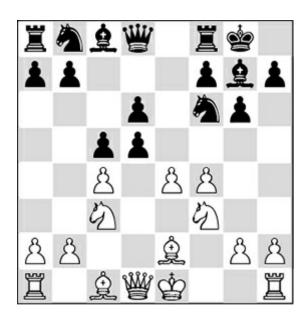
13...gxf5 14.exf5 e4!?

14...b5 15. ②e3 (15. ②xb5!?) 15...bxc4 16. ②xc4+ 會h8 17. ②xd4 cxd4 18. ②d5 ②a6干 Christiansen-Kasparov, Moscow 1982.

15. 2 xe4 2 xf5 16. 2 xf6+ 2 xf6 17. 2 xf5 2 xf5 18. 2 f4

The square d5 has no great significance, and more important is Black's control of the long diagonal, including the square d4.

B) 8. \(\mathbb{Q}\) e2 exd5



9.cxd5

- 1) On 9.e5 Black can exploit the momentarily availability of the e4-square to jump there: 9... ② e4!? (the more modest 9... ② fd7 also leads to an advantage: 10.cxd5 dxe5 11.fxe5 ② xe5; 11.0-0 exf4 (11...a6 12.a4 b6 13. ② c4 ② b7 14. ③ b3 〇 12. ② xf4 ② f6 13. ③ d2 ② f5 14.d6 ② c6 15. ② c4 ⑤ b6 16. ② ae1 ⑤ b4 二; 13. ⑤ b3 a6 14.a4 ② bd7 15.a5 b5 16.axb6 ② xb6 17. ② e5 (Kirillov-Zhidkov, Riga 1968) 17... ② bxd5 18. ③ ad1 ⑤ b6 一 10. ② xd5 (10.cxd5 ② xc3 11.bxc3 ② d7, and White lacks reserves with which to prop up his centre: 12.0-0 dxe5 13.fxe5 ② xe5 Li Zunian-Gheorghiu, Dubai 1986) 10... ② c6 and now:
- 1a) 11. © c2 f5 12.0-0 dxe5 13.fxe5 ② xe5 14. ② f4 ② c6 15. ③ ad1 g5 16. ② c7? (16. ② e3 g4 17. ② d2 ② d4 17. ② xg5 ③ xc7, and White resigned in Wesseln-Vogt, Bad Wörishofen 1992;
- 1b) 11. 2d3 f5 12.exf6 2 xf6 13.0-0 2 xd5 14.cxd5 2d4 15. 2g5 \$f6, and now the headlong attack with 16. 2xh7? (better is 16. 2e4 with mutual chances) 16... 2xh7 17. 5h5+ 2h6 18.g4 fails to 18... 2f5! 19. 2xf5 2xf5 20. 3h3 3d4+-+ San Segundo-Howell, Gausdal 1986;
- - 2) 9.exd5!? is interesting:



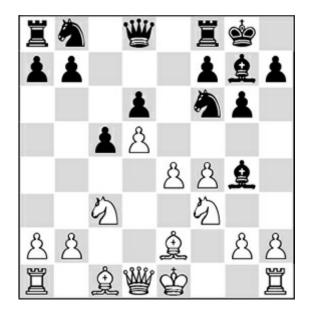
White wants to break up his opponent's defences with f4-f5, whilst the pawn which remains on c4 makes it harder for Black to organise counterplay on the queenside. This continuation enjoyed a definite popularity in the 1950s and 60s, but then somehow fell into disuse. But the reason is not because of any definite 'refutation', as White's play is quite logical, if a little slow. Rather, Black simply demonstrated a whole range of good plans, including 9… 2f5, to fight for the e4-square, and 9… 8e8 10.0-0 2g4 followed by the entry of the knight to e3, and the interesting 9… 2h5!? 10.0-0 2xc3 11.bxc3 f5.

However, it is clear that my readers are not so interested in general discussions about the pros and cons of various lines, but want concrete practical recommendations. I have settled for a relatively rare line, in which play often develops in the style of the Benko Gambit (we have already seen such an approach in many lines in this book). Thus:

- 9...a6!?. The idea is obvious: Black wants to play ...b7-b5, after which the d5-pawn becomes a potential weakness, whilst the f4-pawn will look out of place (because White will probably have to forget about any idea of an attack on the kingside).
- 10.0-0. The alternative is 10.a4, preventing Benko-style play. I think the inclusion of the moves a2-a4 and ... a7-a6 favours Black (he has covered b5, while White has weakened d4) and here he can very well switch to the plan of fighting for e4:
- 2a) 10... 魚f5!? 11.0-0 竇e8 12. 魚d3 (on 12. 鱼h4 there follows the typical blow 12... 鱼xd5!, for example: 13. 鱼xd5 營xh4 14. 鱼c7 鱼c6 15. 鱼xa8 鱼d4 16. 魚f3 魚c2 17. 愛d2 鱼xf3+ 18.gxf3 魚d4+ 19. 會h1 營h3 20. 愛g2 營xg2+ 21. 愛xg2 竇xa8 Fedorowicz-Ivanovic, Naleczow 1979) 12... 鱼e4 13. 鱼xe4 魚xe4 14. 魚xe4 (Black has good counterplay after 14. 鱼g5 魚xd3 15. 愛xd3 h6 16. 鱼f3 f5 17. 魚d2 鱼d7 18. 竇ae1 鱼f6 Malesevic-Burwick, Sweden tt 1998) 14... 竇xe4 15. 鱼g5 竇xc4 16. 愛e2 Lineykin-Shianovsky, Kiev 2003. Here Black has a rather interesting positional queen sacrifice: 16... 竇b4!? 17.f5 (it seems as though White has realised his idea) 17... 鱼d7! 18.fxg6 hxg6 19. 竇xf7 (a draw by perpetual check results from 19. 鱼xf7 愛e8 20. 愛c2 鱼f6 21. 竇xf6 魚xf6 22. 愛xg6+ 魚g7 23. 鱼h6+ 會h8 24. 鱼f7+) 19... 魚d4+ 20. 會h1 鱼e5 21. 鱼e6 會xf7 (it looks extremely risky to play 21... 愛h4?! 22. 竇g7+ 會h8 23. 魚g5) 22. 鱼xd8+ 竇xd8 It is not easy for White to complete the development of his queenside, whilst all the black pieces are very active;
- 2b1) Prophylactic moves with the rook's pawns do not have great influence on the course of the game: 13.a3 Ձf5 (or 13... ඵc7 14. Ձc4 ဋ e8≅ Shirov) 14. Ձc6 ဋ b8 15. ఄ e2 ఄ b6 16. ♠ h1, draw, C. Hansen-Tella, Aalborg 1991; 13.h3 (Scarella-Garcia Raimundo, Buenos Aires 1991) 13... ඵb4! followed by ... ጲf5 (Shirov). Dubious is 13. ඵg5?! ඵb4 14. ጲd2 ጲf5 15.a3 (Oswald-Puschendorf, Germany 1999) 15... � b6! +;

16. \(\exists a2 \) (after 16.h3 \(\exists f5 \) 17.g4 \(\exists e4 \) 18.g5 \(\exists xf3 \) 19. \(\exists xe8 + \varphi xe8 \) 20. \(\varphi xf3 \) \(\varphi e1 + 21. \(\varphi f1 \) \(\varphi g3 + 22. \(\varphi g2 \) Black has a pleasant choice − 22... \(\varphi e1 + \) with either a repetition of the position or a battle with 22... \(\warphi h5!? \), Shirov) 16... \(\warphi xe1 + 17. \(\varphi xe1 \) \(\warphi b7 \) 18. \(\varphi d1 \) \(\warphi d7 \) 19. \(\warphi a4 \) \(\warphi f6 \) Bagaturov-Shirov, Frunze 1989. \(\warphi ... \) \(\warphi g4 \)

In the following chapter, we will examine the other popular continuations **9... a bd7** and **9... a e8**.

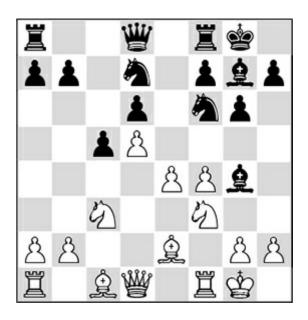


Sometimes in KID positions Black's light-squared bishop is not as good as one might wish. This is especially true when Benoni structures arise. After the exchange on f3, Black has two plans. The first is to place his knights on c7 and d7, which on the one hand allows Black to prevent e4-e5, and on the other, permits him to play ...b7-b5 himself. The second plan involves the set-up ... 2×10^{-6} e8, ... 2×10^{-6} bd7, ...c5-c4, ... 2×10^{-6} c5.

Breaking through in the centre with one's own king not yet castled can hardly cause Black any great problems: 10.e5 dxe5 11.fxe5 &xf3 12. &xf3 2 fd7 13.e6 2 e5 14.0-0!? (14.exf7+ 2 xf7 15.0-0 2 bd7 16.d6 2 xf3+ 17. 2 xf3 2 xf3 18. xf3 2 e5 Knezevic-Gligoric, Yugoslavia 1970) 14...fxe6 15. 2 e3 2 xf3+ 16. 2 xf3 2 xf3 17. xf3 exd5 18. 2 xd5 2 c6 19. xc5 8 h8= Borg-Kovacevic, Panormo 1998.

The plan with 10. 2d2 looks somewhat artificial: 10... 2xe2 11. 2xe2 2 2e8 12.0-0 2a6 13. 3d3 (13.e5 dxe5 14.f5 e4!干; 13. 3d4 14.f5 2c2 15. 2d4 16. 3d3 3d4 2e7 13... 2b4 14. 3d4 15. 2d4 15. 2d4 16. 3d4 16.

For 10.h3 🗓 xf3 11. 🗓 xf3 😩 bd7 12.0-0 see variation B2 (10.0-0 😩 bd7 11.h3 🗒 xf3 12. 🗓 xf3). 10... 😩 bd7



B1) 11. **≅** e1 B2) 11.h3

After 11.a4 Black is already not obliged to play ...a7-a6, but can immediately direct his knight towards the squares b3 and d3 after ...c5-c4 and ... ② c5: 11... ③ e8 12.h3 ② xf3 13. ② xf3 c4 14. ② e3 ⑤ a5 15. ② d4 ② c5 16.e5 ② fd7 17.e6 fxe6 18.dxe6 (18. ② xg7 ⑥ xg7 (Kahn-Kayar, Budapest 2006) 19. ⑥ d4+ e5∞) 18... ② xe6 19. ② xg7 ⑥ xg7 20. ⑥ h1 (Hausner-Vogt, Czechoslovakia 1978) 20... ⑤ ad8 21. ② b5 ② f6=

The exchange of light-squared bishops after 11. ② d2 clearly plays into Black's hands: 11... ② xe2 12. ⑥ xe2 ⑥ e8 13. ⑥ f3 ⑥ c8 14. ② c4 ② b6! (the tactic of making favourable exchanges gradually gives Black the advantage) 15. ② xb6 (15. ② xd6 ⑥ xd6 16.e5 ⑥ d7 17.exf6 ② xf6 → Moreto-Timoshenko, Lorca 2007) 15... ⑥ xb6 16.f5 ⑥ b4 17.fxg6 (17.a3 ⑥ c4 18. ② g5 ② xe4 19.fxg6 fxg6 20. ⑥ f7+ ⑥ h8 21. ② xe4 ⑥ xe4 22. ② f6 ② xf6 23. ⑥ xf6+ ⑥ g8=) 17...fxg6 18. ② g5 ⑥ f8 ★ Khaghani-Babaev, Lahijan 2005.

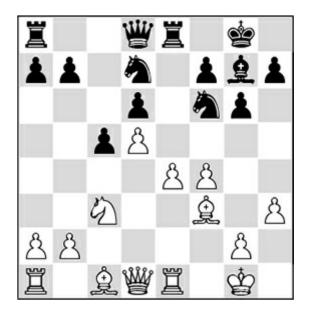
B1) 11. ≅ e1!? ≅ e8

11... ② e8 12.h3 ② xf3 13. ③ xf3 a6 14.a4 ② c7 15. ③ e3 圖 b8 16.a5 b5 17.axb6 圖 xb6 18. 營 d2 (18.e5 (Khmelniker-Stellwagen, Vlissingen 2005) 18... 圖 xb2 19. ② a4 圖 b4 20.exd6 ② b5 📥) 18... ③ b8 19. ③ a2 ② b5 20. ② a4 圖 b7 21.e5 dxe5 22.d6 ② d4 23. ② xb7 ⑤ xb7 24. ② c3 ⑥ c6= Gerard-Woodward, Budapest 2005.

12.h3

12. 眞f1 a6 (12... 圖c8 13.h3 奧xf3 14. 徵xf3 a6 15.a4 c4 16. 眞e3 盈c5 17. 眞f2 (Jobava-Nebolsina, Benidorm 2007) 17... 徵b6 = — after the bishop retreat to f2, the black queen becomes the clear boss of the queenside) 13.a4 盈h5 14.h3 (14.g3 f5 15. 眞e2 奧xc3 16.bxc3 圖xe4 17. 盈g5 圖xe2 18. 圖xe2 (Khmelniker-David, Dresden 2007) 18... h6 19. ②e6 營a5 20.c4 營c3干) 14... 眞xf3 15. 營xf3 營h4 16. 圖d1 (16. 眞e3 凰d4) 16... 營g3 17. 眞e2 凰d4+ 18. 營h1 營xf3 19. 凰xf3 凰xc3 20.bxc3 ②g3+ 21. 營h2 ②xe4干 Khmelniker-Cvitan, Dresden 2007.

12... 💂 xf3 13. 💂 xf3



13... ₩ a5

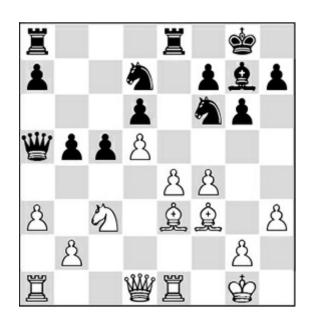
14. ♣ e3

14.a4 c4 15.Ձe3 ၌c5 16.೩xc5 ∜xc5+ 17.♚h1 ၌d7 18. ဋc1 ∜b4 19. ဋe2 ဋac8 20.Ձg4 ဋcd8≠ Forestier-Billon, Pau 2008.

White can also try to bother his opponent on the kingside with 14.g4, when Black should reply 14...h6 15.h4 c4 16.g5 (or 16. \$\mathrev{\text{e}}\eq 2 \otin 5 17. \$\mathrev{\text{x}}\eq 4 18.b4 \$\mathrev{\text{d}}\eq 4\otin 15.hxg5 \otin 17.hxg5 \$\otin 17.hxg5

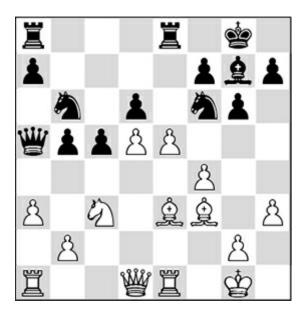
14...b5

It is also worth considering 14...c4!?, for example: 15. \$\emptyseten h1 \overline{a} c5 16. \overline{a} xc5 \overline{a} xc5 17.e5 dxe5 18.fxe5 \overline{a} d7 19.e6 \overline{a} e5 20.exf7+ \overline{a} xf7 21. \overline{a} e4 \overline{b} b4 22.d6 \overline{a} ad8∞ Cebalo-Timoscenko, Lido Estensi 2003.
15.a3



15... **⊉** b6

16.e5



16... **a** fd7!

Black should not rush to open the game.

17.e6 2 c4! 18.exd7

- 1) 18. ② d2 ② db6 19.b4 cxb4 20.exf7+ ③ xf7 21. ② e4 ③ xe4 22. ② xb4 ③ xe1+ 23. ⑤ xe1 ⑥ e8 24. ⑥ xe8+ ⑥ xe8 25. ⑥ e1+ ⑤ f8 26. ② xa5 ② xa5 27. ⑥ c1 ② ac4—+ Colson-Parmentier, Paris 2006;

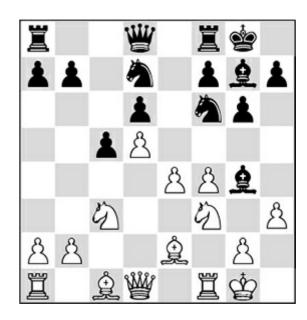
20. ****** d3 b4 21. ****** b5 (Van Unen-Krebs, Email 2002) 21... bxa3 22. ****** 2xa7 ****** xa7 23. ****** xa3 ****** b8干 20... ****** d8 21. ****** h2

21... ² d4 22. ² xb5 ² xd7

Black has managed not only to neutralise the enemy passed d-pawn but also to keep on the board a favourable piece relationship.

23.b4 **3** d8 24. **2** xd4 cxd4 25. **2** c1 **3** f6

Black is slightly better (Ludden-De Vilder, Wijk aan Zee 1999).



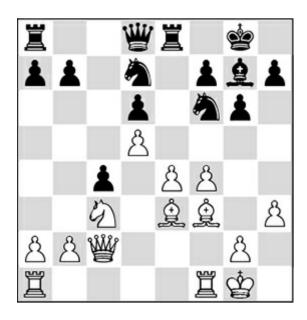
White does not want to determine the position of his rook by moving into to e1 at once, hoping that after e4-e5, it may be better on d1.

11... 💂 xf3 12. 💂 xf3 🖺 e8

Previously, it seemed to me that the immediate 12...c4!? was stronger, but after examining the position with Rybka, I came to an unhappy conclusion for Black: 13. ② e3 ③ a5 14. ⑤ e2 (14. ② d4 ② c5 15.e5 ② fd7 16.e6 fxe6 17. ② xg7 ⑥ xg7 18.dxe6 ② xe6 19. ⑥ xd6 ⑤ c5+ 20. ⑥ xc5 ② dxc5=) 14... ⑥ ac8 15.g4 ② c5, and now:

- 2) But after 16.e5! Black is in a bad way: 16... 2 fd7 (16...dxe5 17.fxe5 2 fd7 18.e6 fxe6 19.dxe6 2 xe6 20. 2 xb7 21. 2 17.e6 2 b6 18.f5 2 xc3 19.bxc3 20. 4 fe8 21. 2 g2 The resulting picture is rather grotesque and the black player does best to avoid this position, which is a bit of a nightmare. 13. 2

If White hurries to start kingside activity with 13.g4, Black has sufficient defensive resources: 13...h6 14.h4 h5! (exploiting White's lack of development, and also the weakening of the white king, Black opens the position) 15.g5 (15.gxh5 魯xh5 16.兔xh5 魯xh4! → Otano-Otero, Cuba 1997) 15... 魯g4 16.兔xg4 hxg4 17. 當e1 (17.魯xg4 兔xc3 18.bxc3 富xe4 19.兔d2 魯e7 20.富ae1 魯b6∞ Bach-Trisic, Hamburg 1996) 17...c4 18.兔e3 兔xc3 19.bxc3 富xe4 20.魯xg4 魯e7 21.兔f2 魯c5= Kouatly-Kindermann, Trnava 1987. If 13.魯h1 b5 14.魯c2 b4 15.魯d1 富c8 (15...�ah5 16.兔xh5 gxh5) 16.�ae3 c4 17.�ag4 (Krcmar-Felix, Karvina 1989) 17...c3 → 13...c4 14.೩e3



Now Black faces a question of how to organise his queenside play.

14...au

Less good is 14... \$\infty\$ a5 and now:

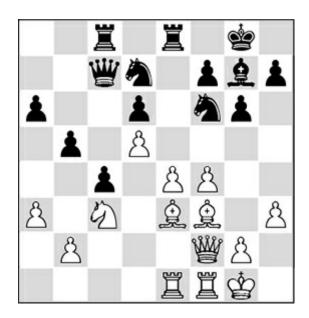
- 1) After 15. 圖 ad1 Black immediately transfers his knight to c5: 15... ② c5 16.e5 dxe5 17.fxe5 圖 xe5 18. ② d4 圖 ee8 19.d6 ② d3! The knight interrupts the lines of communication within the enemy camp and Black equalises after 20. ② xf6 ② xf6 21. ② d5 ③ c5+ 22. ⑤ h1 ⑤ xd6 or 20. ② a4 圖 ad8 21. ⑥ xc4 ② e5 22. ⑥ b3 圖 xd6 23. ② xb7 圖 d7 24. ② c3 ⑥ c7 25. 圖 xd7 ② fxd7. The advantage of the two bishops is not important in this position because Black himself has a great bishop on g7 and his knights are not in any way lacking in scope;
- 2) 15. 當f2 is stronger, e.g. 15... 富 ac8 16. 富 ae1 ②c5 (Black should hurry: both 16... 富 e7 17. ②d4 (Vaisser-Cossin, Caen 2011) and 16... b5 17.a3 當 c7 18. ②d4 (Oud-Vancini, Martigny 1988), after which the threat of a central break hangs over him, are bad. However, now White can simplify the position favourably) 17. ②xc5! ⑤xc5 18. ⑥xc5 ⑤xc5 19.e5 dxe5 (no better is 19... ②d7 20. ②e4) 20. fxe5 ②d7 (after 20... ②h5 21. ②e4 ⑤a5 22. ②e2! ⑤xe5 23. ②xc4 the black knight is out of play, whilst after 22... ②xe5 there is 23. ②xh5 gxh5 24. ②f6+) 21. ②e4 ②xe5 (Black also loses material after 21... ⑤c7 22.d6 ⑥cc8 23. ②g4) 22. ②xc5 ②xc5 23.d6 ②d3 24. ⑥e2 ⑤f8 25. ⑥h1 ②xd6 26. ⑥xe8+ ⑥xe8 27. ②xb7 ②xb2 28. ②d5 c3 29. ②xf7+ ⑥d8 30. ②b3 a5 31. ⑥f3 Innocenti-Onder, IECG 2003. It is not easy for White to win, but the prospect of a hundred-move defence is hardly enticing for the opponent.

15. ≝ ae1 ≝ c8

15...b5 16.a3 營c7 17.營f2 富ab8 18. 富e2 a5, although here too, White retains pressure: 19.a4!? bxa4 (the compensation after 19...b4 20. 鱼b5 富xb5 21.axb5 鱼xe4 22. 夏xe4 富xe4 23.f5 is insufficient) 20. 富a1 富b3 21. 富xa4 or 20... 富b4 21. 夏d4

16. #f2 b5

16...h6 17. 魚d4 營c7 18. 會h1 b5 19.a3 營b8 20. 黨e2 a5 21.a4 bxa4 22. 黨fe1 盈h7 23. 魚xg7 會xg7 (Buckley-Timoscenko, Metz 1996) 24. 盈xa4 **17.a3** 營c7



The square e5 is under reliable observation, whilst after

18.g4

Black continues

18... **a** c5 19. **a** xc5 **a** xc5 20. **a** xc5 **a** xc5 21.e5 **a** d7

CHAPTER 19

8. [®] e2 exd5 9.cxd5 [®] bd7 and 9... [®] e8

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.f4 0-0 6. 2 f3 c5 7.d5 e6 8. 2 e2 exd5 9.cxd5



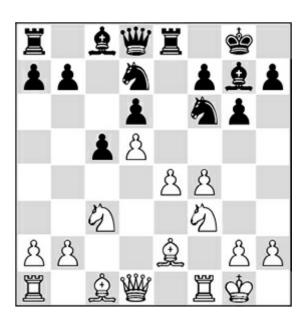
White has created a serious threat – he wants to break through in the centre at once with e4-e5. Black is obliged to stop this.

A) 9... 2 bd7

B) 9... \(\mathbb{B}\) e8

A) 9... 2 bd7

A possible move, but rather passive. Black in the first instance insures himself against 10.e5, after which there follows 10...dxe5 11.fxe5 2 g4 12.e6 2 de5 with advantage. **10.0-0** 2 e8



Now White has two ways to defend the pawn:

- A1) 11. c2
- A2) 11. 2 d2

A1) 11. 2 2 2 e7 12. 2 e1

After 12. 2 d2 2 b6 there is a threat to take on d5, and 13. 2 e1 does not stop this -13... 2 fxd5! 14.exd5 2 fxd5! 15. <math> 2 d4 + 16. 2 d4 + 16. 2 d5 2 d5 winning.

12... **⊉** b6

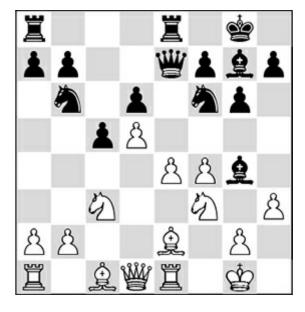
13. ₩ d1!

A new and interesting move. The blow on e4 was already a serious threat. So, for example, it is bad to play 13.h3 ② xe4 14. ② d3 ② f5 15. ② xe4 because of 15...c4. On 13.a4 (Nordahl-Gullaksen, Norway tt 2012) a good move is 13... ② xe4 14. ② b5 ③ f5 15. ③ xe8 ③ xe8 16.a5 ③ xc3 17.bxc3 ② xd5 with fine play. After 13. ③ d2 ② d7 14. ② f1 ④ g4 15. ③ d1 ② fd7 16.h3 ③ xf3 17. ⑤ xf3 c4, Black obtained a comfortable position in Banikas-Radjabov, Bursa 2010.

13... <u>இg</u>4

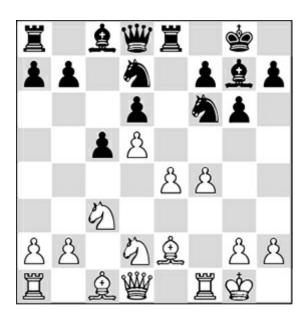
In the event of the analogous retreat 13... \$\&\delta\$ d8 White obtains the advantage by means of 14. \$\\@\d3 \\@\g4 15. \$\\@\eachira\$ c4 16. \$\\@\c2 \\@\bdota\$ d7 17.h3 \$\\@\xf3 18. \$\\@\xf3 a6 19. \$\\@\add1\$ b5 20.a3.

14.h3



And now, if Black does not like 14... ② xf3 15. ② xf3 ② fd7 16.a4 ② c4 17.a5 ③ d4+ 18. ⑤ h1 (more accurate than 18. ⑥ h2 ⑤ f6, and 19. ⑥ d3 is bad because of 19... ② xb2! 20. ② xb2 ⑥ xf4+ 21.g3 ② e5 or 21. ⑥ h1 ② e5 with a definite advantage) he can try the sharp 14... ② xe4!? 15. ② xe4 (not 15.hxg4 ② xc3 16.bxc3 ② xc3) 15... ② xf3 16.gxf3 (after 16. ② xf3 f5 Black regains the piece via the pin) 16... ⑥ h4 17. ⑥ g2 (on 17. ② b5 Black can play 17... ② xe4 18. ③ xe4 ⑥ g3+ 19. ⑥ f1 ② d4 with counterplay) 17... ② d4 18. ② b5 (18.f5? ③ xe4 19.fxe4 ⑥ f2+ 20. ⑥ h1 ② e5) 18... ⑥ e7 19.f5 (threatening 20. ② g5) 19... ② xd5 20.fxg6 (20. ② g5 ② f4+) 20... hxg6 21. ⑥ e2 ⑥ g7 22. ② g5 ② f4+ 23. ⑥ h1 ⑥ h5 24. ② xf4 ⑥ xf3+ 25. ⑥ g2 ⑥ xf4 26. ② g3 ⑥ g8 27. ② e2 ⑥ f5 28. ② xd4 cxd4 — White's chances are slightly better, but the black pawns should not be underestimated.

A2) 11. 2 d2



11... 2 b6 12.a4 a5 13.h3

Or 13. ② f3 ② d7 14. ② db1 h5 15. ② a3 ② g4 16. ② ab5 f5! 17.h3 fxe4 18. ② xe4 ② xb5 19.axb5 ② d4+ 20. ③ h1 ② h6 21. ③ e1 ② f5 with excellent play, Junge-Rihtaric, ICCF 2010.

13...h5 14. **≅** e1

In the game Tregubov-Akopian, Aix-les-Bains 2011, White became distracted by an incorrect idea and blundered a pawn: 14.營e1 奧d7 15.營g3 曾fxd5 16.exd5 奧xc3 17.bxc3 竇xe2

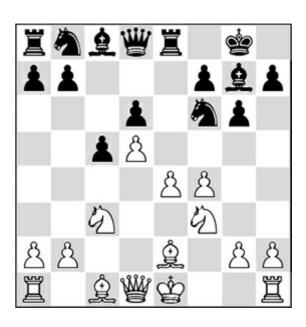
14...h4 15. ₩ c2 Q d7 16. 2 f1

16. ② f3?! ② h5 is bad, whilst after 16. 圖 a3 there is the interesting 16...c4 with the idea of 17. ② f1 ② xa4! 18. ② xa4 b5 or 18. 圖 xa4 ② xa4 19. ② xa4 b5 20. ② c3 b4 etc.

16... **△** h7 17. **△** e3

And White has the advantage after both 17... ② d4 18. ③ d3 ⑤ f6 19. ② d2 and 17... f5 18. ② f3 ② f6 19. ② d2 fxe4 20. ② dxe4 ② xe4 21. ② xe4 ③ f5 22. ② f2.

B) 9... \(\mathbb{B}\) e8



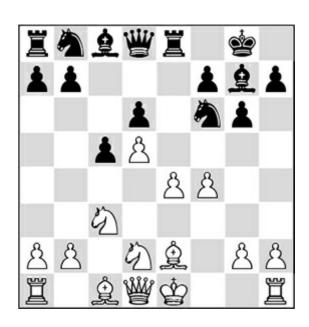
Black immediately attacks e4, bringing his rook to a half-open file, on which the white king still stands. In reply, White has a wide choice: he can advance the attacked pawn, defend it or sacrifice it.

- B1) 10. 2 d2
- B2) 10.e5

On 10.% c2 it is perfectly possible to take on e4: 10... 2 xe4 (another possibility is 10... 2 a6 11.2 xa6 bxa6 12.0-0 2 b8 13.f5 gxf5 14.2 g5 3 b6 or 10... a6 11.a4 2 g4 12.0-0 2 bd7 13.h3 2 xf3 14.2 xf3 c4 15.2 e1 2 c5 Des Bouillons-Sorin, France tt 1999) 11.2 xe4 2 f5 (this pin is not 'total', in the sense that on c2 we have a queen, rather than a king), but it is still deadly – it is practically impossible for White to escape from it, since if the 2 e2 comes to aid of the e4-knight, then we get a total pin along the e-file) 12.2 fd2 (12.2 d3 2 a6 13.2 d2 2 xe4 14.2 xe4 f5 15.2 g5 fxe4 16.2 e6 2 h4+ 17. g3 2 h5+ 2 12... 2 e7 2 2 2 xe4 2 14. 2 xe4 f5 2 15.0-0 fxe4 2 6 2 fd

Black should know about and consequently not be afraid of the direct 10.0-0. There could follow: 10... 2xe4 11.2xe4 2xe4 12.2d3 2e8 13.f5 2d7 14.2g5 (it may look as though White's attack develops of its own accord, but Black has sufficient defensive resources) 14... 2e5 15.2xf7 2xf7 16.fxg6 2e5 17.2h5 (17.gxh7+ 2h8+) 17...h6 (if Black wants more than a draw, he should calculate 17...hxg6 18.2xg6 2xg6 19.2xg6 2e8 21.2xd6 2e6!!+, and Black has both the extra material and the initiative) 18.2xh6 (18.2f7 (Otten-Muhren, Rotterdam 2000) 18... 2g4!-+ and all of a sudden the white attack has hit the buffers) 18... 2g4 19.2f7!! (White has to use all his imagination to... avoid being simply down on material with a lost position!) 19... 2e7 (19... xh5 20.2xg7+ with perpetual check) 20.2h4 2xf7 21.gxf7+ 2xf7 22.2xg4 2xh6 23.2g6 2h4 24.2h7+ 2f8 25.2f1+ 2f6 26.2h8+ 2f7 27.2h7+ 2xf7 2xf7 2xf7+ 2xf7

B1) 10. 2 d2



A perfectly logical continuation – for now the knight defends the e4-pawn, and later it will come to a good square on c4. The only question is whether it will be any better on its new square than on its old. In addition, the basic idea of the whole Four Pawns Attack is a quick central advance with e4-e5. By playing 2 d2, White, at the very least, postpones this manoeuvre. 2 d d6

Before playing ...a7-a6, it is important to bring the knight to c7.

1) Let us examine the less good 10...a6: 11.a4 ② bd7 12.0-0 圖 b8 13. 圖 h1 (a useful move, as is seen in the variation 13. 圖 e1 c4! 14. ② xc4 b5 15.axb5 axb5 16. ② f1 b4 17. ② a4 ② b6, and Black has trouble developing) 13...h5 (the black minor pieces lack sufficient secure outposts and so he tries to create one – or, more accurately, a staging post – on g4) 14.h3 (worse is 14.a5 b5 15.axb6 圖 xb6!? (also good is 15...② xb6 16.f5 (Simecek-Borkovec, Czechia 2009) 16...gxf5 17. ② xh5 圖 b7 18.exf5 圖 be7 with counterplay) 16. ② c4 ② xe4 17. ② xe4 圖 xe4 18. ② xb6 ② xb6 19. ② xa6 圖 d4 Kozul-Pantsulaia, Rethymnon 2003. Now, however, Black's active play has fizzled out and the typical idea of sacrificing the e-pawn gives White the advantage) 14...h4 (14... ③ c7 15.e5! dxe5 (Tregubov-Nikolaidis, Moscow 2003) 16.f5 or 14...c4 15.e5 dxe5

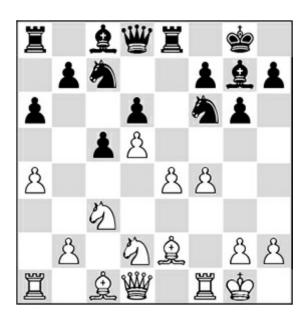
- 16. ② xc4 (Lafuente-Prathamesh, Gauteng 2011) with a large advantage) 15. 營e1 營e7 16.e5 dxe5 17.f5 gxf5 18. 圖 xf5 ②f8 19. 圖f1 ②g6 20. ②de4 with the initiative;
- 2) However, Black can also treat the position differently. Firstly, there is the interesting idea of preparing ...b7-b5 with a piece, leaving the a-pawn unmoved for the present: 10... 2d7!?



And now:

- 2b) 11.a4!? (as usual, if White plays a2-a4 before ...a7-a6, Black gets the excellent b4-square for his knight) 11... 2a6 12.0-0 2b4 13. 2f3 h5 14. 2c4 (14.h3 2g4!?) 14... 2g4 15.h3 2d4+ 16. 16 h1 2f2+ 17. 2xf2 2xf2 18. 2xd6 2xh3! (Aliev-Askerov, Baku 2004) 19. 15 2d4 20. 2xe8 2g4! 二;
- 2c) 11.0-0 b5! (taking advantage of the fact that the ②c3 has to defend the e4-pawn) 12. ②xb5 (12. ③c2 b4 13. ②d1 ②xd5 14. ③d3 ②c7 15.f5 ②b5—+ Ilic-Petrovic, Yugoslavia 1981) 12... ②xb5 13. ②xb5 ②xe4 14. ②xe4 (14.f5 ②xd2 15. ②xd2 a6 16. ②c3 ②d7=) 14... ③xe4 15.f5 ⑤b4 16. ⑤e2 a6 17. ②c3 ②d7 18.a3 ②d4+ 19. ⑥h1 ⑥b3 Black has everything: control of the long diagonal, e5 for his knight and the b-file for his rooks.
- 3) Another attractive idea is 10...c4!? 11.a4 (11. ② xc4 ② xe4 12. ② cxe4 f5 13.0-0 fxe4, and after 14. ③ e1 ② a6! 15. ② xe4 ③ f5 Black has more than sufficient compensation for the pawn; whilst if 11.0-0, then 11...b5 12.a3 ② bd7) 11... ② a6 12.0-0 ② c5 13. ③ f3 (nor are any problems posed by 13.e5 dxe5 14. ② xc4 exf4 15. ③ xf4 ② ce4 16. ⑤ f3 ② xc3 17.bxc3 ② xe4) 13... ⑥ d7, and there could follow 14.a5 ⑤ c8 15.e5 dxe5 16.fxe5 ⑥ xe5 17. ② xc4 ⑥ e8 18. ② d6 ⑥ a4 19. ⑥ xa4 ⑥ xd6 20. ⑥ c4 ② fd7 with fully-fledged play. 11.0-0 ② c7 12.a4

On 12. 2 f3 one can play 12... 2 b8, avoiding the loss of the exchange after 12... b5 13.e5 dxe5 14.d6. 12... a6



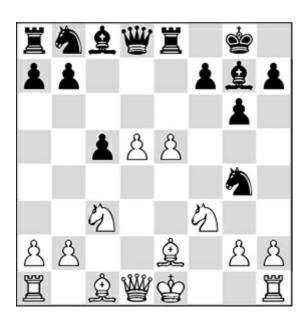
13. [®] f3

After 13. 會h1 單b8 14.a5 氧d7 (Ho-Gheorghiu, Novi Sad 1990) Black's pieces utilise the transfer point b5, whilst the sharp 13.g4 (Romon Poves-Marin, Solsones 2004) can be met by the symmetrical 13...b5! 14.axb5 axb5 15. 鼍 xa8 盈 xa8 16.g5 b4 17.gxf6 bxc3 18.fxg7 cxd2 19. 凰 xd2 鼍 xe4.

13... 🖺 b8 14. 🖆 c4 b5 15.axb5 axb5

Riskier is 15... 2 xb5 16.e5 dxe5 17.fxe5 2 d7 18.e6, Lugovoi-Nordahl, Gausdal 2003. **16.** 2 **a5** 2 d7

B2) 10.e5 dxe5 11.fxe5 😩 g4



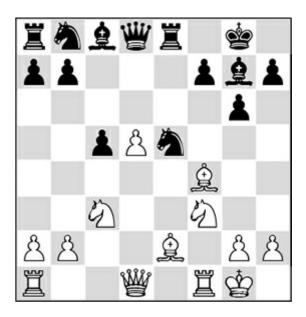
The main position of this variation of the Four Pawns Attack. White has opened the centre by pushing his central pawns, which sharpens the game to the maximum. Black, on the other hand, whilst dodging out of the way of the advancing pawns, has also managed to create counter-threats. White now has three ways to continue.

He can castle (12.0-0, B2a), which means sacrificing a pawn; attack the queen (12.2, B2b), or push the pawns further (12.e6, B2c).

12. ②f4 ②xe5 13. ②xe5 (for 13.0-0 ②bd7 see 12.0-0) 13... ②xe5 14. ②xe5 罩xe5 15.0-0 ②f5!? – see 12.0-0

2 xe5 13. 2 f4 2 f5 14. 2 xe5.

B2a) 12.0-0 2 xe5 13. 2 f4



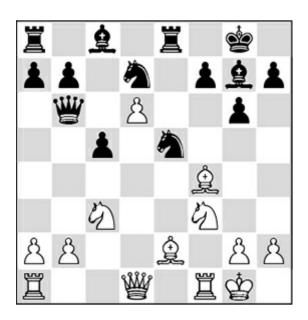
13... **△** bd7

- 13... \(\mathbb{L}\) f5 is also very reasonable, for example:
 - 1) 14. 營d2 **2** bd7 15. **2** ad1 c4 16. **2** bd7 **2** d3 **3** Sydor-Hever, Hungary 1976;
- 3) 14. ② xe5 ③ xe5 15. ③ xe5 (15. ⑤ d2 ② d7 16.d6 ② f6 17. ⑤ ad1 ④ d4+ 18. ⑥ h1 a6 19. ⑤ f3 ② e4 20. ② xe4 ③ xe4 ② 1. ② xe4 ⑤ xe4 ⑤ De Lagontrie-Sarakauskas, Port Erin 2006; 16. ⑥ ad1 ⑤ d4+ 17. ⑥ h1 ② f6 18. ⑤ f3 ② e4 19. ② xe4 ⑤ xe4 ② 0. ⑥ xe4 ⑥ xe4 21.d6 ⑥ d7 T Tsivelekidis-Souleidis, Aghia Pelagia 2004) 15... ⑥ xe5 (De Lagontrie-Chevrier, Chambery 1994) 16. ⑥ d2 ② d7 17. ⑥ ad1 (17.g4 ⑥ e4 18. ⑥ ae1 ⑥ e7 19. ⑥ b5 ⑥ d8 20. ⑥ f2 f5 21. ⑥ g3 ⑥ h8 22.d6 ⑥ e6 23. ⑥ h4 ⑥ f6 = with this, White's direct play comes to an end, whilst Black still has an extra pawn) 17...a6, not fearing 18.g4 ⑥ e4 (not 18... ⑥ xg4? 19. ⑥ xg4 ⑥ g5 20.h3 f5 because of 21. ⑥ de1 fxg4 22.d6 gxh3+ 23. ⑥ h1 ⑥ h8 24. ② d5 with a decisive attack) 19. ⑥ f4 ⑥ e8 20. ⑥ f1 (20. ⑥ df1 ⑥ xd5 21. ② xd5 ⑥ xe2) 20... ⑥ d8 21. ⑥ e1 f5 with excellent play.

14.d6

After 14. ② b5!? Black is ready for mass exchanges — 14...a6 15. ② xe5 ② xe5 16. ② xe5 ③ xe5 17. ② xd7 ② xd7, since the white knight cannot reach the weakened dark squares.

14... **№ b6**



15. **2** xe5

- 1) 15. 2 d5!? 2 xd6 16. 2 xe5 (an even more confused tangle of pieces arises after 16. 2 b5 2 d8 17. 2 g5 2 xf3+ 18. 2 xf3 2 e5 19. 2 f6+ 2 h8; 17. 2 g5 2 f6 18. 2 c4. Admittedly, this is all temporary; at the end one has to sacrifice the queen: 18... 2 xd5 19. 2 xf7 2 xf4 20. 2 xd6+ 2 xc4 21. 2 xf4 2 xd6+, and the three black pieces are better than the white queen) 16... 2 xe5 17. 2 g5 2 h8 18. 2 f6 2 e6 19. 2 xd6 2 xd6 2 xd6 2 xd6 2 xd6 2 xd7+;
- 2) 15. ② b5 c4+ 16. ③ h1 ② d3 17. ② xc4 ② xf4 18. ② g5 ② e5 19. ③ xf4 ② xc4 20. ③ xc4 h6 21. ② ge4 (Vaisser-Nataf, France tt 1997; if 21. ② d5 ⑤ xd6 22. ② c7 ⑥ xd1+ 23. ③ xd1 ② g4! 24. ③ xg4 ⑥ ad8+) 21... ② f5+ With equal material, the black bishops are clearly better than the white knights, whilst the white d-pawn is more of a target than a threat.

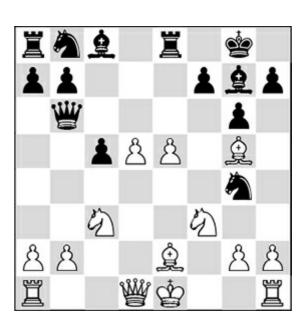
15... **a** xe5! 16. **a** xe5

For 16. 2 d5 *xd6, see 15. 2 d5.

16... 🖺 xe5 17.d7 💂 xd7 18. 🖏 xd7 🖏 xb2

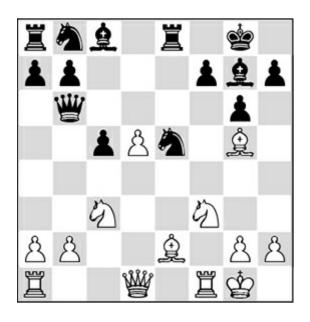
Black not only regains the material, but also has the initiative, S.Ivanov-Shulman, Minsk 1995.

B2b) 12. 2 g5 b6



13.0-0

 threatening g2-g4) 15. ♣xf3 ��d7 16. Ħe1 (16.d6 ��e5 17. ♣e2 ♣e6 18. Ħe1 ��d7 19. ♣e7 ��a5 + De Lagontrie-Vigneron, France 1995) 16... ��e5 17. ♣e2 ♠d7 18.d6 ��a5 19. ♠b1 ♠e6 + Black solidly controls the square d7, and at the same time, four black pieces are pointing at the white king. 13... ��xe5

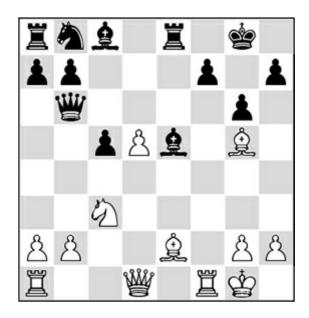


14. **a** xe5

- 1) 14. 🕸 d2 👢 g4 (Ochkoos-Mihaljevic, Toronto 1992) 15. 🖺 ae1 👢 xf3 16.gxf3 🖄 bd7 📥;
- 2) On 14.d6 the best continuation is 14...c4+, not fearing forcing variations: 15.會h1 營xb2 (15... 2d3 16. 2xd3 cxd3 17. 營xd3 2f5 18. 營d2 2d7 19. 置ad1 Gorelov-Shashin, Krasnodar 1980), and now:

14... **≅** xe5

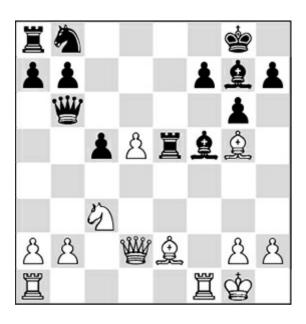
Interesting complications arise after 14... 2xe5!?, and now:



- 1) 15. 賞d2 賞b4!? (15... ၌d7 16. 鼍ad1 a6 17. 彎h1 臭d4 18. 彎f4 f5 19.d6! **±** Vaisser) 16. 鼍ae1 臭f5 17. 臭b5 賞d4+ 18. 彎h1 賞xd2 19. 臭xd2 臭d7 20. 臭c4 f6 21. 臭h6 ၌a6 22.d6+ 彎h8 23. 臭f7 鼍ed8 24. 臭f4 臭d4∞;
- 2) 15. 奧b5 奧d7 16. 賞f3 f5 (16...f6-+) 17. 奧c4 營xb2 18.d6+ 營h8 19. 圖ac1 奧c6 20. 營h3 盆d7-+ Nei-Ciocaltea, Zinnowitz 1966;
- 3) 15. ② c4 ⑤ b4!? 16. ⑤ f3 (16. ⑥ b3 ② f5 17.d6 ⑥ xb3 18.axb3 ② xd6 19. ② d5 ② d7 20. ⑥ xf5 gxf5 21. ② b5 ② e5 22. ② xd7 ⑥ ed8 23. ② xd8 ⑥ xd8 24. ② e7 + ⑥ f8 25. ② xf5 ⑥ xe7 26. ⑥ xa7 ⑥ f6 27. ② xh7 b5= Janosevic-Forintos, Vrnjacka Banja 1973) 16... ② f5 (16... f6 17. ② xf6 ② d7 18. ② g7 ⑥ xg7 19. ⑥ f7 + ⑥ h6 20. ⑥ xe8 ⑥ xc4 21. ⑥ ae1 with attack) 17. ② b5 (Vaisser-Degraeve, Cannes 1990; 17.g4? loses to 17... ⑥ xb2 18. ② e2 or 18. ⑥ fe1 ② d7 19.gxf5 ⑥ xh2+ 20. ⑥ f1 ② d4 21. ⑥ g2 ⑥ xg2+ 22. ⑥ xg2 ② xc3 18... ② d4+ 19. ② xd4 ⑥ xd4+ 20. ⑥ f2 ⑥ xa1+, Müller-Sjugirov, Kirishi 2004) 17... ② d4+ 18. ⑥ h1 ⑥ f8 19. ② h6 ⑥ xb2 20. ② xf8 ⑥ xc3 21. ⑥ xc3 ② xc3 22. ⑥ ac1 ② b2 23. ② xc5 ③ xc1 24. ⑥ xc1 a6 25. ② f1 ② d7 26. ② d4 b5= 15. ⑥ d2

On 15. ② f4 Black happily parts with the exchange: 15... ③ xb2 16. ② xe5 ② xe5 17. ② b5 (Delalande-Delalande, Trignac 2001) 17... ③ xa1 18. ③ xa1 ② xa1 19. ② c7 ② d4+ 20. ⑤ h1 ② e5 21. ② xa8 ⑥ f8, and the ② a8 is rounded up.

15... 🖺 f5



- 2) 16. ② c4 ② d7 17. ② f4 (on 17.d6, Black should take control of the square d5: 17... ② e6干) 17... ③ ee8 18. 圖 ad1 圖 ad8士:
- 4) 16. \(\exists \alpha\) d7 17.d6 c4+ 18. \(\exists\) h1 (Banikas-Grigore, Genova 2000), and here he should have played 18... \(\exists\) d3! 19. \(\exists\) f4 \(\exists\) xe2 \(\exists\) xe2 \(\exists\) xe2 \(\exists\) c6 22. \(\exists\) g3 b5 \(\exists\) − the knight is an excellent blockader and completely neutralises White's only dangerous idea;
- 5) 16. \(\exists \ad1 \ad2 \d7 \tau7.\d6 (Cebalo-Isonzo, Montecatini Terme 2002) 17... \(\exists \ae8 \tau8. \aligneq 6 (18. \aligneq f4 \overline{\text{\dett}\text{\t

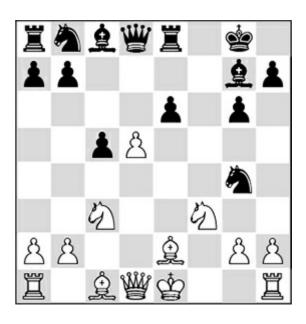
16... **≜** d7

16... **≜**e4!?

17. A f 4 B e 8 18. h 1 2 a 6 19. B a e 1 c 4

The position reminds one very much of the Grünfeld, except that White has definite problems with his kingside pawns: one is missing altogether and the other for some reason has gone to g4.

B2c) 12.e6 fxe6



B2c1) 13.d6 B2c2) 13. A g5

B2c1) 13.d6

The position with a pawn on d6 deserves the most serious examination. When the board is full of pieces, as here, any inaccuracy by Black can lead to a difficult position. It is important to understand how to place the pieces.

13... ^a d7!?

Black wants to put his bishop on c6 and his knight on d7, which is more subtle than the direct 13... 2 c6 14.0-

0 (14. 월 g5 월 h6 15.0-0 월 f5 16. 월 ge4 h6 17. 월 b5 월 f8 18. 월 c7 월 b8 19. 奠 c4 (Vasilchenko-Kovalev, Katowice 1990) 19... 會 h7! 20. 邕 e1 奠 d4+ 21. 會 h1 월 x d6干) 14... 遺 f8!? (14... 월 d4 15. 월 e4 월 f6 16. 奠 g5 월 x e4 17. 奠 x d8 遺 x d8 (Arencibia-Peredun, Toronto 2003) plays into White's hands: 18. 會 h1 월 x d6 19. 월 x d4 奠 x d4 20. 常 b3 畫; 15... 遺 f8 16. 奠 g5 常 d7 17. 월 x d4 奠 x d4+ 18. 會 h1 遺 x f1+ 19. 奠 x f1 h5 20. 常 c2 畫) 15. 奠 g5 奠 d4+ 16. 월 x d4 (16. 會 h1 常 x d6 17. g3 월 c e5 18. 奠 f4 常 c6 19. 奠 b5 常 b6 20. 월 x e5 월 x e5 干 Gloria-Sutter, Geneva 1993) 16... 遺 x f1+ 17. 常 x f1 常 x g5 18. 월 x c6 常 e3+ 19. 會 h1 월 f2+ 20. 會 g1 월 h3+ with perpetual check.

14.0-0

14. 2 g5 2 e5 15.0-0 2 c6 − see 14.0-0.

14... 2 c6 15. 2 g5 2 e5 16. 2 e3

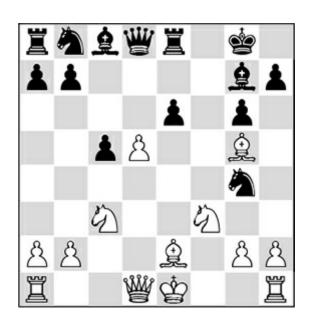
- 1) 16. ② ge4 ② bd7 17. ② g5 ⑤ b6 18. ⑥ c2 c4+ 19. ⑥ h1 h6 20. ② f6+ ② xf6 21. ② xf6 (Kantorik-Sikora, Tatranske Zruby 2006) 21... ② xf6 22. ③ xf6 ⑥ g7 23. ⑤ af1 ⑥ d4!干;
- 2) 16. 2 f4 2 bd7 17. 2 e1 h6 18. 2 ge4 b6 Black has successfully completed his development, whilst White still has to show the justification for his pawn sacrifice.

16... **2** bd7 17. **8** d2

On 17. **2** b5 (Moranda-Szelag, Poland tt 2013), good is 17... h6 18. **2** h3 **2** g4! 19. **2** xg4 **2** xb5 20. **2** e2 **8** b6. 17... **3** a5 18.h3 **2** ad8∞

Black has completed his development favourably, not allowing his opponent to develop an offensive against d6. Now he has at his disposal both play with ...c5-c4, and the knight transfer to d5 via b6.

B2c2) 13. 2 g5



Facing this relatively unpopular continuation at the board, I of course saw the reply 13... **b6!**

But neither courage nor mood was right to enable me to take the correct decision.

I preferred 13... ② f6 14.d6 h6 (interesting, but needing detailed analysis, is 14... ⑤ b6!?) 15. ② xf6 ⑤ xf6 16.0-0! (stronger than the line chosen by my opponent: 16. ② b5 ② d7 (also possible is 16... ② a6!? 17.d7 ② xd7 18. ⑤ xd7 ② ad8! 19. ⑥ xb7 ⑥ xb2 with the main variation 20. ② d1 ② xd1+ 21. ② xd1 ② c3+ 22. ⑥ f1 ② d4 23. ② fxd4 cxd4 24. ⑥ xa6 ③ f8+ 25. ② f3 ⑥ c1+ with perpetual check) 17. ② c7 ② c6 18. ② xa8 ③ xa8 19.0-0 (Jobava-Bologan, Turin 2006), and here it was simply necessary to complete development: 19... ③ d8! 20. ② b1 ② d4 21.b4 cxb4 22. ③ xb4 ② f5 with double-edged play; nor is there any danger after 15. ② e3 ② d5! 16. ② xd5 exd5 17. ⑥ xd5+ ⑥ h7) 16... ② d7 17. ⑥ h1, and White has excellent compensation because of the passed d-pawn and weakness on the kingside. Thus, after 17... ② c6 there is 18. ② e4, whilst in the event of 17... ② c6 there is the unpleasant 18. ⑥ c2 ② d7 19. ② b5.

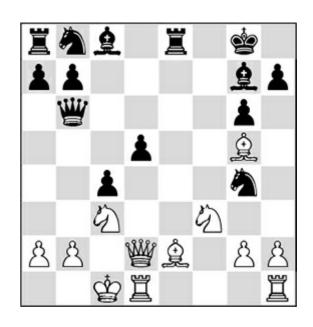
14. ₩ d2 c4

Inarkiev could also have given up the bishop: $14...\$ xc3, but in order to decide on such a step, one must calculate the variation to the end: 15.bxc3 exd5 16.0-0 c4+ $17.\$ d4 26 c6 18.h3 (Herrera-Pintor, ICCF 2008) $18...\$ xd4 19.cxd4, and here Black has the important $20...\$ xwischenzug $20...\$ ab1 ($20...\$ xg4 $20...\$ xg

15.0-0-0

The attempt to keep the passed d-pawn with 15.d6 leads to the loss of castling: 15... 常f2+ 16. 曾d1 常c5 17. 曾c1 望d7 18.h3 望gf6 19. 常d4 望d5 =

15...exd5



16. 🖺 he1

Another line is 16... \$\overline\$c5, and now there is an interesting, semi-forcing variation, leading to a win for Black: 17.\$\overline\$e7+ \$\overline\$h8 18.\$\overline\$d6 \$\overline\$d7 19.\$\overline\$xc5 \$\overline\$xc5 20.\$\overline\$xc4 \$\overline\$e6 21.\$\overline\$xe6 \$\overline\$2xe6 \$\overline\$xe6 22.\$\overline\$d7 \$\overline\$xg5 23.\$\overline\$xg5 \$\overline\$e5 24.\$\overline\$e6 25.\$\overline\$xe5 \$\overline\$xe5 26.\$\overline\$f7+ \$\overline\$g7 27.\$\overline\$xe5 \$\overline\$e6 0-1 Fricano-Hendrickson, Helsingor 2014. A better alternative for White is 17.\$\overline\$e7 \$\overline\$c6 18.\$\overline\$he1, and now there could follow 18...\$\overline\$e6 19.\$\overline\$g5 \$\overline\$e5 20.\$\overline\$xe6 21.\$\overline\$xc4 \$\overline\$xc4 22.\$\overline\$xe6 \$\overline\$xd2 23.\$\overline\$xd2 \$\overline\$c6 24.\$\overline\$c7 \$\overline\$ac8 25.\$\overline\$xe8 \$\overline\$xe8 26.\$\overline\$xc6 bxc6 27.\$\overline\$a3 with a drawn ending.

16... **≜** c6

16... ②e6 17. ② xd5 ② xd5 18. ② xc4!!

17. 2xc4 2f5 18. 2xd5+ @h8 19. 2h4

(I.Popov-Inarkiev, Sochi 2008) And here Black could have retreated the bishop:

19... ዿ d7 20. ≅ xe8+ ≅ xe8 21. ዿ f7 ≅ f8 22. ∜ xd7 ዿ xc3 23.bxc3 ᢓ ce5

With an equal game.

PART V

Classical System: 4.e4 d6 5. 2 f3 0-0 6. 2 e2 e5

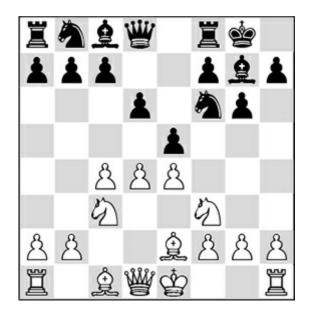


The last two moves characterise the so-called Classical System, the most popular response for White against the KID. Why classical? Probably because White develops his pieces along classical lines: he occupies the centre with pawns, then brings out his knights and then the bishops. In addition, Black's counterplay is usually associated with ...e7-e5, after which we reach a classical central pawn opposition between pawns on e4 and e5.

CHAPTER 20

White exchanges on e5

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3.2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.2 f3 0-0 6.2 e2 e5



Black has finished building his 'KID cottage' and castled, so now is the time to start the battle in the centre. The blow ...e7-e5, which is possible thanks to the tactical resources of the position, is the most principled continuation. It is better not to move the 2b8 just yet, as it is still not clear where it will be best placed, whilst the move 6...c5 takes the game away from KID channels into those of the Benoni.

In this chapter, we will look at the endgame arising after the exchange dxe5 (either immediately or after the moves $7.0-0 \stackrel{\triangle}{=} c6$).

Going back one move, as a sideline of the Classical System there is the move 6. § g5, which it seems was first played by Alekhine against Réti in 1922, and was revived in the 1960s by Portisch and Uhlmann. For about ten years or more this continuation was quite popular, but it gradually fell out of fashion, because it turned out that Black had several decent ways to develop. But it is very possible that the variation will return to popularity, because from a positional viewpoint, it is very sensible – it is a kind of hybrid of the Averbakh and Classical.



- 1) Theory considers the main response to be 6...h6, and now 7. ② h4 g5 8. ② g3 ② h5 9. ② e2 e6 (9... ② d7 10.0-0 e6 11. ② e1 ② xg3 12.hxg3 f5 13.exf5 exf5 14. ② c2 c6 15. ③ d2 ② f6 16.d5 c5 17. ③ ae1 ② e8 18. ② d3 ② d7 19. ③ e2 g4, draw, Malich-Boleslavsky, Minsk 1968) 10.d5 f5 11. ② d4 ② xg3 12.hxg3 fxe4 13. ② xe6 ③ xe6 14.dxe6 ③ xc3+ 15.bxc3 ⑤ f6= Uhlmann-Fischer, Havana 1966;
- 2) But another good reply is 6... ② g4 7. ② e2 ② fd7 8.d5 ② b6 9. ② d2 ② xe2 10. ⑤ xe2 a5 (10... ② 8d7 11.0-0 c6 12.f4 ③ c8 13. ③ f3 ⑤ e8 14. ⑤ e1 e6 15. ⑥ f1 f6 ➡ Uhlmann-Stein, Mar del Plata 1966) 11.0-0 ② a6 12. ⑤ d7 13.f4 e6 14.f5 exf5 15.exf5 ⑤ ae8 16. ⑥ f3 ⑥ xf5 17. ⑥ xf5 gxf5 18. ⑥ xf5 ② c5= Malich-Taimanov, Harrachov 1966.
 - A) 7.dxe5
 - B) 7.0-0 \(\frac{2}{2} \) c6 8.dxe5

A) 7.dxe5

According to the theory of the battle for the centre, the exchange dxe5 is a concession by White. Usually he only plays it if he has concrete ideas, such as winning material.

7...dxe5 8. xd8

If White wants to win a tempo after the exchange on d1, by playing 8. ②g5, then Black can very well keep the queens on: 8... ②bd7 9.0-0 c6. As often happens in similar structures, Black has firm control of the d5-square, whilst White must worry the whole time about d4. In the middlegame, Black's chances are not worse, for example: 10. ②c2 ③e7 11. ②ad1 ②c5 12.h3 ②e6 13. ②e3 ②h5 14. ③fe1 ②hf4 15. ②f1 ③f6= Schammo-Kupreichik, Vilnius 1995.

For $8.0-0 \stackrel{\triangle}{=} c6$ see variation B.

8... **≅** xd8



9. 🖳 g5

White usually plays 9. ② xe5 in those cases where he hopes for a quick draw. There could follow: 9... ② xe4 10. ② xe4 ② xe5 11. ② g5 (a necessary subtlety; after 11.0-0?! ② c6! 12. ③ e1 ⑨ g7 13. a3 ② f5 14. ② g3 ② e6 15. ② f1 a5 16. ⑤ b1 a4 the advantage passes to Black, Sanchez-Geller, Saltsjöbaden 1952) 11... ⑥ e8 (Black is himself not averse to a draw. But, as they say, 'it takes two to tango', and Golobev demonstrated an interesting way to play on: 11... ⑥ f8!? 12. ② f6 ② xf6 13. ② xf6+ ⑤ g7 14. ② d5 ② a6 15.0-0-0 ⑥ e8 16. ② f3 c6 17. ② e3 ② e6 18. ⑥ d4 ⑥ ad8 19. ⑥ hd1 ⑥ xd4 20. ⑥ xd4 h5, and the endgame is slightly more pleasant for Black, Mankeyev-Golubev, Alushta 2006) 12. ② f6+ ② xf6 13. ② xf6 ③ f5 14. ⑥ d1 ② d7 15. ② g5 ② e5 16.0-0 f6 17. ② e3 ② g4 18. ② xg4 ② xg4= Prokhorov-Kurilin, Tula 2002.

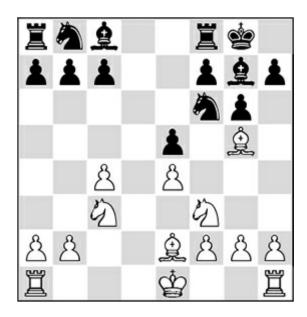
The move 9. 월 d5, as a rule, also leads to mass exchanges and quick equalisation: 9... 월 xd5 10.cxd5 c6 11. ② c4 (11. ② g5 f6 12.dxc6 ② xc6 13. ② c4+ 營 h8 14. ② e3 ② g4 15.0-0 圖 ac8 16. 圖 ac1 ② f8= Doncea-Jianu, Bucharest 2004) 11... b5 12. ② b3 (12. ② g5 f6 13. ② b3 cxd5 14.0-0-0 ② e6 15.exd5 ② f7 16. ② e3 ② a6 基 Brumen-Cvitan, Medulin 2002) 12... ② b7 13. ② g5 圖 c8 14. 圖 d1 (14.dxc6 ② xc6 15. ② d5 ② a5 16. 圖 d1 ③ xd5 17. 圖 xd5 a6 18. ※ e2 圖 c2+ 19. 圖 d2 圖 c4 基 Svirin-Lanka, Podolsk 1990) 14... ② d7 (14... cxd5 15. ② xd5 ③ xd5 16. 圖 xd5 f6 17. ② e3 a6 18.0-0 ② c6 19. 圖 d7 圖 d8 20. 圖 fd1 圖 xd7 21. 圖 xd7 圖 d8, draw, Kotov-Smyslov, Hastings 1963) 15.d6 c5 16. ② d5 ② xd5 17. 圖 xd5 f6 18. ② e3 圖 c6 19. ※ e2 ※ f7 20. 圖 c1 圖 ac8 ➡ Rezan-Cvitan, Split 2008.



In this position, we will look at two main continuations for Black, but our final recommendation will be the second of these.

A2) 9... **≅** e8

A1) 9... **≅** f8



Thanks to Lanka and his pupils, this strange-looking move has attained a respected place in the theory of the Exchange Variation. In addition, we play ...

f8, thinking not just of a draw, but of playing for a win. This was Lanka's main message.

10. **2** d5

It is in precisely this variation that one of the subtleties of the \(\mathbb{B}\) move to f8 is hidden.

The banal win of a pawn does not bring any advantage: 10. ②xf6 ②xf6 11. ②d5 ②d8 12. ②xe5 ③e8 13. ③d1 (Korell-König, Berlin 2002) 13...c6 14. ②c3 ②a5 15. ②f3 ③xe4 =

Another harmless line for Black is 10.0-0-0 ② c6 11.h3 ② e6 12. ② e3 ② ad8 13.a3 h6 14.b4 a5 15.b5 (at the very beginning of the game, I declined a draw, and now came the moment which justified my decision) 15... ② d4! 16. ② xd4 exd4 17. ② xd4 ③ xd4 18. ③ xd4 ② g4 19. ② xg4 ③ xd4 20. ② xe6 fxe6 21. ② d1 ② c5 22.a4 ⑤ d8 with very strong compensation for the sacrificed pawn, Wang Yue-Bologan, Moscow 2006. On 10. ② xe5 ② xe4 11. ② xe4 ② xe5 12.0-0-0 Black can reply 12... ⑤ g7!? (after 12... ② c6 13.f4 ③ d4 14. ② f6+ ⑥ g7 15. ② d5 f6 16. ② h4 ② f5 (Ravisekhar-Bologan, Calcutta 1992) White should complete his centralisation by means of 17. ③ he1 ③ 13.f4 f6 14.fxe5 fxg5 15. ② xg5 ② c6 16. ② f3 ③ g4 with good chances of a draw in the endgame: 17.h3 (17. ⑤ he1 ⑤ ae8=) 17... ② xf3 18. ⑥ d7+ (or 18. ② xf3 ② xe5 19. ② xb7 ⑥ ab8 20. ⑥ he1 ⑥ fe8 21. ② e4 ② xc4 22. ⑥ d7+ ⑥ h6 23. ⑥ e2 ② xb2) 18... ⑥ h6 19. ② xf3 ② xe5 20. ⑥ xc7 ② xf3 21.gxf3 ⑥ ac8 22. ⑥ xc8 ⑥ xc8 23.b3 ⑥ h5 or 22. ⑥ xb7 ⑥ xc4+ 23. ⑥ b1 a5=.

10... 2 xd5 11.cxd5 c6 12. 2 c4

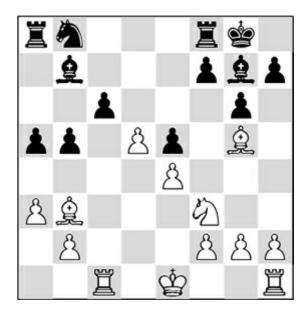
With the rook on f8, a quite logical line is 12.0-0!? cxd5 13.exd5, but here instead of 13...e4 14. 2d2 f5 15. 2ac1 with the initiative (Li Chao-Neef, Deizisau 2015) Black should try 13...h6!? 14. 2e7 (14. 2e3 2d8 15. 2d7) 14... 2e8 15. 2a3 2d7 16. 2ac1 2d6 17.d6 (17. 2fd1 e4 18. 2e1 2d8) 17... 2e6 18. 2c8 2d8 19. 2d1 2ed8 with play for both sides.

12...b5 13. Q b3 Q b7 14. 置 c1

- 1) 14.0-0 cxd5 15. 2xd5 2xd5 16.exd5 e4 17. 2d2 f6 followed by ...f6-f5 and the better chances for Black (from old analysis by Lanka);

20. 眞a7 眞f6 21. 월d2 奠b7 22. 眞e3畫) 15. 眞d5 邕fb8 16.0-0-0 월b4 17. 奧xb7 邕xb7 邕xb7 18. 彎b1 f6 19. 眞d2 眞f8=

14...a5 15.a3



If the black rook stood on e8, then White would play 15.a4 bxa4 16. 2 xa4, but with the rook on f8, in this variation there is the capture 16...cxd5, and Black seizes the initiative.

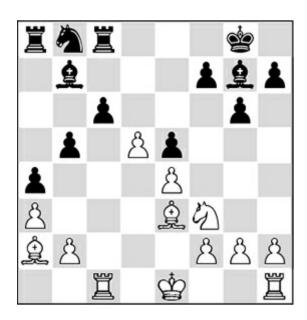
15...a4

Lanka taught that thus fixing the enemy pawns on dark squares could give Black winning chances even deep in the endgame.

Worse is 15...cxd5 16. 當 c7 dxe4 (Kachar-Inarkiev, Moscow 2006) 17. 溴 e7! exf3 18. 溴 xf8 fxg2 19. 월 g1 溴 xf8 20. 邕 xb7士; 17... 邕 c8 18. 邕 xc8 + 溴 xc8 19. 월 g5 h6 20. 월 xf7 會 h7 21. 溴 d6 월 c6 22. 溴 d5 溴 b7 23. 曾 d2 with a small advantage to White.

16. ℚ a2 ≅ c8 17. ℚ e3

- 2) 17. ② e7 ② h6 18. ② g5 (18. 圖 d1 圖 e8 19. ② d6 ② d7 20.dxc6 ② xc6 21. ② d5?! ② xd5 22. 圖 xd5 ② f6 23. 圖 xb5 ② xe4 24. ② b4 ② c1 + Cherniak-Bologan, Moscow 1995) 18...c5 19. 圖 c3!? (19.h4 ② d7 20. 圖 c3 ② f8 21. ② xf8 圖 xf8 22. ② b1 h6 23. ② f3 f5 ⇒ L'Ami-Gladyszev, Bethune 2006) 19... ② d7 20. 圖 h3 ❷ g7 21. ② xh7 圖 h8 22. 圖 xh6 ❷ xh6 23. ② f6 ② xf6 24. ② xf6 圖 he8 25. f3 圖 a6 26. ② h4∞



17...b4! 18.axb4 a3!

Yet another Lanka idea. By a temporary pawn sacrifice, Black opens lines for the maximum development of his initiative, thanks to the fact that the white king has not yet castled.

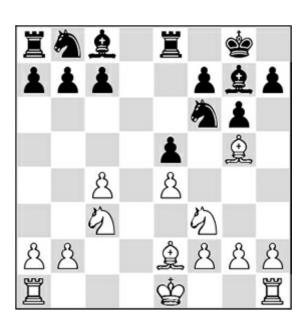
19.bxa3 ≅ xa3 20. ♣ c4

20. ②b1 cxd5 21. 圖 xc8+ ②xc8 22.exd5 ②a6 23. 曾d2 ②d7 24. 圖c1 ②f8 (Staniszewski-B.Socko, Warsaw 2001); in principle, with accurate play, White should make a draw, but the initiative, especially psychologically, is with Black. 20.dxc6 ②xc6 21. ②d5 ②xb4 22. ②xb7 ③xe3+ 23. 曾d2 ③d3+ 24. 曾e2, Brunner-Gladyszev, Chambery 2007, 24… ③cd8=

20...cxd5 21.exd5 e4

Black has the initiative (Hertneck-Bologan, Germany Bundesliga 1994/95).

A2) 9... 🖺 e8



10. 2 d5

If White wants to get anything, he needs to hurry.

1) Say, in the event of 10.0-0-0 h6 11. 魚h4 (11. 魚e3 c6 12. 鱼e1 魚e6 13.f3 魚f8 14.b3 鱼a6 15. 鱼c2 會g7 16. 圖d2 鱼d7 17. 圖hd1 鱼b6 18. 會b2 鱼c5 19.g3 a5 Nei-Tal, Tallinn 1973) 11... 鱼a6 12. 鱼e1 c6 13. 鱼c2 (13.f3 鱼h5 14. 魚f2 鱼f4 15. 魚f1 魚f8 16.a3 魚c5 17. 魚xc5 鱼xc5 18.b4 鱼b3+ 19. 會b2 鱼d4 20. 鱼d3 鱼xd3+ 21. 魚xd3 魚e6= Petersen-Yurtaev, Lyngby 1990) 13... 鱼c5 14.f3 a5 we reach a comfortable endgame for Black, De Castro-Kavalek, Manila 1973;

- 2) Not good is 10. ② xf6?! ③ xf6 11. ② d5 ③ d8, because sooner or later, the hole on d4 will make its presence felt. For example: 12.0-0-0 c6 13. ② e3 ② d7 14.a3 ② c5 15. ② d2 ② e6 16. ② g4 h5 17. ③ xe6 ③ xe6 18. ② f3 ③ c7 + Computer Novag Scorpio-Bronstein, The Hague 1992;
- 3) 10.h3 2 a6 11. 2 e3 2 f8 12.0-0 c6 13.a3 2 c5 14. 2 d2 2 e6 15. 2 b3 2 f4 16. 2 fe1 2 xe2+ 17. 2 xe2 b6 P. Perez-Zapata, Mexico 2007;
- 4) 10.0-0 **a** a 6 11. **a** d 2 **a** d 7 12. a 3 **a** d c 5 13. **a** e 3 **a** e 6 14. **a** f d 1 **a** d 4 15. **a** a c 1 f 5 16. f 3 **a** c 5 17. b 4 f 4 18. **a** f 2 **a** x e 2 + 19. **a** x e 2 **a** d 3 20. **a** b 1 **a** x f 2 21. **a** x f 2 **a** e 6 **a** Nikas-Kr. Georgiev, Ano Liosia 1993;
- 5) A quite unusual position, with chances for both sides, arose in the following, almost 50-year-old game: 10. \(\Beta\) d1 \(\Delta\) a6 11.0-0 \(\Delta\) c5 12. \(\Delta\) d5 \(\Delta\) xd5 13.exd5 \(\Delta\) a4 14. \(\Beta\) d2 \(\Delta\) d7 15. \(\Delta\) d1 \(\Delta\) c5 16. \(\Delta\) c2 b6 17. \(\Delta\) e3 \(\Delta\) b7 18.b3 f5 19. \(\Beta\) dd1 \(\Delta\) d6\(\Delta\) Shamkovich-Stein, Kiev 1969.

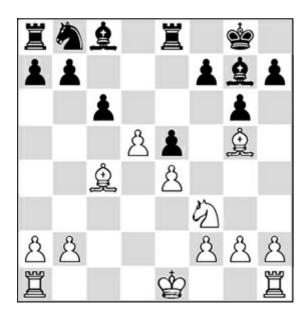
10... 2 xd5 11.cxd5 c6

Breaking up the pawn wedge.



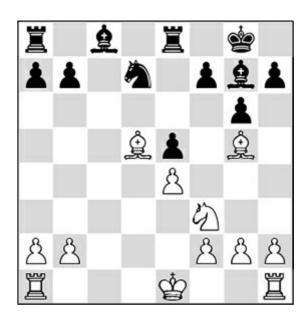
12. **≜** c4

- 1) The move 12.d6?! is a death sentence for the pawn, e.g.: 12...f6 13. ②e3 ②e6 14. 圖d1 圖d8 15.b3 ②f8 Di Pasquale-Goldwaser, Villa Ballester 2006;
- 2) The Norwegian player Joran Jansson invented an interesting gambit: 12.0-0!? cxd5 (the alternative is 12...h6 13.彙e3 cxd5 14.exd5 f5 15. 當fd1 益d7 16. 當 ac1 f4 17.彙c5 (Jansson-Trygstad, Fügen 2006) 17...e4 18. 益d4 益xc5 19. 邕xc5 曾f8, also with a very interesting and roughly equal position) 13.exd5 e4 14. 益d2 毫xb2 (in White's favour is 14... 邕e5 15. 彙e3 邕xd5 16. 益xe4 台c6 17. 彙c4 邕d8 18. 邕 ad1 彙f5 19. 台d6, Jansson-Thomassen, Norway 2008) 15. 邕 ab1 奠g7 16. 邕 fc1 台d7 17.d6 台b6 at first glance, the activity of the white pieces fully compensates for his pawn minus. However, Black can also decline the pawn offer with 13.... 台d7 14. 邕 fd1 h6 15. 奠e3 邕d8 16. 邕 ac1 台b6 17.d6 奠e6 18. 邕 c7 台d5 19. 墨xb7 e4 20. 台d4 奠c8 21. 邕b5 台xe3 22.fxe3 邕xd6 (Friis-Lund, ICCF 2010) or 18.b3 台d5 19. 奠c5 邕ac8 20. 奠xa7 邕xc1 21. 邕xc1 鼍xd6, Postl-Krause, ICCF 2008 with excellent play;
- 3) 12. \(\beta\) d1 cxd5 13.exd5 (better is 13. \(\beta\) b5 \(\beta\) d7 14. \(\beta\) xd5 \(\beta\) xb5 b6 16. \(\beta\) e2 \(\beta\) a6!? \(\dec{\alpha}\)) 13...e4 14. \(\beta\) d2 \(\beta\) xb2 15.0-0 \(\beta\) a3 16. \(\beta\) c4 \(\beta\) c5 17.d6 \(\beta\) e6 18. \(\beta\) e5 \(\beta\) d7 \(\overline{\alpha}\) Nazarov-Vitaljski, Dagomys 2004;
- 4) 12.dxc6 ଥxc6 13. ೩b5 ೩e6 14. ೩xc6 bxc6 15.0-0 f5 16. 2d2 h6 17. ೩e3 2ed8 18. 2d3 19. 2b3 fxe4 20. 2dc5 2xd1+ 21. xd1 2d5 Mirza-Irzhanov, Abu Dhabi 1999.



12...cxd5

13. ℚxd5 **2** d7



The knight is heading on the route c5-e6 and then will decide where to jump to, d4 or f4. The other possibility is, after ... 266 f6, to attack both d5 and e4. 262

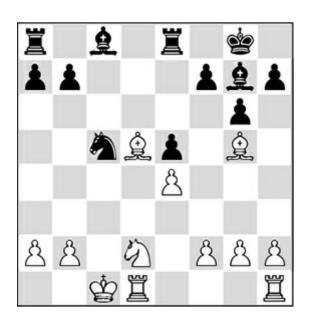
1) The attempt to drum up play on the c-file is not good: 14. 富c1 h6 15. 奧e3 負f6 16. 奧b3 鱼xe4 17. 富c7

义e6 18. 义xe6 宫 xe6 19. 宫 xb7 宫 a6 20.a3 含d6 21. 宫 b4 宫 c6, and already White must think about equalising, Teschner-R.Fischer, Stockholm 1962;

- 3) 14.0-0-0 h6 15. 魚h4 월b6 16. 魚b3 魚g4 17. 薑d3 薑ac8+ 18. 會b1 a5 19.a3 a4 20. 魚a2 魚d7 21. 薑d6 魚c6 22. 岜e1 會f8= Ki.Georgiev-Uhlmann, Szirak 1985.

14... **a** c5 15.0-0-0

- 1) 15. ②e3 ②d3+ 16. 會e2 ②f4+ 17. ②xf4 exf4 18. 會f3 ②e6 19. ②c4 ②xd5 20. exd5 ②ed8 21. 圖hd1 ③ac8 22. ③ac1 ③c5 23.d6 b5 24. ②d2 ③xc1 25. ③xc1 ②xb2 26. ③b1 ②d4 27. ③xb5 ③xd6 + Ostojic-Makarov, Belgrade 1993;
- 2) 15. 2 c4 2 f8 16.0-0 2 e6 17. 2 xe6 2 xe6 18.f3 b5 19. 2 e3 h6 20. 2 h4 2 d3 21. 2 d5 2 c8 ≠ Acebal-Gallagher, Candas 1992;
- 3) 15. 🔮 e2 😩 e6 16. 🖳 e3 😩 f4+ 17. 🗓 xf4 exf4 18. 🖺 ac1 🗓 xb2 19. 🖺 c7 🗓 e6 20. 🗒 xe6 🖺 xe6 21. 🖺 b1 🗒 e5 22. 🖺 cxb7 🖺 a6 = Bonin-Liu, New York 2008.



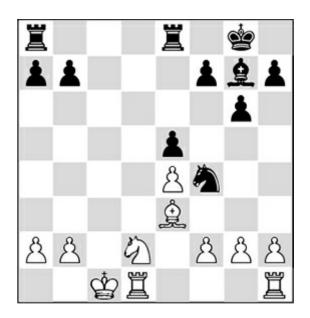
15... **≜e6**

With this move, Black solves his last problem – he takes control of the square d5.

Also interesting is 15... 2e6!? 16. 2e3 2f4 17. 2xf4 exf4 18.f3 2e6= Khetsuriani-W.Schmidt, Katowice 1990.

16. **≜** xe6 **≜** xe6

If the white knight stood on d5, he would be better, but Black's active play forces further simplifications. 17.2e3 4f4



18.g3

After 18. 魚xf4 exf4 19.f3 (Krivonosov-Maes, Police 1007) 19... 當 ac8+ 20. 會b1 f5!? the position remains equal, because it is not easy for the knight to leave the passive square d2.

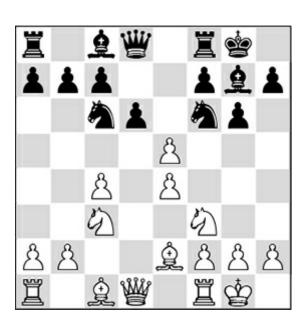
18... 2g2 19. 2gf1 2e6 20. 曾b1

Trapping the knight is impossible, because after 20. ② d2? (Movsziszian-Strikovic, Benidorm 2007), there follows 20... 當 f6, and White suffers material losses.

Equality results from 20. $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ g1!? $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ xe3 21. $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ xe3 $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ f6 22. $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ gf1 $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ h6 Ki.Georgiev-Sutovsky, Gibraltar 2006. 20... $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ f6 21. $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ d2 $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ f3 22. $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ e2 $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ xe3 23. $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ xe3 $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ d8 24. $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ c1 $\stackrel{\cong}{=}$ h6

By exchanging the last minor piece, Black fixes equality.

B) 7.0-0 \(\text{\frac{1}{2}} \) c6 8.dxe5



8...dxe5

In principle, it favours Black to exchange knights as well by 8... 2 xe5, so as to obtain the chance to control d5 by playing ...c7-c6. But of course, White should not take on e5: 9. 4!? (after 9. 95 h6 10. 4 the bishop is offside, which is a significant victory for Black – 10... 2 c6 11. 2 c2 g5 12. 3 2 h5=; 11. 4 d4 2 xd4 12. 2 xd4 g5 13. 3 2 h5 14. 2 xg3 15.hxg3 2 e6=; White also gets little from 9. 2 e3 2 fg4 10. 2 2 xf3+ 11. xf3 4 h4 12. xg4 xg4 13. c1 (Urban-B.Socko, Poznan 2005) 13... e6 14. b3 f5 10. 2 xf3+ 10. 2 xf3 2 e6 11. b3 (11. 2 e2 h6 12. d2 h7 13. ad1 2 d7, draw, Gleizerov-Fedorov, Eforie Nord 2008)



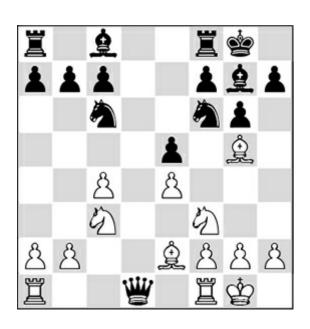
In this position, Black can begin a piece offensive on the kingside: 11... \(\text{2}\)h5!? (Black needs some sort of concrete active plan, otherwise White, who has more space and an excellent outpost on d5, will gradually start to squeeze his opponent: 11... \(\text{2}\)d7 12. \(\text{2}\)d2 \(\text{2}\)e8 13. \(\text{2}\)ac1 a6 14. \(\text{2}\)fe1 \(\text{2}\)b8 15. \(\text{2}\)e2 \(\text{2}\)e5 16. \(\text{2}\)g5 f6 17. \(\text{2}\)e3 f5 18. \(\text{exf5}\) \(\text{2}\)xf5 19. \(\text{2}\)d5 \(\text{2}\)d7 20. \(\text{2}\)d4 \(\text{2}\)e4 21. f4 \(\text{2}\)xd5 22. cxd5 \(\text{2}\)f7 23. \(\text{2}\)xg7 \(\text{2}\)xg7 (Ernst-Stellwagen, Amsterdam 2006) 24. h3\(\text{2}\)) 12. \(\text{2}\)d2 (Saric-Pesotsky, Plovdiv 2008). Now, exploiting tactical motifs, Black should play 12... \(\text{2}\)f4! (with the diagonal a1-h8 open, Black often exploits this deflection motif) 13. \(\text{2}\)c2 (13. \(\text{2}\)xf4 \(\text{2}\)xc3=) 13... \(\text{2}\)h4 14. \(\text{2}\)h1 \(\text{2}\)g4 15. \(\text{2}\)xf4 (15. \(\text{2}\)xg4 \(\text{2}\)xg4 16. \(\text{2}\)xf4 (17. \(\text{2}\)ac1 19. \(\text{2}\)xf4 18. \(\text{2}\)xc7 \(\text{2}\)xa1 19. \(\text{2}\)xa1 \(\text{2}\)ac8 20. \(\text{2}\)d5 f5\(\text{2}\)) 15... \(\text{2}\)xf3 16. \(\text{2}\)g3 \(\text{2}\)h5 17. \(\text{2}\)ac1 (the bishop on f3 is invulnerable) 17...f5\(\text{2}\)

9. **≜** g5

If 9. ② e3 ② g4 10.h3 ② xf3 11. ② xf3 ② d4 12. ② d5 ② d7 13. ③ c1 c6 14. ② b4 ② c5 15. ② xd4 ※ xd4 16. ※ c2 ② e6= Schuster-Taimanov, Oberhausen 1961.

Or 9.h3 營e7 10.奧e3 闔d8 11.營c2 盆d4 12.奧xd4 exd4 13.盆d5 盆xd5 14.exd5 c6 15.dxc6 bxc6 16. 闔ad1 闔b8 17.b3 奧f5 18.奧d3 奧xd3 19.營xd3 c5= Papa-Hoffmann, Lippstadt 1999.

9... **∜xd1**



10. **営 fxd1**

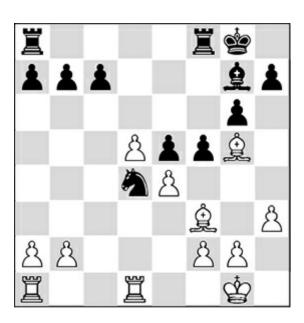
Taking with the other rook, 10. axd1, is not too logical: it is better to leave the rook on a1, because only on the queenside can White pretend to anything at all: 10... 24 11. d2 (11. fe1 h6 12. e3 fd8 13. d5 axe4 14.h3 d7 15.b4 ff6 16. axc7 ac8 17. b5 e4 18. fd4 axb4 Bu Xiangzhi-Dyachkov, Moscow 2006) 11... xf3 12. axf3 d4 13. b5 c5 14. axd4 cxd4 15. xf6 xf6 axf6 Bacrot-Radjabov, Rishon-Le-Zion 2006.

10... **≜** g4

Less accurate is the preliminary 10...h6 11. ②e3 (it is dangerous to give the opponent the two bishops, especially when one's own bishop on e2 lacks any special prospects: 11. ②xf6 ②xf6 12. ②d5 ②d8 13.h3 ②e8 14.c5 ②d4 15. ②xd4 exd4 16. ③xd4 c6 17. ②c3 (Alexandrova-Motoc, Istanbul 2003) 17... ②e7 18. ②a4 ②f6 19. ③b4 h5!?, and White's pieces are extremely awkwardly placed) 11... ②g4 12.h3 (12. ③d3 allows Black to equalize immediately by means of 12... ②xe4! 13. ②xe4 f5, Itkis-Golubev, Romania tt 2000) 12... ②xf3 13. ②xf3 — the d4-square is under control and Black will have to suffer in the ending: 13... ③fd8 14. ②b5 ③dc8 15. ③d2 a6 16. ②c3 ③d8 17. ③ad1 ③xd2 18. ③xd2 h5 19.c5 with the initiative, Balzanelli-Jedinger, ICCF 2010.

11.h3

- 1) 11. 🖺 d3 a6 12.h3 ℚxf3 13. ℚxf3 ⊉d4 14. ⊉d5 ⊉xd5 15.cxd5 (Chekhov-Iordachescu, Dresden 1996) 15...f5⇄;
- 2) 11. 會f1 (Khalifman-Kovalenko, Liepaja 2016) 11...h6 12. 眞e3 邕 fd8 13.h3 凰e6 14. ②d5 ②e8 15. 邕 ac1 ②d4!=
- 11... 2 xf3 12. 2 xf3 2 d4 13. 2 d5
- 13... 2 xd5 14.cxd5 f5



15.曾f1

Nor is the following line too dangerous: 15. ② e3 ② f7 16. ② xd4 exd4 17.exf5 gxf5 18. ② e1 ③ f8 19. ③ ac1 (Li Chao-Ding Liren, Zaozhuang 2015) 19... ③ d8

15... **富f7 16. 富ac1 含xf3**

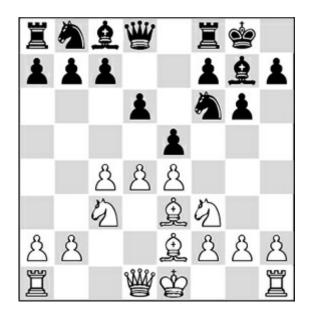
Worse is 16...fxe4 17. ② xe4 ② f8 18. ③ d3 ② d6 19. ② e3 with pressure because of the pair of bishops, Ponomariov-Nakamura, Dortmund 2011.

17.gxf3 & f8 18. & e3 & d6 19. @ e2 @ f8 20. \(\extit{ a} \) c4 @ e7 21. \(\extit{ a} \) dc1 \(\extit{ a} \) d7

Chances in this position are equal (Ki.Georgiev-Kozul, Durrës 2014).

CHAPTER 21

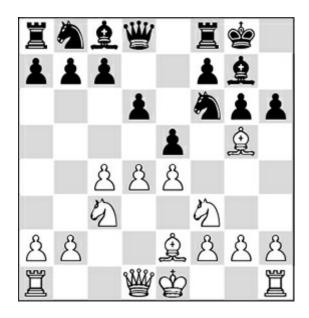
Gligoric System: 7. 2 e3



This system bears the name of the well-known Yugoslav grandmaster Svetozar Gligoric. Whilst completing the development of his pieces, White waits for his opponent's reply, before deciding how to clarify the position in the centre. The pawn on e5 is under attack. The exchange ...exd4 ② xd4 is obviously not good for Black, whilst on ... ② c6 there follows d4-d5 with tempo.

1) 7.h3?! can hardly be good – after 7...exd4 8. 2 xd4 2 e8 Black attacks the pawn on e4, which is rather hard to defend. Thus, 9.f3 weakens the dark squares on the kingside, which Black can exploit. For example: 9... 2 h5 10.0-0 2 g3 11. 2 e1 4 h4 12. 1 2 xf1 2 xf1 13. xf1 2 xh3! 14. de2 (hopeless is 14.gxh3 3 g3+ 15. h1 xh3+ 16. g1 2 xd4+ 17. xd4 3 g3+ 18. h1 2 e5) 14... e6, and Black won a pawn in Vark-Stein, Parnu 1971.

2) In the event of 7. \(\) g5 Black immediately asks the bishop to declare its intentions – 7...h6



2a) Now 8. ②e3 is completely harmless because of 8... ②g4, and, unlike the main variation, the bishop does not have the square g5. In the game Sablic-Cetkovic, Belgrade 2006, after 9. ②c1 ②d7 10.h3 ②gf6 11. ②e3 exd4 12. ②xd4 ③e8 13.f3 ②h5 14. ③d2 ②g3 15. ③g1 ②xe2 16. ②cxe2 a6 17. ②c3 ②e5 18.b3 c5 19. ②de2 b5 Black took over the initiative;

2b) The immediate exchange is more poisonous: 8. ② xf6 ② xf6 9.a4!? (in the endgame after 9.dxe5 ② xe5 10. ② xe5 dxe5 11. ③ xd8 圖 xd8 Black holds successfully, for example: 12. ② d5 ② a6 13.0-0-0 ② e6 14. ② c3 c6= Stefanac-Juric, Zadar 1996) 9... ② c6 10.d5 ② e7 11.0-0 ② g7 12.b4. White's queenside offensive has developed quite quickly, but Black manages to create counterplay: 12... f5 13. ② d3 h5 14.h4 ② h6 15.c5 a5 16.cxd6 cxd6 17.bxa5 ③ xa5 18. ② b5 ⑤ f6 19. ② g5 ② d7 20. ⑤ b3 ② xb5 21.axb5 ③ xg5 22.hxg5 ⑥ f7 with mutual chances, Eingorn-Ivanchuk, Odessa 2006.

2c) Most often White keeps the pin with 8. \(\mathbb{L}\) h4, but Black can insist on breaking it with 8...g5.



There could follow:

2c1) 9. ② g3 g4 (the most resolute continuation: exploiting his lead in development, Black immediately provokes a crisis) 10. ② h4 exd4 11. ⑤ xd4 ③ e8 12. ⑤ d3 ② bd7 13.f3 (Black is better after 13. ② f5?! ② c5 14. ⑥ c2 (Uusi-Lanka, Daugavpils 1979) 14... ② fxe4 15. ② xg7 ⑥ xg7 16. ② xe4 ② xe4 17.0-0 ② f5) 13... ② c5 14. ⑥ c2 (14. ⑥ d2 ② h5 15.0-0-0 ② xg3 16.hxg3 a5∞ Marcus-Sosonko, Leeuwarden 1973) 14... ② h5 15.0-0-0 (15. ② f2 (Webster-Hebden, Scarborough 1999) 15... ② f4 16.0-0-0 ⑥ g5 17. ⑥ b1 ③ xc3 18.bxc3 ② d7↑) 15...

②xg3 16.hxg3 c6 17. **a** b1 a6 18. **a** d2 **a** e6 19. **a** f5 **a** xf5 20.exf5 **a** f6 21.fxg4 **a** e4 22. **a** xe4 **a** xe4 23. **a** c1 b5 with chances for both sides, Schuster-Peralta, Buenos Aires 1998;

2c2) The interesting complications after 9.dxe5 gxh4 10.exf6 營xf6 lead to a position with chances for both sides: 11.營d2 (if 11.盈d5 營d8 12.營d2 盈a6 13.盈d4 盈c5 14.f3 a5 15.0-0 c6 16.盈e3 營g5= Löffler-Lanka, Hamburg 2002) 11... 魚e6 12. 當d1 盈d7 13.營e3 盈b6 (it is important to protect the d5-square) 14.c5 dxc5 15.營xc5 置fe8 16.0-0 c6 17.盈d4 營g5 18.營xg5 hxg5 19.f4 魚xa2, draw, Smejkal-Sax, Vrsac 1981. 7... ②g4

The strongest and most principled continuation. Black frees the path of his f-pawn with tempo and opens the diagonal of his dark-squared bishop. Admittedly, the knight is unstably placed on g4 and will often have to retreat to h6.

8. 2 g5 f6



A) 9. \(\exists c1\)
B) 9. \(\exists h4\)

Black is not posed any great problems by the somewhat abstract move 9. 2d2, for example: 9... 2c6 10.d5 2e7 11.h3 2h6 12.g4 2f7 13. 2c2 c5 14.0-0-0 a6 15. 2dg1 2d7 16. 2d1 b5 with chances for both sides, Tarasov-Biriukov, St Petersburg 1995.

A) 9. \(\mathbb{Q}\) c1

At first glance this bishop retreat seems like a loss of time, but in reality it is not easy for Black to extract any benefit from the tempi ...

he and ... f7-f6. If anything, it is the other way round, and he has to decide how to proceed further.

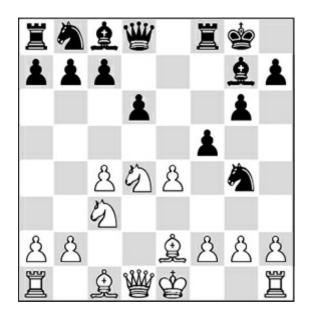
A1) 9...exd4

A2) 9...f5

A1) 9...exd4

The simplest. Black clarifies the situation in the centre and after 10. 2 xd4 f5

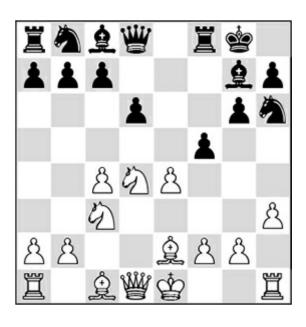
opens up his bishop and poses White the unpleasant question: where is your advantage?



11.h3

11. 义 xg4 fxg4 12. 义 e3 c6 13. 常 d2 义 e8 14. 公 de2 公 d7 15. 义 d1 公 e5 16. b3 常 a5 17. 公 d4 a6 18.0-0 b5 不 Marcelin-Bologan, France tt 2003.

After 11.0-0 Black continues exchanges in the centre: 11...fxe4 12. ②xg4 ③xg4 13. ③xg4 ③xd4 14. ②h6 (Harikrishna-Hernandez Guerrero, Merida 2007; or 14. ③xe4 ②c6 15. ②e3 ②g7 16. ②ad1 ③e8 17. ⑤xe8 ③axe8 18. ②d5 ③f7= D'Costa-Degraeve, Le Touquet 2007; 14. ②d5 ③d7 15. ③xd7 ②xd7 ②xd7 16. ②h6 ③f7 17. ②xc7 ③c8 18. ②b5 (Kruppa-S.Pavlov, Kiev 2005) 18... ②e5 19. ②ad1 ③f6 20. ②g5 ③e6 21. b3 =; 14... ②c6 (V.Popov-Djukic, St Vincent 2005) 15. ②h6 ③e8 16. ③ae1 ③c8) 14... ③e8 15. ②xe4 ②c6 16. ③ae1 ③c8! (activating the queen, thanks to which exchanges favour Black) 17. ③f3 ⑤f5= 11... ②h6



12. 2 xh6

Of course, it is a pity to give the opponent the bishop pair, but as the small analysis below demonstrates, other

continuations offer White even fewer chances to fight for an advantage:

- 2) 12.0-0 2 c6 13.2 xc6 bxc6 14.2 f3 (Ornstein-Westerinen, Helsinki 1975) 14... d7 15.c5 fxe4 16.2 xe4 2 f7 Black's pieces are harmoniously placed and his pawns cover the important squares in the centre. The chances of the two sides are roughly equal;
- 3) On 12.h4 Black should play 12...fxe4 13. 2 xe4 2 f5 14. 2 xf5 2 xf5 15. 3 d5+ 3 h8 16. 2 xb7 2 d7 17.h5 3 e7 18. 2 g3 2 c5≠.

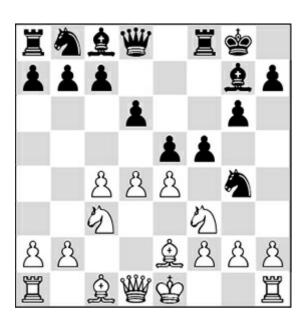
12... 2 xh6 13.exf5 gxf5 14.0-0 c6

15. © c2 © c7 16. Z ad1 2 d7 17.b4 2 g7 18.f4 2 b6 19. Z f3 a5 20.bxa5

20... 🖺 xa5 21. 🖺 b3 🖺 a8 22. 🖺 e3 🖐 f7

(Gefenas-Winkler, ICCF 2009) Black has active pieces and the position is roughly equal.

A2) 9...f5!?



A2a) 10.exf5 A2b) 10. 2 g5

In the event of the tame 10.0-0 (Zivanic-G.Timoshenko, Kavala 2008) Black releases the central tension and obtains comfortable play: 10...fxe4 11. 2 xe4 exd4 12.h3 2 f6 13. 2 xd4 2 c6.

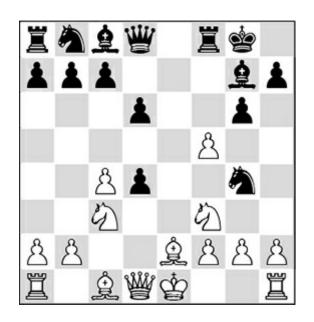
On 10.h3 Black has prepared the blow 10... 2xf2!, which – surprisingly! – caught out Ivanchuk in a game with a classical time control: 11. 2xf2 fxe4 12. 2xe4 h4+ 13. g1 (a beautiful mate follows after 13. g3

A2a) 10.exf5

This move can lead to very interesting complications.

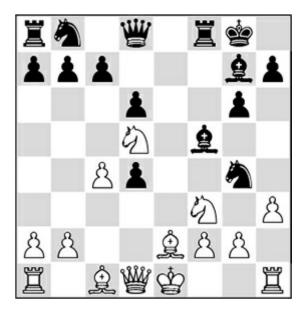
10...exd4

The move Black would really like to play, although 10... ②xf5 also gives him good chances of holding the balance. For example: 11.h3 ②f6 12.dxe5 dxe5 13.營xd8 ②xd8 14.②xe5 ②e4 15.②xe4 ③xe4 16.②f3 ③xf3 17.②xf3 ②c6 (White is significantly behind in development, and his queenside is under fire) 18.0-0 ②d4 19.②xd4 ③xd4 20.b3 ③xc4 21.bxc4 ③xa1 22.③e3 ③f6 23.③d1 b6= Onischuk-Smirin, Turin 2006.



11. **△** d5

11... 2 xf5 12.h3



12...d3

A resource we are already familiar with. However, the solidity of Black's defences is shown by the fact that he has a perfectly good alternative: 12... 2 f6 13. 2 xd4 2 c6 14. 2 xf5 gxf5. Black's pawn structure is somewhat damaged, but his pieces have great potential energy. White now has a wide choice of continuations, but in all cases, his opponent has adequate responses:

- 2) 15. Q f4 2 e4 16.0-0 2 d4 17. Q d3 c6 18. 2 c3 2 e6;
- 3) 15.0-0 2 xd5 16. 2 xd5+ 2 h8 17. 2 e3 f4 18. 2 d2 2 xb2 19. 2 ab1 2 f6, and Black's chances are not worse.

13.hxg4 dxe2 14. b3 xg4

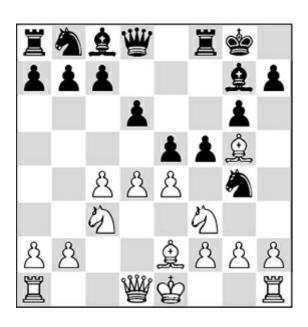
14... **এ** e6 15. **2** g5 **2** xd5 16.cxd5 **6** (Damljanovic-Miljanic, Tivat 2002) 17. **2** e3**±** 15.c5 **6** h8! 16. **2** f4

The pawn on e2 is like a bone in White's throat. He tries to remove it and to somehow castle, but Black is very strongly ahead in development and so can firmly seize the initiative.

16... 2 f5 17. 2 h4 2 f6 18. 2 xb7 2 d7

Black is clearly better.

A2b) 10. 2 g5



Yet another important line.

11.dxe5

- 1) 11.h3?! (Pfeiffer-Mischke, Merzig 1996) 11... 2 xf2 12. 2 xf2 exd4 13. 2 xd4 2 e5∓;
- 3) 11.exf5 h6 (11...gxf5!?) 12.f6 (12. 2 d5 hxg5 13. 2 xc7 2 e7 14. 2 xa8 e4 15. 2 d2 2 xf2 (15...gxf5 with compensation) 16. 2 xf2 e3 + 17. 2 e1 exd2 + 18. 2 xd2 2 xd4 19. 3 2 xf5∓; 12. 2 h4 e4 13. 2 d2 2 xf2 14. 2 xf2 e3 15. 2 xe3 2 xe3 3 16. 2 d5 2 xd4 17. 2 e7+ 3 h7 18.fxg6+ 3 h8∞) 12... 2 xf6 13. 2 xf6 2 xf6 14.dxe5 dxe5 15.0-0 2 c6 16. 2 d5 e4! ≥

11... **≜** xe5

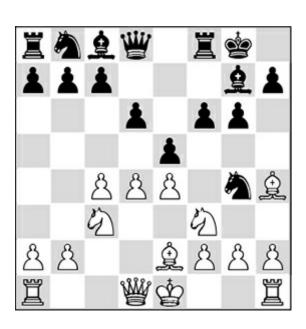
14.0-0

Black also has good play in the variation 14. ②e3 ②a6 15.0-0 ③ae8 16. ③c1 ②c5 17.b3 ②e4 18. ②b5 (Nguyen Huynh Minh-Lo Kin Mun, Singapore 2006) 18... ②xf2 19. ②xf2 營xe2 20. 營d5+ 營h8 21. ②xc7 ⑤e5.

14... 2 c6 15. 2 e1 2 e6 16. 2 d2

This position is equal (Hirneise-Spirin, Germany Bundesliga B 2008/09).

B) 9. 2 h4

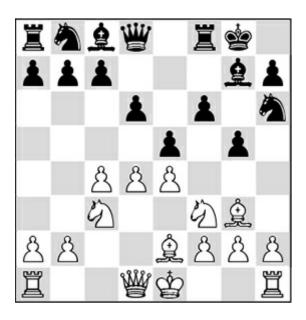


9...g5

At first glance, this move looks illogical: Black shuts in his KID bishop, so beloved of Geller, Bronstein and especially Gufeld. But on the other hand, how much better will the white ②g3 now be?

10. ②g3 ②h6

Black moves his knight away in advance, so that it can prove effective in the centre at the heart of the battle. 10... 2 c6?! 11.d5 2 e7 12.2 xg5 2 xf2 13.2 xf2 fxg5 14.2 g4 2 g6 15.g3 h6 16.0-0 h7 17.2 e2 c5 18.dxc6 bxc6 19.2 ad1 2 xg4 20.2 xg4 2 e7 21.c5 Malaniuk-Szczepinski, Barlinek 2006.



B1) 11.dxe5

B2) 11.h3

B3) 11.c5

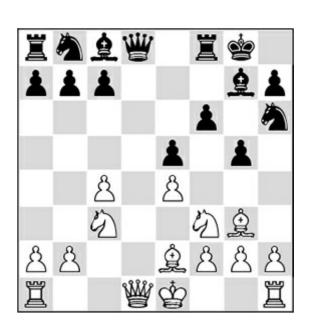
B4) 11.d5

Black is fine after 11. d2 g4 12. d4 d2 c6 13. d5 d2 d4 14. f4 gxf3 15. dxf3 f5 Halldorsson-Popovic, Pula 2006.

B1) 11.dxe5

This exchange on e5 was played by Vasily Ivanchuk. In truth, the weaknesses on the kingside allow White to hope for some advantage, but practice says that Black is OK.

11...dxe5



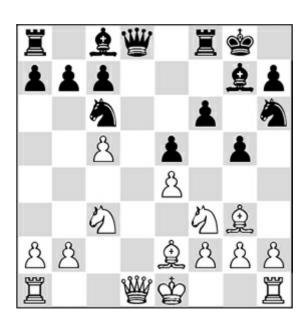
12.c5

It was worth considering the direct attack on the weaknesses – 12.h4!? Admittedly, in this case Black succeeds in occupying d4: 12...g4 13. 월 h2 (13. 變 xd8 萬 xd8 14. 월 d2 월 c6 15. 월 b3 월 d4 16. 월 xd4 萬 xd4 17. 월 b5 萬 d7 18.f3 c6= V.Shishkin-Kanarek, Mielno 2006) 13... 월 c6! 14. 變 xd8 萬 xd8 15. 월 d5 월 d4 16. 圖 c1 f5↑ Gulkov-Dyachkov, Voronezh 1999.

White has also tried the immediate attempt to drive the king away with 12. 當d5+ 會h8, and only then the exchange of queens: 13. 當xd8 (13.0-0-0 當e7 14. 當a5 c6 15. 2d2 b6 16. 營a4 2d7 17.f3 c5 18. 當a3 2c6 19. 2d5 當f7 20. 2d3 2e6 21.h3 f5∞ Motylev-Radjabov, Wijk aan Zee 2007) 13... 富xd8 14.h4!? (14. 2d2 c5! 15.f3 2c6 16.0-0-0 2d4 17. 2d3 2e6 18. 2b3 2ac8 19. 每b1 f5= Ivanchuk-Radjabov, Sochi 2007) 14...g4 15. 2d2 2a6 16.0-0-0 2e6 17. 2b3 2f7 (17...c6?! 18. 2a5 2xd1+ 19. 2xd1 2b8 20.a3 2f8 21. 会c2 2f7 22.f3 gxf3 23.gxf3 2d8 24.f4 b6 25. 2b3 2f7 26.f5 Onischuk-Shomoev, Sochi 2007) 18.h5 (18. 2a5 2d6∞) 18... 2h6+ 19. 会c2 2d6 20. 2h4 会g7 21.a3 2f8 22. 2a5 b6 23. 2c6 2c5= Almarza Mato-Schmidt, ICCF 2011.

12. 營b3 c6 13.c5+ 營h8 14. 盆d2 營e7 (14... 盆d7 15. 營c4 營e7 16. 盆a4 鼍d8 17. 營c3 f5 18.f3 **益** Giorgadze-Zsu.Polgar, San Sebastian 1991) 15.h4 g4 16.0-0-0 營xc5 with roughly equal chances. **12... ₂c6**

An attractive alternative is 12... 2e6 13.0-0 (now 13. xd8 xd8 14. 2b5 2a6 is ineffective) 13...c6 14. 2c2 2c7 15. 2a4 2d7 16. 2fd1 2eh8 with excellent prospects on the kingside, Peschardt-Pierzak, ICCF 2007.



13.0-0

Black has a somewhat tricky problem to solve after the straightforward exchange 13. 常xd8, for example: 13... 2 xd8 14. 2 b5 2 f7 15.0-0-0 2 e6 (after 15... 2 e6 16. 2 c4 it is not easy for Black to untangle) 16.h4 g4 17. 2 g5! (with the aid of this nice blow, White exploits the unfortunate position of the 2 h6) 17...fxg5

18.hxg5 ② c6 19.gxh6 ② f8 20. 圖 h5 with advantage to White, Grabliauskas-Krogh, Ringsted 1992. As you see, defending this position is not so attractive, and therefore it is better to try for a counterattack with 13... 圖 xd8!? (instead of 13... ② xd8) 14. ② d5 (on 14. ② b5 there also follows 14... g4 15. ② d2 ② d4, and the capture on c7 leads to the main line, whilst 16. ② xd4 圖 xd4 results in equality) 14... g4 15. ② d2 ② d4 16. ② xc7 (or 16. 圖 c1 ② xe2 17. ※ xe2 ② f5! 18. ② xc7 ② d4+ 19. ※ e1 圖 b8 with good compensation for the pawn) 16... ② c2+ (not 16... 圖 b8? 17. ② c4+ ② f7 18.0-0-0) 17. ※ d1 ② xa1 18. ② c4+ (18. ② xa8 ② e6=) 18... ② f7 19. ② xa8 ③ h6 20. ② d5 ② d7 21. ② c7 圖 c8 22. ② e6 ③ xe6 23. ③ xe6 圖 xc5 with chances for both sides. 13. ② c4+ ※ h8 14. ※ xd8 ② xd8 15.0-0-0 (15. ② b5 ② e6 16. ② b3 ③ xb3 17. axb3 ② e6= V. Shulman-Umanskaya, St Petersburg 1994) 15... ② e6 16.b4 a5 17.a3 axb4 18. axb4 c6 19. ※ b2 ② f4 20. ④ xf4 exf4 21. ※ b3, draw, San Segundo-Romero Holmes, Vendrell 1996.

13...g4 14. 2 h4 2 e6 15. 2 a4 2 d4 16. 5 b5 2 b4 17.f4 gxf3

17... **當 ad8!?**

18. **a** xf3

(Ivanchuk-Radjabov, Odessa 2007)

18...a6 19. [®] xb4 ² xb4 20.a3 ² c2 21. [®] ac1 ² e3 22. [®] fe1 ² f7

With equality.

B2) 11.h3

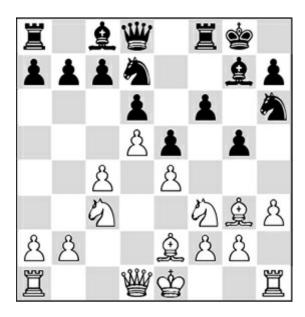


11... **a** d7

Premature is 11...exd4?! 12. ② xd4 ② c6 (12...f5 13.exf5 ③ xf5 14.0-0 ② c6 15. ② xf5 ② xf5 (Shulman-Finegold, Bolingbrook 2005), and here White should preserve the bishop − 16. ④ h2 ⇒) 13.h4 (13.0-0 f5 14. ② xf5 ② xf5 15.exf5 ② d4 16. ⑤ g4 ⑤ xf5 17. ⑥ e1 ⑤ h8 18. ⑥ c1 ⑥ d7 19. ⑥ e4 (Timoscenko-Abbasov, Ohrid 2001) 19... ⑥ xg4 20.hxg4 ② e6; 13. ② xc6 bxc6 14.0-0 f5 15.exf5 ② xf5 16. ⑥ h2 ⑥ b8 17. ⑥ d2 c5 18. ⑥ f3 ② d4 19. ⑥ e4 ⑥ e6 with an equal game, Engqvist-Hermansson, Stockholm 2001; on 13.c5 Black gets in 13...f5) 13...f5 14.hxg5 ⑥ xd4 (14... ⑥ xg5 15. ② db5 f4 16. ⑥ h4 ⑥ xg2 17. ⑥ f3 ⑥ xc3+ 18.bxc3 ⑥ g7 19. ⑥ d5+ ⑥ h8 20.0-0-0 (Volkov-B.Socko, Neum 2000) 20... ② e5 21. ⑥ dg1 ⑥ g4 22. ⑥ xg4 ② hxg4 23. ② d4 ⑥ f7∞) 15.gxh6 fxe4 16. ⑥ d2 (16. ② xe4 (Hillarp Persson-Blehm, Ohrid 2001) 16... ⑥ xb2 17. ⑥ d5+ ⑥ h8 18. ⑥ d1 ⑥ f5 19.0-0 ⑥ xe4 20. ⑥ xe4 ⑥ f6 21.c5 ⑥ ae8 →) 16...e3!? 17.fxe3 ⑥ e5 18. ⑥ h4 ⑥ f6 19. ⑥ xf6 20.0-0-0 ⇒.

12.d5

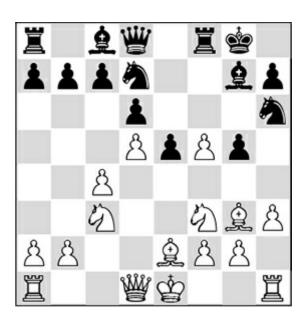
1) 12.0-0 f5 13.exf5 (13.dxe5!? f4 (Belmonte-Bass, Salta 1993) 14.營d5+ 會h8 15.魚h2 盈xe5 16.c5 ②xf3+ 17.魚xf3 ②f7 18. 圖ad1 營f6∞) 13... ②xf5 14.dxe5 (S.Ivanov-Inarkiev, Moscow 2005) 14...g4! 15.hxg4 ②xg3 16.fxg3 ②xe5 17.營d5+ 會h8 18.②xe5 ②xe5, and Black, at the very least, is not worse; 2) 12.營d2 f5 13.營xg5 exd4 14.營xd8 ③xd8 15.②b5 d3 16.②xc7 fxe4 17.②xa8 dxe2 18.②g5 ②c5≌



12...f5

As soon as White closes the centre, Black can play his intended break.

- 1) 13.h4 g4 14. 2 g5 2 f6 15.exf5 2 xf5 16. 2 ce4 2 xe4 17. 2 xe4 2 xg3 18.fxg3 2 f5≠ Tarek-Mahia, Mendoza 1985;
- 2) 13. 2d2 2f6 14. 8c2 (14.exf5 2xf5 15.0-0 (Timoscenko-Kurnosov, Satka 2008) 15... 2g6 16. 2f3 2h5≠) 14...c6 15.a4 cxd5 16.cxd5 fxe4 17. 2dxe4 2xe4 18. 2xe4 8b6 19.0-0 2f5 20. 2d3 2d7 21.b4 2ac8≠ Gustafsson-Solleveld, Enschede 2003;
 - 3) 13. 8 c2 2 c5 14. 2 d2 (Berkes-Van Delft, Hamburg 2003) 14...fxe4 15. 2 dxe4 2 xe4 16. 2 xe4 2 f5=



13... **a** c5!

An important subtlety: the f5-pawn is not going anywhere, and it is very important to take control of the e4-square.

After $13... ag{2} xf5 ag{4}. ag{2} e4$ White can count on an advantage.

14. 2 d2

14... 2xf5 15.0-0

15...e4 16. ♠ b3 ♠ xb3

17. **a** xb3 **a** g6 18. **a** ae1 **a** e8!? 19. **a** xb7 **a** f5 20. **a** g4 **a** b8 Onischuk-Smirin, Togliatti 2003.

B3) 11.c5



An attempt to play over the whole board. However, Black has a very solid position and his development is even better; it is hard to believe that he can have any particular problem here.

11...g4

Beginning a fight for the d4-square.

12. 2 h4

On 12. 2d2 Black has a choice between the quiet 12... 2c6 13.dxe5 dxe5 14. 2b3 2e6 15.0-0 图h8 16. 2b5 图e7 17. 2d5 图f7 (Matveeva-Xie Jun, New Delhi 2000) 18.f3 gxf3 19. 数xf3 f5= and the sharper 12...exd4 13. 2b5 f5 14.cxd6 c6 15. 2c7 f4 16. 2xa8 fxg3 (Ivanchuk-Ponomariov, Moscow 2008) 17. 数b3+ 2f7 18. 数xg3 2xd6 19.0-0 with unclear play, or 12...f5 13.cxd6 cxd6 14.exf5 exd4 15. 数b3+ 图h8 16.f6 图xf6 17. 2de4 图g6 with the initiative, Rapport-G.Pap, Budapest 2009.

12... **a** c6 13.dxe5

13.cxd6 cxd6 14.dxe5 fxe5 – see 13.dxe5.

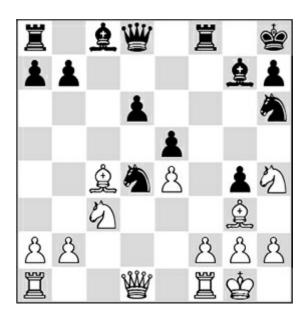
13...fxe5 14.cxd6 cxd6 15.0-0

15. ② d5 ② e6 16.0-0 ② d4 17. ② e3 ③ c8 18.b3 ③ d7 19. ② c4 ② xc4 20. ② xc4 ② f6 21.f4 ⑤ e7 22.fxe5 dxe5 23. ② f5 ② hxf5 24.exf5 h5 平 Poluljahov-Antoniewski, Koszalin 1999;

15. **2** b5 **3** a5+ (worse is 15... **2** f6 16.0-0 a6 (Severina-Grigoryan, Kavala 2016) 17. **2** c3) 16. **3** d2 **3** xd2+ 17. **3** xd2 a6 18. **2** c7 **2** a7 19. **2** d5 **2** f7=;

15. 2 f5 2 xf5 16.exf5 2 xf5 17. 2 xg4 2 d4 ₹ Ksieski-B.Socko, Glogow 2001.

15... 2 d4 16. 2 c4+ **8** h8



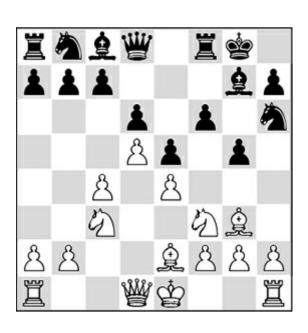
17. ₩ d2

On 17. ② e2, instead of 17... ③ e6 18. ③ xe6 ② xe6 19. ⑤ d2 ② f4 20. ⑤ ad1 ⑥ c8 21. f3 ⑤ g5 22. ② c3 with advantage to White (Giri-Vachier Lagrave, Biel 2010), better is 17... ② xe2+ 18. ④ xe2 ⑤ f6 19. ② f5 ② xf5 20. exf5 ⑤ xf5 21. ⑤ xg4 (Clery-Djukic, Cappelle-la-Grande 2014) 21... ⑥ g6 with approximate equality. 17... ⑥ d7

After 17... ② e6 18. ② xe6 ② xe6 19. ② b5 Black has problems, but exchanging bishops is not obligatory. 18. ② e2 ◎ c8 19. ◎ ac1

19.b3 b5 20. ♠d3 ♠e6 gives Black comfortable play.

B4) 11.d5



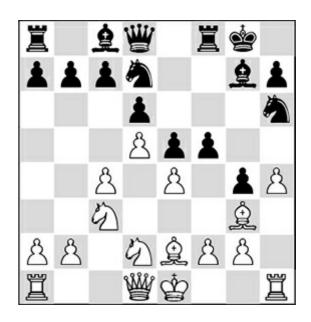
11... **≜** d7

It is better not to hurry with 11...f5 12.exf5. Here a battle begins for the light squares in the centre, and Black, with his knight still stuck on b8, turns out not to be well prepared for this: 12...g4 (12... 2xf5 13. 2d2 2d4 14.0-0 2xe2+ 15. 2xe2 2e8 16. 2de4 2g6 17.f3 2f5 18.h3 h5 19.c5 dxc5 20. 2xc5 2d7= K.Georgiev-Bologan, Gibraltar 2006; 14. 2de4 g4 15.f3 gxf3 16. 2xf3 2xf3+ 17.gxf3 2h8 18. 2e2 2f5= Prusikin-B.Socko, Germany 2003; 14. 2d3! 2f5 15. 2xf5 2xf5 2de4. Both sides' knights occupy great central posts, the only difference being that the 2d4 can be exchanged off at some moment for the 2g3, reaching a

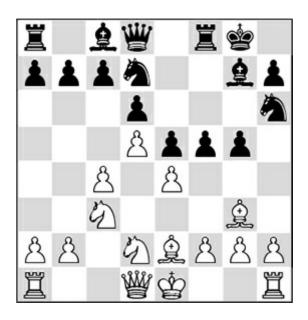
classic case of knight vs bad bishop) 13. \(\text{2} \) d2 \(\text{2} \) xf5 14. \(\text{2} \) f1 (this is more cunning than 14. \(\text{2} \) d4 \(\text{2} \) d7 15. \(\text{2} \) d3 \(\text{8} \) h8 16.0-0 a5 17. \(\text{8} \) e1?! (17. \(\text{8} \) e2) 17... \(\text{2} \) g6 18. \(\text{8} \) e2 \(\text{8} \) e7 19. a3 a4 20. \(\text{2} \) ad1 \(\text{2} \) b6 \(\text{4} \) Gofshtein-Kasimdzhanov, Hoogeveen 1999; 15.0-0 \(\text{8} \) e7 16. \(\text{2} \) e1 a5 17. a3 \(\text{2} \) f6 18. \(\text{2} \) h4 \(\text{8} \) e8 19. \(\text{2} \) xf6 \(\text{2} \) xf6 \(\text{2} \) xf6 20. c5 \(\text{2} \) e7 21. \(\text{8} \) b3 \(\text{2} \) Thao Xue-Xiu Deshun, Jinan 2005) 14... \(\text{2} \) d7 15. \(\text{2} \) e3 e3 e4 (the light-squared bishop cannot be preserved from exchange, else the g4-pawn falls without any compensation: 15... \(\text{2} \) c5 16.0-0 \(\text{3} \) d7 17. \(\text{2} \) xf5 \(\text{3} \) xf5 18. \(\text{2} \) xg4 \(\text{2} \) g5 20. \(\text{2} \) xf5 \(\text{2} \) xf5 21. \(\text{3} \) c2 e3 22. \(\text{2} \) ce1 exf2+ 23. \(\text{2} \) xf2 \(\text{Roiz-Radjabov, St Vincent 2005. White has a clear extra pawn.} \)

The move 12.h3 leads to a position examined under 11.h3.

There is independent significance in the break 12.h4!? g4 13.\(\text{2}\) d2!? (13.\(\text{2}\) h2 f5 14.exf5 \(\text{2}\) xf5 15.\(\text{2}\) xg4 \(\text{2}\) xg3 16.fxg3 \(\text{2}\) c5 17.\(\text{2}\) f2 e4 and there is no doubt about the compensation for the sacrificed pawn: one can even say that the initiative has passed to Black) 13...f5 and now:



14.exf5 ② f6 (14...② xf5 15. ② xg4 ② xg3 16.fxg3 ② c5 17. ② xc8 ③ xc8 18. ② de4 D.Gurevich-Zenyuk, Stillwater 2007) 15. ② de4 ② xf5 (another line is 15...② xf5 16. ② xf6+ ⑥ xf6 17. ② e4 ⑥ g6 18.h5 ⑥ h6 19. ③ xg4 ② xg3 20.fxg3 ⑥ e3+ 21. ⑥ e2 ⑥ xe2+ 22. ② xe2 ④ h6 which, however, does not give full compensation for the pawn) 16. ② xf6+ (16. ② d3 ② h5) 16... ⑥ xf6 17.0-0 b6 18. ⑥ d2 e4 19. ② ae1 ② ae8 20. ② d1 ② d7 21. ② xe4 ② xe4 ② xe4 ② xb2 23. ⑥ xb2 ② xb2 = Machycek-Bescos Anzano, ICCF 2008. In recent times, the move 12.0-0 has been the centre of attention, its main achievement being its great solidity. In order to equalise, Black has to play with a definite precision: 12... f5 13.exf5 ② xf5 (more lively positions arise after 13...② c5!?) 14. ② d2 ② d4 15. ② de4 h6 (also good is 15...② xe2+ 16. ⑥ xe2 h6 17.b4 ② f6 18.h3 ③ f5 19. ③ fe1 ⑥ d7 20.a3 ⑥ f7 David-Bologan, Moscow 2005) 16. ② g4 b6 17.f3 ② c5 18. ④ xc8 ⑥ xc8 19. ⑤ f2 ⑥ d7 20. ② g3 a5 21. ② ce2 ② f5 22. ② xf5 ⑥ xf5 23. ② g3 ⑥ g6 24. ② xc5 bxc5 25. ⑥ b1 (stronger is 25. ② e4, but here too, 25...g4 gives Black adequate play) 25... ⑥ xb1 26. ② axb1 e4! (thanks to this typical sacrifice, Black sharply activates his KID bishop) 27. ② xe4 ② d4+ 28. ⑥ h1 a4, and Black seizes the initiative, Wang Yue-Radjabov, Wijk aan Zee 2009.



B4a) 13.f3 B4b) 13.exf5

B4a) 13.f3

White keeps the enemy knight on h6, preventing Black ever playing the pawn sacrifice ...e5-e4, but himself lacks the excellent outpost e4 and the b1-h7 diagonal, on which his queen and ②e2 could operate.

13... **a** f6 14.h3

In reply to 14. ② f2, the move 14...g4 is good, for example: 15. ③ c2 gxf3 16.gxf3 fxe4 17. ② dxe4 ② f5 18. ③ g1 ② d4 19. ⑤ d3 (Inarkiev-Amonatov, St Petersburg 2015) 19... ② f5 20. ② xd4 (20.0-0-0 ② g6) 20... exd4 21. ⑤ xd4 ② g6 22. ② g5 ② h5 23. ⑥ d2 ② f4 24.0-0-0 ⑥ e7 with excellent compensation for the pawn in the shape of pressure along the diagonals.

14...fxe4

Another perfectly reliable line for Black is 14...c5 15. 氧f2 f4 16.a3 (if 16. 富b1 b6 17.b4 cxb4 18. 富xb4 包d7 19.a4 包c5 20.a5 氧d7 21.axb6 axb6 22.包b3 包f7 23.常b1 富a6 24.曾d2 常c7 the game is roughly equal, Gelfand-Radjabov, Turin 2006) 16...b6 17.b4 包f7 18.常b3 h5 19.曾d1 氧d7 20.曾c2 常c7 21. 富hb1 富fb8 22.a4 a5 23.bxa5 bxa5 24.包b5 常d8= Bacrot-Radjabov, Cap d'Agde 2006. White's only plan involves attacking the e5-pawn with ②c3, ②b3, 常d2, but while this is happening, Black can organise ...g5-g4.

15. **a** dxe4

In reply to 15.fxe4 Black should seize space for his knights: 15...g4 16. 4 8 e8 (Zhao Xue-Ju, Wuxi 2006) 17.c5 8 g6 18. 5 3 4 h5 19.0-0-0 f4 20. 11 b6!? with unclear play.

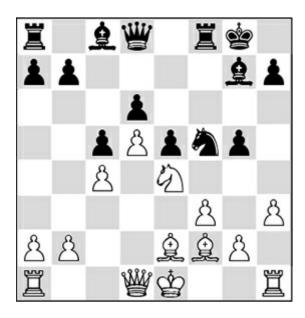
15... **≜** xe4

He can also start with 15... 2 f5 16. 2 f2 2 h4 (16... 2 xe4!? 17.fxe4 2 d4 18. 2 g4 2 xg4 19.hxg4 c5=) 17. 2 g1 2 xe4 18. 2 xe4 2 f5 19. 2 e3 h6 20. d2 2 h7 21.0-0-0 a6 22. b1 2 f5 23. 2 d3 c5! → Prusikin-Stellwagen, Pulvermühle 2004.

16. **a** xe4

16.fxe4 g4 17.hxg4 (17.h4 c5 18. 单f2 单d7 19. 单e3 a6 20. 曾d2 单f7=) 17... 2xg4 18. 曾d2 单f6 19. 单f3 曾e7 20. 曾e2 曾g7= The knight on g4 cements the weakened black flank.

16... **a** f5 17. **a** f2 c5



Typical preparation by Black for an attack on the queenside. At the same time, the pawn on c5 strengthens the effect of a black knight appearing on d4.

18. **3** d2?!

It may seem that nothing can really be wrong with this natural tempo-gaining move. But the issue is with the pawn structure. At this moment, White has the option of taking en passant with 18.dxc6! bxc6 19. d2 d5 20.cxd5 cxd5, and now the knight jump to c5 gives White equal chances: 21. d2 c5 (d2 c5 (d2 c7) d4 d4 22. d4 xd4 exd4 d4

18...h6

It suddenly turns out that Black has prospects of play on both sides, whilst all White can do is sit and admire his knight on e4.

19.0-0-0

19.0-0 **2** d4∓

19...b5!?

20.cxb5 a6

21.bxa6

Or 21.b6 🖺 b8 22. 🔮 b1 👑 xb6 23.h4 gxh4.

21... 🚊 xa6 22. 🚊 xa6 🖺 xa6 23. 🔮 b1 👑 a8 24. 😩 c3 🖺 b8

And try to defend this position as White!

B4b) 13.exf5



13... **△** f6 14. **△** d3

Once again everything revolves around the e4-square. Black has enough dynamic play to avoid drifting into a passive position where play is for two results.

- 1) 14.0-0 🗓 xf5 15.f3 🖆 h5 16. 🖆 de4 🗓 g6 17. 🗓 f2 🖆 f4 18. 🖺 e1 🖆 xe2+ 19. 🗒 xe2 🖆 f5 20. 🖺 ac1 c5! with an equal game, Markus-Miljanic, Budva 2003;
- 2) 14. ② de4 ② xe4 15. ② xe4 ② xf5 (15... ② xf5 16.0-0) 16. ② d3 g4 (now, if White wants to bring his dark-squared bishop into play, he has to 'strike a deal' with the g4-pawn) 17.0-0 (a position with chances for both sides results from 17. ⑤ e2 ⑤ h8 18.0-0-0 ⑥ e8 19. ⑥ b1 ⑥ g6 20.h3 gxh3 21.gxh3 ② g8! followed by ... ② f6 and equal play, Dorfman-Nataf, Mondariz 2000; 18.0-0 ⑥ e7 19.f3 gxf3 20. ② xf3 ② g4 21. ② xf8+ ② xf8 22. ⑥ c2 ② f5 23. ② f2 ② d4 24. ⑥ d2 a6= Prusikin-B.Socko, Dresden 2007) 17... ② xe4 (sooner or later, the bishop will have to be surrendered, otherwise it is not clear how the knight can come into play; if 17... ⑥ e8 18.c5 ⑥ g6 19. ③ e1 ② f7 20. ② h4 ③ ae8 21. ③ c1 dxc5 22. ⑤ xc5 ② d6 23. ⑥ a4 ② xe4 ② 4. ② xe4 ⑥ h6 25. ② g3 董 Aronian-Radjabov, Morelia 2006) 18. ② xe4 ⑥ g5 19. ⑥ d3 (19. ⑥ c1 ⑥ xc1 20. ⑥ axc1 ② f5 21.c5 ⑥ f7 22.cxd6 cxd6 23. ② xf5 ⑥ xf5 24. ⑥ c7 ⑥ f7 25. ⑥ fc1 ⑥ af8= Nybäck-Miroshnichenko, Reykjavik 2011) 19... ② f5 20.c5 (if 20. ⑥ ac1 (Arsovic-Mozetic, Podgorica 1996) 20...h5 21.c5 ② d4, and f2-f4 cannot be played any longer) 20...h5 21.cxd6 cxd6 22.f4 gxf3 23. ⑥ xf3 ② d4 24. ⑥ ff1 ⑥ xf1+ 25. ⑥ xf1 ② f8 26. ② f2 ② h6 27.b3 ⑥ d2= Salzmann-Khrolenko, ICCF 2013.

14... 2 xf5 15. 2 de4 2 xe4

Another plan was used by Radjabov against Kramnik: 15... ② h6!? 16.0-0 ⑤ h8 17.c5 g4 (now the pawn does not hang with check) 18. ② xf6 ⑤ xf6 19. ② b5 ⑥ e7 20. ⑥ e2, Kramnik-Radjabov, Wijk aan Zee 2007. Here Teimour could simply have continued 20...a6 21. ② xf5 ② xf5 22. ② c3 ⑤ f8 23. ② e4 ⑥ g8 24. ⑥ c4 ⑤ f5 with approximate equality.

16. **a** xe4

16. ② xe4 ③ e8 17.f3 ⑤ h5 18. ② f2 ② h4 19.0-0 g4 20.fxg4 ② xg4 21. ⑤ c2 ② g6 22. ② xg6 hxg6 23. ② e3 e4 24. ⑤ xe4 ② e5 25. ② f4 ② g7 26. ② e3, draw, Avrukh-Smirin, Haifa 2008.

Now Black wants to fix his opponent's structure:



16...g4

On 16... 2 d4 there is the unpleasant 17.f3 followed by transferring the currently passive bishop to f2. And if 16... 2 h4 (Black does not fear doubled pawns, because he has a space advantage on the kingside) 17.0-0 (after 17. 2 xh4 gxh4 18. 4 f5 the light-squared bishop defends its king securely) 17...g4 (Wang Yue-Bologan, Wuxi 2008), then 18. 2 xh4!? xh4 19.c5 e7 20. 2 c1, and Black has a rather dangerous position. 17.h3

After 17.0-0 **2** d4 it is hard for White to do anything on the kingside, whilst after 17. **8** xg4 there follows 17... **2** e3, and Black takes on g2.

Or 19. \(\text{2} xg3 \) h6 20.gxh3 \(\text{\$\frac{1}{2}\$ f6 with comfortable play.} \)

19... 2 f5 20.0-0 2 g6 21. 2 xh3 2 e7 22. 2 f3 h5 23. 2 af1

(draw, Lipecki-Trofimov, ICCF 2011)

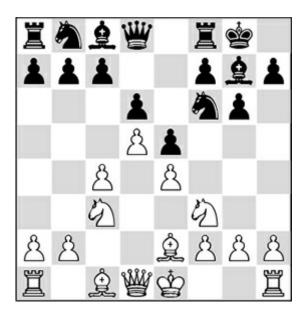
23... 🖺 xf3 24. 🖺 xf3 🖺 f8 25. 🖺 xf8+ 🚨 xf8

With equality.

CHAPTER 22

Petrosian Variation: 7.d5

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5. 2 f3 0-0 6. 2 e2 e5 7.d5



The most straightforward continuation. White immediately clarifies the pawn structure in the centre.

7...a5

Useful prophylaxis: it is hard, after all, to find a better square than c5 for the queen's knight. In addition, White's pawns on that wing are slightly slowed down.

- A) 8. 2 e3
- B) 8.h3
- C) 8. 2 d2
- D) 8.0-0
- E) 8. 2 g5

The move 8.a3 gives the opponent too wide a choice, for example: 8... ♠ 5 9. ♠ g1 ♠ f4 10. ♠ f3 f5 11.g3 fxe4 12. ♠ xe4 ♠ h5 13. ♠ g2 ♠ f6 14. ♠ g5 ♠ f5 15. ♠ xf6 ♠ xf6 16. ♠ e2 ♠ d7 17. ♠ 2c3 ♠ g7 ≠ Zvjaginsev-Morozevich, Pamplona 1995.

The move 8.h4, with the idea of an energetic attack on the kingside, is one that the French GM Bachar Kouatly liked to use around the end of the 1980s — until it was crushed by Garry Kasparov: 8... ② a6 9. ② d2 ② c5 10.g4 a4 11.h5 gxh5 12.g5 ② g4 13. ② f1 f5 14.f3 ② f2!? 15. ② xf2 fxe4 16. ③ g2 a3 17. ③ xh5 exf3+ 18. ② xf3 e4 19. ② e2 ② f5 Kouatly-Kasparov, Evry 1989.

A) 8. 2 e3

Here the game goes into a favourable (for Black) type of Gligoric System.

8... 2 g4 9. 2 g5 f6 10. 2 h4

10. ② d2 f5 11.exf5 gxf5 12. ② g5 營 e8 13.c5 dxc5 14. 營 b3 營 h8 15.0-0 ② f6 16. ② c4 a4 17. 營 c2 c6 18. ② e3 b5 ⇒ Zlotnik-Morozevich, Moscow 1991.

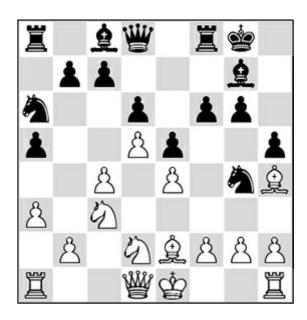
10... 2 a6 11. 2 d2

11.0-0 營e8 12. 盆e1 f5 13. 盆d3 h5 14.exf5 奠xf5 15. 營d2 e4 16. 奠xg4 hxg4 17. 盆c1 營d7 18. 盆1e2 邕ae8

19. ♠g5 ♠c5 20. ♠g3 ♠d3≠ Granda Zuniga-Sasikiran, Andorra 1998.

11...h5 12.a3

12.h3 �ah6 13.a3 ♠d7 14. ➡ab1 �ac5 15.b4 axb4 16.axb4 �aa4 17. ♠axa4 ♠axa4 18. ♣c1 ♣e8 19.f3 ♠d7 20.c5 f5≠ Kumaran-Shirov, Oakham 1992.



12... 🖺 d7

With this modest move, Black defends his \(\begin{aligned} \alpha & a \text{and at the same time prevents the advance b2-b4.} \end{aligned} \)

13. **≅** b1

13.0-0 營e8 14.h3 **含**h6 15.b3 f5 16.f3 **含**h8 17. **含**b1 **含**g8 18.g4 **含**f7, draw, T. Petrosian-Geller, Sochi 1977.

Now after b2-b4 the knight heads to a4 − once again, the move … 2d7 turns out to be very useful.

14.b3

14.h3 ② h6 15.b4 axb4 16.axb4 ② a4 (in a slightly cramped position, almost any exchanges are useful for Black, and in addition, he gets the a-file) 17. ③ c2 ② xc3 18. ⑤ xc3 g5 19. ② g3 h4 20. ② h2 f5 21.c5 g4 22.c6 ② c8 23.cxb7 ③ xb7 ➡ Bareev-Kasparov, Tilburg 1991.

14...g5 15. 2 g3 f5 16.h3 2 f6

17.f3

Or 17. 2xh5 2xh5 18. xh5 f6 with the initiative on the kingside.

17... e8 18. c2 fxe4 19.fxe4

Because the 2b1 can come under attack from a bishop at f5, White will have to take on e4 with the pawn at some moment anyway: 19. 2dxe4 2dxe4

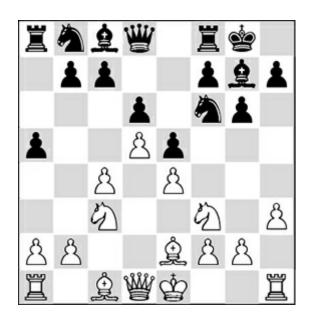
19... \$\mathscr{\mathscr{o}}{\mathscr{o}} \text{g6 20.b4 axb4 21.axb4}\$

(Loginov-Fedorov, St Petersburg 1997)

21... **a** a4

Black has made significant progress on his flank, whilst White is still yet to complete his development.

B) 8.h3



8... **≜** a6

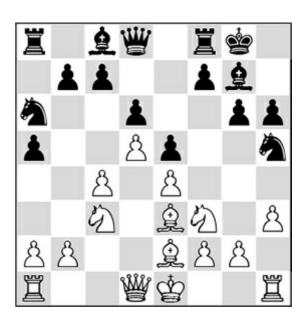
The most logical – Black continues quietly to bring out his pieces, although the more dynamic 8... ♠ h5 9. ♠ d2 ♠ f4 10. ♠ f1 ♠ a6 11.g3 ♠ h5 12. ♠ b3 c6 13. ♠ e3 ♠ d7 ← (Zvjaginsev-Beliavsky, Tivat 1995) was also good.

9. 🗸 g5

The position is harmless for Black after 9. ② e3 ② d7 10.0-0 ② e8 11. ② e1 f5 12.exf5 ③ xf5 13.g4 ② d7 14. ③ d2 ② c5 15.f3 ② f6 16. ② d3 ② a4 17. ② xa4 ② xa4 18. ② f2 ② d7 19. ⑤ ad1 b6, draw, A.Ivanov-Dolmatov, Togliatti 2003.

9...h6

10. ℚe3 2 h5



11. **△** d2

1) On 11. 2d d2 Black is ready to sacrifice a pawn: 11... 2d f4 12. 2xf4 (he could decline the pawn, but then

after 12. 鱼f1 Black manages to carry out 12...f5 13.g3 fxe4 14. 鱼xe4 鱼f5 15. 營c2 c6 16.gxf4 鱼b4 17. 營b1 exf4—+; 15. 鱼c3 鱼b4 16.gxf4 鱼c2+ 17. 營d1 鱼xa1 18.fxe5 dxe5 19. 鱼e1 c6 with double-edged play) 12... exf4 13. 營xf4 鱼c5 14.0-0 圖e8 15. 圖fe1 g5 16. 營d2 鱼xe4 17. 鱼xe4 圖xe4 — Black has completely equalised, Cramling-Romero Holmes, Ceuta 1993;

2) 11.g3 f5 12.exf5 gxf5 13. \(\text{\text}\) xe5 (Popovic-Narayanan, Reykjavik 2008; or 13. \(\text{\text}\) g1 f4 14.gxf4 \(\text{\text}\) xf4=) 13...f4! (thanks to this zwischenzug, Black succeeds in grabbing the initiative) 14.gxf4 \(\text{\text}\) xf4 15. \(\text{\text}\) d3 \(\text{\text}\) g2+ 16. \(\text{\text}\) d2 \(\text{\text}\) 2 xe3 17.fxe3 \(\text{\text}\) f5 18. \(\text{\text}\) g1 \(\text{\text}\) h8 19. \(\text{\text}\) f4 \(\text{\text}\) c5\(\text{\text}\)

11... 2 f4 12. 2 f1 f5

Direct play associated with a piece sacrifice does not work: 12... 2b4 13. 2db1 f5 14.a3 2bd3+ 15. 2xd3 2xg2+ 16. 2f4 17. 2c1 f3+ 18. 2db2 2h4 19. 2f3 2xh3 20. 2dd1 g5 21. 2c2 g4 22. 2bc3 Zvjaginsev-Loginov, Loosdorf 1993.

13.g3

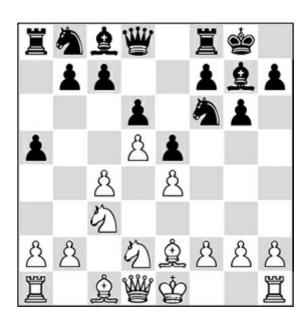
13.exf5 奠xf5 14. ade4 c6 15.g3 cxd5 16.cxd5 b5! leads to double-edged play.

13... 2 d3+! 14. 2 xd3 f4 15. 2 e2 2 d7 16.0-0-0

16...fxe3 17.營xe3 營f6 18. 🖺 df1 a4 19.a3 h5 20. 愛b1 盆 c5 21. 魚 c2 🖺 ab8

With good compensation for the pawn, Koelewijn-Sichler, ICCF 2015.

C) 8. 2 d2



This move is usually associated with the advance h4-h5, but its obvious minus is the fact that the dark-squared bishop is temporarily out of play.

8... **2** a6 9.h4

9. 월 b3 a4 10. 월 d2 월 c5 11. 월 b1 c6 12.0-0 월 e8 13.b4 axb3 14. 월 xb3 월 xb3 15.axb3 f5≠ Palacios-Zanoletty, Logrono 2002.

9... **a** c5 10.h5

10.g4 c6 11.g5, and here Black could very well allow himself to sacrifice a pawn: 11... 2h5! 12. 2xh5 2d3+13. 2fg gxh5 14. 2xh5 f5 15. 2d (Minaya-Avrukh, Benidorm 2008) 15... 2b6 年

10...c6 11.g4

11.h6 ♠h8 12.f3 ♠h5 13.♠f1 ♠f4 14.g3 ♠xe2 15.∰xe2 f5 16.♠e3 fxe4 17.fxe4 ♠f6 18.∰d1 ♠d7≠ Av.Bykhovsky-Caspi, Herzelia 2006.

11...cxd5 12.cxd5

12...a4 13.g5 2 e8 14.b4 axb3 15. 2 xb3 2 a4

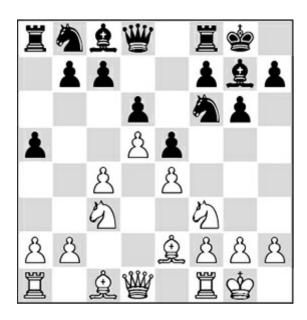
The 2b3 is poorly placed and so Black should avoid the exchange.

16. 2 b5

16. ② xa4 ③ xa4 17. ◎ c2 ② d7 18.hxg6 hxg6 19.f3 f5 16... ② c7 17. ② xc7 ⑤ xc7 18. ② e3 ② c3 19. ⑥ c2 ② xd5

Black is slightly better (Karttunen-Iuldachev, Istanbul 2000).

D) 8.0-0



This move does not change Black's plans.

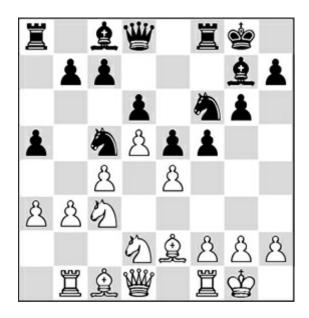
8... 2 a6 9. 2 d2

- 1) On 9. © c2 a good reply is 9... Qd7 10. Qe1 Qc5 11. Qg5 h6 12. Qh4 g5 13. Qg3 Qfxe4 14. Qxe4 Qxe4 15. © xe4 f5 16. © c2 f4 17. Qd3 g4 18. Qe4 fxg3 19.hxg3 b6= Danner-Inarkiev, St Vincent 2005; or 9... Qh5 10. Qg5 © e8 11. Qfe1 Qf4 12. Qxf4 exf4 Kempinski-Bacrot, Trzcianka 2015;
- 2) 9. ② e1 ② c5 10.f3 ② h5 11.g3 ℚ h3 12. ③ f2 f5 13. ② d3 ② xd3 14. ⑤ xd3 f4!? 15.g4 ② g3!? 16. ℚ d1 ⑤ h4 17. ℚ d2 h5 18. ℚ e1 ⑤ f7 19. ⑥ g2 ℚ xg2 20. ⑥ xg2 hxg4 21.fxg4 ℚ f6 22.hxg3 ⑤ h6∞ Faraj-Miroshnichenko, Amman 2008;
- 3) 9. 奧g5 h6 10. 奧h4 (after 10. 奧e3 魯g4 11. 奧d2 f5 12.g3 f4 13. 魯h4 常g5 14. 會h1 萬f7 Black has no problems, Savchenko-Kokarev, Khanty-Mansiysk 2013) 10... 常e8 11. 魯d2 (11. 魯e1 魯h7 12. 魯d3 f5 13.f3 魯f6 14.a3 g5 15. 奧e1 常g6 16.exf5 奧xf5 17.g4 奧d7 18. 魯f2 魯c5 19.b4 axb4 20.axb4 萬xa1 21. 常xa1 魯b3 22. 常d1 魯d4世 Lugovoi-Diu, Ekaterinburg 2002) 11... 魯h7 and now:
- 3a) 12.b3 h5 13.f3 ♠h6 14.a3 ♠e3+ 15.會h1 ♠d7 16. 當 a2 f5 17.exf5 gxf5 18.f4 exf4 19. ♠xh5 營e5 20. ♠b5 營h8 21. ♠e2 ♠f6≠ Eliet-Relange, France tt 2008;
- 3b) 12. �h1 h5 13.f3 ♣h6 14.a3 ♣d7 15. ▇b1 a4 16.b4 axb3 17. ♠xb3 ♣e3 18. ♠b5 ♣xb5 19.cxb5 ♠c5 20. ♠xc5 ♣xc5 21.a4 ☐a7 22. ♣d3 ♠g7 23. ♣e1 b6→ Cherniaev-Avrukh, Biel 2001;
- 3c) 12.f3 ② d7 13.a3 h5 14. □ b1 a4 15. □ b5 ② h6 16.b4 axb3 17. □ xb3 ❷ h8 18.a4 □ g8 19. ❷ h1 f5 20.c5 g5 21. □ e1 ⋓ g6 → Gligoric-Geller, Sochi 1968;
 - 3d) 12.a3 **a**d7 13.b3 transposes into 8.**a**g5.
- 4) On 9. 2 Black can chase the bishop -9...2 g4 10.2 (sometimes White tries to gain time by flicking in 10.2 g5 f6 11.2 d2, and then Black plays ... f7-f5 anyway; whilst if 11.2 h4 we reach positions analogous to variation A) 10...2 c5 11.2 e1 f5 (accepting doubled pawns, but with few reservations Black has extra space on both flanks) 12.2 xg4 fxg4 13.2 e3 b6 14.2 d2 2 a6 15. b3 2 h4 2 h6 f7 with an equal game, Speelman-Gelfand, Moscow 1990.

9... **a** c5 10. **a** b1

- 1) 10. ♥c2 ♠h6 11. ♠b3 ♠xc1 12. ♠xc5 ♠h6 13. ♠d3 ♠d7 → Spiridonov-Tal, Tbilisi 1969;
- 2) 10.a3 a4 11.f3 ♣h6 12.b4 axb3 13. ♠xb3 ♣xc1 14. ♠xc1 b6 15. ♠d3 ♠xd3 16. ♣xd3 ♠d7= Al Qauasmi-A. Kuzmin, Doha 2002;

- 3) 10.f3 월h5 11.월b3 b6 12.월xc5 bxc5 13.a4 f5 14.♚e1 월f4 15.g3 월h3+ 16.♚g2 월g5 17.h4 월f7 18. 屬h1 凰h6 19.凰xh6 월xh6 20.♚d2 ♚g7 21. 屬af1 凰d7⇄ Kaminski-Kovalev, Katowice 1990;
- 4) 10.b3 **a** fd7 11.**a** b1 (11.a3 f5 12.f3 **a** f6 13.**a** c2 **a** h5≠ Moriarty-Thorvaldsson, Skopje 1972) see 10.**a** b1.
- 10... 2 fd7 11.b3 f5 12.a3 2 f6



Black is a move ahead of his opponent.

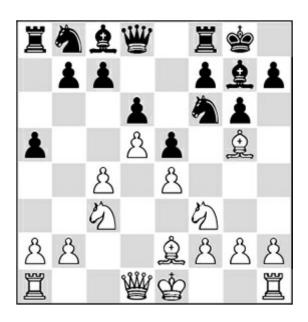
13.b4

13...axb4 14.axb4 2 cxe4 15.2 dxe4 2 xe4 16.2 xe4 fxe4 17.2 e3

17.c5 營h4 18. 園b3 園a2 19. 園c3 奧h6 20. 奧xh6 營xh6 21.cxd6 cxd6干 Karayannis-Bologan, Xanthi 1991. 17... 營h4 18. 營d2 奧g4 19. 奧xg4 營xg4

Black has an edge (Bacrot-Kritz, Mainz 2004). Of course, it is not easy to exploit the extra pawn, but it is still extra.

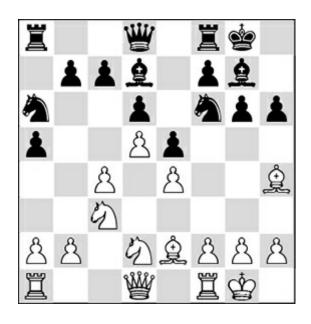
E) 8. 2 g5



8...h6 9. 4 h4

Usually White retreats his bishop to h4. However, if it goes to e3-9. 2e3, then Black continues chasing it: 9...2e3 4 10. 2e3 6 11.h3 2e3 6 12. 2e3 8 2 8 8.h3) 11.exf5 gxf5 12.g3 2e3 6 13. 2e3 h4 2e3 6 14.0-0 e4 15. 2e3 xf5 2e3 xf2 16. 2e3 xh6 + 2e3 xf2 2e3 xf2 18. 2e3 xh6 2e3 f7 – despite Black's extra exchange, the chances are about equal, Volzhin-Balcerak, Senden 1999. 2e3 xf2 10. 2e3 d2 2e3 d7 11.0-0

- 1) 11. 🖺 b1 🔮 e8 12.b3 😩 h7 13.f3 h5 14.a3 😩 c5 15. 🔮 c2 💂 h6 16. 😩 b5 😩 a6 17.b4 axb4 18.axb4 f5 19. 🖺 f2 👺 e7 20.0-0 h4 Panno-Kavalek, Wijk aan Zee 1978;
- - 3) For 11.b3 ***e8** 12.0-0 see variation E2.



- E1) 11... **a** c5
- E2) 11... e8

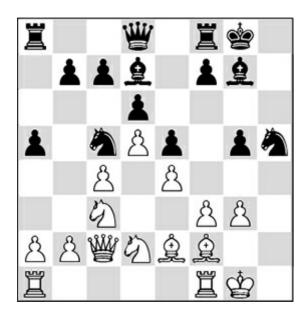
E1) 11... 2 c5 12. 2 c2

- 1) 12. 🖺 e1 爩 e8 it is not clear what the rook is doing on e1;
- 2) On 12.b3 Black had prepared an interesting queen sacrifice: 12... 2 fxe4 13. 2 xd8 2 xc3 14. 6 e1 fxd8 15. 2 b1 (15.f3 e8 16. h1 e4 17.fxe4 f5! 18. 2 2 3xe4 19. 2 xe4 20. 4 2xe4 20. 6 f4 xe1 21. 2 xa1 6 g7=; 16... f5 17. 2 e4 2 3xe4 18.fxe4 2 xe4 19.g4 2 g5 20.gxf5 xf5 21.h4 2 h3 22. 3 2 f4 with a complicated game, L.B.Hansen-Van der Wiel, Wijk aan Zee 1995) 15... 2 xe2+ 16. 2 xe2 e4 17. 2 d2 e8 (worse is 17... f5 18. 2 ad1 g5 19.f4 a4 20.fxg5 hxg5 21.g4 axb3 22. 2 xb3 f4 23. 2 xc5 dxc5 24. 2 xe4, and White's position is close to winning (Gulko-Van Wely, Groningen 1994), but Black can play 17... 2 xa1 18. 2 xa1 2 e8 19. 2 b1 2 e5 20. 2 c2 f4 23. 2 d4 b6 24. 2 e1 2 ae8 with excellent play, Morley-Grego, ICCF 2011) 18. 2 e3 (18.f4 2 d4+ 19. h1 e3 20. 2 f3 2 xa1 21. 2 xa1 2 f5 22. 2 e1 2 e4 23.g3 2 ae8+) 18... f5 19. 2 ad1 (19.f3 f4 20. xf4 e3 21. 2 e4 e2 22. 2 fe1 2 xe4 23.fxe4 2 d4+ 24. 6 h1 2 xa1 2 5. 2 xa1 2 f8-+; 19.f4 2 d3 20. 2 ab1 c5 21. dxc6 bxc6 22. 2 f3 c5 23. 6 h1 a41) 19... a4=;
- 3) 12.f3!? g5 (12... 🕸 e8 13. 🗟 f2 😩 h5 14.g3) 13. 🖺 f2 😩 h5 14.g3 (14.a3 😩 f4 Rybansky-Beres, Slovakia 1999) 14... 😩 f6 15. 😩 b3 b6 16. 😩 xc5 bxc5 even here, White's position is a little more pleasant. 12...g5 13. 🖺 g3 h5 14.f3
- 14.h4 🖄 g4 15.hxg5 🖏 xg5 16. 🖄 f3 🖏 h6 17. 🖄 h4 👢 f6 18. 🖄 f5 🗓 xf5 19.exf5 h4 20. 🗓 xg4 hxg3 21.fxg3 e4 干

Shulman-Fedorov, Ohrid 2001.

14...h4 15. 2 f2 2 h5 16.g3 hxg3 17.hxg3

Black lacks sufficient squares for manoeuvres on the kingside.



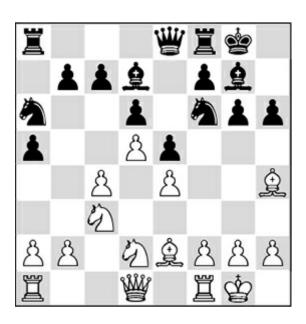
17... **g** f6 18. **g** g2

On 18.f4 there follows 18... 2 xg3.

18... **8 g6 19. 8 h1 f5**

Having finally blocked the 2g7, White can quietly concern himself with exchanging the necessary pieces on the light squares, playing practically with an extra pawn.

E2) 11... e8

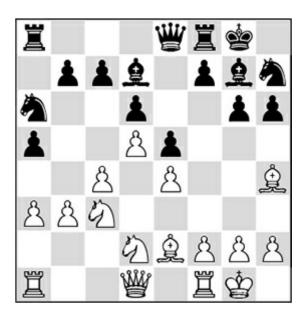


12.b3

 21... 魚xh3 22. 圖f3 圖h8 23. 圖e3 圖ae8 24. 圖g1 營e5 with an obvious advantage for Black, Gulko-Kasparov, Novgorod 1995.

On 12.a3 (without the preliminary b2-b3) Black has the standard reaction − 12...a4 13. ab5 (13.b4!? axb3 14. axb3 b6 15.a4 axe4 16. axe4 f5 17. aed2 g5 18. ag3 f4 19. ab5 ac8 20. ae4 af5 21.f3 fxg3 22.hxg3 at d7≠ Illescas-Krakops, Bled 2002) 13... axb5 14.cxb5 ac5 15.f3 afd7 16.b4 axb3 17. axb3 f5= Duhr-Klundt, Germany Bundesliga 1982/83.

12... **△** h7 13.a3



13...h5

A multi-faceted move. One idea is obvious – to win the bishop after ... g7-g5 and ... h5-h4, but the second is less so – to bring the passive g7 to the queenside.

14.f3 **≜**h6 15. **≅** b1

- 1) 15. \(\exists a2 \) \(\exists e3+ 16. \) \(\exists h1 \) \(\exists g7 17. \) \(\exists b1 f5 18.exf5 gxf5 19.b4 \) \(\exists g6 \) \(\exists D.Gurevich-Yermolinsky, Durango 1992;
- 2) 15. ½ f2 營 e7 16. ဋ a2 曾 g7 17. ဋ b2 ဋ h8 18. ဋ e1 h4 19. 溴 f1 溴 f4 20. ၌ e2 溴 g5 21. ၌ c1 ၌ f6 22. b4 axb4 23. axb4 ၌ h5⇄ G.Gutman-Chuprov, Pardubice 2008.
 15... ೩ e3+

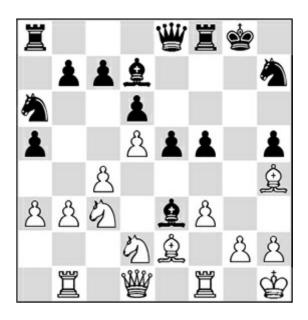
White is better after 15...f5 16.b4 axb4 17.axb4 ②e3+ 18. ②f2 ③xf2+ 19. ③xf2 f4 20.c5 g5 (Lyrberg-Sanden, Sweden tt 1993) 21.cxd6 cxd6 22. ②c4 or 15... ②c5 16. ③c2 f5 17.b4 axb4 18.axb4 ②a4 19. ②d1 g5 (Giri-Ding Liren, Wijk aan Zee 2015), and now instead of the natural 20. ②f2 the strongest was 20. ②e1!, in order to answer 20...g4 (20...f4 21.c5) with 21.fxg4, forcing 21...fxg4 (with the bishop on f2, Black would take with the h-pawn) 22. ②xf8+ ③xf8 23. ③a1 with advantage, because of the bad knight on a4.

16. 鱼f2 鱼xf2+ 17. 邕xf2 營e7 18.b4 axb4 19.axb4 c5 20.dxc6 bxc6 21. 鱼f1 (Stiller-Roos, Dresden 1998) 21... 邕fb8 22.b5 鱼c5 23. 鱼e3 鱼g5. Black has found convenient squares for his knights, and so he does not stand worse. But now he must choose which flank to play on.

E2a) 16...f5 E2b) 16... 2 c5

E2a) 16...f5 17.exf5 gxf5

Taking with the bishop is also not totally satisfactory: 17... 2xf5 18. 2de4 2c5 (Knoll-Nickl, Austria Bundesliga B 2002/03) 19. 2xc5 2xc5 (19... xb1 20. 2e6) 20. d3, and White has the better prospects, because of his control of the e4-square and space advantage on the queenside.



18.b4

18.f4 exf4 19. 鳳xh5 營e5 20. ②e2 (20. 營c2 營g7 21. 凰f3 ②f6 22. 凰f2 ③ae8 23. ③be1 ②c5 24.b4 axb4 25.axb4 凰xf2 26. ③xe8 ③xe8 27. ③xf2 ②fe4 28. 凰xe4 ②xe4 29. ②dxe4 ③xe4! 干 Zielinska-Blimke, Czestochowa 1998) 20... ②c5 (the pawns on f5 and f4 are only weak in formal terms; in reality, they promise the black pieces excellent central posts) 21. ②f3 營g7 22.g3 fxg3 23. ②xg3 f4干 Naumkin-A.Kuzmin, Moscow 1987.

18...axb4 19.axb4 @ h8

(Topalov-Mamedyarov, Wijk aan Zee 2008)

20.c5! **≅** g8

Or 20...dxc5 21. 🗒 xa6 🖺 xa6 22.bxc5 💆 xc5 23. 🖺 xb7.

21. **≜** xa6 **≅** xa6

21...
\$\mathscr{\coloredge}{g6} 22.g3\$

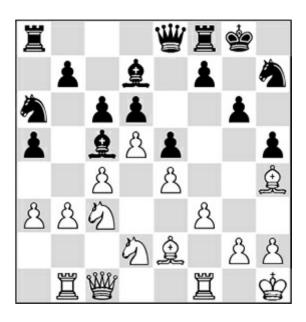
22. 2 c4 2 d4 23. 2 e2 2 g6 24.g3

With advantage.

E2b) 16... 2c5

An important inclusion − Black stops b3-b4 with tempo. **17. © c1 c6**

- 1) Also interesting is 17...f5 18.exf5 gxf5 19.f4 e4 (worse is 19...exf4 20. \(\) xf4 \(\) e3 21. \(\) f1 f4 22.b4 axb4 23.axb4 \(\) g6 24. \(\) d1 \(\) g4 25. \(\) f3 \(\) f5 26. \(\) b2 \(\) g6 27. \(\) e1 Naumkin-Hautala, Livorno 2004) 20. \(\) e1 \(\) e3 21.g3 \(\) f2 22. \(\) d1 \(\) f6 (less accurate is 22... \(\) e3 23.b4 axb4 24.axb4 \(\) g6 25. \(\) c2 \(\) f6 26. \(\) f1 \(\) b6 (Parligras-Cuenca Jimenez, Germany Bundesliga 2014/15) 27.h3 with advantage) 23.b4 axb4 24.axb4 \(\) g4 25. \(\) g2 \(\) b6 26. \(\) f1 \(\) f7 27.h3 \(\) f2 28. \(\) d2 \(\) a7 29. \(\) d1 \(\) d3 30. \(\) xd3 exd3 31. \(\) xd3 b5 32. \(\) fe3 \(\) e8 with counterplay, Walczak-Halbermehl, ICCF 2013;



18. ₩b2

- 2) 18. 奧f2 奧xf2 19. 竇xf2 c5 20. 魯a2 營d8 21. 竇f1 f5 22.exf5 奧xf5 23. 魯e4 奧xe4 24.fxe4 竇xf1+25. 奧xf1 曾g7 26. 營e1 魯f6⇄ Vaillant-Degraeve, Metz 2000;
- 3) 18. 2 a4 2 d4 19. 2 f2 (there is an interesting computer sacrifice: 19.c5!? 2 xc5 20. 2 b6 2 d3 21. 2 xd3 2 xb6 22. 2 c4 2 c7 23.a4 with an attempt to establish a squeeze on the queenside, although after 23... f5 there are chances for both sides) 19... 2 xf2 20. 2 xf2 d8 21.dxc6?! 2 xc6 22. 2 c3 2 c5 23.b4 axb4 24.axb4 2 e6 Jussupow-Damljanovic, Saint John 1988;

18.dxc6 bxc6 19. **a** a4 **a** d4 20.c5 **a** xc5 21. **a** b6 (Franco Ocampos-Sion Castro, Pamplona 1991) 21... **a** a7 22. **a** dc4 **a** e6≠

18... <u>೩</u> d4!

The bishop swings like a pendulum and disrupts the seemingly strong white position.

18...f6 19. 真f2 真xf2 20. 富xf2 c5 21. ၌b5! 營e7 22.f4 exf4 23. 富xf4 富ad8 24. 富bf1 真e8 **19.b4** axb4 20.axb4 c5 21.bxc5 ၌xc5 22. 常c2

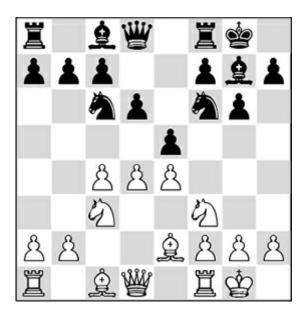
(Enders-Rossmann, Leipzig 1989)

After 22...f5 we have a position with mutual chances.

CHAPTER 23

7.0-0 **a** c6 8.d5 **a** e7: minor lines

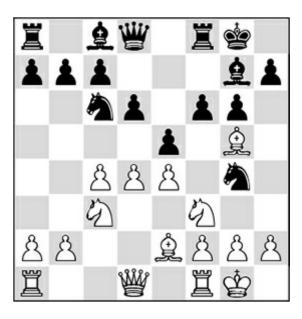
1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5. 2 f3 0-0 6. 2 e2 e5 7.0-0 2 c6



8.d5

Black is not posed any particular problems by 8. 與g5 h6 9. 與xf6 (9. 奧c1? exd4 10. ②xd4 ②xe4 11. ②xc6 ②xc3 12. ②xd8 ②xd1 13. ③xd1 ③xd8 T.Johanssen-Ernst, Bad Ems 2004) 9... 與xf6 10.dxe5 ②xe5 11. ②d4 ②c6 12. ②xc6 bxc6 13. 徵d2 與g7 14. 圖ac1 奧e6 15.b3 f5 16.exf5 奧xf5 17. 奧f3 徵d7 Mas-Delgado, Paretana 2000.

At the start of the 1990s, the move 8. 29!? became quite popular, and it returned to serious practice again in 2010. Black reacts in the same way as in the Gligoric System with 8... 2949. 56.

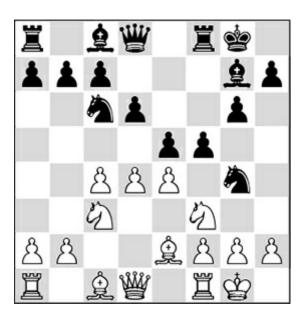


And again White must choose where to retreat the bishop:

1) 10. **A**h4

- 1a) 10...h5!?, defending the knight and threatening if possible to win the bishop on h4. White has tried many different moves here, but has not achieved anything significant. For example:
- 1a1) 11.d5 🖆 e7 12. 🖆 d2 👺 e8 13.b4 g5 14. 🚊 g3 f5 15.exf5 🔍 xf5 16. 🖆 de4 👺 g6 17. 🖺 e1 a5, draw, Fahnenschmidt-Nunn, Germany Bundesliga 1988/89;

- 1b) As well as the move with the h-pawn, another possibility is 10...g5 11. 2g3 2h6. Because of the threat of ...g5-g4 White has to clarify the central position:
- 1b1) No problems are posed by 12.d5 ② e7 13. ② e1 ② g6 14.f3 ② f4 15. ② d3 f5 16.exf5 ② xf5 17. ② f2 ② xe2+ 18. ⑤ xe2 ② d4 19. ② xd4 exd4 20. ② e4 ② f5 21. ⑤ ae1 ⑥ e8 22. ⑥ d2 h6, draw, Banikas-Smirin, Athens 2008;
- 1b3) 12.dxe5 dxe5 13.h3 g4 14.hxg4 🗓 xg4, and Black has excellent prospects on the kingside, as shown by the following examples:
- 15. ② e1 ② e6 16. ② c2 圖 h8 17. ② d5 營 d7 18. 營 d3 ② e7 19. 圖 ad1 ② g6 Ghaem Maghami-Grischuk, Berlin 2015.
- 2) More often White replies 10. ac1, so as not to have the bishop shut out of the game. Because the bishop has returned to its starting position, Black gains some advantage in development and wants to exploit it at once: 10...f5 (10... h8 11.d5 ac7 12. ac5 ah6 13. ac6 ac6 14.dxe6 ac6 15. axh6 axh6 16. ac6 ac7 17. ac7 draw, L.B.Hansen-Bologan, Stavanger 1992)

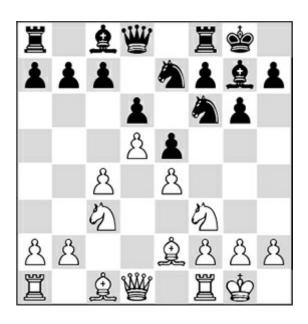


- 2a) 11. 2g5 is the ideal move the bishop returns to the game with tempo. I have played the modest retreat 11... 8e8 several times and have no reason to complain about the results:
- 2a1) 12.exf5 gxf5 13.dxe5 dxe5 14.h3 �a f6 15. �a d5 ♚f7 16. ♠e3 h6 17. �a h4 ♠e6 18.f4 e4 Kantsler-Bologan, Moscow 1991;

- 2a2) 12. 2d5 2f7 13. 2e7 2xe7 2xe7 14. 2g5 2e8 15. 2xc7 2d8 16. 2ce6 2xe6 17. 2xe6 2d7 18.exf5 2xf5 19. 2xf8 20.h3 2h6 21.dxe5 2xe5 22. 2f3 b6= Lputian-Bologan, Azov 1991;
- 2a3) 12.d5 월 b8 13. 월 e1 월 f6 14.exf5 奠 xf5 15. 월 c2 a5 16. 월 e3 奠 d7 17. 월 g4 월 a6 18. 월 xf6+ 奠 xf6 19. 奠 e3 e4 20. 奠 d4 월 c5 21. 奠 xf6 ᆯ xf6 22. ভ d4 월 f5≠ Murugan-Bologan, Gausdal 1991;

We will also show other continuations which have been tried in practice:

- 2d) 11.d5 😩 e7 12. 😩 g5 😩 f6 13.exf5 😩 xf5 14. 🖺 d3 (14. 😩 ge4 c5 15.dxc6 bxc6 16. 🗓 g5 👢 e6 17. 🚉 xf6 🚉 xf6 18. 😩 xf6 + 👺 xf6 19. 👺 d2 😩 d4⇄ Djurhuus-Van Wely, Gausdal 1992) 14... 😩 d4 15. 😩 e2 😩 f5 16. 😩 g3 c6 17. 😩 3e4 cxd5 18. 😩 xf6+ 👺 xf6 19.cxd5 h6 20. 😩 e4 👺 f7⇄ Farago-J.Polgar, Budapest 1991. 8... 😩 e7

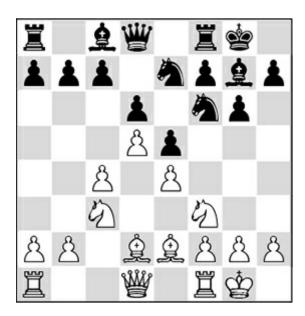


In our day, when there is so much to learn and remember, few people turn to the secondary variations. I will try to give a short but effective set of recipes against all of White's 9th moves.

- A) 9. Ad2
- B) 9. A e3
- C) 9.a4
- D) 9. A g5
- 1) 9. 🖺 b1 a5 10.a3 a4 11. 🖆 d2 🚊 d7 12.b4 axb3 13. 😩 xb3 b6 14. 🖺 a1 😩 e8 15.a4 f5 16.a5 bxa5 17. 🖺 xa5 鼍 xa5 18. 😩 xa5 👺 a8 19. 😩 b3 😩 f6= Brunner-Nunn, Nuremberg 1990;
- 2) 9.h3 월d7 10. ♣e3 f5 11.exf5 gxf5 12. 월g5 월f6 13.f4 ♣h6 14. ∜d2 exf4 15. ♣xf4 월g6 16.g3 월xf4 17.gxf4 월e4 18. 월cxe4 fxe4 19. ∜e3 ∜f6≠ Grachev-Gubajdullin, Samara 2003 (game was with one extra move);
 - 3) 9. @h1 ad7 10.g4 @h8 11. ag1 a5 12. ae3 ac5 13. ac1 ad7 14.b3 ag8 15. ad2 f6 16.h4 f5 17.g5

② xe4 18. ② dxe4 fxe4 19. ② xe4 ② e7 20. ② g4 ② f5= Carlsen-Radjabov, Biel 2006; 4) For 9. 圖 e1 ② h5 10.b4 see Chapter 24, variation C.

A) 9. 2 d2



This is a variation on the line with 2e1, only White begins with the bishop move and awaits his opponent's reaction.

A1) 9... 2 h5

A2) 9... **2** e8

A1) 9... 2 h5?! 10.g3

10...f5 11. **2** g5

11.exf5 ②xf5 12. ②g5 ②f6 13.g4 ②d7 14.f4 exf4 15. ②xf4 ③c8 16.h3 h6 17. ②ge4 g5 18. ②g3 ②xe4 19. ②xe4 ②g6 20. ③d2 ③e8 21. ③xf8+ ③xf8 22. ③f1 ③e7 23. ②d3 ②e5 — Ligterink-Landtman, Netherlands tt 1995/96.

11... 2 f6 12.f3

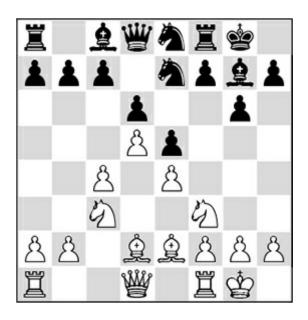
We have reached a position from the Bayonet Variation, where instead of b2-b4, White has played 2.

12...c6 13. 2 e3 h6 14. 2 e6 2 xe6 15.dxe6 *c7 16. b3 *c8 17. 2 ad1 *xe6

(Knezevic-Milosevic, Croatia tt 2007)

18. **≅** xd6!±

A2) 9... **≜** e8



10. **a** e1

White goes into the 2e1 system, with Black's knight on e8. Admittedly, the inclusion of the not entirely useful move 2e1 allows Black to equalise even here.

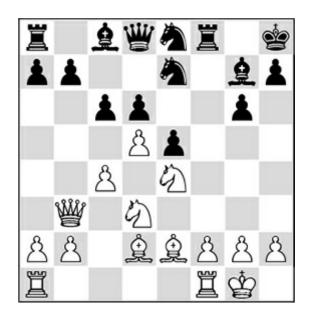
- 1) The move 10. ac1 brought White one disappointment in the famous game Taimanov-Fischer, and, perhaps for that reason, has been ignored by theory. I think this move is better than its reputation and Black needs to play very accurately to obtain a decent position: 10...f5 and now:
- 1a) 11.exf5?! gxf5 12. 2 g5 h6 13. 2 e6 2 xe6 14.dxe6 2 c8 15. 3 c6!? 16. 4 h5 (16. 2 d5? cxd5 17.cxd5 3 b8—+ Tal) 16... xe6 17. xe6 17. 2 xe7 2 f6 Taimanov-Fischer, Vancouver 1971, m/1;
- 1b) 11. ७b3 b6 (11... ७h8!? 12.exf5 gxf5 13. 2g5∞ Tal) 12.exf5 gxf5 13. 2g5 2f6 (13... h6 14. 2e6 2xe6 15.dxe6 3c8 16. 2d5 3c6 17. 2xe7+ 2xe7 18.c5+ Taimanov-Ma.Tseitlin, USSR 1973) 14.f4 h6 15.fxe5 dxe5 16.c5 2fxd5 17. 2xd5 2xd5 18.cxb6 axb6 19. 2c6 3c6 3c6 3c6 3c6 3c7 Taimanov-Fischer, Vancouver 1971, m/3;
- 2) Another interesting move remains behind the scenes: 10.b4. There could follow: 10...f5 11. \$\bar{\pi}\$ b3 (11. \$\bar{\pi}\$ g5 h6 12. \$\bar{\pi}\$ e6 \$\bar{\pi}\$ xe6 13.dxe6 c6!? 14.exf5 \$\bar{\pi}\$ xf5 15.f4 e4 16. \$\bar{\pi}\$ xe4 \$\bar{\pi}\$ xa1 17. \$\bar{\pi}\$ xa1 \$\bar{\pi}\$ f6 Pein-McShane, Isle of Lewis 1995) 11... \$\bar{\pi}\$ f6 12.exf5 gxf5 13.c5 \$\bar{\pi}\$ h8 14.cxd6 cxd6 15. \$\bar{\pi}\$ ac1 (15. \$\bar{\pi}\$ g5 h6 16. \$\bar{\pi}\$ e6 \$\bar{\pi}\$ xe6 17.dxe6 d5! \$\infty\$) 15... \$\bar{\pi}\$ d7 (15...h6!? 16. \$\bar{\pi}\$ h4 \$\bar{\pi}\$ d7= Kozma-Uhlmann, Leipzig 1975) 16.a4 (Kortchnoi-Geller, Moscow 1971) 16...a6! = Boleslavsky;
- 3) Black also has no problems after 10.a4 f5 11.a5 **a** f6 12.**a** g5 **a** h8 13.b4 **a** eg8 14.c5 h6 15.**a** xf6 **a** xf6 16.**a** d2 h5 Berkes-Lewis, Southend 2015.

10...f5 11. 2 d3

11.f3 **@** h8 12. **2** d3 **2** g8 13.exf5 gxf5 14.f4 e4 15. **2** f2 c5 16.dxc6, draw, Lechtynsky-Babula, Czechia tt 1995.

11...fxe4 12. 2 xe4 c6 13. 2 b3

13... 🕸 h8



Black moves the king off the opposition with the queen on b3 and prepares the powerful counterblow ...b7-b5.

14.f4

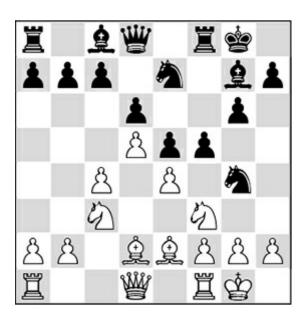
14...b5 15.c5

15.cxb5 cxd5 16. a c3 d4 17. a e4 d5 18. a ec5 e4干

B) 9. 🗸 e3

Naturally, the bishop is ideally placed on e3, and so Black cannot let his opponent quietly play 2 d2 and then f2-f3.

9... **2** g4 10. **2** d2



11. **2** g5

- 1) 11. ② e1 ② f6 12.f3 f4 13.b4 g5 14.c5 ② g6 15. ② d3 ② f7 16.cxd6 cxd6 17. ② e1 ② d7 18. ② f2 ② c8⇌ Piket-Long, USA 1990;
- 2) 11.exf5 2 xf5 12.2 e4 2 f6 13.2 g5 (Lomineishvili-Topel, Kusadasi 2006) 13...h6= 11...2 f6 12.f3

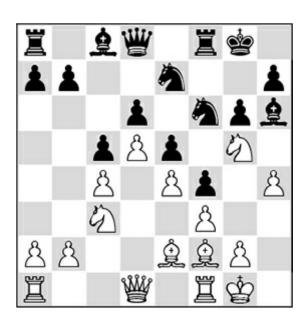
12...c6 13. \(\mathbb{Q} \) e3 \(\mathbb{Q} \) h6

Black threatens to win the knight with 14...f4.

14.h4

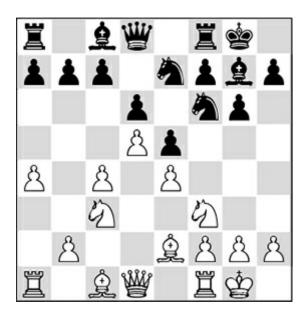
14. ②c1 (Tazbir-Kanarek, Warsaw 2011) 14...f4 15. ②e6 ②xe6 16.dxe6 ②e8 with the idea of taking the e6-pawn with either rook, knight or queen.

14...f4 15. 2 f2 c5!



With an interesting idea:

16. \(\exists \) 18. \(\exists \) 21. \(\exists \) 4 h6 22.gxh6 g5 23. \(\exists \) f6 And Black seized the initiative in Galanov-Sudnitsyn, ICCF 2013.



At first glance, this move looks like a positional mistake, as after

9...a5

Black appears to have stopped his opponent's queenside play. But in the long run, White will manage to get in b2-b4 and c4-c5, with the help of piece support.

10. **a** e1

10... **≜** d7

11. **△** d3

11. ≜e3 f5 12.f3 ≜c5 13. ≜d3 b6 14.b4 ≜xd3 15. ∜xd3 axb4 16. ≜b5 ∰h8 17. ∜b3 ≜g8 18. ∜xb4 ≜f6≠ Kortchnoi-Kasparov, Barcelona 1989.

11...f5 12.f3

12... @ h8

Closing the position is premature: 12...f4 13.b3 g5 14. Qa3 b6 15.b4 axb4 16. Qxb4 2c5 17.a5 Qd7 18. 2b5 營b8 19.axb6 富xa1 20. 營xa1 cxb6 21. 營a3 2c8 22. 富a1 Qxb5 23.cxb5 富f7 24. 營a8 富b7 25. 2b2 (25. 2xc5 dxc5 26. Qc3 2d6) 25... Qf8 26. 營xb8 富xb8 27. 富a3 曾f7 28.g3 富b7 29. Qf1 富c7 30. 2c4 Qe7 31. 2d2 曾f6 32. 富a8 V.Popov-Amonatov, Sochi 2007.

On the other hand, closing the queenside is more interesting: 12...c5!?, and now 13.dxc6 bxc6 14.c5 d5 15.exd5 cxd5 16. 25 2 f6 leads to a double-edged game, whilst after 13.exf5 2xf5 the knight will reach d4, and finally, after 13.f4 exf4 14. 2xf4 (Can-Granda Zuniga, Sitges 2015) 14... 2f6 15.exf5 2xf5 the chances are equal.

13. \(\mathbb{e} \) e3 b6 14. \(\mathbb{b} \) b1

14.b4 axb4 15. axb4 af6 16. ad3 aeg8 17. af2 ah5 18. e1 ah6 19. axb6 axb6 20. af1 f4 21. ab5 g5 ≤ S.Khmelevskyi-Beckhuis, Vienna 2006) Pankov-N.Mamedov, Plovdiv 2008. Here it was necessary first to flick in

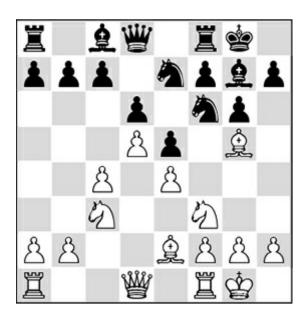
14... 2 a6 15.b3

and only then to continue

15... **⊉** g8

with equality. However, now it was already possible to consider 15...f4.

D) 9. Ag5



This move used to be played by Yannick Pelletier (and before him Viacheslav Eingorn), but it does not seem very good to me, because White effectively oils his opponent's wheels.

9...h6

Black can also try to take the other white bishop: 9... \(\text{\alpha}\) h5 10. \(\text{\alpha}\) e1 \(\text{\alpha}\) f4 11. \(\text{\alpha}\) d3 \(\text{\alpha}\) xe2 h6 13. \(\text{\alpha}\) e3 f5 14.f3 g5 15.c5 \(\text{\alpha}\) g6 16. \(\text{\alpha}\) f7. Usually in complicated positions, on a full board, Black does not know where to put his additional knights and the advances ... f5-f4 and ... g5-g4 are made more difficult by the white light-squared bishop. But here Black's game is rather easier to play: 17. \(\text{\alpha}\) c2 \(\text{\alpha}\) f4 18. \(\text{\alpha}\) d2 \(\text{\alpha}\) xd3 g4 20.fxg4 f4 21. \(\text{\alpha}\) f2 \(\text{\alpha}\) xg4 22.cxd6 cxd6 23. \(\text{\alpha}\) ac1 a6 \(\text{\alpha}\) Pelletier-Fedorov, Plovdiv 2003. 10. \(\text{\alpha}\) xf6

On 10. ② d2 Black can play both 10... ② d7 11. ③ c1 ⑤ h7 12. ② e1 f5 13.g3 fxe4 14. ② xe4 ② f5 15. ② c2 c6 16.dxc6 bxc6 17. ② b4 ② f6 18. ② f3 a5 19. ② a3 ③ c7 20. ⑤ d2 ⑤ d8 ⇌ Golombek-Bronstein, London 1954, and 10... ② e8 11. ⑤ c1 ⑥ h7 12. ⑤ c2 f5 13.exf5 gxf5 14.g3 c6 15. ② h4 b5!? (Ernst-J.van Foreest, Amsterdam 2016) 16.dxc6 bxc4 17. ② xc4 d5 with counterplay.

10... 2 xf6 11.b4 c6!

This preventive advance is often used against the white queenside expansion.

12. **≅** c1

12.a4 (I.Belov-Tuzan, Moscow 1990) 12...a5 13.bxa5 c5

12...a5 13.a3 **Ag7** 14. **b**3

14.c5 axb4 15.axb4 🗓 g4=

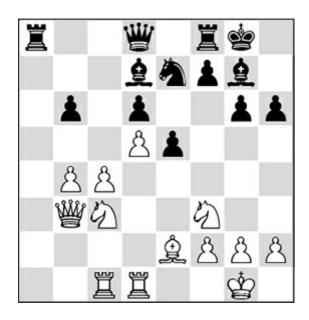
14...cxd5

Black should have included the exchange 14...axb4 15.axb4 (15.營xb4 c5 16.營b3 f5 is not dangerous), so that after 15...cxd5 16.cxd5 f5 17. ② d2 fxe4 18. ② cxe4 ② f5 the opponent does not have a target on the queenside. And after 16.exd5 b6 17. ② fd1 we transpose to the game.

15.exd5

Now, however, White should consider 15.cxd5, since after 15...axb4 there is the strong move 16. **xb4 with pressure on the d6-pawn.

15...b6 16. 🖺 fd1 axb4 17.axb4 🚨 d7



18.b5!?

(Pelletier-Bologan, Cap d'Agde 2002) Not the direct 18.c5?! bxc5 19.bxc5 dxc5 20.d6 (20. 鱼 b5 鱼 f5) 20... 鱼 c6, and, as well as an extra pawn, Black has access to the splendid square d4: 21. 鱼 e4 鱼 d4 22. 彎 e3 鱼 a4 23. 圖 f1 鱼 c6 24. 圖 xc5 鱼 xe4 25. 澂 xe4 澂 xd6干

18. **a** 1 **a** xa 1 19. **a** xa 1 e4 20. **a** e1 **a** f5 =

Here I should have played

18...g5 19. \(\text{\figs}\) a2 g4 20. \(\text{\figs}\) e1 \(\text{\figs}\) g6 21. \(\text{\figs}\) b4 \(\text{\figs}\) g5 22. \(\text{\figs}\) c6 e4

Completely ignoring the 2c6.

23. 8 b4 e5 24.g3 h5

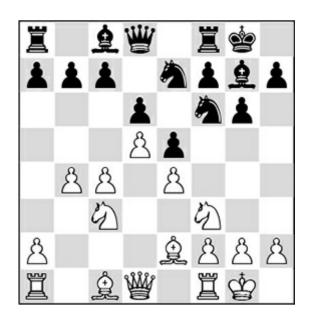
With an unpleasant attack for White to face.

CHAPTER 24

Bayonet Variation: 7.0-0 **2** c6 8.d5 **2** e7 9.b4

1.d4 \(\text{\tinintert{\text{\ti}}\text{\texi}\text{\texit{\text{\ti}\tint{\text{\text{\text{\texi}\text{\texitilex{\texi}}\tint{\tint{\text{\texit{\text{\text{\texi}\tint{\text{\texit{\text{\ti}\

The so-called Bayonet Variation. White immediately shows that he intends a queenside assault, whilst he believes he can survive the kingside counterattack.



This system is very principled, and has many supporters, Therefore, I decided to depart from my usual policy in this book and present not two, but three roughly equally good methods of meeting it. Studying the different plans, you will better be able to sense the resources available to the two sides, and make a sensible choice of which character of play suits you best. And if you vary your choice of line, then it will make it very difficult for your opponent to prepare for you.

The three methods are:

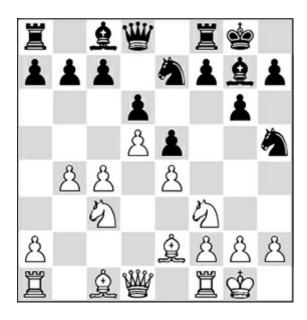
A) 9... 2 h5

B) 9...c6

C) 9...a5

A) 9... 2 h5

Playing for counterattack, almost as if following the Brazilian football maxim: 'You score as many as you can, and we'll score as many as we like!'. Black has to forget everything except the white king!



White also has a choice of continuations – direct (A1) and prophylactic (A2 and A3).

- A1) 10.c5
- A2) 10.g3
- A3) 10. \(\exists e1\)

Other continuations have also been tried, but they do not usually present Black any great difficulty:

- 1) 10.a4 월f4 11.c5 (11.a5 h6 12. 如d2 ② xe2+ 13. 常 xe2 f5 14. 圖 ac1 g5 15.exf5 ② xf5 16. ② e4 ② g4 17. 圖 c3 ② g6 18.h3 ② f5 19. 圖 d1 ② f4 20. ② xf4 exf4 Lobron-Golubev, Internet 2004; 11. ② a3 f5 12. ② d2 (Weiss-V.Rajlich, Budapest 2002) 12... fxe4 13. ② dxe4 ② f5 →) 11... f5 12. ② c4 fxe4 13. ② xe4 h6 14.g3 ② h5 15. ② fd2 圖 h8 16. 圖 a3 a6 17. cxd6 cxd6 18.b5 ② f5 19.bxa6 bxa6 20. 營 e2 營 d7 → Bareev-Amonatov, Sochi 2008:
 - 2) 10. \$\displays c2 \displays f4 11. \$\display xf4 \text{ exf4 with the idea of ...h7-h6, ...g6-g5 and ... }\displays g6 \text{ with an equal game;}
- 3) 10. 2d2 2f4 (Black reacts the same way against 2e1) 11. 2f3 f5 12.a4 2h8 13. 2b3 g5 14.exf5 2xf5 15.g3 2h3+ 16. 2d6 2h6 17. 2e4 2g4 18. 2d6 2e8 19.f3 2d6 20. 2b1 3d6 21. 2d7∞ Sosonko-Nijboer, Amsterdam 1996;
 - 4) 10. \$\mathref{a}\$ b3 \$\mathref{e}\$ h8 11.c5 h6 12.a4 f5 see 10.c5.

A1) 10.c5 2 f4

In recent years, all the leading KID players (Nakamura, Ding Liren, Sasikiran, Bacrot, Fedoseev) have played this way; naturally, others have followed suit. But 10...f5 is also perfectly possible, for example:



The knight hovers threateningly over the white king's residence, and Black will decide how to continue the attack, depending on circumstances. Of course, he would like to break with ...f7-f5, but in this case he seriously weakens the square e6, and so the black player often chooses the more restrained plan ...h7-h6, ... g6-g5, ... 2g6. This is especially effective if White exchanges on f4 – in this case, the knight goes to the excellent square e5.

11. 🖺 xf4

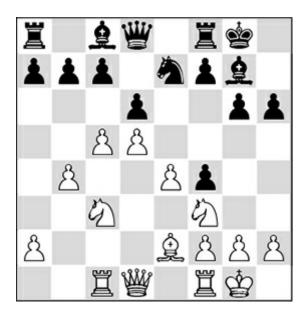
White does not particularly want to open all the lines for Black's KID bishop, but putting up with the \(\frac{1}{2} \) f4 is also not easy. In addition, this exchange has some valuable position benefits – it is not so easy to find a good post for the \(\frac{1}{2} \) c1, whilst, in offloading it, White quickly completes his development and obtains the square c1 for his rook, whilst his knight can come to d4.

Let us consider some alternatives:

- 1) 11. ② c4 會 h8 12. 圖 e1 ② g4 13.h3 ② h5 14. ② f1 f5 15. ② xf4 exf4 16. 圖 c1 a5 17.a3 axb4 18.axb4 ② xf3 19.gxf3 fxe4 20. 圖 xe4 ② f5 Av.Bykhovsky-Avrukh, Beer-Sheva 1996;
- 2) 11. 2 d2 f5 12.f3 2 xe2+ 13. 2 xe2 f4 14. 2 c4 g5 15. 2 a3 2 f6 16.b5 2 g6≠ Commons-Gligoric, Lone Pine 1975;
- 3) 11.a4 c6!? 12.dxc6 dxc5 13.cxb7 ②xb7 14.b5 (14.bxc5 ⑤a5 15.②d2 ⑥xc5 16.②c1 ⑥b6, and Black is close to equality) 14...②c8! 15.a5 ②d6 16.②xf4?! exf4 17.e5 ②f5, and Black seized the initiative in Gajewski-Bacrot, Tromsø 2014.

11...exf4 12. **≅** c1

- 1) 12. 變d2 鳳g4 13. 圖ac1 鳳xf3 14. 凰xf3 g5 15. 凰g4 월g6 16. 圖fd1 變e7 17.cxd6 cxd6 18. 圖e1 a6 19.a4 圖ae8 20. 會f1 월e5 21. 凰f5 f3 22.g3 g4之 Larsen-Gligoric, Lugano 1970;
- 2) 12. 彎 b3 h6 13. 邕 ad1 g5 14.e5 dxe5 15.d6 cxd6 16. 邕 xd6 彎 e8 17.h3 ဩ f5 18. 邕 dd1 e4 19. 魚 b5 彎 e7 20. 氫 xe4 彎 xe4 21. 邕 fe1 ဩ e3 22. 魚 d3 彎 e6 23.fxe3 彎 xb3 24.axb3 魚 c3⇌ Najer-Kotsur, Elista 2000. 12...h6
- 12...a5!? 13.cxd6 cxd6 14.b5 h6 15. 2d2 f5 16. 2d2 c4 义xc3!? 17. 2xc3 fxe4 18. 2d4 f3 19.gxf3 2df5 20. 2xc4 义d7 with good compensation for the sacrificed pawn, Rindlisbacher-Rapport, Gibraltar 2014.

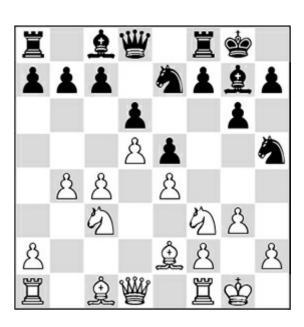


13. **△** d2

- 1) 13.h3 g5 14.a4 ② g6 15.a5 ③ e8 16. ② d2 f5 17.cxd6 cxd6 18.exf5 ② xf5 19. ② b5 ② b2 20. ③ c4 ② e5 21. ③ c2 ② xc2 22. ⑤ xc2 a6 23. ⑥ xb2 axb5 24. ② xb5 ⑤ f6 25. ⑤ b1 ⑥ e7 ⇒ Sosonko-Van Wely, Amsterdam 1995;
- 3) 13. 월 b5 a6 14. 월 bd4 奠 d7 15.h3 (Dubov-Fedoseev, Berlin 2015) 15...g5!? followed by ... 竇 e8, ... 월 g6 and counterplay on the kingside.
- 13...g5 14. 2 c4 a6 15. 2 h5
- 15...b5 16. 🖆 a5 奧e5 17. 🖆 e2 dxc5 18.bxc5 c6 19. 😩 xc6 😩 xc6 20.dxc6 營 f6 21.h3 奧e6 22. 營 c2 薑 ac8 23. 😩 c3 奧xc3 24. 營 xc3 25. 薑 xc3 罩 xc6

Black was better in Legky-Bologan, Sevastopol 1997.

C2) 10.g3



The plusses and minus of this move are obvious: the square f4 is covered, but White's own king is weakened. This is a very serious try for White: one only need point out that both Gelfand and Kramnik have included it

in their repertoires. Even so, thanks to the efforts of Nakamura, Ding Liren, Bacrot and Grischuk, Black has succeeded in finding ways to obtain counterplay.

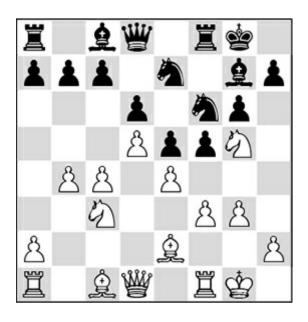
10...f5 11. 2 g5

The standard plan for the classical system: the knight heads for e6, to force the opponent to exchange his light-squared bishop. Without the ②c8, it will be very hard for Black to attack, but in return, he can try to surround the e6-pawn and win it. A lively discussion develops around the old theme: which is more important, material or soul, a pawn or the initiative?

11. 盆 d2 盆 f6 12.c5 f4 13. 盆 c4 奠h3 14. 黨 e1 盆 c8 15.a4 h5 16. 營 d3 盆 g4 17. 盆 d1 盆 h6 18. 黨 a3 奧 g4 19. 奠 f1 盆 e7 20.h3 奠 c8 21. 黨 b3 g5= Sosonko-Kavalek, Waddinxveen 1979.

11... 2 f6 12.f3

Kramnik's move 12. 氧f3!? poses Black quite serious problems. However, the last word at the present moment is the following: 12...fxe4 (the more cautious 12...f4 also promises quite good chances of equalising, for example: 13.c5 會h8 14.cxd6 cxd6 15.b5 魯e8 16. 魯e6 奧xe6 17.dxe6 曾c8 18. 曾b3 魯c7 19. 奧a3 曾xe6 20. 曾xe6 魯xe6 21. 奧xd6 曾f7 22. 奧e2 魯c8 23. 奧b4 魯d4 Holden Hernandez-Lopez Martinez, Barcelona 2008) 13. 魯cxe4 h6 14. 魯e6 奧xe6 15.dxe6 曾c8 16. 魯e3 (better is 16. 曾b3!?, strengthening control of the light squares) 16... 魯e8 17. 奧g2 曾xe6 18. 曾b3 會h7 19.b5 魯f5, and Black is fine, Gelfand-Nakamura, Khanty-Mansyisk 2015.



A2a) 12...f4 A2b) 12...c6

A2a) 12...f4

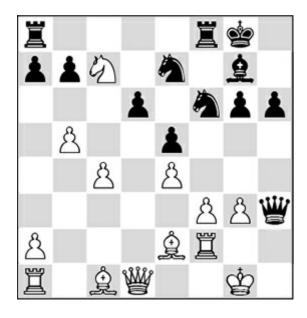
This continuation was for a long time considered strongest, but Loek van Wely and Anish Giri managed to pose serious problems for Black, after which he was forced to revert to studying 12...c6. 13.b5

- 1) 13. 2 e6 2 xe6 14.dxe6 fxg3 15.hxg3 (Cole-Jensen, Aarhus 1993) 15... 2 c8 16. 2 d5 xe6 17. 2 xc7 h3 with perpetual check;
- 2) If 13.c5, then Black forces the play: 13...fxg3 14.hxg3 h6 15. 2 e6 xe6 16.dxe6 d5 17.exd5 fxd5 18. 2 xd5 2 xd5 19. 2 c4 c6 20.e7 xe7 21. xd5+ cxd5 22. xd5+ f7 with an equal game, Barucker-Wagner, corr. 1989;
- 3) 13. \$\end{a}\$g2 c6 14. \$\end{a}\$d3 (14.b5 c5 15. \$\end{a}\$d3 \$\text{\text{\text{a}}}\$e8 16. \$\text{\text{\text{\text{a}}}}\$e6 \$\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{a}}}}\$c8 18. \$\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{a}}}}}\$d1 \$\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{a}}}}\$c8 18. \$\text{\te\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\tetx}\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\t

20. **a**h1 **a**xf1 21. **a**xf1 **a**d8**=**

More or less forcing play begins: Black's threats look very unpleasant, but with the help of the computer, the attack can be beaten off.

17... [®] xe6 18. ² xc7 [®] h3 19. ² f2



19... **≜** xe4

For a long time, Black's defence hung on this blow, until in 2008 Loek van Wely showed an advantage for White (see the next note). After this, Etienne Bacrot strengthened Black's play: 19... ac8 20. ac8 20. ac8 21. ac8 21. ac8 21. ac8 21. ac8 22. ac8 21. ac8 22. ac8 22. ac8 22. ac8 22. ac8 23. ac8 24. ac8 25. ac8 25. ac8 25. ac8 25. ac8 26. ac8 26.

20.fxe4!

At first, Van Wely tried 20. \(\exists h2\), but suffered a disappointment: 20... \(\exists d7 \) 21. \(\exists xa8 \) \(\exists xg3 \) 22. \(\exists xh6 \) \(\exists xh6 \) \(\exists g7 \) 24. \(\exists h2 \) \(\exists f5 \) 25. \(\exists f2 \) \(\exists xa8 \) 26. \(\exists d3 \) \(\exists c7 \) 27. \(\exists xf5 \) \(\exists xf5 \) 28. \(\exists d3 \) \(\exists c8 \) 29. f4 \(\exists c5 + \)
30. \(\exists f3 \) e4+--+ Van Wely-Degraeve, Mondariz 2000. However, Van Wely is a very principled player and after a defeat will never abandon an opening line, if he believes it is positionally well-founded.
20... \(\exists xf2 \) 21. \(\exists xf2 \) \(\exists f8 + 22. \(\exists e3 \) \(\exists xg3 + 23. \(\exists d2 \) \(\exists f2 \) 24. \(\exists e8 \) h5 25. \(\exists xg7 \) \(\exists xg7 \) \(\exists xg7 \) 26. \(\exists b3 \) \(\exists g2 \) 27. \(\exists e3 \) \(\exists g8 \) 28.c5 dxc5 29. \(\exists b3 \)

(Van Wely-Radjabov, Dresden 2008), and even after the strongest move

29... 2 f6 30. 2 e1 2 g4 31. 3 d3

31.\(\popta\) xc5\(\popta\) xe4=

31...b6 32. @ c1

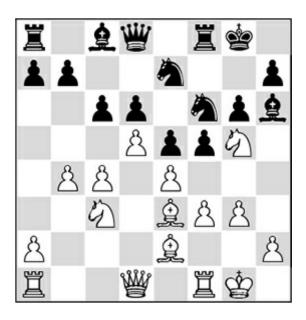
White's advantage is unarguable.

A2b) 12...c6!?

By creating pressure on the d5-square, Black slows down his opponent's offensive in the centre and on the queenside, and wins tiem to regroup his forces.

13. 28

- 1) 13.b5 c5 14. **B** b1 **a** e8 15. **a** g2 f4 with unclear play;



14. 🕸 h1

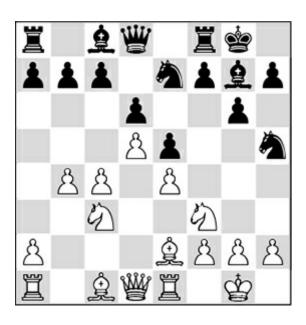
14. 2 d2 2 h5 15.f4 exf4 16.gxf4 fxe4, draw, Nikolov-Kr. Georgiev, Bulgaria 1988.

14... 2 fxd5! 15.cxd5 f4 16.gxf4 exf4 17.dxc6 2 xg5 18.cxb7 2 xb7 19. 2 d4 2 f6

With a defensible position, Miles-Kr. Georgiev, Komotini 1992.

A3) 10. **≅** e1

White prepares the retreat of his bishop to f1 and thereby reduces to a minimum the effect of the enemy knight jump to f4.

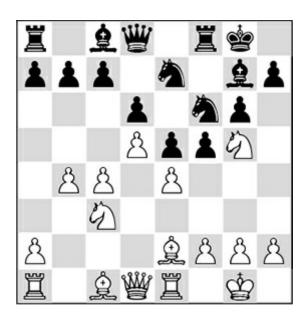


A3a) 10...f5 A3b) 10...a5

A3a) 10...f5

A popular continuation, but one where both players need to know a lot of theory, and the assessment can change within days. This is shown just by the duel between Van Wely and Radjabov given above. 11. 25

- 1) 11.c5 fxe4 12. ② xe4 ② f4 13. ℚ xf4 ③ xf4 14. ② fd2 dxc5 15. ℚ c4 ② xd5 16. ② b3 c6 17. ② bxc5 ⑨ h8∞ Kramnik-Gelfand, Novgorod 1996;
- 2) 11. 2 d2 2 f6 12.a4 a5 13.bxa5 c5 14. 2 b3 f4 15. 2 a3 g5 16.h3 2 g6 17. 2 xc5 dxc5 18. 2 xc5 2 xc5 19. 2 b5 2 d7 20. 2 xf8 2 xf8 21.d6 2 b6∞ Brodsky-Degraeve, Cappelle-la-Grande 2009. 11... 2 f6



A3a1) 12. 2 f3 A3a2) 12.f3

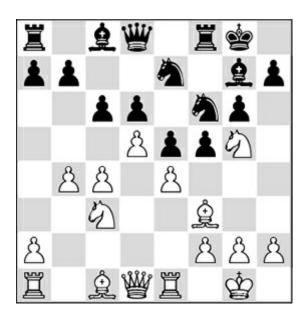
A3a1) 12. 2 f3 c6

Taking control of the square d5, in the event of the enemy knight coming into e6.

- 1) Another interesting move is 12...fxe4!? and now:
- 1a) 13. a cxe4 a f5 and now:
- 1a1) 14. ② xf6+ ② xf6 15. ② e4 ② d4 16. ② e3 ② xf3+ 17. ③ xf3 ② h4 18. ⑤ e2 ② f5 19. ② c3 ② g5 20. a3 ② xe3 21. ⑤ xe3 ③ f7 22.c5, draw, Topalov-Gelfand, Novgorod 1996;
 - 1a2) 14. \(\) b2 \(\) xe4 15. \(\) xe4 a5 16.b5 b6 17.g3 \(\) d7= Sherbakov-Balabaev, Karaganda 1999;
- 1a3) 14. 2 e6 2 xe6 15.dxe6 2 d4 16. 2 e3 2 xf3+ 17. xf3 b6 18. 2 c3 e7 19. h3 c6 20.b5 21.bxc6 ac8=
- 1b) 13. ② gxe4 ② f5 14. ② g5 a5 15.bxa5 ③ xa5 16.a4 b6 17. ② b5 (Eljanov-Gaponenko, Polanica Zdroj 2000) 17... ③ d7 18. ② d2 ② xe4 19. ② xe4 ⑤ a8 20.a5 ② a6! 21. ⑤ b1 ② xb5 22. ⑥ xb5 ⑤ xb5 23.cxb5 bxa5 24. ② xa5 ⑤ fc8 25. ⑥ eb1 ② d4 and Black should hold.

In the first edition of this book, I wrote that Black should not hurry with ...h7-h6, but Etienne Bacrot has demonstrated that in this case too, Black's defensive resources are very considerable:

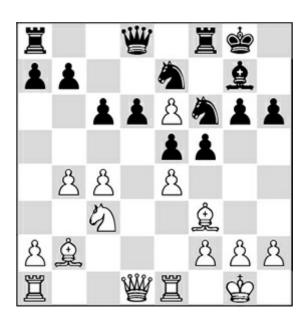
2) 12...h6 13. 2 e6 2 xe6 14.dxe6 c6 15. 2 b2 fxe4 16. 2 xe4 2 xe4 17. 2 xe4 d5 18.cxd5 cxd5 19. 2 xe5 20. 2 xe5 20.



A3a11) 13. 2 b2 A3a12) 13. 2 e3 A3a13) 13. 3 b3

- 1) 13. 🖺 b1 h6 14. 🖺 e6 🐧 xe6 15.dxe6 fxe4 16. 🖺 xe4 😩 xe4 17. 🗒 xe4 d5 18. 🐧 c2 👹 d6 19. 👹 g4 (Bareev-Radjabov, Sarajevo 2003) 19...e4 20. 🖺 d1 👹 e5 21. 🖺 b2 👑 b8! with an equal game;
- 2) 13.b5 cxb5 14.cxb5 h6 15. 2 e6 2 xe6 16.dxe6 fxe4 17. 2 xe4 2 xe4 18. 2 xe4 d5 19. 2 a3 dxe4 20. 2 xd8 2 fxd8 21. 2 xe7 e8 22. 2 c5 xe6 23. 2 e3 (23. xe4 a6 24.bxa6 xe4 a6 25.a3 f8 26. xf8, draw, Pelletier-Radjabov, Kemer 2007) 23...a6! 24.b6 f6 25.g3 g5!, and after the exchange of bishops we reach a drawn rook ending, Lautier-Ivanchuk, Calvia 2004;
- 3) 13. ② a3!? h6 14. ② e6 ② xe6 15.dxe6 fxe4 16. ② xe4 ② xe4 17. ② xe4 d5 18. ② c5 ⑤ d6 19. ② xb7 ⑥ xe6 20.b5 (Kramnik-Grischuk, Moscow blitz 2008) 20... ③ ae8 21.bxc6 ⑥ xc6 22. ② d6 ⑥ d8 23.cxd5 ⑥ a6 24. ② b5 ⑥ xb5 25. ② xe7 ⑥ xd5=

A3a11) 13. \(\mathreal{2}\) b2!? h6 14. \(\mathreal{2}\) e6 \(\mathreal{2}\) xe6 15.dxe6



15...fxe4

Another plan involves a hunt for the pawn on e6: 15... 常 c7!? 16. 常 b3 富 ad8 17. 富 ad1 fxe4 18. 盈 xe4 ② xe4 19. ② xe4 常 c8 20. 常 h3 富 f6 21.c5!? (21. ② c2 富 xe6 22.f4 富 f8 23.c5 d5 24.fxe5 (Paschall-Karatorossian, Budapest 2004) 24... h5 25. 富 f1 富 xf1+ 26. 富 xf1 ② xe5 27. ② xe5 富 xe5 28. ② xc8+ ② xc8 29. ② xg6 ② e7=;

16. **≜** xe4

16... **a** xe4 17. **a** xe4

White gets nothing from 17. 2 xe4 d5, Peek-David, Amsterdam 2000.

17...d5 18.cxd5

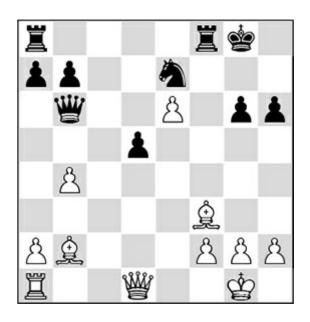
18. **2** e1 **4** d6 19.b5 **2** xe6 20.cxd5 cxd5 21. **4** b3 **2** f7 22. **2** ad1 **5** f5

18...cxd5 19. \(\mathbb{Z}\) xe5!?

This positional exchange sacrifice has become a visiting-card for this variation.

19... 🗓 xe5 20. 🗓 xe5 👑 b6 21. 🗒 b2

21. 當d2 當xe6 22. 富e1 富xf3 23.gxf3 包f5 Kallai-Barbero, Bern 1997.



Black's only chance is active play. Firstly, he has to stop the set-up $2b^2 + 3d^4$, and secondly, he needs to create threats himself.

In the stem game, there occurred 21...會h7 22.營e2 (22.營d2!?) 22...d4 23.h4 當f6 24. 當e1 營xb4 25.a3 營d6 26.h5!? with a strong initiative for White, Shirov-Radjabov, Linares 2004.

22. **≅** b1

(Rudolph-Pantaleev, Austria Bundesliga B 2004/05)

22... **≅** ac8! 23. **♣** e5

23. **2** g7 **2** xb1 24. **2** xb1 **2** xg7 25.h4 b6∞

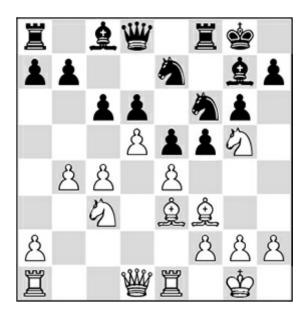
23... **₩ a**3!

Black aims at the square c1.

24. \$\d2 \&h7 25. \$\bar{2}\$ xb7 \$\d2 c1+ 26. \$\bar{2}\$ d1 \$\d2 xd2 27. \$\bar{2}\$ xe7+ \$\bar{2}\$ g8 28. \$\bar{2}\$ g7+

With perpetual check.

A3a12) 13. 2 e3



In this variation, Black needs first to exchange on d5

13...cxd5 14.cxd5

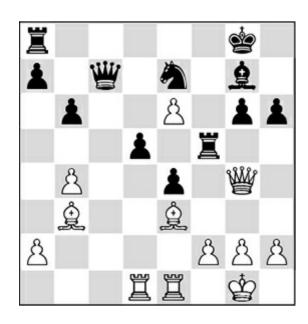
and only then play

14...h6 15. 2 e6 2 xe6 16.dxe6 fxe4 17. 2 xe4 2 xe4 18. 2 xe4 d5 19. 2 c2

1) 20.b5 營d6 21.奠c1 営ad8 22.奠b3 營h7 23.a4 營xe6 24.奠a3 営d7干 Malakhatko-Sivokho, Polanica Zdroj 1999;

2) 20. Q a 4 營 d 6 21. Q d 7 營 x b 4 22. 圖 b 1 營 h 4 23. f 3 圖 f 5 2 4. Q f 2 營 f 6 2 5. Q g 3 h 5 2 6. h 3 圖 f 8 2 7. 營 h 1 營 g 5 2 8. Q h 2 e 4 干 Malakhatko-Jenni, Istanbul 2000.

20...e4 21. 🖺 ad1 👑 c7 22. 🕮 b3



In this line, theory runs very deep. We have already played 22 moves, but this is still only a crossroads, where White has tried several moves.

23. **≅** d2

- 1) 23. 🕸 e2 🖺 af8 24. 🖺 f1, draw, Radjabov-Moreno, Pamplona 2002; 23. 💂 d4 💂 xd4 24. 🖺 xd4 🕸 c3 25. 🕸 d1 🖺 af8= Iskusnyh-Motylev, Moscow 1999;
- 2) 23. 🖺 e2 h5 24. 🕸 h4 💂 f6 25. 🕸 g3 💂 e5 26. 🕸 h4 💂 f6 27. 🕸 g3 💂 e5 28. 🕸 h4 💂 f6, draw, Xu Jun-Ponomariov, Shenyang 2000;

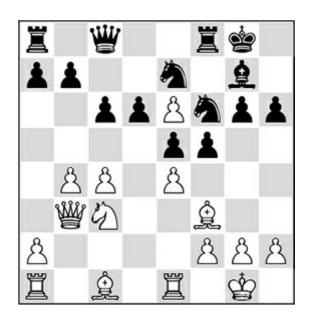
23... **≅** af8

23... \center c6!?

24. 🖺 ed1 👑 c6 25.h4 🔮 h7 26. 🖺 c2 👑 xe6

With an equal game, S.Savchenko-Ponomariov, Alushta 2000.

A3a13) 13. \$\displays b3 h6 14. \$\alpha\$ e6 \$\alpha\$ xe6 15.dxe6 \$\displays c8



16. **≅** d1

There is no danger for Black after 16.b5 響xe6 17. ② a3 c5!? 18.exf5 gxf5 19. ② xb7 圖 ab8 20. ② f3 (20. ② d5 ② fxd5 21.cxd5 彎 f7 — Korobov-Yevseev, Sochi 2008) 20...e4 21. ② e2 ② c6! 22. ② b2 ② d4 23. ③ d1 ② d7 — The only attempt to retain the pawn is 16.c5, which, however, fails to 16...fxe4 17.cxd6 exf3 18.dxe7 圖 e8 19. ② b2 (19.gxf3 圖 xe7 20. 圖 xe5 ② h5 21. 圖 e3 ② f4 22. ② b2 ⑤ f8 23. 圖 ae1 ⑥ f6 — White's extra pawn is not felt, whilst Black can regain the e-pawn when he wishes) 19... 圖 xe7 20. 圖 xe5 ⑥ c7 21. 圖 ee1 fxg2 — Pelletier-Inarkiev, Istanbul 2003.

16. 具 a 3 零 x e 6 17. 置 a d 1 置 f d 8 18. b 5 會 h 7 19. 置 d 2 (19. b x c 6 b x c 6 20. 零 a 4 f 4 21. 置 e 2 置 d 7 22. 置 e d 2 置 a d 8 transposes to 19. 置 d 2 置 d 7 20. 置 e d 1 置 a d 8 21. b x c 6 b x c 6 22. 零 a 4 f 4) 19... 置 d 7 20. b x c 6 (now it is time for this, as ... c 6-c 5 was threatened) 20... b x c 6 21. 置 e d 1 置 a d 8 = (Eljanov-Radjabov, Moscow 2005) with a roughly equal game. White has compensation thanks to his more active piece placement, but Black has everything defended.

16... **≅** d8 17.b5

17... 🖏 xe6 18. 🖺 a3

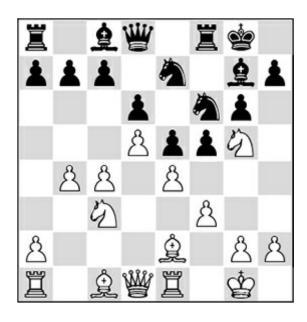
18... @ h7 19.bxc6

19... **a** xc6!?

19...bxc6 20. ఄ b7 🖺 ab8 21. ఄ a6 😩 e8! 22. 🖺 ab1 🖺 xb1 23. 🖺 xb1 😩 c7 24. ఄ a4 fxe4 25. 😩 xe4 d5 26. 😩 c5 🖐 f5∞

20.exf5 ******xf5 21.******xb7 **2** d4 22.*****xd6 **2** ac8 23.**2** b5 **2** xf3+ 24.*****xf3 **3** xf3 25.gxf3 a6 The draw is not far away.

A3a2) 12.f3

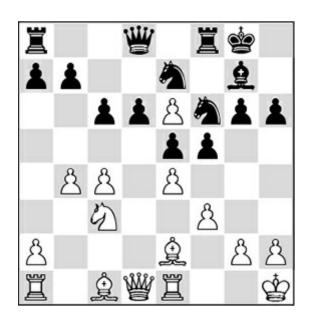


12...c6

In the following theoretically important game Black had serious problems: 12... \$\\@\$ h8 13. \$\\@\$ b1 h6 14. \$\\@\$ e6 \$\\@\$ xe6 15.dxe6 fxe4 16.fxe4 \$\\@\$ c6 17. \$\\@\$ d5 \$\\@\$ g8 18. \$\\@\$ d3 \$\\@\$ d4 19. \$\\@\$ g4 g5 20.c5 c6 21.e7! \$\\@\$ xe7 22. \$\\@\$ xg5! cxd5 23.exd5 \$\\@\$ c8 24. \$\\@\$ e4 \$\\@\$ ef5 25. \$\\@\$ e7 dxc5 26. \$\\@\$ xf8 \$\\@\$ xf8 27. \$\\@\$ bc1 \to Gelfand-Giri, London 2012. \$\\@\$ h1

13. ② e3 h6 14. ② e6 ② xe6 15.dxe6 營 c7 16. ⑤ b3 (16. 圖 b1 圖 fd8 17.b5 營 c8 18.bxc6 bxc6 19. ⑤ a4 ⑥ h7 20. 圖 ed1 營 xe6 21. 圖 b7 圖 d7 22. ⑥ a6 (Komljenovic-A.Kuzmin, Benasque 1999) 22...h5!?, beginning counterplay on the kingside; here direct pressure against the d6-pawn brings White nothing: 23. 圖 xd7 營 xd7 24. ② c5 ② c8 25. ② xd6 ② xd6 26.c5 ② f8=) 16... 圖 fd8 17.b5 營 c8= Black wins a pawn, and although White retains the initiative, he cannot create anything serious.

13...h6 14. 2 e6 2 xe6 15.dxe6



A3a21) 15... 2 e8 A3a22) 15... 2 c7

A3a21) 15... 2 e8

An interesting attempt to win the pawn with the knight.

16. 8 b 3 2 c 7 17.c 5!

The game assumes an open character, for which White is better prepared.

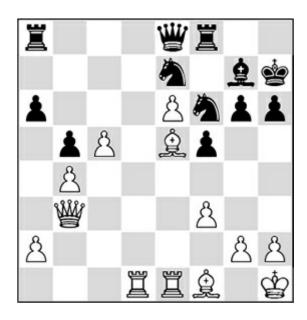
17...d5 18.exd5 cxd5 19. 2 8 e8

20. **a** xd5!

This sacrifice is what has forced Black to reassess the line beginning with 15... ≜ e8.

20... 2 cxd5 21. 2 ad1 8 h7 22. 2 c4 2 f6 23. 2 xe5 b5 24. 2 f1 a6

(Van Wely-Kotronias, Gothenburg 2005)

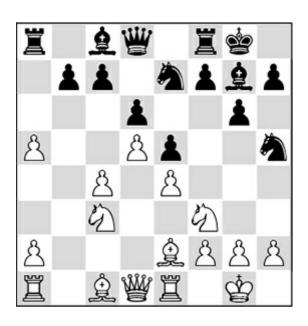


It is obvious that White has enormous compensation, having for the piece two passed pawns and, most important of all, wonderful squares for penetration along the d-file.

A3a22) 15... © c7 16.b5 🖺 fd8 17.bxc6 bxc6 18. 🖺 b1 © c8 19. © a4 © xe6 20. 🖺 b7 a5 21. 🖺 e3 🖺 d7 22. 🖺 b6 🖺 c7 23. 🖺 eb1 😩 d7 Having repulsed the direct threats, Black's position remains somewhat passive, but its reserves of solidity should be enough to draw.

A3b) 10...a5 11.bxa5

Of course, it would be better for White that his opponent should take on b4. With this aim, he can play 11. ② a3, but after 11... axb4 12. ② xb4 ② f4 13. ② f1 (13.c5 ② xe2+ 14. ③ xe2 dxc5 15. ② xc5 b6 16. ② b4 ② a6 17. ② b5 ③ d7 18.a4 ② fe8 19. ② ec1 ② xd5 20.exd5 e4; 16. ② xe7 ⑤ xe7 17. ② b5 ③ a5 18. ⑥ c4 (Pelletier-Bologan, France tt 2007) 18... ② d7 中) 13... ② g4 14.h3 ② xf3 15. ⑥ xf3 Black has the remarkable move 15... c5! with the idea of 16.dxc6 ② xc6 17.a3 ② e6=.

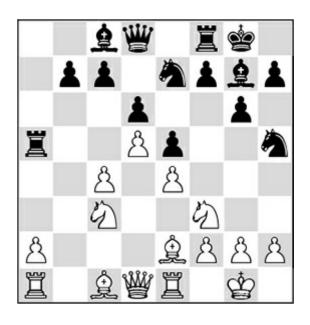


11... **営 xa**5

Smirin's idea of the immediate 11...f5 deserves the most serious consideration. For example:

- 2) 12. 월 g5 월 f4 (12... 월 f6!? 13. 凰 f3 竇 xa5 14.a4 � h8 15. 凰 a3 fxe4 16. 월 cxe4 월 xe4 17. 월 xe4 (Flumbort-Nevednichy, Hungary tt 2005/06) 17... 월 f5 18.c5 월 d4 19.cxd6 cxd6 20. 凰 xd6 竇 xf3 21.gxf3 竇 xd5 22. 凰 c5 凰 d7 23. ❷ d3 凰 c6 ➡) 13. 凰 xf4 (13. 凰 f1 h6 14. 월 f3 fxe4 15. 월 xe4 凰 g4) 13... exf4 14. 월 c1

- 4) 12. ② d2 ② f6 (creating pressure on e4) 13.c5 (White can try to win a pawn with 13.exf5 ② xf5 14. ② b3, but after 14... ② d4 15. ② d2 ② f5 16. ③ c1 c5 17.f3 b6 Black obtains good compensation for it) 13... ③ xa5 14.cxd6 cxd6 15. ② c4 (on 15.a4 Black can play 15... ② h6 16. ② a3 ② xd2 17. ※ xd2 fxe4 18. ② b5 ② f5 19.h3 ③ a8 20.g4 ② c8 21. ② xe4 ② xe4 22. ③ xe4 ② d7∞ Kramnik-Smirin, Moscow 2002) 15... ⑤ a6 16. ② e3 ⑥ a8 17.f3 (A.Rychagov-Bragin, Voronezh 2002), and here Black should have exchanged: 17...fxe4 18.fxe4 ⑤ a5 19. ② d2 ② h6 20. ② f3 ② d7 with a good game.

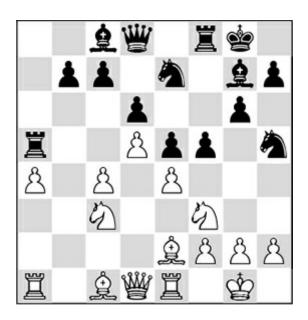


A3b1) 12.a4 A3b2) 12. 2 d2

A3b1) 12.a4

A ubiquitous move in this variation, as all of White's plans involve a2-a4. On the one hand, it prepares 2-c3-b4 and c4-c5 (and if Black resists with ...b7-b6, then a4-a5), and on the other, White obtains a wonderful square on a3 for his rook.

12...f5



13. **≜** d2

On 13. 2g5 there usually follows the counter-raid 13... 2f4 14. 2xf4 exf4 15. 2c1 2xd5 16. 2xd5 2xd5 17.exf5 c6 Kirusha-Manakov, St Petersburg 1999.

13... **a** f6 14. **a** a3

14.f3 c5**⇄**

14...b6 15. ≜ d3

15.exf5 (Harikrishna-Fedorov, Dubai 2004) 15... 2xf5 16. 2b5 (16. 2b4 2a8 17.a5 bxa5 18. 2xa5 2d4) 16...e4 17. 2b4 2a8 18. bb3 2h6 19.a5 e3 20.fxe3 2xe3+ 21. 2h1 bxa5 22. 2xa5 2b8∞

15... ≜ h6

Putting extra pressure on e4.

16.f3

16. ②b4 圖a8 17. ②b5 (17.a5 c5) 17... ②d7 18.f3 fxe4 19. ②xe4 ②xe4 20.fxe4 ②xb5 21.cxb5 會g7 22. 圖a3 ②g8 23. ②e2 營h4= Dydyshko-Mihajlovskij, Minsk 2006.

16...fxe4 17. **2** dxe4

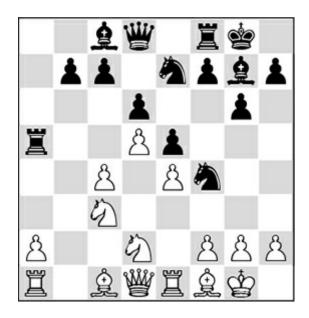
17.fxe4 **2** g4**=**

17... 2 f5 18. 2 b4 2 a8 19.a5 2 xe4 20. 2 xe4

20.fxe4 2 e3 21. 2 e2 2 g4 22. b2 2 h4=

With an equal game.

A3b2) 12. 2 d2 2 f4 13. 2 f1



A3b21) 13...c5 A3b22) 13...b6

A3b21) 13...c5

For a long time, this continuation was considered practically obligatory.

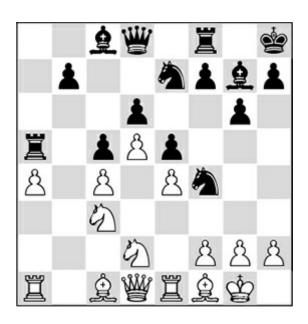
14.a4

14. ② b3 圖 a6 15.a4 f5 16.g3 ② h5 17. ② e2 ② f6 18. ② g5 h6 19. ② xf6 圖 xf6 20.a5 營 f8 21. 圖 a2 彎 h8 22. ② a4 fxe4 23. ② g4 ② xg4 24. 營 xg4 圖 f3 25. 圖 b2 ② f5 26. 營 xe4 ② d4⇄ Malakhatko-Golubev, Ukraine 1997.

14... 🕸 h8

Aleksey Fedorov's plan consists in improving the position of the black knight by making g8 available for it, and only then playing ...f7-f5, depending on the situation.

The move 14... ②h5!? also deserves consideration. The idea of moving the knight to the side of the board came to me after a bath. After all, on f4 the knight is very unstable, and, most of all, it can interfere with the advance ... f7-f5. It seemed to me that the closed nature of the position permitted relatively slow manoeuvres, for example: 15.g3 ②h6 16.②b5 ②a6. On 15.③a3 there follows a further retreat of the knight 15...②f6 16.②b5 ②e8. Even so, after 17.③b2 f5 18.f4 exf4 19.e5 (19.③xg7 ②xg7 20.e5 dxe5 21.③xe5 ②d7) 19... dxe5 20.③xe5 ②xe5 21.③xe5 (Van Wely-Fedorov, Leon 2001) 21...②d6 22.②b3 ③a8 23.②xc5 ②xb5 24.cxb5 ③d6 25.③d4 the advantage is on White's side. White is also better after 15.②b3 ③a6 16.a5 ②f6 17.②a4 ②d7 18.③d2 (18.③e3 f5 19.f3 f4 20.③f2 h5) 18...f5 19.f3 followed by ③c2 and ②b6.



15. **≅** a3

15. 월 b 3 圖 a 6 16. a 5 f 5 17. g 3 월 h 5 18. exf 5 (18. f 3 f x e 4 19. f x e 4 월 g 8 20. 奠 e 2 월 h f 6 21. g 4 h 6 22. 圖 f 1 월 h 7 =) 18... 월 x f 5 19. 월 a 4 (19. g 4 월 d 4) 19... 彎 f 6 20. 圖 a 2 월 h 6 ∞ Granda Zuniga-Nunn, Leon 1997. 15... 월 g 8 16. 월 b 5

- 2) 16. 월 f3 월 h6 17. 凰 d2 邕 a6 (17...f6 18. ৬ c1 월 f7 19. 凰 xf4 exf4 20. ७ xf4 f5 21. ७ d2 g5) 18. ৬ c1 凰 g4 19. 凰 xf4 exf4 20. ७ xf4 f5≌

16... **△** h6

Black intends the set-up ... \mathbb{Z} a6, ... \mathbb{Z} f7 or ... \mathbb{Z} d7 and ... \mathbb{Z} c8.

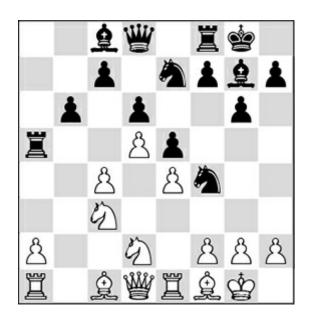
17. 2 f3 f6

18. 2 xf4 exf4 19. 2 d2 2 f7 20. xf4 f5 21. d2

21. 常c1 富a8 22.h3 fxe4 23. 富xe4 真f5 24. 富e1 真d7 25. 常c2 含e5 (25... 常a5 26. 富e7 常d8 27. 富ee3) 26. 富ee3 (Dorfman-Bologan, Belfort 2004) 26... 含xf3+ 27. 富xf3 富xf3 含xf3 常e7≌

21...g5 22.g3 f4 23.e5 dxe5 24. 2 c3 g4 25. 2 h4 2 f6 26. 2 e4 2 xh4 27.gxh4 2 a6 28. 2 g5 2 xg5 29.hxg5 2 e8 White has a slight edge, Sargissian-Fedorov, Moscow 2002.

A3b22) 13...b6

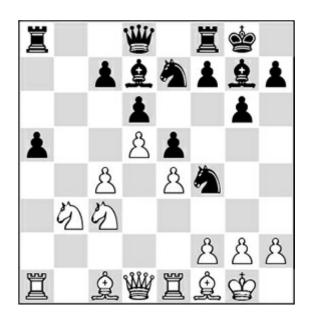


A fresh approach to the theory of this line: Black is ready to test whether White's direct play on the queenside is really good.

14.a4 **≜**d7 15.**≜**b3

If, for example, 16. 2d2, Black has everything ready: 16...f5 17.g3 2h5 (Markus-G.Horvath, Balatonlelle 2001) 18.a5 bxa5 19. 2xa5 2f6 20.f3 c6, solving all his problems.

16...bxa5



17. **営 xa**5

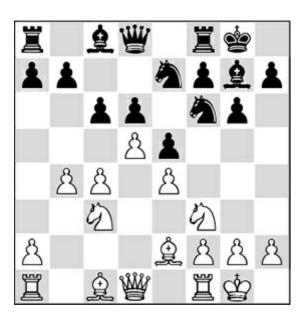
A simple and solid decision. The attempt to play for a refutation with 17.c5!? does not bring White great dividends: 17...a4 18. \(\text{a}\) d2 dxc5 19. \(\text{a}\) c4 \(\text{a}\) c8 20. \(\text{a}\) e3 \(\text{a}\) b6 21.g3 (21. \(\text{a}\) xc5 \(\text{a}\) xc4 \(\text{a}\) g5 23.g3 \(\text{a}\) fb8\(\frac{\text{a}}{\text{b}}\)) 21... \(\text{a}\) h3+ 22. \(\text{g}\) g2 \(\text{g}\) f6 23. \(\text{a}\) xb6 cxb6 24. \(\text{a}\) b5 \(\text{a}\) xb5 25. \(\text{a}\) xb5 \(\text{a}\) f4+ with the initiative for Black, A.Zhigalko-Fedorov, Minsk 2008.

17... 🖺 xa5 18. 🖺 xa5 爩 b8 19. 🖺 b5 f5 20. 🗓 xf4

20.g3 **a** h5 21.exf5 **a** xf5 22.**a** c6 **b** b6 23.**a** c2 **a** f6 24.**a** g2 **a** h6 25.**a** xh6 **a** xh6 **7** 20...exf4 21.exf5 **a** xf5 22.**a** c6 **b** b6

With equality, l'Ami-Bologan, Plovdiv 2008.

B) 9...c6



Black is not satisfied with the standard play for refutation on the kingside, and is prepared if circumstances arise to land a counter-blow on the 'opponent's side' of the board. He can also close the queenside, since now after the hypothetical ...a7-a5 b4-b5, he can play the pawn to c5, without allowing an en passant capture. White has a wide choice of continuations.

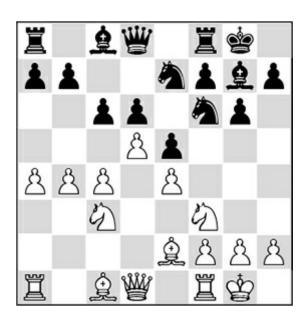
- B1) 10.a4
- B2) 10. \(\beta\) b1
- B3) 10.dxc6

On 10. **a** e1 the reply 10...a5 is unpleasant for White, after which he has to break up his pawn structure: 11.bxa5 (there is no danger in 11.b5 c5 12. **a** d3 b6 13.h3 **a** a7 with a comfortable game, Kozhakin-Morozov, RCCA 2001) 11...**a** xa5!?. Now after 12. **a** b1 cxd5 13.cxd5 **a** c5 or 12. **a** a3 White needs to be ready for an exchange sacrifice, whilst after 12. **a** d2, then 12...**a** d7 with the transfer of the knight to c5 and ...f7-f5.

In the event of the tricky 10. ②a3 the reply 10...a5 is now dubious because of 11.dxc6, but instead, a good move is 10...cxd5 11.cxd5 ②g4 12.h3 〇c8 (a playable position also results from 12...②xf3 13. ②xf3 ②d7 14. ②c1 f5 15. ②d2 ②f6 16. 〇c1 ③d7 17. ②c2 〇c2 case Korobov-Nyzhnyk, Plovdiv 2012) 13. ③b3 (Van Wely-Bologan, Dresden 2008), and here an interesting line is 13... 〇c2 case 2 case 4 15. ②c3 ②xc4 15. ②c3 ③xc4 15. ③xc4 15. ②c3 ③xc4 15. ③xc4 15. ③xc4 15. ②c3 ③xc4 15. ②c3 ①xc4 15

In the variation 10. 2d2 a5 11.bxa5 營xa5 12. 公c2 c5 13. 2b3 公d8 14.a4 富 a6 15. 2d2 2d7 16.a5 f5 Black has good play, for example: 17.f3 會h8 18. 2d3 f4 19. 2a4 g5 20. 2e2 2g8 21. 管fb1 2gf6 22. 2c1 置g8 23. 2a3 2f8, and after 24.g4 (Zakhartsov-Stets, Guben 2011) Black should have replied 24...fxg3 25.hxg3 g4 with the initiative.

B1) 10.a4



White sticks to his guns, ignoring the actions of his opponent. Meanwhile, Black breaks up his opponent's pawn structure, not fearing to sacrifice the exchange.

The more popular recapture 11... *xa5 looks as though it gains a tempo, but after 12. *\mathbb{Q} d2 the queen will have to retreat sooner or later.

12. **≜** e3

The tactical point of the recapture with the rook is seen in the variation 12. 圖 b1 cxd5 13.cxd5 圖 c5! 14. 凰 d2 圖 xc3 15. 凰 xc3 盈 xe4 16. 凰 b4 凰 f5 with good compensation for the exchange.

After other continuations, Black usually goes for a break against the enemy centre from the other side, e.g. 12. 2d2 2d7 13. 2b1 f5 14. 2g5 2c5 15. 2e3 8h8 with a complicated game.

12... **全 e8 13. 室 b1**

If 13.dxc6 bxc6 14. d2 c5 Black transfers his knight to d4 and obtains sufficient counterplay.

13...c5 14. ² d2 ² a6

Less good is the immediate 14...f5 15. **2** g5 **2** c7 16. **2** b5 **2** a6 17.a5 h6 18. **2** xc7 **2** xc7 19. **2** e6 **2** xe6 20.dxe6 **2** c6 21.h4.

15. ≜ d3

Or 15. or 15. or 16. or 16. or 15. or 15. or 16. o

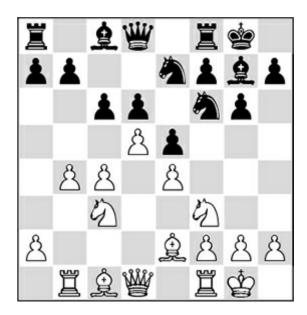
15...f5 16. 2 g5 2 c7 17.exf5 2 xf5

The alternative is 17...gxf5 18. [®]h5 h6 19. ²gh3 [®]e8.

18. **2** ge4 **2** e8

Thanks to his control of the square d4, Black has counterplay.

B2) 10. \(\beta\) b1



Now Black will not wish to open the b-file for his opponent by playing ...a7-a5, but on the other hand, there is sense in

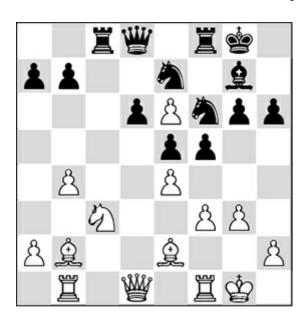
10...cxd5 11.cxd5 **≜** h5 12.g3

Black faces no danger after 12. **a** e1 f5 13. **a** g5 **a** f6 14. **a** f3 h6 15. **a** e6 **a** xe6 16.dxe6 fxe4 17. **a** xe4 **a** xe4 18. **a** xe4 d5 19. **a** c2 (Soppe-Shchekachev, ICC 2001) 19... **b** b6 20. **a** e3 **a** xe6.

More aggressive-looking is $12. \ 2 \ d2 \ 2 \ f4 \ 13. \ 2 \ c4 \ f5 \ 14.b5 \ (14. \ 2 \ e1 \ 2 \ xe2 + 15. \ 2 \ xe2 \ (Van der Stricht-Simon, Charleroi 2010) <math>15... \ c7 \ 16. \ b3 \ 2 \ d7$), but after this Black can play 14...g5!? $15.b6 \ a6 \ 16. \ 2 \ a3 \ 2 \ f6$ with good chances on the kingside.

12...f5!? 13. **2** g5

With the rook on b1, the exchange 13.exf5 2xf5 gives Black an extra tempo. White has to move the rook from attack – 14. 2b3, but then comes 14... 2b6, and Black successfully regroups.



17...h5!?

Ensuring a post for the knight on g4. Going into the endgame is dubious: 17...d5 18.exd5 2 fxd5 19.2 xd5 20.8 xd5 20.8 xd5 21.2 b5

18. 8 b3 fxe4 19.fxe4

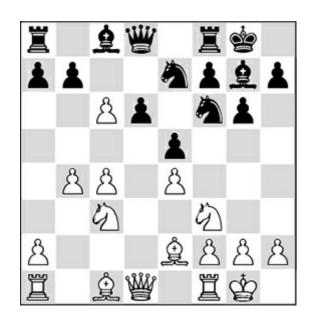
Or 19. 2 xe4 d5 20. 2 c5 d6 with chances for both sides.

19... **8** b6+ 20. **9** g2 **2** g4

With counterplay.

B3) 10.dxc6

This reply looks very principled.



10... **a** xc6

Worse is 10...bxc6 11. ②g5 a5 12.b5 cxb5 13. ②xf6 ②xf6 (Belozerov-Inarkiev, Vladivostok 2012) 14.cxb5 ②b7 (or 14... ②e6 15. ③c1 d5 16.exd5 ②xd5 17. ②e4) 15. ②c4!, and White maintains the advantage thanks to the idea 15... ③c8 16. ③d3 ③c7 17. ②d5.

11.a3

11...a5 12. **≅** b1

14. 2 xd4 exd4 15. 2 xd4 2 xe4 16. 2 xe4 2 xc3=

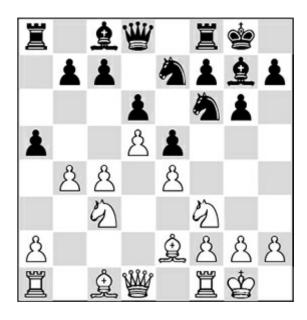
16. **2** g5 **2** d7 17. **2** fd1 h6 18. **2** f3 **2** c7

21. ♠ b5 ⇔ c6

21... 🖺 xb5 22. 🖆 xb5 👑 c6 23. 🖆 d6 🖺 d8 24.h3 👢 f8!

Equalising.

C) 9...a5



Yet another quite logical continuation. White cannot defend the b4-pawn with another pawn and so must acquiesce in the damaging of his structure.

- C1) 10. 2 a3
- C2) 10.bxa5

C1) 10. 2 a3

The bishop occupies a somewhat inconvenient position, but White hopes to play c4-c5. In addition, in the event of the exchange on b4 (which Black will probably want to make at some point) the bishop's position will significantly improve.

C1a) 10...b6

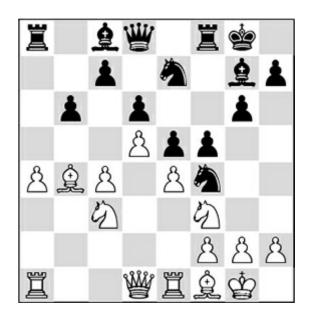
Another line is 10...axb4 11. ② xb4, but if he now plays 11...b6, then after 12.a4 White's play develops more easily than in the lines given below. More principled is 11... ② d7, which we will examine below. **11.bxa5** ② **h5**

Once again, after 11... \(\beta\) xa5 12. \(\beta\) b4 White gains an extra tempo to develop his queenside play. 12. \(\beta\) e1

Black has no problems after 12. \(\tilde{Q}\) b4 bxa5 13. \(\tilde{Q}\) a3 \(\tilde{Q}\) f4 14.c5 \(\tilde{Q}\) xe2+ 15. \(\tilde{Q}\) xe2 \(\tilde{Q}\) a6 Wirig-N.Mamedov, Neustadt 2009.

On 12...f5 White can already play 13. \(\) b4 bxa5 14. \(\) a3, and after 14... \(\) f4 preserve the bishop from exchange with 15. \(\) f1.

13. 2 b4 2 a8 14.a4 2 f4 15. 2 f1 f5



16. **△** b5

Too slow is 16.h3 h6 17.a5 bxa5 18. ≜xa5 fxe4 19. ≜xe4 ₤f5 20. ≜fd2 ∜d7 with a good game for Black, Karpov-Maki, Helsinki 1996.

The move 16. 2 d2, closing the queen's file, allows 16...c5 17.dxc6 2 xc6 18. 2 a3 2 d4, and Black is fine. And if 16.a5, then 16...bxa5 17. 2 xa5 2 b8) 17...fxe4 18. 2 xe4 2 g4, and now:

- 1) 19. 當b8 20. 當a3 (Truskavetsky-Bogner, Alushta 2005) 20... 鼻xf3 21. 當xf3 21. 當xf3 22. 當g4 214 23.g3 h5 24. 當d1 2e6, and White's compensation can only be sufficient for equality;
- 2) 19. **a** e3 (Canizares Cuadra-Nemeth, IECC 2003) 19...**a** f5 20. **a** ea3 **a** c8 21.h3 **a** xf3 22. **a** xf3 **a** d4 23. **a** e3 **a** h6 with counterplay;
- 3) 19.c5 월f5 (19... 曾d7 (Cruz Ramirez-Camino Carrio, Gran Canaria 2015) is bad because of 20. 夏xc7!) 20.h3 夏xf3 21. 曾xf3 월d4 22. 曾c3 曾d7 with the following possible variation: 23.cxd6 cxd6 24. 曾c7 曾f5 25. 曾h1 (25. 월xd6? 월xh3+) 25... 置fc8 26. 월xd6 (26. 曾xd6 월c2) 26... 置xc7 27. 월xf5 置ca7 28. 월xg7 曾xg7 29. 夏c3 월xd5 30. 置xa7+ 置xa7 31. 夏b2 曾f6 with an equal endgame.

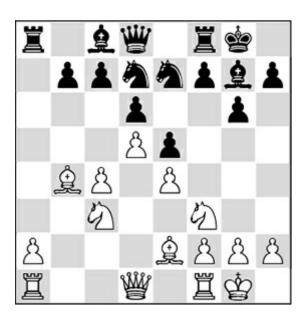
16... **Q** d7!? 17. **Q** d2 **Q** xb5 18.axb5

And Black gradually equalised, as follows:

20.g3 **a** f6 21.**a** h3 h5 22.**a** c3 fxe4 23.**a** xe4 **a** xe4 24.**a** xe4 **a** f5 25.**a** e1 **a** g5 26.**a** f1 **a** h6 27.**a** d2 **a** f5 28.**a** xh6 **a** xh6 29.**a** d3 **a** f3 30.**a** e2

With a quick draw, Cori-Radjabov, Tromsø 2013.

C1b) 10...axb4 11. 2xb4 2d7



12.a4

Black equalizes easily after 12. 2d2 f5 13. 2b3 fxe4 14. 2xe4 b6 15.a4 2c5 16. 2bxc5 bxc5 17. 2c3 2f5 Hohn-Bologan, Nimes 1991.

Dubious is 12. 2 e1 f5 13. 2 d3 fxe4 14. 2 xe4 2 f6 Ponkratov-Gabrielian, Kazan 2016.

12... **@ h8!?**

An interesting prophylactic move, involving a deep idea. Dubious is 12...f5 13. 2g5 2c5 14. xc5 dxc5 15.a5 or 13... 2f6 14.c5. The other way to prepare ... f7-f5 is 12... h6.

13a5

Another plus of the king move is seen in the variation 13. 2d2 f5 14.a5 2g8 15. 2b3 fxe4 16. 2xe4 2df6, where Black successfully fights for the square e4.

13...f5 14. **2** g5



It seems as though nothing has changed, but...

14... **a** b8! 15.c5

Otherwise there follows 15... 2 a6 with a blockade.

15... **2** ec6 16.dxc6 **2** xc6

Having moved his king into the corner in advance, Black has avoided a diagonal check and now regains the piece:

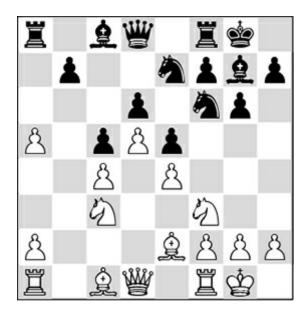
17.h4 h6

17... $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ xb4 leads to the loss of the exchange: 18. $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ b3 dxc5 19. $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ f7+ $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ xf7 20. $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ xf7.

18.cxd6 2 xb4 19. 3 hxg5 20. xb4 xd6 21. xd6 cxd6 22.hxg5 fxe4

And Black held the endgame after 23. ② c4 e3 24.fxe3 ③ xf1+ 25. ③ xf1 ② d7 26. ⑨ f2 ⑤ f8+ 27. ⑨ e1 ⑥ xf1+ 28. ⑨ xf1 ② c6 29. ⑨ e2 ② f8 30. ② d5 ⑨ g7 31. ⑨ d3 ② d7 32. e4 ② c6 33. ② c7 ② e7 34. ② e6+ ⑩ h8 35. ② d5 ② xd5 36. exd5 ⑨ g8 37. ⑨ c4 ⑲ f7 38. ⑲ b5 e4 39. ⑳ c4 ⑳ e8 40. ⑳ d8 41. ② xd8, draw, Helbich-Colin, ICCF 2014.

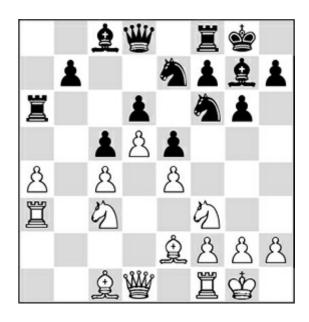
C2) 10.bxa5 c5



Because 11.dxc6 bxc6 12. 2 a3 c5 is bad for White, Black fixes the queenside structure, taking the break c4-c5 off the agenda.

11.a4

11... 萬 xa5 12. 萬 a3 萬 a6



Useful prophylaxis – the rook moves away from a possible attack and defends d6 in advance. $13. \stackrel{\triangle}{=} d2$

After 13. @h1 @h8 14. 2e1 2d7 15. 2d3 2g8 16.f4 exf4 17. 2xf4 ee7 18. 2g4 Black obtained

comfortable play with the aid of a small tactic: 18... 2b6! 19. 2xc8 2xc4 20. 2xb7 数xb7 21. 2b3 数e7 in Bogner-Gallagher, Flims 2016.

On 13. ② e1 ② d7 14. ② d3 a good move is 14...f5 (fairly comfortable play is also given by 14...h6 15.f4 exf4 16. ② xf4 ② e5 17. ⑤ h1 ⑥ h7 18. ② b5 ② g8 19. ⑥ c2 ② f6 Topalov-Nakamura, Bilbao 2014, but there is no reason to delay the advance of the f-pawn) 15.f4 fxe4 16. ② xe4 ② f5 (Nikcevic-Djukic, Cetinje 2010), and Black has every reason to count on decent play. The following variation is possible: 17. ② g5 ② b6 18.fxe5 ② xc4 19. ② xc5 ② xa3 20. ② ce6 ③ xe6 21. ② xe6 ⑤ b6+ 22. ⑥ h1 ⑤ aa8 23. ② xf8 ⑥ xf8 24. ④ xa3 ④ xe5 with the initiative.

Nor is the following dangerous: 13.g3 h6 14. 월 h4 월 h7 15. 월 b5 (Antic-Vocaturo, Skopje 2015) 15...g5 16. 월 g2 f5 17.exf5 월 xf5

13... 2 d7 14. 2 b5 f5 15.exf5 2 xf5

16. 2 e4 2 f6 17. 2 g5

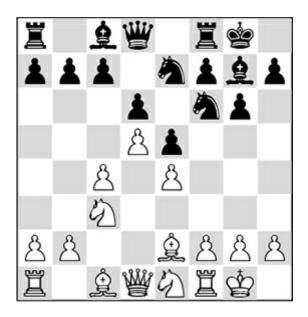
Or 17. 2 g5 (Bellaiche-Kavutskiy, Douglas 2016) 17... 2 e8 with the idea of ...h7-h6.

17...h6 18. 🗓 xf6 🗓 xf6 19. 🗓 g4 🖺 f7 20. 🗓 h3 🗓 g7 21. 🗒 d2 🔮 h7 22. 🖺 e1 🗓 d7

With approximate equality, Korobov-Kostenko, Moscow 2004.

CHAPTER 25

7.0-0 2 c6 8.d5 2 e7 9. 2 e1

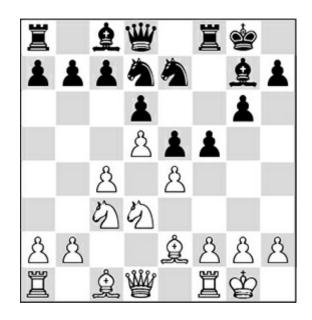


In principle, in this pawn structure, d3 is the best square for the knight, from where it supports both strategically important breaks − b2-b4 and f2-f4.

9...

d7

- A) 10. 2 d3
- B) 10.f3
- C) 10. 2 e3
- 1) 10.g4 f5 11.f3 會h8 12.會g2 ၌g8 13.g5 f4 14.h4 h6 15. 黨h1 黨f7 16. ၌d3 鼻f8⇌ Giuriati-Nataf, Porto San Giorgio 1997;
- - A) 10. 2 d3 f5



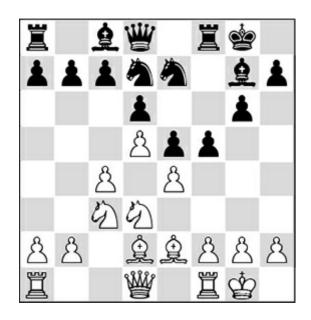
11. A d2

11.exf5 is premature, against which Black's best reaction is 11... ②xf5 12.f3 ②f6 (12...c5 13.②f2 ②f6 14. ②d3 ②d4 15. ②fe4 a6 16. ②e3 ②h5 17.g3 ②f6 18. ③f2 ③b8 19. ⑤f1 ②xe4 20. ②xe4 ②f5 + Vokac-Oral, Olomouc 1995) 13. ②f2 ③h6 (13... ②d4 14. ②fe4 c6 15. ②e3 ②xe4 16. ②xe4 cxd5 17.cxd5 ③f5 18. ②d3 ②xe4 19. ②xe4 ⑤b6 20. ⑤f2 ⑤ac8 = Markus-Polzin, Austria Bundesliga 2005/06; 14. ②e3 ②h5 15. ⑥e1 a6 16. ②f1 c5 = Dzindzichashvili-Geller, Riga 1975) 14. ②xh6 ②xh6 15. ②d3 (15.g4 ②f7 16. ⑥d2 h6 17.h4 ②h7 (Schulz-Webersberger, Germany tt 2003) 18. ⑥c2 ⑥g7 19. ⑥g2 ⑥xh4 20. ⑥h1 ⑥e7 +)15... ②f5 16. ②xf5 ③xf5, draw, Markus-Smirin, Plovdiv 2008.

Exchanges and simplifications also usually result from 11.f4, for example: 11...fxe4 12. 2 xe4 2 f5 13.fxe5 2 xe5 14. 2 g5 營e8 15. 2 df2 h6 16. 2 d2 營e7 17. 營c1 b6 18. 2 c3 2 a6 19.b3 富ae8 = Varniene-Gaponenko, Halle 2000.

In reply to the centre-strengthening move 11.f3,

- 1) in my view, 11...f4, taking the pressure off the centre, is not so good, as White has sufficient resources to meet his opponent's attack on the kingside; for example: 12.g4 h5 13.g5 h4 14.會h1 會f7 15.奧d2 置h8 16.b4 置h5 17.置g1 盈g8 18.c5 a6 19.營b3 置xg5 20.c6 置xg1+ 21.置xg1 盈f8 22.cxb7 凰xb7 23.凰e1 g5 24.b5, and Black, despite his extra pawn, finds it very hard to defend, Miladinovic-Korneev, Vrsac 2006)
- 2) Black does better to prepare the exit of his dark-squared bishop to h6: 11...會h8 12. ② d2 ② g8 13. 圖 c1 ② h6 14.b4 ② df6 15.c5 ② d7 16.a4 ② e7 17. ② f2 a6 18.cxd6 cxd6 19.a5 ③ ac8 20. ② xh6 ② xh6 21. ③ d2 ② f7 22.b5 axb5 23. ② xb5 ② h5 24. 圖 xc8 ③ xc8 25. 圖 c1 ③ d8= Figuero-Narciso Dublan, Calvia 2007.



11... @ h8

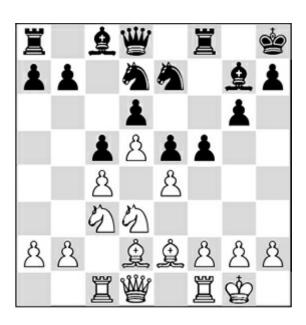
It is also worth considering the exchange, with the intention of gaining access to d4 for the knight via f5: 11...fxe4!? 12. 2xe4 2f5 13. 2c3 (13.f3 2f6 14. 2df2 2d4 15. 2xf6+ xf6 16. 2e4 e7 17. 2g5 e8 18. 2c1 b6 19.b4 a5=, Black has managed to open the a-file, Krush-Xie Jun, Xiapu 2005; 13. 2e1 2f6 14. 2f3 2d4 15. 2xf6+ xf6 16. 2e4 2d7 17. c1 c5 18.f3 b5 19.cxb5 2xb5 xb5 Krush-David, La Roche sur Yon 2007) 13...a5!? (13... 2f6 14. 2f3 2h4 (14... 2d4!?) 15. 2xf6+ xf6 16. 2e4 2f5 17.f3 5g5 18. 2e2 2h6 19. 2h6 19. 2h1 2e3 20. xe3 2xe3 21. 2f6!=; 14.g3 2f6 15. 2f3 2d4 16. 2xd4 2xe4 17. 2e3 2f6 18. 2g2 2f5=; 14. 2e1 b6 15. 2f3 2f6 16. 2c1 2h4 17. 2xf6+ xf6 18. 2e4 2f5 19. 2c2 2g5 20. 2d2 2g4 21. xg4 2xg4 22.f3 2d7 23.b3 2f5= Neverov-Darban, Abu Dhabi 2006) 14... 2h4! 15. 2e1 2d4 16. 2g2 (16. 2xd4 exd4 17.f4 2e7 18. 2c2 c6+) 16... 2e7 17.f3 b5!+ Neverov-Nevednichy, Nikolaev 1993. The opening of a second front, with the white king weak and the lovely knight on d4, is just the ticket!



12. **≅** c1

- 1) White is promised little by 12.b4 ② f6 13.f3 h5 14.exf5 (14.c5 f4) 14... ② xf5 15. ② f2 c6 followed by ... c6xd5, ... ② d7, ... ③ b6 with chances for both sides, Lutz-Shirov, Santiago 1990;
- 2) 12.f3 has also been seen, but in general, White does better to wait for the move ... \(\tilde{2} \) f6 before playing f2-f3: 12...f4, and now:

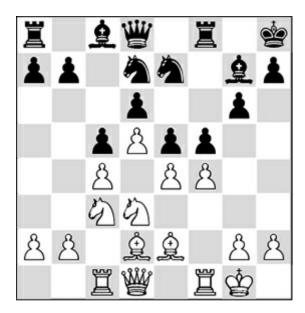
The alternative is 12... ② f6 and only after 13.f3 – 13...c5, for example: 14.g4 (14.dxc6 ② xc6 15. ② f2 f4 or 14...bxc6 15. ② e3 ② e6 16.b3 c5 17.b4 ② xc4 18.bxc5 ③ c8 19.cxd6 ② xd6 20. ② c5 ③ xd1 21. ⑤ fxd1 ② xe2 22. ② xe2 fxe4 23. ② xe4 ⑤ xc1 24. ⑥ xc1 ② ed5 with equality in the blitz game Nakamura-Kasparov, Saint Louis 2016) 14...a6 (14...h6 15.h4 a6 16. ⑥ b1 ② h7 17. ⑥ g2 ② g8 18. ⑥ h1 ② f6 19. ⑤ e1 ★ Kozul-Fedorov, Pula 1997; White has succeeded in limiting to a maximum Black's kingside play, whilst on the queenside his own play is still to come) 15. ② f2 (15. ⑥ b1 b5) 15...h6 16.h4 fxg4 17.fxg4 ② eg8 18. ⑥ g2 ② h7 19. ⑥ h1 ② f6 (it is not easy for White to retain control over the squares g5 and h4) 20.g5 (Gelfand-Kasparov, Linares 1990) 20... ② e7! 21. ② g4 (21. ⑤ b3 ② d7) 21...hxg5 22.h5 ⑤ e8 23.hxg6 ⑥ xg6 24. ⑥ e2 ② gf6 – Black should defend.



13.f4

- - 2) 13.a3 fxe4 14. 2 xe4 2 f6 15.f3 2 f5 16.b4 b6∞ Lanka;
 - 3) 13.b4 cxb4 14. 2 xb4 2 c5 15. 2 f3 2 d7 16. 2 e3 b6= Khalifman-Shirov, Lviv 1990;
 - 4) 13.f3 f4 14. 🖺 b1 h5 15.a3 (15.b4 cxb4 16. 🖺 b5 🖆 c5 17. 奧xb4 b6=) 15...g5 16.b4 b6 (with the idea of

- ... 2g8-h6, Lanka) 17. 2b5 2f6 18.h3 2g6 19. 2f2 2g8∞;
- 5) 13. 🖺 b1 fxe4 14. 🖺 xe4 🖺 f6 15. 🖺 xf6 (15.f3 a5! 16.g4 🖺 eg8 17. 🖺 df2 🖺 xe4 18. 🖺 xe4 🗒 h6 +) 15... 🗒 xf6 16.b4 b6 17.f3 🖺 f5=



We have reached a typical structure for this variation, where Black has the d4-square, whilst White's play on the queenside is limited to the b-file.

13...exf4!

In this position, Black needs a couple of non-standard decisions, based on concrete calculation.

14. 2 xf4

14. 2×14 2×15 . 15×15 15×15 1

14... **≜** d4+

Another possibility is $14... \ge 65$ followed by the exchange on 64 and 20 e7-f5.

15. @ h1 2 f6 16. 2 d3

16...fxe4 17. 2 xe4 2 xe4 18. 2 xe4 2 xb2

18... **△** f5

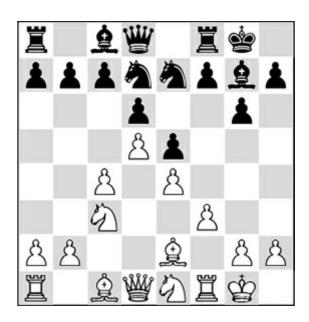
19. **≅** b1

(Maslik-De Marchi, Banska Stiavnica 2010)

19... ae5 20. e6 axf1+ 21. axf1 axe6 22.dxe6 af5

Thanks to the excellent position of his bishop on e5, Black is holding.

B) 10.f3



This move is associated with a paradoxical idea of advancing the pawns in front of his own king. 10...f5 11.g4

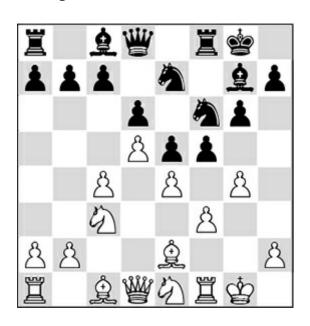
11. 2e3 f4 – see variation C.

B1) 11... 2 f6

B2) 11... @ h8

B1) 11... 2 f6

In this variation, Black aims to close the game with ...f5-f4.

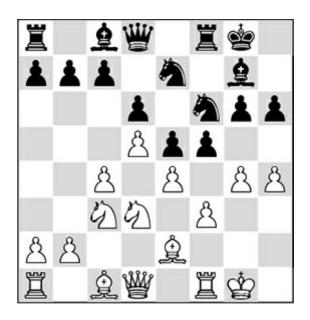


12. **△** d3

- 3) On 12. ②e3 it is possible to hold up White's play for the time being with 12...c5 13. ②d3 h6 14. 營h1 〇af7 15. ②g1 fxg4 16.fxg4 g5 17.h4 (Ovod-Amonatov, Moscow 2007) 17...gxh4 18.g5 hxg5 19. ②xg5 a6

20. **\(\text{\(\)}}}} \ext{\(\text{\(\text{\(\text{\(\text{\(\text{\(\text{\(\text{\(\text{\(\)}}}} \ext{\(\text{\(\text{\(\)}}} \ext{\(\text{\(\)}} \ext{\(\text{\(\)}} \ext{\(\text{\(\)}} \ext{\(\)} \ext{**

- 4) After the more modest bishop development 12. 2d2, Black can start a break in the centre: 12...c6!? 12...h6!?
- 12...f4 13.b4 (13.h4! h5?! 14.g5 ♣ Pinter-Tibensky, Magyar Nyilt 1991; 13.c5∞) 13...h5 14.g5 ♠ h7 15.h4 ♠ xg5 16.hxg5 ♠ xd5 17.♠ xd5 ఄ xg5+ 18.♠ h1, draw, Grigorian-Yurtaev, Frunze 1979.
 - 1) 13.c5 fxg4 14.fxg4 g5= Grefe-Bouaziz, Cleveland 1975;
- 2) 13. 2d2 fxg4 14.fxg4 g5 15. 2e3 2g6 16. 2f2 e7 17.b4 a5 18.a3 2f4 19. 2f3 h5 20. 2c1 axb4 21.axb4 2a3 Henley-Biyiasas, New York 1977



13...c6

13...c5 14. 월b1 (14. ♣d2 a6 15. 월f2 b5 16.cxb5 axb5 17.b4 c4 18. 월b2 �b6∓ Polovets-Kondratiev, Leningrad 1974; 15. 월f2 �bh8 16. �g2 �eg8 17. �bh1 �bh7∞ Hanazawa-Kopylov, corr. 1980) 14... �bh7 15. �g2 ♣d7 16.b4 cxb4 17. �bay bb 18. ♣e3 �bay be 19. �bay bb 19. �bay be 19. �bay bb 1

14. 2 f2 a6! 15. 2 e3

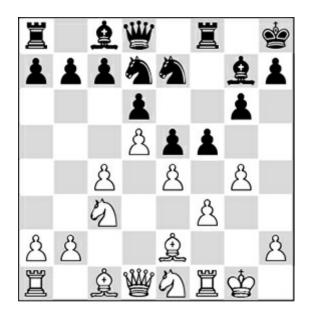
15... @ h8 16. @ g2 b5! 17.dxc6

(Zaichik-Podgaets, Kutaisi 1978)

17...f4 18. 2 d2 2 xc6 19.cxb5 2 d4 20.a4 2 e6

With strong compensation for the pawn.

B2) 11... @ h8



Black prepares the manoeuvre ... 2 e7-g8-f6. 12. 2 g2

- 1) On 12. 2 d3 Black manages to establish a blockade 12...a5 (with the idea of ...b7-b6, ...2c5) 13. 2 e3 b6 14.b3 (14. 2 c5 15. 2 xc5 bxc5 16. 2 c9 g8 17.h3 2 d7 18.b3 2 f6 19. 2 ab1 2 h4 with counterplay, Galaktionov-Belyakov, Minsk 2015; 14.g5 2 c5 15.h4 c6) 14... 2 c5 15.g5 2 xd3 16. 2 xd3 f4 17. 2 d2 2 h3 18. 2 f2 2 g8+;
 - 2) 12.h4 c6 13. ② e3 ② f6 14.a4 ② d7 15. ② d3 ♡ c7 followed by ... 圖 ae8∞;

15.exf5 gxf5 16.g5 f4 17. இxc5 dxc5 18. 월e4 월e7 19. 월xc5 월f5 20. 월e4 (Zilberstein-Petrushin, Sverdlovsk 1979) 20...h6 with double-edged play.

15... **≜** d7 16.b3 b6 17.a3 a4! 18.b4 **≜** b3

Black has carried out a typical knight raid to b3, from where it can jump to d4, Pinter-Nunn, Solonniki 1988.

C) 10. 2 e3 f5 11.f3 f4 12. 2 f2 g5



C1) 13.a4

C2) 13. 2 d3

C3) 13. \(\mathbb{Z}\) c1

Before looking into the main continuation, let us consider some less popular ones, which, however, can also pose Black definite problems.

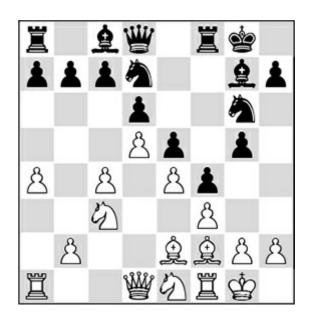
- 1) 13. 월 b5 b6 14.b4 a6 15. 월 c3 h5 16. � h1 월 f6 17.c5 g4 18.cxb6 cxb6 19. 월 c1 g3≌ Kortchnoi-Ye, Novi Sad 1990;
- 3) It is interesting to consider the paradoxical 13.g4 fxg3 (Black should open the position, since his attack will develop more slowly with the position blocked) 14.hxg3 h5 (Black is better after 14... 2g6 15. 2g2 h5 16. 2e3 2f6 17. 2f5) 15. 2g6 16. 2g2 2h6 (16...h4 17.g4 2f4 18. 2xg2 19. 2xg2 19.

C1) 13.a4

C1a) 13... 2 g6

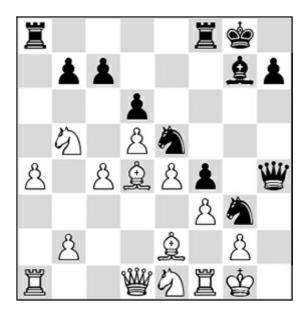
C1b) 13...a5

C1a) 13... 2 g6



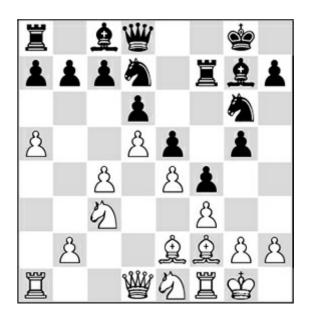
Played very recklessly, because the attack on the king does not always achieve its aim, whilst White gets complete freedom of action on the queenside – but it is still not easy to refute Black's idea. **14.a5**

As usual in this variation, one sometimes has to calculate right to the end: 14. 2 b5 2 f6 15. 2 xa7 g4 16. 2 xc8 (16.fxg4 2 xe4 17. 2 xc8 2 xf2 18. 2 xf2 e42) 16...g3 17.hxg3 2 h5 18.gxf4 exf4 (Mietus-W.Schmidt, Polanica Zdroj 1992) 19. 2 a7 2 g3 20. 2 b5 2 h4 (readers may wonder why these long variations are given in this book. But only by seeing them can the black player believe in his position and in the sacrifices in the KID!) 21. 2 d4 2 e5



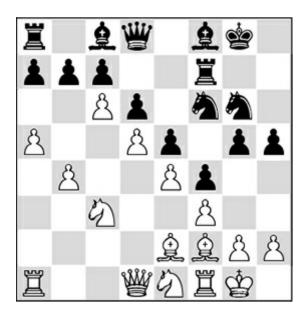
- 1) 22. 奧xe5 奧xe5 23. ②d3 (23. ②c2 賞f6 24. 奧d3 賞h6 25. 會f2 奧xb2 26. 賞b1 奧c3—+) 23... 會h8 24. ②xe5 (24. 魯e1 賞g8 25. 奧d1 奧f6=) 24... dxe5 25. 奧d3 賞g8 26. 魯c2 魯h1+ 27. 會f2 魯h4 28. 賞fe1 c6 29. ②c7 ②f5+ 30. 會g1 ②d4 31. 魯f2 賞xg2+ 32. 魯xg2 賞g8 33. 魯xg8+ 魯xg8, and Black's attack is very dangerous;
 - 2) 22. a c 3 屬 f 6 23. 風 x e 5 (23. a c 2) 23...dx e 5 24. a d 3 屬 g 6 with an attack;
- 3) 22. 2 d3 c6 23.dxc6 bxc6 24. 2 c2 cxb5 25.cxb5 \$\displant\(\displant\) + 26. \$\displant\(\displant\) + 27. 2 xe5 2 xe5 28. 2 c4+ \$\displant\(\displant\) = 29. a5 2 xe5 20. 2 a2 2 f6 31. 2 b4 2 xe4+ 32. \$\displant\(\displant\) = 3 \displant\(\dint
 - 4) 22. 2 c2 2 g4 23.fxg4 2xd4+ 24. 2 cxd4 2h1+ 25. 2f2 2xe4+ 26. 2f3 2g5+=;
- 5) 22. 2d3 2 xc4 23. 2 xf4 2 xd4+ 24. 2 xd4 2 e3 25. 2c1 2xf4 26. 2e1 2h6 27. 2xf1 c5 28.dxc6 2h1+ 29. 2ef2 2g4+ 30. 2xg3 2h2+ 31. 2xg4 h5+ 32. 2eg5 2a5+!! 33. 2b5 2eh7 34. 2e6 2xg2+ 35. 2xf3 2h3+ with perpetual check.

14… **罩 f**7



15.b4

- 1) 15.c5 ②xc5 (15... ② f6 16.cxd6 cxd6 17. ② b5 g4 18.fxg4 ② xe4 19. ②xa7 ③ xa7 20. ② xa7 ② d7 21. ② b5±) 16. ②xc5 dxc5 17. ② c4 圖 h8 18.a6 bxa6 19. ② d3 ② f8 20. ② xa6 (20. ② a4 g4 21.fxg4 ⑤ g5 22. ② f2 ② d6 23. ③ a3 ⑤ b8 24. ⑥ c3 ⑥ b4∞ Llopis-Volke, Biel 1993) 20... ② xa6 21. ⑥ xa6 c4 22. ② f2 ② c5 23. ⑧ e2 g4! ⇄;
- 3) 15.265266 16.26x67 16.26x67 16.26x68 16.26



18. @ h1

18. ② b5 bxc6!? (18...g4 19.cxb7 ② xb7 20.fxg4 hxg4 21. ② xg4 ② xg4 22. ③ xg4 ② c8 23. ③ xg6+ 黨 g7 24. ⑤ xg7+ ② xg7 25. ② xa7 = White has clear play, involving the advance of the a-pawn, Pavlovic-Pancevski, Belgrade 2008) 19. ② xa7 cxd5 20.exd5 ② d7 21. ② c6 ⑤ e8 22.a6 g4 with chances for both sides.

18... **営 g7!?N**

The rook stands better on the g-file.

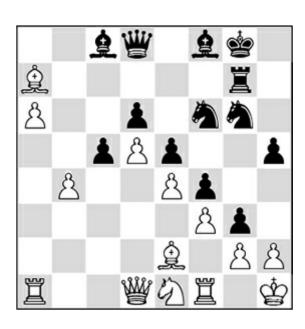
21...g4 22. 2 xa7 g3 23. 2 g1

23. a c6 e8 = − White has managed to convert his queenside advantage into extra material, although only at the cost of slowing up the tempo of the attack. On the other hand, Black sacrifices another pawn to bring the situation to boiling point.

23... **≅** xa7!

Black sacrifices the exchange to get in ...c7-c5.

24. 2xa7 c5



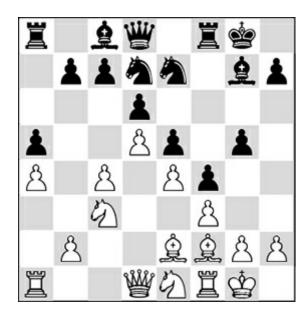
- 1) 25.dxc6 営xa7 26.營d2 盆h7 27. 魚c4+ 會h8 28.h3 營h4 29.會g1 盆g5 30. 邕a2 邕g7→ with the unavoidable ... 魚xh3;
- 2) 25. 魚 b6 營 x b6 26.bx c5 dx c5 27. 魚 c4 ② e8∞; 26. 營 a4 營 d8 27. 圖 a2 ② h7 28.h3 營 h4 29. 魚 b5 ② g5 30.a7 魚 x h3 31.gx h3 ② x h3 32. 營 g2 ② f2 33. 圖 fx f2 營 h2+ 34. 營 f1 營 h1+ 35. 營 e2 gx f2 36. 營 x f2 ② h4 37. 營 e2 圖 g1 38. 圖 a1 ② x f3—+

25...dxc5 26.d6 2 e8 27. 2 d5+

After 27. ② c4+ 會 h7 28. 圖 a2 營 h4 29.h3 ② xh3 30.gxh3 營 xh3+ 31. 會 g1 ② h4, 32...g2+ is threatened, and on 32. 營 e2 Black can simply play 32...cxb4 33.a7 ② xd6, and the threat of a check on c5 decides.

And Black's chances are preferable.

C1b) 13...a5!

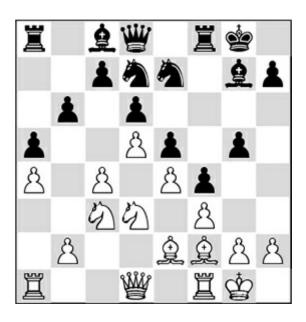


It is important to be able to defend, as well as attack. The move …a7-a5 slows down White's attack and, the main thing, deprives him of his usual space advantage on the queenside.

14. △ d3

- 1) 14. 월 b5 b6 15.b4 axb4 16. 월 d3 월 f6 17. 월 xb4 巢 d7 18. 澂 c2 曾 h8 19. 萬 a3 萬 g8 20. 萬 fa1 巢 f8∞ 21.a5?! 萬 xa5 22. 萬 xa5 bxa5 23. 萬 xa5 c5 24.dxc6 澂 xa5 25.cxd7 월 xd7 26. 월 d5 월 xd5 27.exd5 g4↑ Goloshchapov-Barthel, Mainz 1995;
- 2) On 14.g4 Black should not waste time philosophising, but should simply take en passant: 14...fxg3 15.hxg3 h5=

14...b6



C1b1) 15. 2 b5

C1b2) 15.b4

C1b3) 15. 2 e1

C1b1) 15. 2 b5 2 f6

15... ② c5!? 16. ② e1 曾h8 17.b4 axb4 18. ② xb4 c6= Suvrajit-Zhou Jianchao, Hyderabad 2005.

16.b4 g4 17. A h4

17. 會h1 (Tuominen-Niemelä, Vantaa 1991) 17...axb4 18. 2xb4 g3 19. 真g1 含h5 20. 曾d2 gxh2 21. 真f2 含g3+ 22. 真xg3 fxg3 with an attack.

17...g3 18.h3

18.hxg3 **2** g6 19. **2** xf6 **2** xf6

18... **2** g6 19. **2** xf6

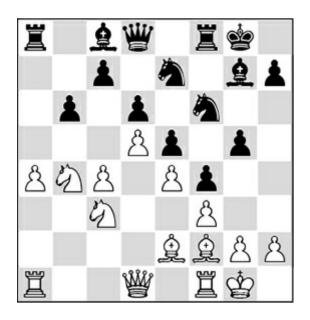
19. ℚg5 ℚxh3 20.gxh3 ဖd7 21. ဖd2 ဖxh3 22. ℚd1 ②e8∓ – the white bishop is trapped, and that is not to say anything about the poor position of his king, Pacher-Mrva, Tatranske Zruby 2004.

19... **≅** xf6

With an imminent attack.

C1b2) 15.b4 axb4 16. 2 xb4

16. ♠ b 5 ♠ c 5 17. ♠ e 1 (17. ♠ x b 4 g 4 18. a 5 (18. ♠ h 4 ఄ d 7) 18... g 3 19.hxg 3 fxg 3 20. ♠ xg 3 ♠ xa 5 21. ♠ xa 5 bxa 5 22. ♠ d 3 ♠ xd 3 23. ♠ xd 3 ♠ g 6 ∞ Züger-Cvitan, Geneva 1988) 17... g 4 18. ♠ xb 4 g 3 19.h 3 ♠ g 6 (O.Kalinin-Schamberger, Germany tt 2003) 20.a 5 ♠ xh 3 21.gxh 3 ♠ d 7 ➡ — returning the material and retaining the attack at the same time. 16... ♠ f 6



17. **≅** a3

- 1) 17. **a** b5 g4!**⇒**;
- 2) In reply to 17. **a**h1 Black can also move his king into the corner: 17... **a**h8! 18. **a**e1 **a**d7 19.a5 (19.h3 h5) 19... **a**xa5 20. **a**xa5 bxa5=;
- 3) 17. ② c6 ② xc6 18.dxc6 ⑤ e8 19. ② d5 (19.a5 bxa5 20.c5 dxc5 21. ⑥ a4 g4 22.fxg4 ② xg4 23. ② xg4 ② xg4 24. ② xc5 ⑤ f7 25. ② d5 ③ f8 26. ② xf8 ⑥ xf8 ☐ Mandiza-Ezat, Windhoek 2007) 19... ⑥ f7 (19... ⑥ f7 is also possible; the main thing is not to rush with the capture on d5) 20. ⑥ b3 ② e6 (bad is 20... h5? 21.c5! ② xd5 22.cxd6 ② f6 23.d7 ② xd7 24.cxd7 ③ xd7 25. ② c4 (Swayams-Kotronias, Moscow 2015), but 20... ⑥ h8 is possible) 21.a5 bxa5 22. ⑥ b7 ③ xd5!? 23.cxd5 g4 with counterplay, Perez Ponsa-Stets, Rochefort 2015;
- 4) 17. ②e1 当 f7 (17... ७d7 18. ②d3 ②g6 (18...g4!?∞) 19. ②f2 h5 20.h3 = − Black's attack has ground to a halt, which cannot be said of White's queenside offensive, Gladyszev-S.Solovjov, Russia tt 2005) 18. ②d3 ③f8 19. ②f2 h5 20. ②b5 (Ikonnikov-Khairallah, Dieren 2007) 20...g4 21.fxg4 hxg4 22. ②xg4 ②xe4∞;

17... **≜** d7 18. **≜** b5 g4!?

18...會h8!? 19.奧e1 竇g8 20.g4 (20. 월d3 g4 21.a5 bxa5 22. 奧xa5 奧xb5 23.cxb5 營d7=) 20...fxg3 21.hxg3 g4 22.會g2 gxf3+ 23. 奧xf3 奧h6!? 24. 竇h1 奧g5 25. 월d3 월g6 with equal chances, Jussupow-Kasparov, Yerevan 1996.

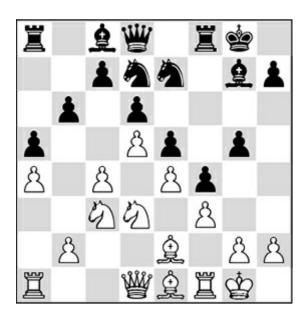
19.fxg4 2 xe4 20. 2 c2

- 1) 20. Qd3 (Vershinin-Bets, Volgograd 1997) 20... 2xf2 21. 2xf2 2dc8 22.h3 Qf6≠;
- 2) 20. ½ h4 ½ f6 21. ½ xf6 ½ xf6 22.g5 ½ e4 23. ½ d3 ½ f5 24. ½ xe4 ½ xe4 with advantage, Abramov-Krebs, ICCF 2008.

20... **a** xf2 21. **a** xf2

And here an interesting try is 21... ②f6 with the idea of 22. 圖h3 圖f7 with satisfactory play.

C1b3) 15. 2 e1



15... 2 f6 16. 2 f2

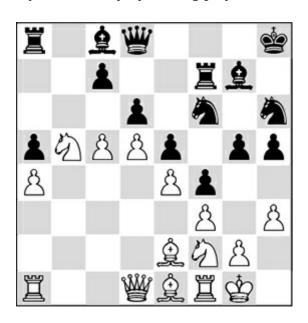
For 16.b4 axb4 17. \(\text{\figs} \) xb4 see variation C1b2.

16...h5 17.h3 ***@** h8 18. **2** b5

18.b4 ②eg8 19.bxa5 bxa5 20. ②b5 圖f7 21.c5 奧f8 22.cxd6 cxd6 23. 圖c1 ②h6 transposes into the main variation.

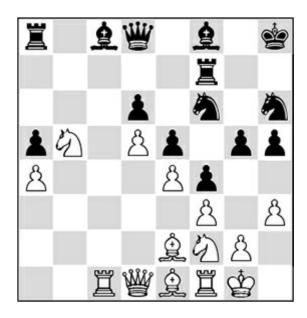
18... a eg8 19.b4 a h6 20.c5 bxc5 21.bxc5 富 f7

This position can arise in various ways, but mainly by forcing play.



22.cxd6

Transferring the knight to c4 with the aim of taking the a5-pawn — 22. ② a3 ② f8 23. ② c4 — looks like an impermissible luxury, because the black pieces are already surrounding the ③ g1. There could follow: 23...g4 (also possible is 23... ⑤ g7 24. ⑤ a3 ⑤ g8 25. ② xa5 g4 26.fxg4 hxg4 27.hxg4 ② hxg4 28. ② xg4 ② xg4 平 Ghane-Spasov, Izmir 2003) 24.fxg4 hxg4 25.hxg4 ⑤ g7 26. ⑥ a3 (26. ② xa5 ② hxg4 27. ② xg4 ② xg4 28. ⑥ h3+ ⑥ g8 29. ⑥ h4 (Zakhartsov-Voicu, Alushta 2005) 29... ⑥ g5 〒 22...cxd6 23. ⑥ c1 ② f8



Obviously, White wants to put something on c6 or c7, whilst Black has just about completed preparations for ...g5-g4.

24. c2

- 1) 24. **a** c6 (Poniaev-Severiukhina, Izhevsk 2007) 24...g4 25.fxg4 hxg4 26.hxg4 **a** g7↑;
- 2) 24. 圖 c4 g4! 25.fxg4 (25. 圖 c2 圖 g7 26.hxg4 hxg4 27. ② c7 g3 28. ② xa8, draw, Brunner-Helstroffer, Nancy 2006) 25...hxg4 26.hxg4 圖 g7 27.g5 圖 xg5 28. 圖 c2 ② h5 29. 奧 f3 ② g3 30. ② c7 (Krivoshey-Ortiz, Sort 2006) 30... ② xf1 31. 圖 xf1 圖 g7 =

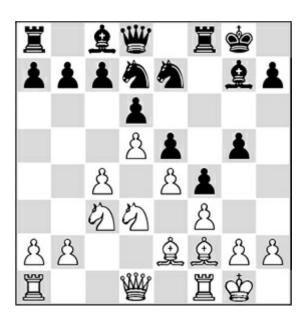
24... **≜** e8

He needs to cover the square c7, since after 24...g4 there follows 25. 2c7 gxh3 26. 2xa8, and there may be no mate, whereas there is definitely no rook! 25. 5b3

After 26. \(\) c6 \(\) d7 27. \(\) d2 Black is not obliged to take on c6 – instead of this, he should prepare ... g5-g4 in one of two ways:

- 1) 27... 2 f6 28. 2 c3 g4 29. 2 xd6 2 f7 30. 2 xd7 2 xd7 31. c6 2 xc6 32.dxc6 2 c5 33.hxg4 hxg4 34. 2 c1 gxf3 35. 2 xf3 2 g5 36. 6 f1 2 xf2 37. c7 2 c8 38. 2 xf2 2 gxe4+ 39. 2 xe4 2 xe4+ 40. 2 c2 2 xd2 41. 2 xd2 2 xg2+ 42. 2 d3 2 g7 43. 2 e4 2 e7 44. 5 e4 45. 2 h1+ 2 g8 46. 2 g1+, draw, Pugh-Amico, ICCF 2011;
- 2) After 27... @ g8 it is hard to think of a way to improve White's position: 28. \(\begin{align*} \le fc1 \) g4 29.fxg4 hxg4 \(30. \begin{align*} \le xg4 \) 31. \(\begin{align*} \le xg4 \) 32.hxg4 \(\begin{align*} \le xg4 \) 33. \(\begin{align*} \le h3 \) \(\begin{align*} \begin{align*} \le g5 \text{White has his play, Black his, and chances are equal.} \)

C2) 13. 2 d3

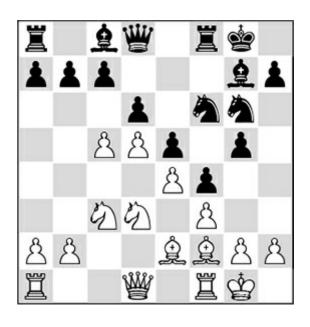


13... **№** f6 14.c5

- 1) 14.g4 fxg3 15.hxg3 a6 16.c5 營e8 17.cxd6 cxd6 18.曾g2 營g6 19. 圖h1 g4 20. 圖h4 奧h6 21.營g1 奧g5 22. 圖h2 b5⇒ Seickel-Rotermund, Frankfurt 2006;

 - 3) 14. **a** c1 **a** g6 15.c5 is also covered under 14.c5.

14... **≜** g6



15.a4

- 1) 15. \(\begin{align*} \begin{ali
- 2) 15.cxd6 cxd6 16. 월 b5 (for 16. 邕 c1 邕 f7 see 15. 邕 c1) The knight jumps on ahead of the rest of its forces Black should immediately drive it back: 16...a6 17. 월 c3 h5 18. 월 a4 g4 19. 邕 c1 邕 f7 20. 營 c2 g3 21.hxg3 fxg3 22. 奧 xg3 b5 23. 월 c3 奧 h6 24. 邕 ce1 h4 25. 奧 h2 월 h5 Lauf-Rigo, Slovakia tt 1998. 15...h5

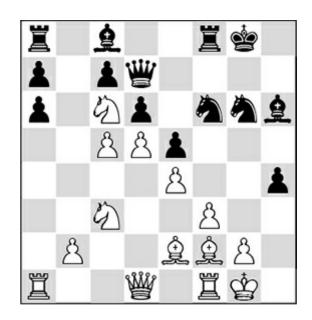
But after the text, it is Black who is faster!

16.a5 g4 17.a6 bxa6 18. 2 b4 g3

Both sides have sacrificed pawns to achieve success on their respective flanks, but Black is the one attacking the king.

19.hxg3 fxg3 20. 2 xg3 h4 21. 2 c6 2 d7 22. 2 f2

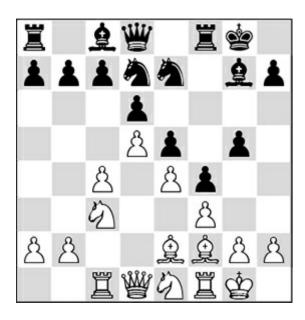
22... 2 h6



As contemporary practice has shown, White has a very dangerous position:

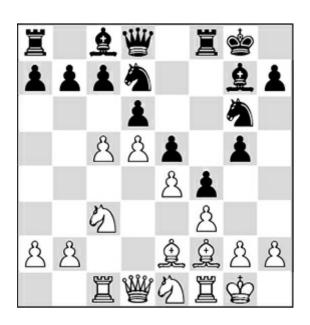
- 1) 23. 奧xa6 奧xa6 24. 圖xa6 營g7 25. 營c2 魯h5 26.cxd6 h3 27.dxc7 hxg2 28. 圖fa1 魯gf4 29. 會h2 奧g5 0-1 Sanchez-Esen, ICCF 2014;
- 2) Or 23.cxd6 cxd6 24. ② xa6 ② xa6 25. ③ xa6 ⑤ g7 26. ⑤ c2 ② h5 27. ② d1 ⑥ h8 28. ② e3 ② xe3 29. ② xe3 ② g3 30. ⑤ fa1 h3 with a decisive attack: 31. ⑥ h2 ⑤ h7! 32. ⑥ xg3 hxg2 33. ⑥ g1 ② f4 34. ② xf4 ⑥ xf4 ③ xf4 35. ⑥ f2 ⑥ h4+ 36. ⑥ e3 ⑥ xf3+! 37. ⑥ xf3 ⑥ f8+ 38. ⑥ xg2 ⑥ g8+ 39. ⑥ f1 ⑥ h3+ 40. ⑥ g2 ⑥ d3+ 41. ⑥ e1 ⑥ b1+ 42. ⑥ e2 ⑥ xb2+ 43. ⑥ f3 ⑥ c3+ 44. ⑥ f2 ⑥ d2+ 45. ⑥ f3 ⑥ d3+ 46. ⑥ f2 ⑥ xg2+ 47. ⑥ xg2 ⑥ xa6 48. ② e7 ⑥ c4 0-1 Hasselmeyer-Catt, ICCF 2014.

C3) 13. \(\beta\) c1



13... **≜** g6 14.c5

In a heavyweight strategic construction, a positional pawn sacrifice is perfectly possible. In this case, White obtains lasting compensation, involving play on the c-file and an attack on the black queenside. Preparing the c4-c5 break involves a loss of time, and Black manages to create real threats on the kingside. For example: 14.b4 ② f6 15.c5 ③ f7 16.a4 ② f8 17.cxd6 ② xd6 18.② d3 ③ g7 19. ⑤ h1 h5 20.② c5 g4 Miles-Ree, Amsterdam 1982.



14... 2 xc5 15.b4 2 a6

C3a) 16. 2 b5

C3b) 16. 2 d3

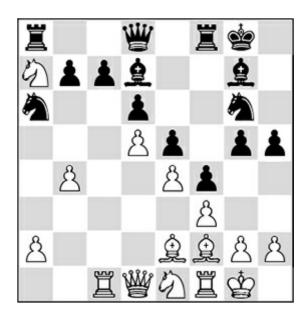
C3a) 16. 2 b5

White's plan is to take the a-pawn.

16... **≜** d7 17. **≜** xa7

- 2) 17. \$\&\text{a}4 \text{ h5!?}\$ (just to enlarge the reader's understanding of the position, I will give the following example: 17...g4!? 18.fxg4 f3! 19.gxf3 \$\angle\$ f4 20. \$\angle\$ d1 \text{ h5 21. }\angle\$ h1 \text{ hxg4 22. }\angle\$ c3 \$\angle\$ xe2 23. \$\angle\$ xe2 gxf3 \rightarrow\$ Kozul-Fedorowicz, Wijk aan Zee 1991; 19. \$\angle\$ xf3!? \$\angle\$ f4 20. \$\angle\$ d1 \$\angle\$ xg4 21.a3 \$\angle\$ d7 22. \$\angle\$ g3 \$\angle\$ h6 23. \$\angle\$ c2

2 h5 24. **2** f2 **2** f4 25. **2** c3 **2** h5 26. **2** c2 **2** g4 27. **2** g3 **2** g6) 18.h3 **2** f6 19. **2** a5 g4 20.fxg4 hxg4 21. **2** xg4 **2** 22.hxg4 (Chernuschevich-Oral, Bratislava 1993) 22... **2** d7!= **17...h5**



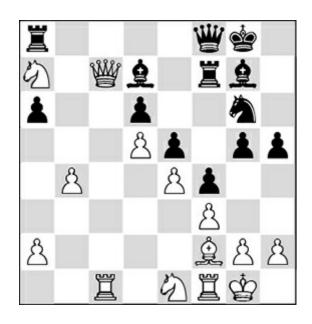
Black does not want to play ...g5-g4 at once, but it is in the air and the threat also ties the white bishop down. 18. 2 xa6

After 18.a4, as well as 18... 魚h6 19. 當 c3 會h7 20. ᠔b5 萬 g8 21. 會h1 萬 g7 22. 萬 g1 ② f8 23.g3 fxg3 24. 萬 xg3 ② g6 25. ② d3 ② e8 26. 常 c2 萬 f7 27. 萬 g1 g4↑ (Yermolinsky-Kreiman, Philadelphia 1997), another interesting line is 18... ② xb4 19. 常 b3 g4! 20. ② c6 (equality also results from 20.fxg4 hxg4 21. 常 xb4 g3 22. 常 xb7 (22.hxg3 fxg3 23. ② e3 ② f4 is dangerous for White) 22... gxf2+ 23. 黨 xf2 f3! 24. ② xf3 ② h6 25. 黨 c3 常 b8 26. 常 xb8 黨 fxb8 as in the game Erdös-Acs, Hungary tt 2004/05) 20... 常 g5 21. ② xb4 ② xa4 22. 常 b2 g3 23. 黨 xc7 常 h4 24.h3 gxf2+ 25. 黨 xf2 黨 fb8, and Black has no problems, Sigursson-Aleksandrov, ICCF 2012;

18...bxa6 19. c2

19. ② c6 營 e8 20. ② a5 (or 20.a4 邕 f7 21. 營 h1 ② f8 22. 營 b3 g4 A.Smirnov-P.Kiselev, St Petersburg 2012) 20... ② a4 21. 營 e2 營 d7=

19... 罩 f7 20. 營 xc7 營 f8

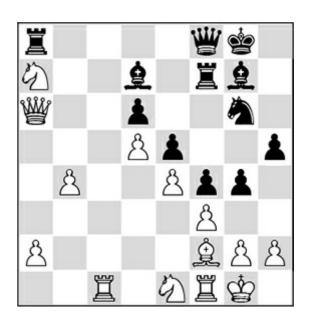


(Kesten-Jorczik, Bad Wörishofen 2008) Black has to surrender the queenside in the hope of an attack on the other wing.

21. **66!**

White has also tried 21.營c2 g4 22. ②c6 ②f6 23. ②b6 ③g7 24. 會h1 g3 25. ②d3 (after 25.h3 ②h4 the blow on h3 is in the air) 25...gxh2 26. ②xh2 ②h4 27. ⑤f2 ③h7 with a dangerous attack on the g-file, Salzmann-Terreaux, ICCF 2011.

In the event of 22. ② c6 the white queen continues to control the g1-a7 diagonal, and the kingside break has to be prepared: 22... ② f6 23. 彎 h1 ② g7 24. ③ c2 ② h8 25. ⑤ a5 g3 26. ② b6 ② f7 27.hxg3 fxg3 28.f4 exf4 29. ③ xf4 ② g5 30. ⑤ f3 ⑤ e8 31. ⑤ e2 ② e5 32. ② d4 h4 with the initiative, Miciak-Rain, ICCF 2013.



22...g3!

One can hardly even call this a sacrifice.

23.hxg3

After 23. 26 gxh2+ 24. xh2 2f6 25. 2c7 2h4! 26. xd6 d8 27. 2c5 g5 White could not hold the square g2 in the game Cottegnie-Amico, ICCF 2011.

C3b) 16. 2 d3 2 f7

It is hardly possible to dispense with this move in such a set-up. Black overprotects c7 and also prepares to transfer the bishop f8 and the rook to g7.

The continuation 16...h5 17. 월 b5 b6 18. 奧 e1 竇 f7 19. 凰 d2 凰 f6 20. 월 f2 營 e8 21. 營 a4 凰 d8 22. 營 a3 g4 23. fxg4 hxg4 24. 월 c3 led to defeat for Black in the game So-Ding Liren, Bilbao 2015, but he can try to improve with 19... 凰 h6, for example: 20. 월 f2 竇 g7 21.h3 월 f8 22. 營 a4 월 h7 23. 월 d4 월 b8 24. 월 e6 凰 xe6 25. dxe6 월 f8 26. 凰 c4 竇 e7 27. ⑤ b3 a6 28.a4 竇 a7 29.b5 ⑧ g7 30. 월 d1 ⑧ c8 31. 월 c3 월 xe6 32. 凰 xe6 ⑧ xe6 33. ⑧ xe6 竇 xe6 34. 월 d5 竇 g6 35. 竇 xc7+ 竇 xc7 36. 월 xc7 axb5 37.axb5 월 d7 38. 竇 a1 g4 39.hxg4 hxg4 40. ⑨ f2 gxf3 41.gxf3 凰 g5 42. 월 d5 ⑨ f7 43. 竇 a7 Mucoz Moreno-Winkler, ICCF 2007.

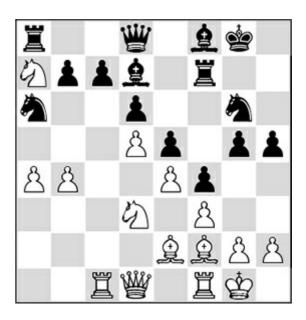
17.a4

17. ② b5 ② d7 18.a4 h5 leads to a transposition.

Black should not cling onto the a7-pawn, as it is superfluous.

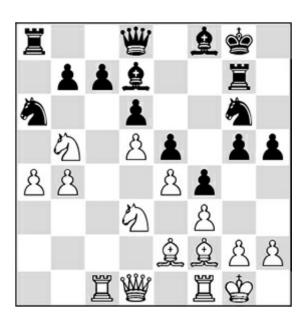
19. **2** xa7

On 19. h1 Black's simplest is to defend the a7-pawn: 19... b8 20. a3 d8 21. b5 b8 with a repetition of moves.



20. **2** b5

White gets nothing from 20.b5 \(\text{\text{\text{2}}} \) c5 21. \(\text{\text{\text{2}}} \) xc5 dxc5 22. \(\text{\text{\text{\text{c}}}} \) e8! \(\text{\text{\text{T}}} \) Csiszar-Enders, Balatonlelle 2006. 20. \(\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{c}}}}} \) is an interesting alternative. This motif is a frequent guest in such positions – White gives up the stranded piece in order to take control of the queenside. His calculations are based on a variation such as this: 20... \(\text{\text{\text{\text{c}}}} \) f6 21. \(\text{\text{\text{a}}} \) a5 b6 22.b5 \(\text{\text{\text{c}}} \) c5 23. \(\text{\text{\text{c}}} \) xc5 dxc5 24. \(\text{\text{\text{c}}} \) with the better game for White. It may seem that world history has taught us that Trojan Horses should be declined, but there are no rules without exceptions: 20... \(\text{\text{bxc6}} \) 21. \(\text{\text{c}} \) ac5 23. \(\text{\text{\text{c}}} \) xc5 \(\text{\text{dxc5}} \) 24. \(\text{\text{\text{c}}} \) xd8 \(\text{\text{\text{\text{c}}}} \) xc5 \(\text{\text{\text{\text{c}}}} \) 26. \(\text{\text{\text{\text{c}}}} \) 26. \(\text{\text{\text{\text{c}}}} \) 27. \(\text{\text{\text{c}}} \) 27. \(\text{\text{\text{c}}} \) 28. \(\text{\text{\text{c}}} \) 28. \(\text{\text{\text{c}}} \) 38. \(\text{\text{c}} \) 28. \(\text{\text{\text{c}}} \) 38. \(\text{\text{c}} \) 38. \



21. \(\mathbb{Q}\) e1!?

White regroups his pieces, preventing a breakthrough on the kingside – however, without any particular success.

1) Another possible line is 21. **a** h4 22. **a** g1 g4 23.fxg4 hxg4 24.g3 f3 25.gxh4 fxe2 26. **a** xe2 **a** e7 27.h5 (or 27. **a** g2 **a** xh4 28. **a** cg1 **a** h8 29. **a** a3 **a** xf2 30. **a** xf2 (Banet-Schramm, ICCF 2013) 30... **a** e7)

- 27... ② 5 28. ② c3 (or 28. ② e3 ⑤ h7) 28... ⑥ h7 (another interesting move is 28... ② h6 29. ② a3 g3!? 30. ③ xg3 ③ xg3 31. ② xg3 ⑤ g5 32. b5 ② g4 33. ⑥ g2 ② c5 34. ② xc5 dxc5 with counterplay, Kochemasov-Epure, ICCF 2011) 29. ② g3 ② h6 30. ③ f1 ⑥ g5 31. ② xc7 ② xc7 32. ③ xc7 ⑤ xa4 33. ⑥ xb7 ⑥ a3 34. ⑥ b8 ⑥ e7 35. ⑥ b1 ⑥ xh5 36. b5 ⑥ f7 37. ⑥ b7 ② c8 38. ⑥ xf7+ ⑥ xf7 39. b6 ② b7 40. ⑥ f1 ⑥ h5 41. ⑥ c2 ② a6 42. ⑥ f5, and in the game Joppich-De Bari, ICCF 2012 a draw was agreed in view of 42... ⑥ h3 43. ⑥ c7+ ② g7 44. ⑥ f7 ⑥ h6;
- 2) 21. 🖺 c4 🖺 h8 22.g4 (Piket-Nijboer, Rotterdam 1999; with this white piece configuration, this thrust is necessary) 22...fxg3 (the typical reaction to g2-g4: the main thing for him is to open the position of the white king) 23. 🖺 xg3 (23.hxg3!? 🖺 g6 24. 🗒 d2 g4 not allowing White to close the kingside 25.fxg4 h4 26. 🗒 e1 🖺 e7 27. 🖺 e3 🖺 h8∞. Worse was 24...h4 White closes the position with 25.g4 , and Black, as well as the square f4, has nothing; 24... 🖺 e7!?) 23... 🖺 g6 24. 👺 h1 c6 25. 🖺 c3 🖺 c7. Black looks solid in the centre and positively excellent on the kingside.

21... **△** h8

Black does not hurry with ...c7-c6, first transferring the knight to f7, from where it can help both in the attack – g4, and in defence – the square d6.

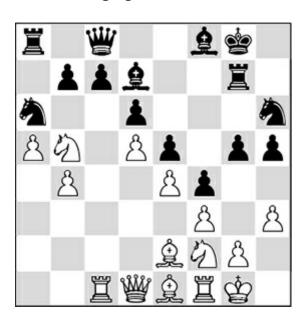
22.h3 2 f7 23. 2 f2

23. © c2 is useless, as c7 does not hang, and so Black can simply regroup his forces by means of, for example, 23... 2 h6!?.

23... **△** h6 24.a5

- 1) 24. ②d2 ②e7!? 25. 圖c4 g4 26.fxg4 hxg4 27. ②xg4 ②xg4 28. ②xg4 c6! 干 The opening of a second front leaves White in a quandary;
- 2) 24. **a** c4 **a** e7 25. **a** c2 (25. **a** d3 **a** c8 26. **a** c3 **a** h8 27. **a** h2 g4 28. fxg4 **a** h4 with the initiative, Visloguzov-Telepnev, ICCF 2012; or 25. **a** c3 **a** f8 26. a5 c6 27. dxc6 bxc6 28. **a** a3 **a** xb4 29. **a** c4 **a** e6 with chances for both sides, Maghsoodloo-Tabatabaei, Khanty-Mansiysk 2016) 25... **a** e8 (with the idea of ... **a** d8) 26. **a** xc7 **a** xc7 **a** xc7 **a** xc7 **a** xc7 **a** xc4 28. **a** c4 **a** d8 29. **a** xg7 **b** xg7 **b** followed by ... **a** b6. **24... a** c8

The last stroke in the preparation of the vital ...g5-g4.



25. A d2 g4

Let's go!

26.hxg4 hxg4 27. 2 xg4 2 xg4 28.fxg4 2 e7

Black should not rush with the recapture on g4, and can for the moment just bring pieces into the attack. For example, now he threatens ... \(\mathbb{L} = 7 - h4 - g3. \)

29. 🖺 f3 👢 xg4 30. 🖺 fc3 👢 h3 31. 👢 f3 👑 d7

Again a quiet move in the middle of the attack; Black is not frightened:

32. ② xc7 ② xg2 33. ② xg2 ② xc7 And now White has to play 34. ③ h5 34. ② xc7 is worse because of 34... ⑤ h3 35. ⑤ f1 f3, winning.

It looks as though Black is even better, but both kings are naked and the assessment of the position is therefore 'unclear'.

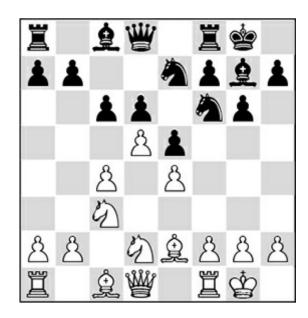
CHAPTER 26

7.0-0 2 c6 8.d5 2 e7 9.2 d2 c6

1.d4 \(\text{\fighthank2} \) f6 2.c4 g6 3.\(\text{\fighthank2} \) c3 \(\text{\fighthank2} \) g7 4.e4 d6 5.\(\text{\fighthank2} \) f3 0-0 6.\(\text{\fighthank2} \) e2 e5 7.0-0 \(\text{\fighthank2} \) c6 8.d5 \(\text{\fighthank2} \) e7 9.\(\text{\fighthank2} \) d2

This does not bring White immediate or, more to the point, substantial dividends on the queenside, but it is more solid than 9. ≜ e1.

9...c6

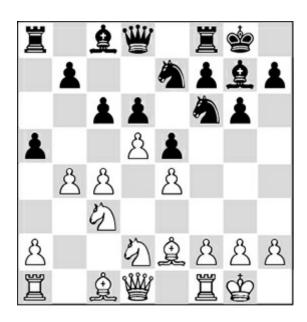


This was recommended to the author of these lines by Zigurds Lanka way back in 1991. Despite the fact that White's pawn centre seems so well defended, Black does not lose hope of exploding it with ...b7-b5.

- A) 10.b4
- B) 10. \(\beta\) b1
- C) 10.dxc6
- D) 10.a3

A) 10.b4 a5!

Showing the depth of the move 9...c6 – now play transposes to a version of the 9.b4 system, favourable to Black.



11.bxa5 🕸 xa5 12. 🕮 b2

- 1) 'Housekeeping Tip': it is a draw after 12. \(\textit{a}\) b3 \(\textit{b}\) xc3 13. \(\textit{d}\)d2 \(\textit{b}\)b2 14. \(\textit{c}\)c1 etc.;

12... d8 13.a4

After 13. 26 b3 c5 we have a position from the 9.b4 variation, in which Black has not spent tempi on ... 26 h5-f4-h5-f6, which speaks in his favour – chances are even.

13...c5

One can also be cunning and not hurry with ...c6-c5: 13... 2d7!? 14. 2a3 c5 15. 2b5 2a6 16. 2b2 f5 17. 2a3 2f6 18.exf5 2xf5 19. 2d3 2d4 20. 2e4 2xe4 (20... 2h5 21. 2xd4 exd4 22.g3 2f6 23. 2e7 24. 2e2 2g7 25. 2g4 2f5= M.Gurevich-Bologan, Saint-Pierre 2000) 21. 2xe4 4h4 22. 2d3 2f5 23. 2xf5 23... 2xf5 (23... 2xf5 24. 2xd4 cxd4 25. 2c7 e4 26. b1!) 24. 2c7 2b6 25. 2a1 e4 26. 2d1 2xa1 2d4↑

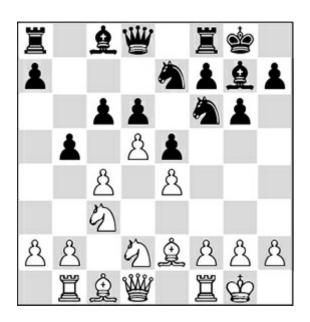
14. 2 b5 2 e8 15.f4 exf4 16. 2 xg7 2 xg7 17. 2 xf4 g5 18. 2 2 g6 19. 2 g4 f5

19... 🚉 xg4 20. 👑 xg4 👑 e7 also looks very solid.

White is slightly better (Van der Sterren-Lautier, Lyon 1990)

B) 10. \(\beta\) b1 b5

The point of Black's idea – he attacks one of the supports of the d5-pawn and at the same time can also attack the 2 c3.



11.dxc6

- 1) On 11.b4 Black attacks the d5-pawn: 11...bxc4 12. ② xc4 (12.dxc6 ② xc6 13. ② xc4 ② e6 14. ② d5 ③ c8 15. ② xc6 ③ xc6 16. ② b2 d5 17.exd5 ② xd5 18. ② xd5 ② xd5 下 Koskinen-Lanka, Cappelle-la-Grande 1992) 12...cxd5 13.exd5 ③ b7=;
- 2) If 11.cxb5, then Black should not hurry to win back the pawn on d5 at once, but does better first to complete development: 11...cxd5 12.exd5 (Clausen-Sörensen, Copenhagen 1999) 12... 章 f5 13. 竇 a1 ② exd5 14. ② xd5 ② xd5 15. ② c4 (15. ② f3 ② b4 16. ② xa8 ※ xa8 with excellent compensation for the exchange) 15... ② f4 16. ② xf4 exf4 17. ② f3 〇 c8 18. 〇 c1 (18. ② xd6 ② c2 19. ⑥ d5 〇 c7 20.a4 〇 d7 21. ⑥ c4 ② xb2 22. ⑥ ae1 ⑥ xd6 23. ⑧ xc2 ⑥ d2=) 18... ② e6 19. ② d5 ⑥ e8 and the position is equal.

11...b4 12. 2 d5 2 xc6 13. 2 xf6+ 8 xf6 14. 2 f3

14.b3 ♠b7 15. 屬e1 ♚e7 16. �af1 f5 17.exf5 gxf5 18. �ae3 �ad4 19. ♠f1 e4 20. �ad5 ♠xd5 21.cxd5 ♠e5

Vitiugov-Inarkiev, Sochi 2006.

14...h6

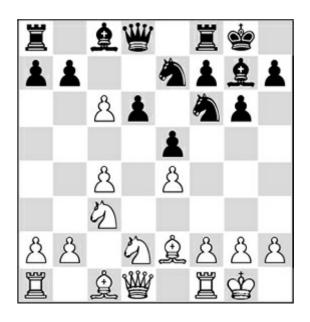
Also good is 14... 與b7 15. 與g5 營e6 16. 屬c1 h6 17. 奧e3 營h7 18. 屬e1 f5 with counterplay, Civitillo-Nilsson, ICCF 2011.

15. 2 e3 8 e7 16. d2 h7 17. 2 fd1 d8

With equality.

This all comes from the 25-year-old analysis of my 'old trainer', Zigurds Lanka.

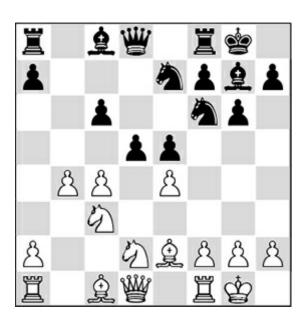
C) 10.dxc6



10...bxc6 11.b4

11. ② b3 d5 12.cxd5 cxd5 13.exd5 ② exd5 14. ② xd5 ② xd5 15. ② f3 ② b7 16. 營 d2 圖 b8 17. 圖 d1 ② f4 18. 營 xd8 圖 fxd8 19. 圖 xd8 + 圖 xd8 20. ② xf4 ② xf3 21. ② e3 ② d1 22. ② xa7 (Gleizerov-Steiner, Oberwart 1996) 22...e4 with the initiative.

11...d5

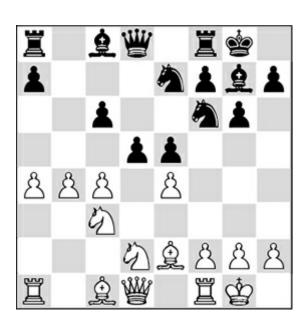


12.a4

1) After 12. \(\mathbb{Q}\) a3 there can follow:

1a) 12...a6 (without the support of the a-pawn, the advance ...b7-b5 clearly loses in strength) 13. \(\beta\) e1 (13. \(\beta\) f3 d4 14. \(\beta\) a4 h5 − Black wants to transfer the knight to g5 and then, depending on circumstances, to play ...f7-f5) 13...\(\beta\) e6!? (with the idea of ...\(\beta\) a8-a7-d7\(\infty\) Ftacnik) 14.exd5 (14. \(\beta\) f1 \(\beta\) e8 15. \(\beta\) b8 16.a3 (Kochyev-Schmidt, Dresden 1985) 16...d4 17. \(\beta\) a4 a5 18. \(\beta\) c5 \(\beta\) c8 19.b5 \(\beta\) d7) 14...cxd5 15.cxd5 \(\beta\) fxd5 16. \(\beta\) ce4 (16. \(\beta\) xd5 \(\beta\) xd5 \(\beta\) 16...\(\beta\) f4 \(\beta\) − Black has a pawn superiority in the centre and almost all his minor pieces stand more actively than their counterparts, and so one can speak of a small advantage to Black;

- 1b) However, Black can also play 12... \(\) \(
 - 2) 12.b5 d4 13. 2 a4, and now:
- 2b) 13... ♠h6 14. ♠c5 (14. ♠d3 ♠h5 15. 屬e1 �h8 16. ♠a3 ♠f4 17. ♠b3 ♠ad3 18. ∰xd3 cxb5 19.cxb5 a6∞ Hoffmann-Watson, Ostend 1987) 14...a6 15.a4 ♠d7 16. ♠ad7 ♠xd7 ♠xd7 17. ♠a3 屬e8 18. ♠b3 axb5 19.axb5 cxb5 20.cxb5 屬b8 21. ♠d6 屬xb5! 22. ♠xb5 ♠xb5 23. ♠xe5 Blees-Bologan, Xanthi 1991; 2c) 13...d3 14. ♠f3 cxb5 15.cxb5 ♠d7 and now:
- 2c1) 16. **a** c3 **a** a5 17. **a** b3 **a** xc3 18. **a** a3 **a** c4 19. **a** xe7 **a** fe8 20. **a** c1 **a** xb5 it is not so easy for White to regain the pawn;
- 2c2) 16. **2** b1 **2** b8 17. **2** c3 **3** a5 18. **2** b2 **2** fd8 19. **2** b3 **3** b4 **=**; 18. **2** b3 **2** fc8 19. **2** a3 **2** e6! **T** Nesis-Pankevich, corr. 1983;
- 2c3) 16. ② c5 ② xb5 17.a4 ② c6 18. ② a3 (18. ③ a3 ⑤ d6 19. ② xd3 ⑤ fd8 20. ⑥ c2 ⑤ ac8 21. ② c4 ② a8 22. ⑥ c3 ⑤ e6 〒; 20. ② b2 ② d7 21. ⑥ a1 ⑥ ab8 and Black has solved all his problems, Vilela-Vogt, Cienfuegos 1983) 18... ⑥ e8 19. ⑥ c1 ② d7 20. ② xd3 ② b6 21. ⑥ e2 ② xa4 22. ② c5 ② h6 23. ② xa4 ⑥ xd2= Farago-Piket, Amsterdam 1985.

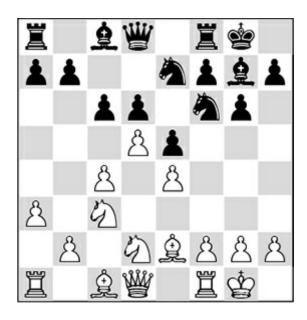


12...dxe4!

A simple clearing of the centre is just what Black needs.

More ambitious, although inferior, is 12...d4. For a long time, the computer gave Black an advantage here, but gradually White occupies dominating positions with his knights on the queenside, and then with the support of his infantry he goes over to the attack: 13. 2 a2 g5!? (13...2 h5!? 14. 2 xh5 gxh5 15. xh5 2 g6 16. g3 2 e6 17. a3 d7 18. e2; 15... e6 16. a3 d7 17. b5 fc8 18. b4 2 g4 19. g5! f6 20. h4 2 g6 21. g3 2 f4 22. h1, and Black's initiative is gradually being extinguished, whilst White still has an extra pawn) 14. e1 (14. b5 d3 15. f3 g4-+) 14... g4 (14... 2 g6 15. g3 h5 16. a3 g4 17. b5 b7 18. f1

D) 10.a3



10... **≜** e8 11.b4

On 11.dxc6 Black can take with the knight, because the d4-square is weakened and can be attacked by both knights: 11... 2xc6 12. 2b3 2c7 13. 2e3 b6 14. 2b7 15.f3 2e6 16. 2b5 2f6 17. 2ad1 2ad8 18. 2c1 (Ostenstad-Bologan, Stavanger 1991) 18... 2e7∞

11...cxd5

On 11...f5 White has the surprising 12.c5! cxd5 (12...dxc5 13.營b3) 13.exd5 e4 14.Дb2 dxc5 (14...Дxc3 15.Дxc3 dxc5 16.Дb3 營xd5 17.Дxc5≅) 15.營b3 Дxd5 16.Дxd5 (16.Дc4 Дe6⇌) 16...Дe6 17.Дc4 Дxb2 18.Дe7+ ⊚f7 19.Дxf5±.

Worse is 12.f3, since then Black can go over to the plan of attacking the kingside: 12...cxd5 13.cxd5 f4 14. ac4 g5 15. ad2 h5 16. ac1 af6 17. af2 ag6 ac2.

White is not promised too much by 12.營b3 會h8 13.奠b2 包f6 14. 富ad1 fxe4 15. 包dxe4 包xe4 (15... 包f5!?) 16. 包xe4 cxd5 17.cxd5 包f5 18.b5 but he retains definite pressure; 15.dxc6 包xc6 16.包xe4 包xe4 17. 包xe4 包d4 18. 见xd4 (18. 含 见f5) 18...exd4 19. ②g3 (M.Gurevich-Bologan, Saint-Pierre 2000) 19... 见e5 20.f4 见g7 21.包g5 见f5=, but an interesting try is 12.dxc6 包xc6 13.包f3 f4 (M.Gurevich-Shirov, Moscow 1992) 14. 见b2 g5 (14...见g4 15. 图c1 见xf3 16.见xf3 包d4 17.包d5) 15.h3 g4 (15...h5 16.包h2;

15... 2 d4 16. 2 xd4 exd4 17. 2 a4) 16.hxg4 2 xg4 17. 2 d5 ±

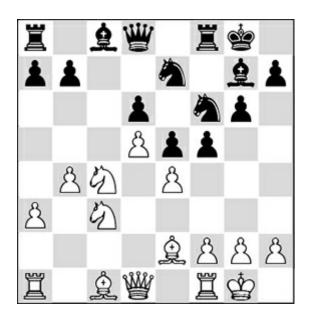
12.cxd5

12.exd5 af5 13. ade4 ad4 − with such a knight, Black can feel confident.

12...f5 13. 2 c4

 $13.f3 \triangleq f6 (13...f4!?) 14. \triangleq c4$ fxe4 transposes into the main line.

13... **≜** f6



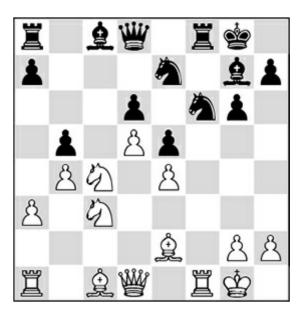
14.f3

White can try to play directly with 14.f4, after which Black has a pleasant choice between 14... 2xe4 15. 2xe4 fxe4 16.fxe5 b5 17. 2xd6 2xe5 18. 2xf8+ xf8 19. 2xc8 xc8 xc8 and 14...exf4 15. xf4 2xe4 16. 2xe4 fxe4.

14...fxe4 15.fxe4

15. a xe4 a f5 16. a g5 b5≠

15...b5!



By exploiting the overloaded \(\alpha \) c3, Black seizes the initiative.

16. **a** xb5

16. 월 a5 曾 b6+ 17. 曾 h1 曾 d4 18. 曾 c2 (18. 奧 b2 奧 d7 19. 曾 b3 월 xe4 or 19. 曾 c2 萬 ac8 with the initiative) 18... 夏 d7 (not 18... 월 xe4? 19. 萬 xf8+ 奧 xf8 20. 월 xe4 曾 xa1 21. 월 b3 or 20... 奧 f5 21. 奧 f3 萬 c8 22. 曾 b2 曾 d3 23. 월 g3) 19. 월 b3 曾 b6 20. 曾 d3 萬 ac8 21. 夏 e3 曾 b8 22. 월 a5 a6 with a playable position.

18. ② e3 is less good because of 18... ② f5.

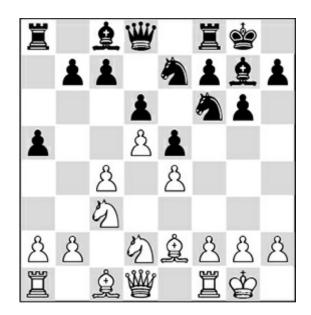
18...a6!? 19. 2 d4 exd4 20. 2 xe4 2 f5 21. 1 f3 2 g7 22. 2 b2 2 c7

Both sides have their plusses and minuses, and overall, the position is about equal.

CHAPTER 27

7.0-0 2 c6 8.d5 2 e7 9. 2 d2 a5

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5. 2 f3 0-0 6. 2 e2 e5 7.0-0 2 c6 8.d5 2 e7 9. 2 d2 a5

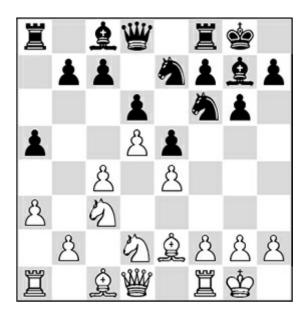


The most popular reply to 9. 2 d2. If something bothers you in the 9...c6 variation, then you can switch to this reserve line, which is extremely solid.

In this position, White, somehow or other, needs to prepare the advance of his queenside pawns. **10.a3**

In the event of slow play with 10.b3 Black achieves ...f7-f5 without any problems: 10...2e8 (10...2d7 11.2a3=) 11.a3 (11.2a3 b6 12.b4 axb4 13.2xb4 c5= Posylek-Shikalov, ICCF 1996) 11...f5 12.2b2 2f6= Spassov-Jasnikowski, Copenhagen 1981.

10. 當 b1 奧d7 11.b3 (11.b4 axb4 12. 當 xb4 b6 13.a4 ②e8 14. ②c2 f5 15. ②b5 ②f6= — Black has already managed to get in ...f7-f5, whilst White is experiencing difficulties playing a4-a5 because of the unfortunate position of his rook, M.Dominguez-Prates, Roque Saenz Pena 1997) 11... ②e8 12.a3 f5 (12...c5 13.b4 axb4 14.axb4 b6 15.bxc5 bxc5 16. ②b3 Polugaevsky-Mestel, Reykjavik 1990) 13.b4 axb4 14.axb4 (14. ③xb4 b6 之) 14... ②f6 15.c5 (otherwise, in the event, for example, of 15.f3 Black himself could play 15...c6 16.dxc6 ②xc6 with an equal game, Chuchelov-Nunn, Leeuwarden 1995) 15... ③h6 (the clearance of the centre is also not bad: 15...fxe4 16. ②dxe4 ②f5 17. ②g5 h6 18. ②xf6 ③xf6 19.b5 b6 20.c6 ②c8 21. ②d3 基 Kamsky-Nunn, Monaco 1995; 16... ②xe4!? 17. ②xe4 ②f5 18.b5 ②d4 (freeing the f5-square for the bishop) 19. ②g5 ③c8 20.cxd6 ②f5 21. ②d3 ③xe4 22. ③xe4 cxd6 with drawish tendencies — potential opposite-coloured bishops) 16. ②c4 ③xc1 17. ③xc1 fxe4 18.cxd6 (Khalifman-Cheparinov, Amsterdam 2007) 18... ②exd5 19. ②xd5 ②xd5 20. ②xe5 ③e6 21.dxc7 ③xc7=



- A) 10... 2 d7
- B) 10... 2 d7

A) 10... 2 d7

Several times more popular than 10... 2d7 – Black makes it unmistakeably clear that he intends to attack on the kingside.

11. **≅** b1

11...f5 12.b4

12.f3 **№** h8 13.b4 – see variation A2.

12... @ h8

12...axb4!? 13.axb4, and here the immediate clearance of the centre has not yet been tried: 13...fxe4 (13... 會h8 14.營c2 包f6 15.f3 g5 16.c5 包g6 17.包c4 包f4 18.cxd6 cxd6 19.夏e3 g4 20.夏b6 營e7 21.exf5 包xe2+22.包xe2 gxf3 23. 图xf3 包xd5 24.份d2 e4 25.图ff1 图xf5 26.图xf5 包xb6 27.份xd6 份xd6 28.包xd6 见xf5 29.包xf5, and peace was soon concluded in Vaganian-Kasparov, Manila 1992) 14.包xe4 包f6 15.夏g5 (15.c5 包f5 16.b5 包d4=) 15...包xe4 16.包xe4 h6 17.夏d2 包f5 18.夏d3 包d4 19.夏e3 见f5 – White's position is slightly more pleasant, but no more than that; it is impossible to untangle the clump of central pieces without numerous exchanges.



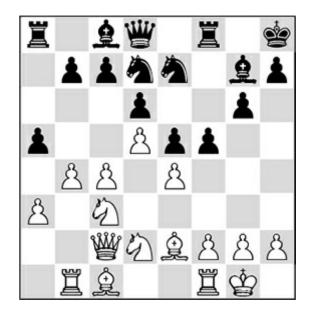
A1) 13. c2

A2) 13.f3

- 1) Things are fairly harmless after 13. \(\text{2}\) b3 axb4 14.axb4 \(\text{2}\) f6 15.f3 (15. \(\text{2}\) d2 \(\text{2}\) h6 or 15...c6 16. \(\text{2}\) b2 cxd5!? 17.exd5 g5 with counterplay, Tin-Salem, Tashkent 2016) 15...f4 16.c5 h5 Pastukhov-Popovich, Lviv 1996. Black has prepared his pawn offensive on the kingside by the most economical means, whilst on the queenside he controls the a-file and thereby limits his opponent's possibilities. Both sides have their chances;
- 2) 13. ♠ b2 ♠ f6 14. ♠ d3 ♠ h5 15.exf5 ♠ xf5 16. ♠ e2 ♠ h4 17. ♠ e4 axb4 18.axb4 ♣ d7≠ Portisch-Xie Jun, Amsterdam 2001;
- 3) 13.bxa5 ② c5 14.a4 ③ xa5 15. ② a3 b6 16. ② xc5 bxc5 17. ③ b8 c6 18. 營 b3 ② h6 19. 圖 d1 cxd5 20.cxd5 ② xd2 21. 圖 xd2 fxe4 22. 營 b6 ② f5 23. 營 xd8 ③ xd8 24. 圖 db2 圖 g8, draw, Gleizerov-Thipsay, New Delhi 2009.

A1) 13. #c2

In the two variations suggested, Black solves the problem of the \alpha e7 differently.



A1a) 13...fxe4!? 14. 2 cxe4

14. ② dxe4 ② f5 15. ② g5 (15. ③ d3 ② f6 16. ② xf6 (M.Gurevich-Harika, Athens 2009) 16... ② xf6 17. ② e4 axb4 18. axb4 ② d4 之) 15... ② f6 16. ③ c1 axb4 17. axb4 ② d4 18. ② d3 ② f5 19. ③ a1 ③ xa1 20. ③ xa1 h6 21. ② e3 ② xe4 22. ② xe4 ⑤ h4 23. f3 ② xe4 24. fxe4 ⑤ xf1 + 25. ⑥ xf1 ⑥ h7= Kishnev-Hazai, Budapest 1991. 14... ② f5 15. ② b3

Preferable is 15. **2** f3 **2** f6 16. **2** g5 (M.Gurevich-Van Delft, Hoogeveen 1999), but now after 16...b6 (16...h6 17. **2** xf6 **2** xf6 18.bxa5 with the idea of 18... **2** xa5 19.g4! and a fork on d2) 17.c5 **2** e7 18.cxb6 (18. **2** fd1 **2** f5) 18...cxb6 19. **2** xf6 **2** xf6

15...axb4

An interesting idea of grandmaster Mihai Marin, aiming to stop White developing the 2c1, and at the same time for Black to occupy d4, is 15...a4!? 16. 2bd2 2d4, and after 17. d3 b5 or 17. d1 b5 White has problems with the d5-pawn: 18.cxb5 2b6 or 18.c5 2f6.

16.axb4 2 f6 17. 2 d3 2 xe4 18. 2 xe4 2 h4 19. 2 d2 2 d7

It seems that White has won the battle for e4, but a knight would feel rather better on this square than the bishop. But the knight is languishing on b3, just guarding d4...

In the event of the optimistic 20.c5 鄭b5 21. 鄭d3 Black's pieces pop up like a Jack-in-the-Box: 21... 竇a2

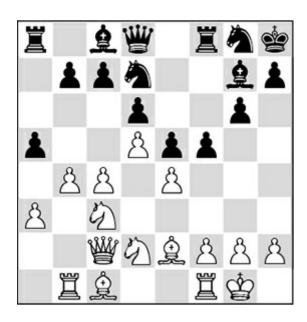
20... 2 d4 21. 2 xd4 exd4 22. 2 d2

(Stohl-Marin, Stara Zagora 1990)

22... **≅** a3

And Black is only slightly worse.

A1b) 13... 2 g8



The main move – the knight will not reach f5 now, but in return, Black retains the tension in the centre. **14.exf5**

- 14. 월 b5 axb4 15.axb4 월 df6 16.f3 (Azmaiparashvili-Topalov, Terrassa 1992) 16... 奧 h6 17.c5 奧 d7 18. 월 c3 奧 e3+ 19. 魯 h1 월 h5=;
- 2) 14. ② b2 ② df6 15. ③ bd1 ② d7 16.exf5 gxf5 17.f4 (17.c5 營 e7 Casella-De Carolis, ICCF 2008) 17... exf4 18. ③ xf4 axb4 19.axb4 ② e7 20. ③ ff1 ② g6 Illescas Cordoba-Khalifman, Manila 1990;
- 3) On 14. ②d3 Black has 14... ②df6 15.c5 (Niederwieser-Eichert, Austria 2011) 15...axb4 16.axb4 ②h6; 14. ②b3 (Roiz-Halkias, Bursa 2010) 14...axb4 15.axb4 ②df6 16.f3 ②h5 with counterplay.

14...gxf5 15.f4 2 e7 16. 2 f3 e4 17. 2 g5

If 17. 2 e1 axb4 18.axb4 c6 19. 2 e3 cxd5 20. 2 xd5 2 xd5 21.cxd5 2 b6 22. 2 d2 (Gleizerov-Ricci, Bratto 2014) 22... 2 d7 23. 4 2 f6=.

17... **2** f6 18. **2** d1

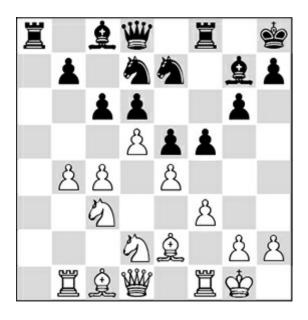
On 21.axb4 a good move is ...c7-c6, preparing ...d6-d5.

21...b6 22. ½ b2 � h7 23. ½ d5 ဋ a5 24. ½ xf6 ೨ xf6 2 xf6 2

A2) 13.f3 axb4

The alternative is 13... 2 g8. Now 14. 2 2 gf6 transposes to variation A1b (13. 2 2 g8 14.f3 2 gf6);

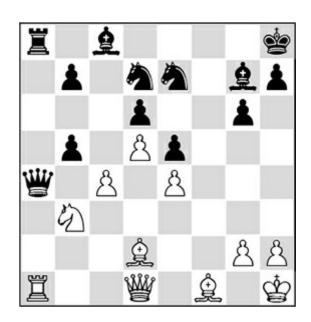
and if instead 14. **2** b3 axb4 15.axb4, then 15... **2** df6 16. **2** a5 (16.c5 (Zhao-Wang, Jiangsu 2009) 16... **2** h5 17. **2** a1 **4** bh4 18. **2** e1 **6** with counterplay, Ivanchuk-Polgar, Linares 1994. **14.axb4 c6**



15. @ h1

- 1) The direct approach does not work 15.c5 dxc5 16.d6, after which Black has prepared an effective sacrifice of a piece for three pawns: 16...cxb4 17.dxe7 🕸 xe7 18. 😩 a4 b5 19. 😩 b2 😩 c5 = .

 Other continuations:
- 3) 15. \(\exists f2 \alpha f6 16. \alpha f1 \cxd5 17.cxd5 f4 18. \alpha d2 g5 19. \alpha e1 \alpha g8 20. \alpha a1 \alpha xa1 21. \alpha xa1 g4 22. \alpha a5 b6 23. \alpha a7 \alpha f8 24. \alpha d1 \alpha g6 25. \alpha c2 gxf3 26. \alpha xf3 \alpha g4 \Rightarrow Beliavsky-Antic, Herceg Novi 2001;
- 4) 15. 월 b3 fxe4 16.fxe4 營 b6+ 17. 曾 h1 (17.c5 營 xb4 18.dxc6 (18. 邕 xf8+ 奠 xf8 19. 奠 d2 월 xc5 20. 월 b5 營 xe4—+) 18...bxc6 19.cxd6 邕 xf1+ 20. 奠 xf1 월 g8 21. 營 c2 (21. 奠 e3 奠 h6!) 21... 營 xd6 〒, and now White needs to demonstrate that he has a definite draw) 17... 營 xb4 18. 월 b5 邕 xf1+ 19. 奠 xf1 cxb5 20. 奠 d2 營 a4 21. 邕 a1

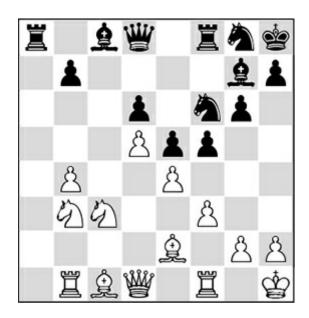


21... **xb3! Everything is based on this simple tactical blow, and White's position is hopeless, Grigore-Motylev, Romania tt 2001.

15... **2** f6 16. **2** b3

On 16. ② b2 Black can widen the attacking front: 16...g5 17.dxc6 ② xc6 18. ② b5 營 e7 19. 營 b3 圖 d8 20.exf5 ② xf5 21. 圖 be1 圖 ac8 22. ② a3 ② e6= Sakaev-Delchev, Belgrade 1996.

16...cxd5 17.cxd5 **2** eg8



Black prevents ②h6, but can also go for the f4-square after ... ②h5. 18. ②a5

- 1) 18. 奧e3 奧h6 19. 愛d2 (19. 奧g1 魯h5 20. 魯a5 魯f4 21. 魯c4 魯f6 22. 魯b6 魯xe2 23. 愛xe2 魯a6 24. 魯xc8 愛xc8=) 19... 奧xe3 20. 愛xe3 (Grigore-Sofronie, Bucharest 2001) 20... 魯h5 21. 魯a5 愛h4 22. 圖fe1 魯gf6 23. 魯c4 魯g3+ 24. 愛g1 魯xe2+ 25. 圖xe2 fxe4 26. 魯xd6 exf3 27.gxf3 奧f5 28. 圖d1 魯d7=;
- 2) On 18.b5 Black exchanges bishops 18... 魚h6 19. 魚xh6 20. 營d2, after which he can quietly play 20...f4 21. 圖a1 圖xa1 22. 圖xa1 and begin an attack on the king: 22...g5 23. 圖a8 g4= 18... 含h5 19. 魚e3
- 19. ② c4 ② gf6 20. ② e3 ② f4 or 20. b5 ② f4 21. ② a3 ② e8 22. b6 ③ f6 23. ② b5 ② d7 with chances for both sides.

19... 2 h6 20. 2 f2

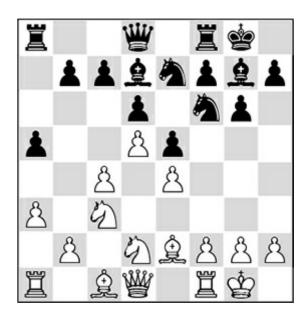
20. 义xh6 盆xh6 21. 常d2 常h4 22. 曾g1 盆f4 and Black intends ...g6-g5-g4 with an attack, Shchebenyuk-Yloenen, ICCF 2012.

20... 2 gf6 21. 2 c4 2 f4 22. 2 b2

(Dumitrache-Vasiesiu, Bucharest 1994) In the KID, the moment of clearance in the centre is always of great importance:

Black does not have a single bad piece and his potential weaknesses are of no significance at all.

B) 10... 2 d7



In this system Black is far from forced to throw everything at the enemy king – he has sufficient resources on the queenside also, to fight off the white attack. The modest bishop move pursues the following ideas: either to put a pawn on a4, or to prepare a break against the enemy pawn centre with ...c7-c6 and ...b7-b5.

B1) 11. **≅** b1 B2) 11.b3

B1) 11. \alpha b1 a4

Now the integrity of White's pawn structure is compromised, which later hinders his queenside offensive. 12.b4 axb3 13. ≜ xb3

13. 圖 xb3 b6 (it is also worth considering 13... 凰c8, for example: 14.a4 ②d7 15. 圖a3 c5 16. ②b5 圖a6 17. 凰b2 f5 with counterplay, Malykin-Inarkiev, Pardubice 2002) 14.a4! ②e8 (14... 凰e8 is also interesting, with the idea of freeing d7 for the knight: 15. 圖a3 ②d7 16. ②b3 f5 17.f3 (Lputian-G.Kuzmin, Helsinki 1992) 17... ③b8 18. ②b5 ②f6 19. ③c2 c6! ⇒) 15. 圖a3 f5 16.f3 凰h6!? (another possibility is 16... ②f6 17. ②b3 h5, with a good game for Black, Tratar-Cigan, Slovenia tt 1993) 17. ②b3 凰xc1 18. ③xc1 fxe4 19.fxe4 圖xf1+20. ③xf1 ③g7, and Black is perfectly OK.

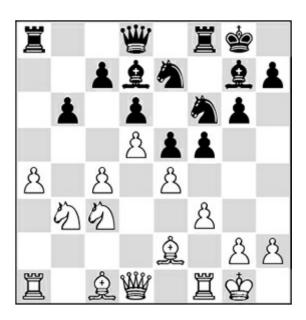
13...b6 14. **≅** a1 **⊉** e8

14... **Qa4** 15. **Q**xa4 **Q**xa4 16. **Qd3 =**

15.a4 f5 16.f3

White's attack comes to nothing after 16.a5 bxa5 17. ② xa5 (17. ③ xa5 ⑤ xa5 18. ② xa5 ⑤ a8 19. ② b3 ② f6 20. ② d3 ⑤ b8 21.exf5 gxf5 22. ② c2 ⑥ b4 日 Brunner-Nunn, Nuremberg 1990) 17... ② f6 18.c5 ② xe4 (18... fxe4 19. ② b7 ⑥ c8 20. ⑤ xa8 ⑥ xa8 21.cxd6 cxd6 22. ② xd6 ② exd5 23. ② c4 ② c6 24. ② xd5 ② xd5 25. ③ xd5+ ③ xd5 26. ⑥ xd5+ ② xd5, draw, Gleizerov-Zhelnin, Prague 1990) 19. ② xe4 fxe4 20. ② b7, draw, Ulibin-Smirin, Vienna 1998.

16... **⊉** f6



17. **≜** e3

- 2) 17. ② d2 ② h5 18.a5 bxa5 (18... ② f4 19.g3! ② xe2+ 20. 營 xe2 📥) 19. ② xa5 (Pekarek-Voller, Pribram 1996) 19... ③ b8 20.c5 ② f4 21. ② c4 ② xa5 22. ③ xa5 ⑤ b4 23.cxd6 cxd6 24. ② a4 ⑤ c5+ 25. ⑥ h1 ② xa4 26. ⑧ xa4 ⑥ d4 with an equal game.

17... **≜** h5

17... 會h8 18.a5 bxa5 19.c5 a4 20. add dxc5 (M.Gurevich-Inarkiev, Lugo 2007) 21. ac5 at 20. add dxc5 (M.Gurevich-Inarkiev, Lugo 2007) 21. ac5 at 20. add dxc5 (M.Gurevich-Inarkiev, Lugo 2007) 21. ac5 at 20. add dxc5 (M.Gurevich-Inarkiev, Lugo 2007) 21. ac5 at 20. add dxc5 (M.Gurevich-Inarkiev, Lugo 2007) 21. ac5 at 20. add dxc5 (M.Gurevich-Inarkiev, Lugo 2007) 21. ac5 at 20. add dxc5 (M.Gurevich-Inarkiev, Lugo 2007) 21. ac5 at 20. ac5 at

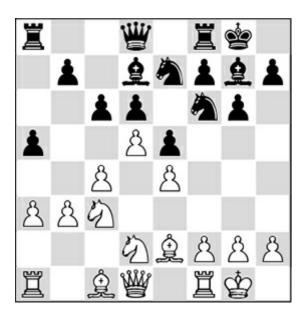
18.g3 f4≠ The main thing is to obtain a target for attack.

We have reached a typical KID middlegame picture, in which Black defends his queenside weaknesses (≜c8), and himself is looking at the kingside (...f5xe4 or ...g5-g4).

B2) 11.b3 c6

I like less the passive 11... a c8:

- 1) 12. 圖b1 盆b6 13. 營c2 奧h6 14. 盆b5 營e7 15.b4 axb4 16.axb4 c6 17.dxc6 奧xc6 18. 盆c3 圖fc8 19. 盆b3 奧xc1 20. 圖fxc1 盆a4 21.f3 盆xc3 22. 營xc3 奧a4= Wu Shaobin-Al Modiahki, Beijing 1995;
- 2) 12. 월 f3 월 h5 13.g3 f5 14.exf5 gxf5 15. 월 h4 월 f4 16. 奧xf4 exf4 17. 邕 c1 fxg3 18.fxg3 f4= Chuchelov-B.Socko, Greece tt 2005;
- 3) 12. ½ b2 ½ b6 13. ☼ c2 ኞ e7 14.b4 axb4 15.axb4 Ậ h6 16. ឪ fd1 ½ h5 17.g3 ½ f6 18. ឪ a5 Д g4 19. ½ b3 Д xe2 20. ※ xe2 ※ d7 21. ឪ da1 ※ h3 (Roiz-Klenburg, Biel 2007) 22.f3 and White has a clear advantage.



B2a) 12. **월** b1

B2b) 12. 🖺 a2

B2c) 13. 2 b2

Exchanging in the centre leads to quick equality: 12.dxc6 bxc6 13. \(\) b2 \(\) e6 14.b4 axb4 15.axb4 \(\) xa1 16. \(\) xa1 d5=

B2a) 12. 🖺 b1

Consequent, but a little slow.

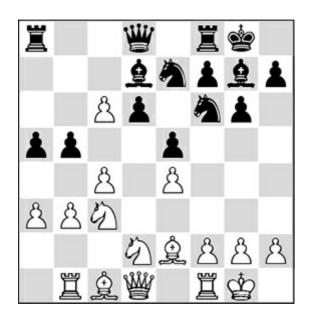
12...b5!?

In my opinion, it is this dynamic continuation which deserves the greatest attention.

13.dxc6

- 1) On 13.c5 Black can attack the knight and force it to relinquish control of d5: 13...b4! 14.cxd6 bxc3 15.dxe7 *xe7 16. 2c4 cxd5 17.exd5 2f5 18.d6 *e6±;
- 2) If 13.b4, then the d5-pawn is weakened: 13...bxc4 14. 2xc4 cxd5 15.exd5 (Chuchelov-Jens, Netherlands tt 2000) 15...axb4 16. 2xb4 (16.axb4 (Chuchelov-Langheinrich, Bad Zwesten 2000) 16... 2f5 17. 2b3 2e4=) 16... 2f5=;

13.cxb5 cxd5 14.exd5 এf5 15. 窗b2 包fxd5 16. 包xd5 包xd5 17. 包b1 (17. 包c4 包c3干) 17... 包b6 18.a4 d5 with advantage to Black.



13...b4!

An important intermediate move.

14.axb4

14. ② d5 ② xc6 15. ② xf6+ (15. ② b2 ③ e6 16. 圖 a1 ② d7 17.f4 exf4 18. ② xg7 ⑨ xg7 19. 圖 xf4 ② c5 20. ② f1 ⑤ g5干 Ftacnik-Gadjily, Moscow 1994; this game became a visiting card for the variation with 12... b5) 15... ② xf6 16. ② f3 ⑤ e7 17.a4 ② d8 18. ② h6 圖 e8 (Lukacs-Uhlmann, Austria Bundesliga 1994/95) 19. ② d3 ② e6 干;

14.c7 (a zwischenzug in return) 14... 常xc7 15. 2d5 2exd5 16.cxd5 a4! (opening the game favourably) 17.axb4 2fb8 18. 2a1 常c3 19. 2a3 axb3 20. 2c1 常d4 White has everything hanging, Grigore-Nevednichy, Romania tt 1995.

14...axb4 15.c7

- 1) 15.cxd7 bxc3 16. �� f3 �� xe4⇄;
- 2) 15. 2d5 2xc6 16. 2xf6+ 2xf6 17. 2f3 (Volzhin-Hillarp Persson, Budapest 1996) 17... 2c7 18. d3 2e7 19. 2e3 2e6=

15... **∜** xc7 16. **△** d5

16. ♠ b5 ♠ xb5 17.cxb5 d5 with chances for both sides.

16... **a** exd5 17.cxd5 **a** a2 18. **a** d3

(Gokhale-Mahmoud, Calcutta 1996)

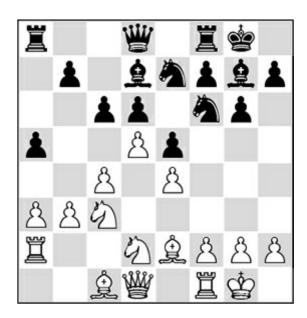
18... 2 h5!? 19. 2 c4

Or 19.g3 ②h3 20. Se1 f5 21.exf5 ②f6!, and now White loses after 22.fxg6? ②g4.

19... 2 f4 20. 2 xf4 exf4 21. 3 f3 2 b5 22. 3 xf4 5 c5

And Black's game is definitely more pleasant.

B2b) 12. **≅** a2



I have also faced this move, after which Black adopts an interesting plan:

12... **岁b8 13. 萬c2 萬c8**

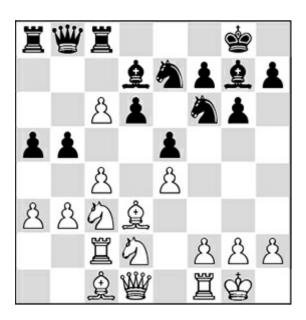
The position looks very like a good Spanish for Black.

14. A d3

On 14. ②db1 there follows 14...b5 15.cxb5 cxb5 16.b4 axb4 (16... ②e8 (Beliavsky-Stellwagen, Amsterdam 2006) 17.bxa5 黨 xa5 18. 黨 b2) 17.axb4 ②e8 (worse is 17... 黨 a1 18. ②d3 ②h5 19.g3 黨 a7 (Sharavdorj-Al Modiahki, Yangon 1999) 20. 彎g2 f5 21.f3 ②f6 22. ②a3 黨 b7 23. 蠍e2, and Black is tied to the defence of the b5-pawn) 18. ②g5 (White cannot play 18. ②a3 in comfort: 18...f5 19.f3? 黨 xa3 20. ②xa3 ③a7+ 21. ④h1 ⑤xa3) 18...f6 19. ②e3 f5 20.f3 ⑤b7 21. ②d3 ②f6 22. ⑥d2 ②h5 with a roughly equal game.

14...b5!?

15.dxc6



15...**≜**g4

A necessary inclusion, because the immediate 15…bxc4 is bad: 16.cxd7 cxd3 17.dxc8 + xc8 18. 2c4 dxc2 19. xc2 with a large advantage.

16.f3

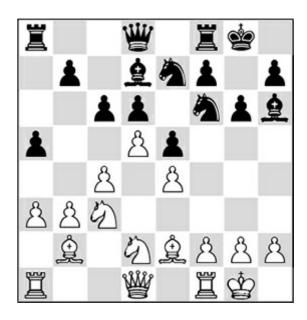
Double-edged play also results from 16. 會f3 b4 17.c7 富xc7 18. 會b5 富c8 or 16. 奠e2 奠xe2 17. 營xe2 b4

18. 2b5 2xc6 19. 2f3 2d7.

The position is equal – say, after 19. 월 b6 奠xb3 20. 월xc8 營xc8 21. 월 b5 奠xc2 22. 營xc2 월 d4 everything comes off.

B2c) 12. 2 b2 2 h6

If 12...c5 Black must reckon with 13. 2b5, whereas with the bishop on h6, White's e4-pawn would be hanging in this variation.

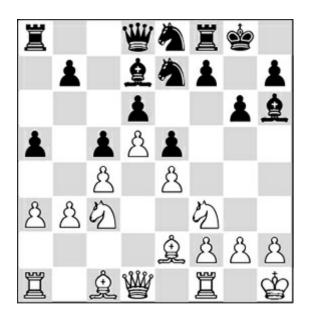


13. @ h1

One of many possible moves.

- 1) White can be in danger after 13.c5 dxc5 14. ② c4 cxd5 15.exd5 (15. ② xd5 ② fxd5 16.exd5 f6 17.d6 ② f5 18. 數 d5+ 圖 f7 19. 數 xc5 b5 20. ② b6 圖 b8 21. ② xd7 圖 xd7) 15...e4 16. ② a4 (Black is also better after other continuations: 16.d6 ② f5 17. ② d5 ② xd5 18. 數 xd5 b5 19. ② e5 ② e6 20. 數 xc5 數 xd6 or 16.f3 exf3 17. ② xf3 ② f5 18. 圖 e1 ② g7 Simon-Luchko, ICCF 2007) 16... ② exd5 17. ② xc5 ② c6 18. 數 d4 ② f4 19. 數 xd8 ② xe2+ 20. 圖 h1 圖 fxd8 21. ② xf6 (Janssen-Nijboer, Rotterdam 1999) 21... 圖 d5 22. ② xe4 圖 b5, Black has an obvious advantage;
- 2) 13.dxc6 ②xc6 14. ②d3 ②h5 15. ②d5 f5 16.exf5 ②xf5 17.g3 (Shen Yang-Al Modiahki, Philippines 2007) 17... ②f6 18. ②xf6+ ③xf6 19. ②e4 ③e7 with equal chances;
- 3) The simplifications after 13.b4 lead to equality: 13...axb4 14.axb4 🖺 xa1 15. 🗓 xa1 cxd5 16.exd5 (16.cxd5 🚊 e8 and ...f7-f5) 16... 🖑 b6 17. 🚊 de4 🚊 xe4 18. 🚊 xe4 💂 f5 19.c5 🗒 xb4 20. 🚊 xd6 🗒 xc5 21. 💂 xe5 🚊 c2 22. 🗒 d4 🗒 xd5 23. 🗒 xd5 🚊 xd5 24. 💂 f3, draw, Arlandi-Gelfand, Leon 2001;
- 4) Black had comfortable play after 13. 🖺 b1 c5 14. 🚊 c1 😩 e8 15.b4 axb4 16.axb4 b6 17.bxc5 bxc5 18. 😩 b3 👢 g7 19. 💂 d2 f5 20.f3 😩 f6 in Beliavsky-Bacrot, Jerusalem 2015;
 - 5) On 13. c2 a good reply is 13...cxd5 14.cxd5 b5!;
- 6) And if 13. \(\tilde{\mathbb{Q}}\) d3, then 13...c5 14. \(\tilde{\mathbb{Q}}\) b5 \(\tilde{\mathbb{Q}}\) e8, and the bishop on h6 still prevents the move f2-f4. 13...c5 14. \(\tilde{\mathbb{Q}}\) f3 \(\tilde{\mathbb{Q}}\) e8

Worse is 14... ♠ h5 (Zhao Xue-Ju Wenjun, Wuxi 2008) 15. ♠ g1! ♠ f4 16. ♠ f3. 15. ♠ c1



15...**≜**g7

After 15... 2xc1 16. xc1 (Beliavsky-Erdogdu, Budva 2009), because the f-pawn break is hindered – 16... f5 17. h6; 16... g7 17. e1 f5 18.f4 – Black has a passive position.

16. 🖺 b1 h6

16...f5 allows 17. **2** g5.

17.b4 axb4 18.axb4 b6

And, by means of ...f7-f5, Black obtains sufficient play.

PART VI

Fianchetto: 3. 2 f3 2 g7 4.g3 0-0 5. 2 g2 d6 6.0-0 2 c6

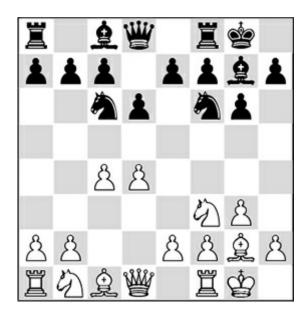
In Part VI of the book we consider various set-ups in which White also fianchettoes his king's bishop. Such an approach has traditionally been considered very solid and reliable, which is not surprising; after all, the developments are symmetrical, and White has an extra tempo by virtue of having the first move, which is very important in the fight for superiority in the centre. One cannot call the fianchetto system especially aggressive; rather, it is prophylactic. White sets himself up for a long and patient struggle, aiming to gradually restrict his opponent's play. This system was often used, for example, by such a subtle positional player as the sixth World Champion, Mikhail Botvinnik.

The 'KID cottage' is a universal reply to all closed openings and can be used even when White, for example, keeps his d-pawn back or chooses a double fianchetto. All of these systems have their nuances and subtleties, but they do not strictly speaking belong to the KID per se. However, understanding that the recommendation 'consult other opening monographs' may not be terribly satisfactory to my esteemed readers, I decided to include at the end of this section some short chapters on lines where White puts his bishop on g2, but develops overall more in the style of the English or Queen's Pawn Opening.

CHAPTER 28

Minor lines

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3.2 f3 2 g7 4.g3 0-0 5.2 g2 d6 6.0-0 2 c6



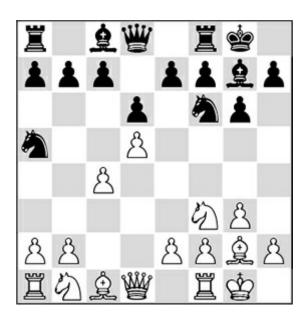
A hundred years after the appearance of Alekhine's Defence, nobody is surprised by such a move. Black quietly completes his development, not fearing the attack d4-d5.

Yes, in this event, the knight will have to move to the edge of the board, but White will close the long diagonal of his fianchettoed bishops and Black can create counterplay on the queenside. And, on the other hand, if the knight on c6 is left in peace for long, then Black can realise another idea: ...e7-e5 followed by the knight jumping to d4.

Here, as well as the main move **7. a c3 (B)**, White can also try to surprise his opponent with other, rare seventh moves.

- A) 7.d5 B) 7. **a** c3
- 1) 7. 2 bd2 is an obvious concession from the point of view of the battle for the centre, after which Black equalises easily: 7...e5 8.d5 2 e7 9.e4 2 h5 10. 2 e1 c5 11. 2 d3 f5 12.f3 d7 13.a3 h6= Sandor-Bilek, Budapest 1954;
- 2) On 7.b3 the best move is 7...e5 8.dxe5 (after 8. 鱼b2 Black can already advance the pawn further to e4 8...e4, not fearing that it will be lost: 9. 鱼e1 邕e8 10. 鱼c2 凰f5 11. 鱼c3 ভd7= Jovanovic-Ciocaltea, Mladenovac 1975) 8...dxe5 (8... 鱼g4 9. 鱼b2 鱼gxe5 10. 鱼c3 鱼xf3+ 11. 鱼xf3 凰h3=; 10. 鱼xe5 (Witkowski-Kwasniewski, Warsaw 1964) 10...dxe5!? 11. 鱼c3 凰f5 12. 墨xd8 鼍fxd8 13. 凰d5 鼍ab8=, intending ... 鱼d4 and ...c7-c6) 9. 凰b2 e4 10. 鱼g5 (10. 鱼d4 鱼xd4 11. 墨xd4 (Steinfeld-I.Ivanov, Cardinal 1988) 11... 墨xd4 12. 凰xd4 鼍d8 13.e3 c5!=) 10... 凰f5 11. 鱼c3 鼍e8 12. 墨xd8 鼍axd8 13. 鼍fd1 h6 14. 鱼h3 鱼d4 Black has the advantage on account of the better position of his pieces and control of the centre, Newman-Beach, Plymouth 1957.

A) 7.d5 2 a5



A1) 8. a4 A2) 8. bd2

If 8. ② a3, then after 8...c5 9.dxc6 ② xc6 we reach a usual position, with the knight badly placed on a3. After 8. ② fd2?! Black has a pleasant choice between transposing into the main line with 8...c5 9.a3 ② d7 10. ③ a2 ② e5 11. ③ c2 ② d7=, or, which is probably even better, not to hurry with ...c7-c5, but to attack the d5-pawn by means of ...c7-c6. For example: 8... ② d7 (the immediate 8...c6!? is also possible) 9. ⑤ c2 c6 10.e4 cxd5 11.exd5 ② e5 12. ② a3 ② f5 13. ② e4 ② d7 14. ⑤ b1 ⑥ c8 15.b3 b5 Kossov-Bologan, Moscow 1995.

A1) 8. 8 a4

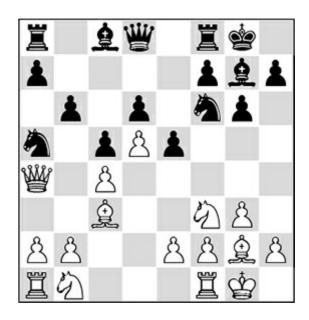
This immediate attempt to attack the **2** a5 is of definite interest.

8...c5 9. A d2

This is the point – White does not rush to take the bad knight. 10. ② xa5 bxa5 11. ② c3 ③ b8 12. ◎ c2 ② d7 13.e4 ② a6 14. ② d2 ◎ b6 15. ⑤ ab1 ② e5 16. ② d1 e6 → An.Rodriguez-Flores, Villa Martelli 2008. 10...e5!

White has been somewhat distracted with his queenside operations, and so this is the time to begin play in the centre.

Weaker is 10... ②d7 11. ②c2 ②f5 12. ③c1 ③b8 (the temporary pawn sacrifice also fails to equalise — 12... b5 13.cxb5 ⑤b8 (Kacheishvili-Bologan, Vermont 1999), and here it was necessary to start the hunt for the bishop — 14. ②h4 ②d7 15. ②a3 ②xb5 16. ②xb5 ⑤xb5 17. b3 or 13... ②e4 14. ②xf6 ②xf6 15. ②c3 ②xc3 16. ③xc3 ⑤b6 17. ⑥e3 ②xd5 18. ⑥xe7)13. ②bd2 e5 14. ②e1 ⑥d7 15.e4 ②h3 16. ②d3 ②xg2 17. ⑥xg2 ⑥be8 18. ⑥c2 ②b7 19. ⑥ae1 — White has placed his pieces in textbook fashion for the Yugoslav Variation, and everything is ready for f2-f4, Gelashvili-Timoshenko, Cappelle-la-Grande 2009.



11.dxe6

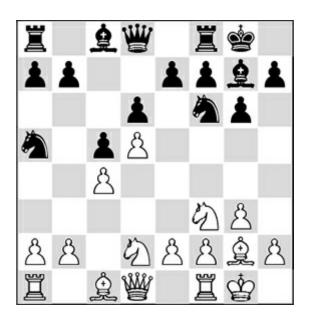
11. abd2 abf (Black needs to hurry with ... f7-f5, before White gets his knight to d3 when he will be able to meet ... f7-f5 with f2-f4) 12.e4 f5= Bagaturov-Ivanchuk, Yerevan 2004.

11... **≜** xe6 12. **≜** a3

12. **2** g5 **2** d7 13. **2** d1 **2** b8 14. **2** xd6 **2** xc4 15. **2** f4 (Garcia Palermo-Avrukh, Turin 2006) 15... **2** xb2!? **12...d5**

(Zhou-Wen, Danzhou 2012)

A2) 8. 2 bd2 c5



9. **⊉** e1

9... **≅** b8

In principle, 9…b5!? can also be played without preparation. Then there could follow: 10.cxb5 a6 11.bxa6 (11.b6 營xb6 12.盈c2 魚b7 with the idea of …e7-e6) 11… 邕xa6 12.盈c2 兔b7 (intending … 營a8 and … e7-e6) 13.b4?! (13.盈e3 營a8 14.盈e4 盈xd5 15.盈xd5 兔xd5 16.盈f6+ 兔xf6 17.兔xd5 營a7 ; 13.e4!? 鼍b6!?≌, planning …e7-e6 or …兔a6) 13…盈xd5 14.bxa5 兔xa1 15.盈xa1 盈c3 16.兔xb7 盈xd1 17.兔xa6 熒xa5 18.兔c4 盈c3—+ Kochyev-Bologan, St Petersburg 1995.

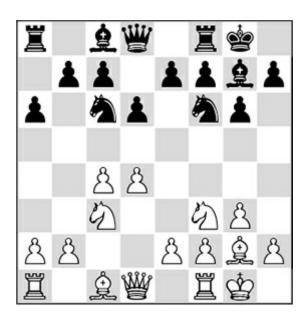
10. **B** b1 b5 11.cxb5 **E** xb5 12. **B** c2 **A** d7 13.b4 cxb4 14. **B** xb4 **B** b6 15.a3 **B** g4 16. **A** b2 (Jurek-Hitzgerova, Schwäbisch Gmünd 1998)

16... 💆 xb2 17. 🖺 xb2 🖺 c8

With the initiative for Black.

B) 7. 2 c3 a6

In this chapter, we look at White's 8th move alternatives to the main moves 8.d5, 8.h3 and 8.b3.



B1) 8. Ad2

B2) 8. **≅** e1

B3) 8. # d3

B4) 8.e3

B5) 8.e4

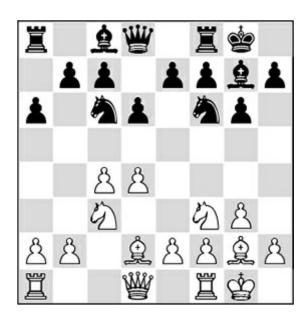
8.a4?! is obviously weak, after which Black can play both 8...a5 9.b3 ②g4 10.②b2 ②d7 11.d5 (11.e3 e5 12.dxe5 ②cxe5 followed by ...②c5+) 11...②xf3! 12.exf3!? (12.③xf3 ②b4 with the idea ...②c5, ...c7-c6, ...③b6+) 12...②b4 (12...②d4?! 13.③b1 ②c5 14.②c1∞) 13.③e1 ②c5 14.③e3 c6+, and the full control of the dark squares promises Black a small advantage, Skomorokhin-Bologan, Biel 1993; and 8...②a5! 9.b3 c5 (the weaknesses on b3 and d4 are not so easy to defend) 10.③c2 ⑤b6 with the initiative. On 8.a3 Black can also play 8...②a5 9.②d2 c5 10.d5 ②g4= with the idea of ...②e5 and ...b7-b5. 8.③g5 effectively is of little independent significance, with the exception of the variation 9.②d2, where the inclusion of ...h7-h6 does not greatly spoil Black's position: 8...h6 9.②d2 (9.②e3 ③b8, preparing the standard break ...b7-b5) 9...e5 10.d5 ②d4 (it is also possible to bring the knight to e7: 10...②e7 11.e4 ②d7 12.②e1 f5 13.②d3 ②f6= Olafsson-Donner, Zurich 1959) 11.②e1 ②d7 12.e3 ②f5 13.②d3 ③e7 14.e4 ②d4 15.②e2 ②xe2+ 16.③xe2 c6!= Lerner-Bologan, Nikolaev 1995. It is important to prevent White's play with c4-c5.

I have also met 8. 氧f4, after which the simplest is to carry out the advance ...b7-b5: 8... 富b8 9. 富c1 氧d7 10.d5 含a5 11.b3 b5 12.cxb5 axb5 13.b4 含c4 14.含d4 含h5! (driving away the dark-squared bishop) 15.富c2 含xf4 16.gxf4 e5 17.dxe6 fxe6于 – as well as the two bishops, Black also has a pawn advantage in the centre, Itkis-Bologan, Yugoslavia tt 1994.

On 8. 2d5 the simplest is to reply 8...e6 9. 2xf6+ 3xf6 10.e3 (10. 2g5 5f5 11. 2e3 e5 12.d5 2e7 13.h3 7f3 d7 = Nunn) 10... 2d7 11. 2d2 e5 12.d5 2d8 13.e4 6f7 with the idea of ...a7-a5, ...b7-b6, ... 2b7-c5, ... f7-f5, Kortchnoi-Nunn, Biel 1986.

On 8. $\$ c2 Black can seize the h3-c8 diagonal with tempo: 8... $\$ g4 9. $\$ d1 $\$ c8 10.d5 (Teich-Beeker, Germany tt 1988) 10... $\$ b4 11. $\$ a4 (11. $\$ b3 a5 followed by ... $\$ a6) 11... a5 12. a3 $\$ d7 13. $\$ b5 c6 14.dxc6 $\$ xc6 (but not 14... bxc6 15. $\$ xd6!) 15. $\$ f4 $\$ a7 $\$ – Black will double his opponent's pawns and gradually seize the initiative.

B1) 8. A d2



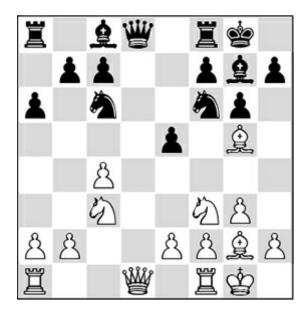
There is no great depth in this move – White simply develops his bishop and intends to build his play depending on Black's reaction.

8...e5

8... \(\beta\) b8 9. \(\beta\) c1 (directed against ...b7-b5. It is still too early for 9.d5 \(\Delta\) a5 10.b3 c5 11.dxc6 \(\Delta\) xc6 12.\(\beta\) c1 \(\Beta\) e8 13. \(\Beta\) d7 14. \(\Delta\) e1 b5 15. \(\Delta\) h6 \(\Delta\) xh6 16. \(\Beta\) xh6 bxc4 17.bxc4 \(\Beta\) a5 \(\Beta\) Markowski-Szelag, Opole 2006. It is illogical to play 9.b3 with the bishop already on d2: 9...e5 10.d5 \(\Delta\) d4 11.e4? (11. \(\Delta\) e3 \(\Delta\) f5=) 11... \(\Delta\) g4 12. \(\Delta\) e3 c5 13.dxc6 bxc6 14. \(\Delta\) xd4 exd4 15. \(\Delta\) e2 \(\Delta\) xe4 \(\Delta\) Almeida-Al Modiahki, Andorra 1999) Paradoxically, but after 9...b5 nothing has really changed! (weaker is 9... \(\Delta\) d7 10.d5 \(\Delta\) a5 11.b3 c5 12.dxc6 \(\Delta\) xc6 13. \(\Delta\) d5! \(\Delta\) e4 14. \(\Delta\) e3 e6 15. \(\Delta\) b6 \(\Delta\) e8 16. \(\Delta\) f4 \(\Delta\); 13... \(\Delta\) xd5 14.cxd5 \(\Delta\) e5 15. \(\Delta\) xe5 \(\Delta\) xe5 \(\Delta\) xe5 \(\Delta\) xe5 \(\Delta\) xe5 16. \(\Delta\) h6 \(\Delta\) e8 17. \(\Delta\) d2, and Black has definite problems developing his queen, for example: 17... \(\Delta\) b6 18. \(\Delta\) e3 \(\Delta\) b5 19. \(\Delta\) xd5 \(\Delta\) xd5 \(\Delta\) xd5 \(\Delta\) xd5 \(\Delta\) xd5 \(\Delta\) 2 xd5 19. \(\Delta\) xd5 \(\Delta\) e5 20. \(\Delta\) xc7 \(\Delta\) b6 21. \(\Delta\) b3 e6 with the idea of ...d6-d5 and an equal game.

9.d5

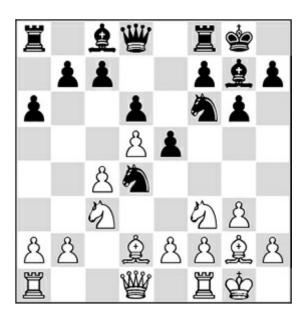
9.dxe5!? dxe5 10. 2g5



It seems as though White has lost a tempo, since the bishop has taken two moves to reach g5. But this idea also has its plusses, the main one of which is that his e-pawn remains on e2 and the 2g2 retains its strength. Despite the symmetrical pawns, this position is not simple for Black, although he can equalise: 10...266 and now:

- 1) Direct play with 11. ②d5 leads to an equal endgame: 11... ②xd5 12.cxd5 ⑤xd5 13. ⑥xd5 ②xd5 14. ②xe5 ②xe5 15. ②xd5 c6 16. ②b3 a5 17. ②ad1 a4 18. ②c2 ②fe8 19.b3 axb3 20. ②xb3 b5 21. ②c1 ②c4= Ribli-Tkachiev, Senek 1998; 16...h6 17. ②d2 a5 18.a4 ②d7 19. ②fb1 ②c5 20. ②c2 ②fd8 21. ②e1 ②e6= Ionescu-Djukic, Bucharest 2004;
- 3) 11.營a4 (if White wants somehow to exploit the d5-square, it is better to do this with queens on) 11... h6 (White is better after 11...營e8 12.當fd1) 12.當fd1 營e7 (the move 12...營b8 is interesting, although the queen turns out not to be ideally placed on a7: 13.夏xf6 夏xf6 14.盈d2 夏g7 15.盈de4 營a7 16.盈d5 邕ac8 17.b4 營h8 18.e3 f5 19.盈c5 夏g8 20. 邕ac1 e4 21.盈f4 Tkachiev-Kasimdzhanov, New Delhi 2000; 20...a5 21.盈xb7 營xb7 22.盈e7 e4 23.營xc6 營xc6 24.盈xc6 axb4 25.盈e7 13.夏e3 (13.夏xf6 夏xf6 14.盈d5 夏xd5 15.cxd5 盈d4 16.盈xd4 exd4 17.夏f3 營d6=) 13... 置fd8, establishing control over d5 and obtaining counterchances.

9... **2** d4

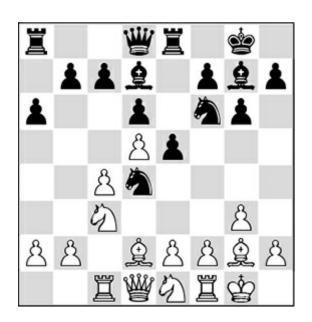


10. **⊉** e1

The exchange of two pairs of knights only eases Black's existence: 10. 2 xd4 exd4 11. 2 e4 2 xe4 12. xe4 3 xe4

10... **≅** e8 11. **≅** c1

11.h3 월 f5 12.e4 (12.e3 e4) 12... 월 d4 13. 월 e2 (13. 월 e3 c5 14.dxc6 bxc6 15. 월 c2 c5) 13...c5≠ 11... 월 d7



12.b4

Despite his knight's being clearly offside, it is not getting trapped, for example: 12.e3 **a**f5 13.e4 **a**d4 14.**a**d3 c5 (the traditional additional support for the **a**d4) 15.dxc6 bxc6 16.c5 (otherwise Black himself plays ...c7-c5) 16...**a**e6 (Drasko-Roos, Arco 2000) 17.cxd6 **a**xd6 18.**a**e3 **a**ed8= with a comfortable game.

12...b5!?

Also possible is 12...a5!? 13.b5 (worse is 13.a3 axb4 14.axb4 b5) 13...h6 or 12...h6 13.e3

f 5 with a complicated game.

13. **≜** g5

Better than 13.e3 **2** f5 14.a4 e4 (14…bxa4 15.**2** xa4 **2** c8 16.**2** d3 c6∞) 15.cxb5 axb5 16.a5 (Baginskaite-Bologan, Vermont 1999) 16…h5 17.**2** c2 h4≠

13...bxc4 14.e3 2 f5 15. 2 e4 h6 16. 2 xf6+ 2 xf6 17. 2 xf6 2 xf6 18.a4 2 eb8 19. 2 xc4 2 b7

With a playable position – Black can make up for the weakness on c7 with his pressure against the pawns on

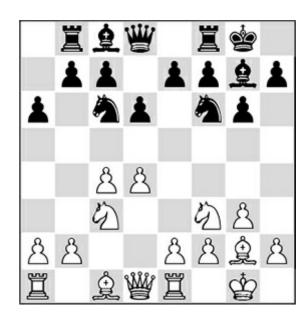
a4 and b4.

B2) 8. **≅** e1

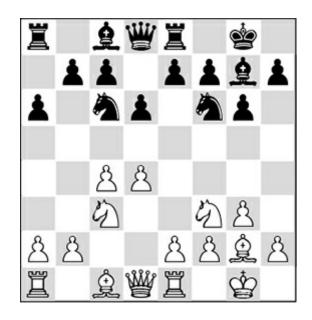
This can hardly be called bad, as White plays strictly in the centre.

8... **≅** e8

The other rook move is also reasonable $-8... \cong b8$



- 1) After 9.e4 we reach the 8.e4 variation, where the inclusion of the two rook moves is likely to favour Black: 9... ②g4 10. ②e3 ②d7 11. ②e2 (11. ③d2 e5 12.d5 ②xf3 13. ②xf3 ②d4 14. ②g2 c5= Kestler-Klundt, Germany Bundesliga 1984/85) 11... ②a5 (11... ②xf3 12. ②xf3 ②a5 13. ③c1 c5 14. ②g2 ②c6之) 12. ③c1 c5 13.b3 ②c6 14.d5 ②b4 15.a3 ②d3 16. ③xd3 ③xf3 with comfortable play;
- 2) 9. \(\beta\) 1 e5 (the most precise. White is well prepared for 9...b5 10.cxb5 axb5 11.b4! e5 12.dxe5 dxe5 13. \(\beta\) e3 \(\beta\) f5 14. \(\beta\) c1 \(\beta\) e8 15. \(\beta\) c5 \(\beta\) d8 16. \(\beta\) b3 e4 (Stellwagen-Mamedyarov, Baku 2002) 17. \(\beta\) xb5 exf3 18.exf3 \(\beta\) or 11...e6 12.e4 \(\beta\) e7 13.h3 \(\beta\) b7 14. \(\beta\) c2 \(\beta\) a8 15. \(\beta\) e3 \(\beta\) d7 16. \(\beta\) d2 \(\beta\) Fressinet-Ding, Beijing 2012) 10.d5 (on 10.dxe5 it is best to take with the pawn: 10...dxe5 11. \(\beta\) xd8 \(\beta\) xd8 \(\beta\) xd8 12. \(\beta\) g5 h6 13. \(\beta\) xf6 \(\beta\) xf6 14. \(\beta\) d5 \(\beta\) g7 15. \(\beta\) bd1 \(\beta\) e6 \(\beta\) gradually the initiative is passing to Black; on the capture of the pawn by 15. \(\beta\) xc7 Black has prepared 15...e4) 10... \(\beta\) e7 (Black has insufficient compensation after 10... \(\beta\) d4 11. \(\beta\) xd4 exd4 12. \(\beta\) xd4 \(\beta\) f5 13. \(\beta\) a1 \(\beta\) e4 14. \(\beta\) e3 \(\beta\ xc3 15.bxc3 b5 16.cxb5 axb5 17. \(\beta\) a3 \(\beta\) 11.e4 (premature is 11.c5 \(\beta\) d7 12.cxd6 cxd6 13.e4 h6, and we have a normal position, in which Black has prepared ...f7-f5 and has played only one superfluous rook move, as opposed to two by White, Chochol-Herejk, Czechia tt 1997. Nothing is given by 11.b4 b5!) 11...c6 (also possible is 11...b5 12.cxb5 axb5 13.b4 \(\beta\) d7 and the knight transfer to b6) 12.b4 (12.a4 b5 13.axb5 axb5 14.dxc6 bxc4 15. \(\beta\) a4 \(\beta\) c7 16. \(\beta\) xc4 \(\beta\) e6 17. \(\beta\) d3 \(\alg{\alpha}\) xc6 18. \(\beta\) g5 \(\alpha\) b4 19. \(\beta\) d2 \(\beta\) fd8 20. \(\beta\) ec1 \(\beta\) b7 \(\alpha\) Riazantsev-Inarkiev, Moscow 2008; 12.dxc6 \(\alpha\) xc6 13.h3 b5 14.cxb5 axb5 15.b4 \(\alpha\) e6 16. \(\beta\) fl d5! \(\alpha\) 12...cxd5 13.cxd5 b5=



9.d5

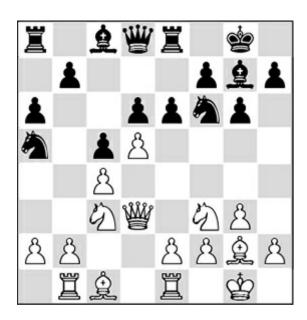
White can also remain 'behind the baseline': 9. \(\beta\) b1 e5 (in the event of 9... \(\beta\) f5 Black must reckon with 10.d5 \(\beta\) e5 11. \(\beta\) xe5 \(\beta\) xb1 12. \(\beta\) xf7 \(\beta\) xf7 13. \(\beta\) xb1 with excellent compensation for the exchange) 10.d5 (10.dxe5 dxe5 11. \(\beta\) xd8 \(\beta\) xd8 12. \(\beta\) g5 \(\beta\) e6 \(\epsilon\) 10... \(\beta\) d4 11. \(\beta\) d2! (it favours White to leave the 'problem' \(\beta\) d4 on the board. Black has comfortable play after 11. \(\beta\) xd4 exd4 12. \(\beta\) xd4 \(\beta\) f5 13. \(\beta\) a1 \(\beta\) e4) 11... \(\beta\) f5 (11... \(\beta\) d7 12.e3 \(\beta\) f5 13.b3 \(\beta\) 12. \(\beta\) de4 \(\beta\) xe4 13. \(\beta\) xe4 c6 (13... \(\beta\) d7 14.e3 \(\beta\) xe4 15. \(\beta\) xe4 \(\beta\) f5 16. \(\beta\) c2 \(\beta\) e7 17. \(\beta\) g2 f5 18.e4 fxe4 19. \(\beta\) xe4 a5 20. \(\beta\) d2 b6 21. \(\beta\) c3 \(\beta\) f5 22. \(\beta\) h3 \(\beta\) f8 23. \(\beta\) d3 — White has a small positional advantage, Maric-Kachiani, Antalya 2002) 14.e3 cxd5 15.cxd5 \(\beta\) b5 (the knight can also be moved to the kingside: 15... \(\beta\) xe4 16. \(\beta\) xe4 \(\beta\) f5 17. \(\beta\) d3 \(\beta\) h6 18. \(\beta\) g2 f5 19.e4 fxe4 20. \(\beta\) xe4 \(\beta\) g4 etc.) 16. \(\beta\) d2 \(\beta\) xe4 17. \(\beta\) xe4 f5 18. \(\beta\) g2 e4 19. \(\beta\) b3 \(\beta\) d7 Cernousek-Belyakov, Pardubice 2016 — Black's position is fully defensible.

If 9.h3 ②d7 10.e4 e5 11.dxe5 (11.d5 ②d4=) 11... ②xe5 12. ②xe5 dxe5 13. ②e3 ②e6 14. ②d5 ②d7 15. ③b3 ③c8 16. ③a3 ②f8 17. ③a5 c6 18. ③ac1 (18. ②c7 b6 19. ②xb6 ②xb6 20. ③xb6 ③b8 21. ⑤a5 ②b4 —) 18... b6! (Riazantsev-Inarkiev, Moscow 2008) 19. ②xb6 ②xb6 20. ②xb6 ②xh3 with equality.

9... 2 a5 10. 3 d3

10...c5 11. **≅** b1

11...e6



Black wants if the chance arises to transpose the structure into that of a Benoni.

12. **≜** g5

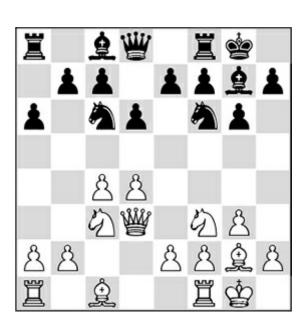
12...exd5

13. 2 xd5 2 f5 14. 2 xf6

14... 💂 xf6 15.e4 🖳 g4

In return for the d5-square Black gets control of d4 and the position is roughly equal.

B3) 8. **3** d3



This continuation is not without some poison. White simply plays a solid move in the centre and awaits a mistake from his opponent.

8...e5

A couple of times I have (albeit unsuccessfully) played the more creative 8... 2 d7 9. 2 e3 h6! (it is important in what follows to prevent White playing 2 g5. White is better after 9... e5 10. 2 d2 exd4 11. 2 xd4 2 ce5 12.b3 2 c5 13.h3 c6 14. 2 h6 2 xh6 15. 2 xh6 Borovikov-Zubov, Pavlograd 2000) 10. 2 d2 h7 11.b3

(11.d5 **a** a5 12.b3 c5 13.dxc6 bxc6 14. **a** ac1 **a** b8 15. **a** a7 **a** b7 16. **a** d4 c5 17. **a** xg7 **a** xg7 18. **a** d5 (Alekseev-Bologan, Poikovsky 2007) 18... **a** c6=) 11... e5 12. **a** ad1 **a** b8 13. dxe5 dxe5 14. **a** c2 (14. **a** e1 **a** d4 15. **a** c2 c5 16. **a** e4 **a** e7=) 14... f5 15. **a** d5 e4 16. **a** h4 **a** de5 17. f4 ...

9.dxe5

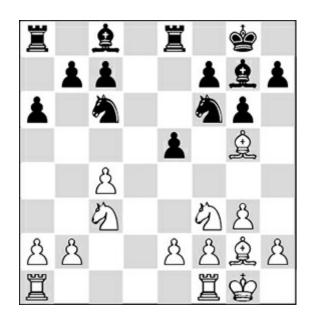
On 9.d5 Black, thanks to the tempo 9... \(\text{\alpha}\) b4, manages to regroup and go over to the set-up with the knight on c5 and pawn on a5: 10. \(\text{\alpha}\) d1 a5 11.e4 (or 11.a3 \(\text{\alpha}\) a6 12.b4 \(\text{\alpha}\) f5 13. \(\text{\alpha}\) h4 \(\text{\alpha}\) d7 14. \(\text{\alpha}\) b1 \(\text{\alpha}\) b5 15. \(\text{\alpha}\) f3 f5 with good counterplay, Studer-Oleksienko, Gjakova 2016) 11... \(\text{\alpha}\) a6 12. \(\text{\alpha}\) e3 \(\text{\alpha}\) d2 \(\text{\alpha}\) c5 14.h3 \(\text{\alpha}\) f6 15. \(\text{\alpha}\) c2 \(\text{\alpha}\) d7 16. \(\text{\alpha}\) ad1 \(\text{\alpha}\) b5 17. \(\text{\alpha}\) e3 b6 18.b3 f5 19.exf5 gxf5 20. \(\text{\alpha}\) g5 e4 21.h4 \(\text{\alpha}\) f6 22. \(\text{\alpha}\) e2 \(\text{\alpha}\) ae8 23. \(\text{\alpha}\) h3 \(\text{\alpha}\) b2 24. \(\text{\alpha}\) xb2, draw, Arancibia Guzman-Kahl, ICCF 2013.

9...dxe5 10. xd8

In this endgame, Black needs to show definite precision.

10. 營e3 has not yet been played, but the line is not without a few underwater reefs: 10... **2** e8 11. **2** d7 12. **2** g5 (12.h3 營e7 13. **2** d5 **2** xd5 14.cxd5 **2** d4 15. **2** xd4 exd4 16. 營xe7 **2** xe7 17.d6 cxd6 18. **2** xb7 **2** a7 19. **2** f3 **2** xh3=; 12. **2** d2 **2** f5 13. **2** e1 **2** c8 14.e4 **2** g4=) 12... **2** d4 13. **2** d3 **2** f5 14. **2** ge4 **2** xe4 15. **2** xe4 **2** e6= — Black has nothing to worry about.

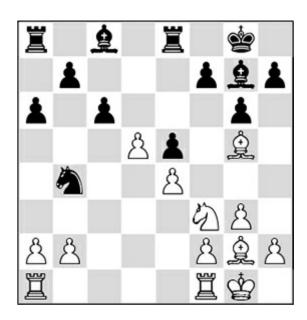
10... ≅ xd8 11. ዿ g5 ≅ e8



12. **2** d5

12... 2 xd5 13.cxd5 2 b4 14.e4 c6!

Worse is 14...f5 15. a e1 fxe4 16. xe4 c6 17.dxc6 a xc6 18. ad3 ad4 19. g with advantage, Kukhmazov-Paravyan, Moscow 2016.



Black plays similarly to the exchange variation, breaking up the d5-wedge:

15.a3

15.d6 f6 16. \(\) d2 \(\) d3 17. \(\) c3 \(\) c5=; the pawn is easily blockaded and may later be lost.

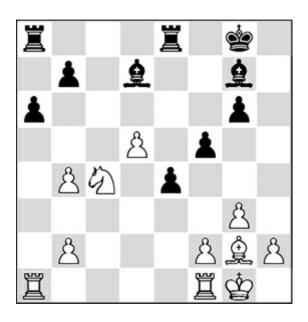
15...h6

Also possible is 15... 2 d3 16.dxc6 bxc6 17.b4 c5.

16.axb4

16...hxg5 17. 2 xg5 f6 18. 2 f3 cxd5 19.exd5 e4 20. 2 d2 f5 21. 2 c4 2 d7

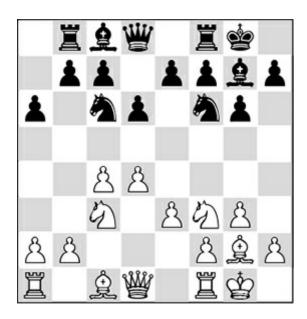
Black has sufficient compensation for a draw.



B4) 8.e3 **≅** b8

The main reply.

followed by ... **a** f8-e6.

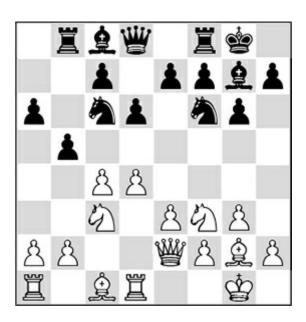


9. ₩ e2

- 1) After the subtle 9. 2e1!? Black can play 9... 2g4! (also possible is 9... 2a5 10.b3 c5 11. 2c2 (Dvoirys-Khairullin, Kazan 2005) 11... b5 12.cxb5 axb5 13.b4 cxb4 14. 2xb4 2e6 or 11. 2d3 2g4 12. 2d2 b5 13.cxb5 axb5 14.dxc5 dxc5 15. 2xc5 (Markus-Jones, Tromsø 2014) 15... 2c8 16.b4 2c4 17. 2c2 2d7 18. 2b3 2db6 with good compensation) 10.f3 2d7 11. 2d3, and only then play 11... b5 with a complicated game;
- 2) 9.b3 b5 10.營e2 bxc4 11.營xc4 월b4 12.營e2 a5 13.邕d1 奧a6 14.營d2 c5 15.奧a3 營c7 16.邕ac1 (16. 월e1 cxd4 17.exd4 奧b7 18.d5 월g4 19.奧b2 奧a6 20.월a4 奧h6 21.營d4 월f6 22.월c3 奧g7 23.邕ac1 營d7 24.營d2 월g4章 Tkachiev-Paragua, Bastia 2003) 16... 邕fc8 17.dxc5 營xc5 18.월d4 營h5 19.奧xb4 axb4 20.월a4 월g4 21.h3 월e5章 Zoler-B.Socko, Biel 2007.

9...b5 10. **≅** d1

This is the point of the set-up beginning with 8.e3: White develops behind his pawn centre, deferring active operations in the centre until later.



10...e6 Preparing the square e7 for the knight. The other plus of the move is that it establishes control over the square d5.

The following line is insufficient for equality: 10...b4 11. 2d5 2xd5 (somewhat better is 11... 2d7 12.h3 2e8 13.e4 e6 14. 2e3 e5 15.dxe5 dxe5 16. 2d5 2d4 17. 2xd4 exd4 (Romanko-Bodnaruk, Moscow 2008) 18.e5 12.cxd5 2a5 13.e4 c6 14.dxc6 2xc6 15. 2e3 3a5 16.h3 2d7 17. 2f1 f5 18.e5 dxe5 19. 2c4+ 3a5 20.dxe5 Malaniuk-Bonte, Galatzi 2007.

11. **△** d2

11.b3 奧b7! 12.cxb5 axb5 13. 2xb5 奧a6 14.a4 2a7 15. ©c2 2xb5 16.axb5 奧xb5 17. 2d2 2a8! — exploiting a tactical motif, Black equalises the game.

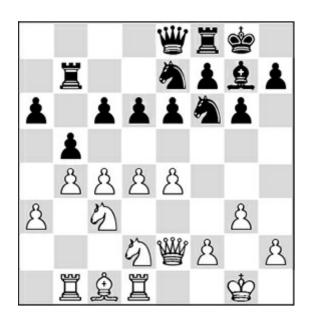
11... **全 e7 12.a3 營 e8 13. 三 b1**

Or 13.b4 鄭b7 14. 鄭xb7 竇xb7 15. ��b3 bxc4 16. 鬱xc4 竇b6 17. 鄭b2 鬱d7 18. 鬱e2 ��fd5 19. ��xd5 exd5 20. 竇dc1 竇c8 21. 竇c3 h5 22. 竇ac1 ��f5= Giobbi-Mislin, ICCF 2010.

13... **≜** b7

The exchange of light-squared bishops significantly eases Black's life.

14. 鼻xb7 罩xb7 15.b4 c6 16.e4



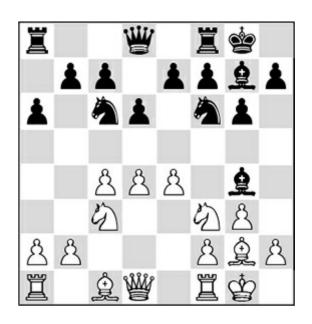
16...d5!

Correct: with a dark-squared bishop, the pawns should stand on light squares.

17.e5 2 d7 18.c5 2 f5 19.2 f3

Draw, Malaniuk-Fedorov, Samara 1998.

B5) 8.e4 Ag4

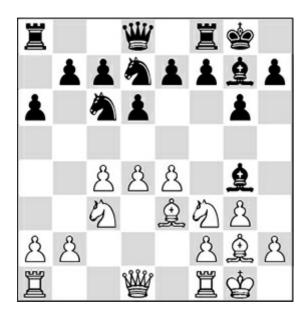


9. ⊈e3

White should not hurry with 9.h3, since after 9... ♠xf3 10. ♠xf3 Black obtains control over the square d4. There could follow: 10...e5 11.d5 ♠d4 12. ♠g2 c5 13.dxc6 bxc6 14.b4 (14. ♠e3 ♠d7 15. ♠d2 ♠b8 16.b3 ♠c5 17. ♠e2 ♠c6= Bachtiar-Sharif, Jakarta 1978; 14. ♠e2 ♠d7 →) 14...c5 (14... ♠d7 15. ♠e3 c5 16.a3 cxb4 17.axb4 a5 18.bxa5 ♠xa5 19. ♠b5 ♠xa1 20. ♠xa1 ♠c5= Macieja-Acs, Lubniewice 2003; 14...a5 15.b5 ♠c8 16. ♠e2 ♠d7 17. ♠e3 cxb5 18.cxb5 ♠xb5 19.a4 ♠d4 20. ♠xd4 exd4 21. ♠xd4=; 16. ♠a3 ♠e6 17. ♠d3 ♠fc8 18. ♠e2 ♠d7= Rustemov-Inarkiev, Sochi 2004) 15.bxc5 ♠a5 16. ♠d5 ♠xc5 with an equal game.

9... **2** d7

The main continuation.



10. \(\psi\) d2!?

Allowing Black direct play, fighting for the d4-square.

For a fundamental solution to the problem of d4, White can play 10. ② e2 ② a5 (Black needs to get the c-pawn included in the attack on the centre) 11. ③ c1 (11. ② d2 c5 12.f3 cxd4 13. ② xd4 e5 14. ② c2 ② e6 15.b3 ② c6, draw, Mikhalchishin-Manik, Leipzig 2002) 11...c5 12.b3 ② c6 13.d5 ② b4 (thanks to a tactical motif, the ② b4 is not lost) 14.a3 (14. ③ d2 ② d3 15. ③ c2 b5 ↑) 14... ② xf3 15. ② xf3 ② d3! 16. ③ c2 (16. ③ xd3 ② e5 17. ③ c2 ② xf3+ 18. ⑤ g2 ② e5 19. ② c3 (Dautov-Bologan, Mainz 2004) 19... ② d7 20.f4 ⑤ b8=) 16... b5 17. ② c3 (17. ② g2 bxc4 18.bxc4 ② b2 19. ③ d2 ② e5 20. ⑤ fc1 ⑥ b8 21. ⑤ b8 21. ⑥ b3 (on 21. ⑥ a7 I had prepared a positional pawn sacrifice with 21... ② d4!) 21... ⑧ a5 22. ② h6 ③ g7 23. ② g5 ⑥ fe8= Avrukh-Bologan, Istanbul 2003.

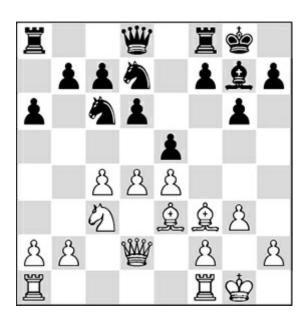
After 10.h3 ②xf3 11. ②xf3 e5 12.d5 ②d4 13. ②g2 c5 14.dxc6 bxc6 15.b4 ③e7 16.a4 ②b6 17. ③d3 ③e6 Black has counterplay, Vuilleumier-Tkachiev, Bastia 2003. 10... ②xf3

The battle assumes a quite different character after 10... a a 5 (with the idea of c 5) 11.b 3 c 5, and now:

- 1) On 12. **a** ab1 Black succeeds in the struggle for d4: 12... **a** xf3 13. **a** xf3 **a** c6 14. **a** e2 e5 15. dxc5 dxc5 16. **a** c3 **a** d4 17. **a** g2 b5 with an equal game, Tunik-Motylev, Samara 2000;
- 2) On 12. 2 e1 Black can permit himself 12...b5 (also reasonable is 12...cxd4 13. 2 xd4 2 xd4 14. xd4 2 c6 15. d2 2 a f6 17. 2 e3 with a minimal advantage to White) and now:
- - 2b) 13.f3 cxd4 14. 2xd4 2xd4+ 15. 2xd4 2e6 16.f4 2f6 17.cxb5 axb5 18.e5 dxe5 19. 2xd8 2axd8

20.fxe5 2 g4 21. 2 xb5 2 xe5=.

3) 12.dxc5 is the most dangerous continuation: 12...dxc5 (worse is 12... 2xc5 13.2d4 and f2-f4 with pressure) 13.2g5 (interesting is 13. ad1 2c6 14.h3 xf3 15. xf3 2de5 16. 2g2 xd2 17. xd2, but here too, Black holds, by playing 17... 2d3 18.2d5 (18.2a4 2b2!) 18...e6 19.2b6 ad8) 13...h6 (it is necessary first to prod the knight. White is better after 13... 2e5 14.2d5 h6 15.h3 h5 16. xc5 2ac6 17. b6 c8 18.g4 xg4 19.hxg4 hxg5 20. xg5 2d7 21. ac1 e6 22. 2e3 14.h3 h5 15. 2xf7 (15.g4 xg4 16.hxg4 hxg5 17. ad1 2e5 18. 2e2 2d7! 19. 2c2 d4!) 15... xf7 16.g4 xg4 17.hxg4 2e5 (White will retain the initiative for some time longer, but gradually, thanks to accurate play by Black, it will come to nothing) 18. xd8+ xd8 19. ad1 xd1 20.2xd1 b6 21.g5 h7= 11.2xf3 e5



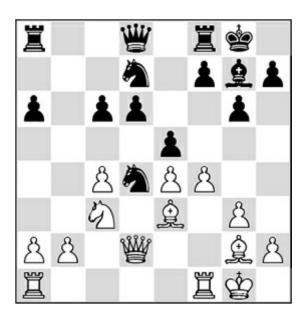
12.d5

12... **2** d4 13. **2** g2

White has ceded d4 to his opponent; admittedly, here Black's achievements end, whilst White keeps in reserve the plan of advancing the f-pawn, and he also has a space advantage.

13...c5 14.dxc6 bxc6 15.f4

15.b4 (preventing 15...c5) 15...常e7 (Black does not get full equality after 15...當c8 16.當fc1 營e7 17.當ab1 營e6 18.營d3 盈b6 19.奠xd4 exd4 20.盈e2 c5 21.盈f4 營e5 22.營a3 cxb4 23.當xb4 盈d7 24.彙h3 當cd8 25.奠xd7 鼍xd7 26.當e1 Nikolic-J. Polgar, Wijk aan Zee 2000, whilst if 15... 盈b6, then 16.營d3 營d7 17.當ac1 with the idea of 17...營e6 18.奠xd4 exd4 19.盈e2 c5 20.bxc5 dxc5 21.盈f4 營d6 22.盈d5 with initiative) 16.盈e2 a5 17.b5 cxb5 18.cxb5 (more play is given by 18.奠xd4 exd4 19.cxb5 d3 20.盈c3 ②xc3 21.營xc3 盈e5, after which the following variation is possible: 22.當ab1 當fc8 23.營d4 當c4 24.營d5 當b8 25.f4 當c5 26.營d4 盈c4 27.營xd3 營c7 28.a4 盈b6, and by means of ...當c5-c4 Black regains the apawn, equalising the game) 18...②xb5 19.a4 ②d4 20.②xd4 exd4 21.④xd4 ②xd4 22.營xd4 ②c5, and Black equalised in the game Radjabov-Nakamura, Baku 2014.



15... **₩ a5!?**

Black must urgently attack the white queenside with his queen. Otherwise, he faces a passive defence, for example:

- 2) 15... **2** b6 16. **3 8** e7 17. **2** f2 c5 18.f5 f6 19.h4 **3** f7 20. **2** f1 **2** ab8 21.g4 **3** e7 22. **3** d2 **3** h8 23. **2** d3 **4** Safin-Shashikant, New Delhi 2009.

16. **≅** ac1

16. 🖺 ad1? **2** b6 17.b3 **2** xc3! 18. **2** xc3 **2** e2+ 19. **2** xc3 20. **2** d3? (20. **2** xb6 **2** xd1+ 21. **2** xd1 exf4 22.gxf4 **2** h6 23. **2** f3 f5 20... **2** d7—+ Stantic-S.Atalik, Nova Gorica 1999.

16... **** b4 17.b3 a5 18. ** h1 a** c5 19.f5 **a** fe8

The main thing is not to have the bishop driven back to h8, whereas from f8, it can still emerge later. 20.f6 \(\) f8 21.\(\) xd4

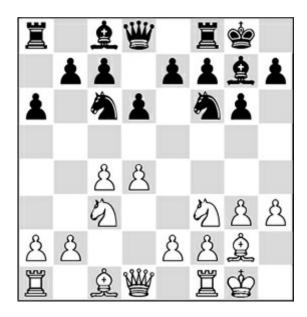
Worse is 21. ♠h6 � h8 22. ਊ ce1 a4 23.g4 (Lomineishvili-Mamedyarov, Batumi 2001) 23...g5 ⇄.

With full compensation for the pawn.

CHAPTER 29

7. 2 c3 a6 8.h3

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3.2 f3 2 g7 4.g3 0-0 5.2 g2 d6 6.0-0 2 c6 7.2 c3 a6 8.h3



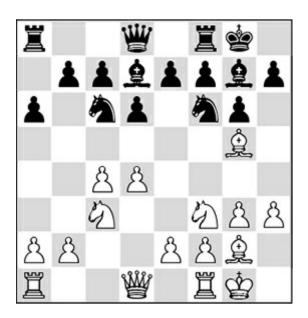
The main idea of the move h2-h3 is not to permit ... \(\mathbb{Q}\) g4 after e2-e4.

8... [®] d7

White now has a wide choice.

- A) 9. Ag5
- B) 9. 2 e3
- C) 9.e4
- 2) I saw the move 9. **2** e1 in two games, played by women: 9...**2** c8 (9...**2** b8 10.e4 e5 11.d5 **2** e7 12.c5 **2** h5 13. **2** e3 f5 (Sachdev-Borosova, Beijing 2008) 14. **2** b3 (Galojan-Mader, Dresden 2008) 14...bxc4 15. **2** d2 **3** b7 16. **2** xc4 **3** b4 17. **2** e2 **2** b5∞;
- 3) 9.b3 월 b8 10. ♠ b2 b5 11.cxb5 axb5 12. 월 c1 b4 13. 월 a4 월 a5 14. 월 d2 ♠ xa4 15.bxa4 월 d7 16. 월 b3 c5 17. ♠ a1 c4 18. 월 xa5 譽 xa5 19. 월 xc4 월 b6 20. 월 c1 월 xa4 21. 譽 b3 e6 ➡ Pavlovic-Nevednichy, Nis 1995.

A) 9. 2 g5

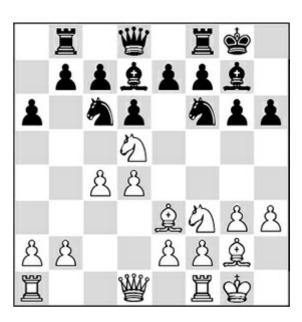


9...h6 10. ♠ e3 🖺 b8 11. ♠ d5

An idea frequently met in the ... \(\tilde{2} \) c6 variation. White wants to neutralise Black's ... b7-b5 idea, by removing the object of attack.

White has also tried:

- 1) 11. 當 c1 b5 12. 盆 d2 e6 13.b3 盆 e7 14.g4!? (directed against ... 盆 f5) 14...h5 15.f3 (Maiwald-Wagner, Munich 1992) and now, when White's structure is spoiled, Black can perfectly well play in the centre: 15... d5 丰, with good prospects of seizing the initiative;
- 2) 11. 當c1 曾h7 12. 望d2 e6 13.a3 ②e7 14. 圍d1 b5 15.cxb5 axb5 16.b4 ②fd5 17. ②xd5 ②xd5 18. ②b3 (Maric-Safranska, Jakarta 1993) 18...f5 19. ②d2 圖a8 20.e4 fxe4 21. ②xe4 當f6 Black stands better, largely thanks to his beautiful knight on d5.



11...b5

12. **2** xf6+

12...exf6 13.cxb5 🖺 xb5 14. 🕸 d2 g5

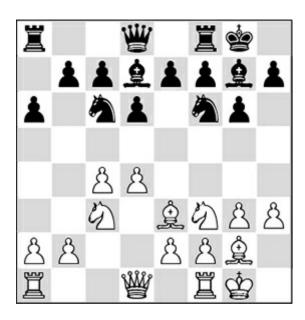
14...h5 and 14... h7 are also both quite possible; in addition, he can include the moves 14... b8 15.b3.

15. a e1 a e7 ≠ Kekki-Norri, Helsinki 1994.

15... **a** e7 16. **a** d4 **a** xd5!

(Lautier-Shirov, Manila 1990) And here, if White tries to win material with 17. ②xd5 ②xd5 18.g4 (in the game, he played 18. ②f5 ③xf5 19. ③xd5 ③xh3 with an unclear game), Black retains sufficient compensation all the same: 18... ③e8 19. ②f5 ③a8 20. ③fd1 ⑤e5

B) 9. 2 e3



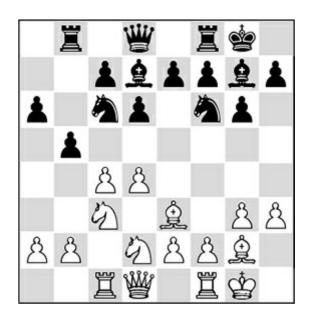
In general, one is not recommended to place the bishops in front of the pawns, but in this variation, it is what happens.

9... **≅** b8 10. **≅** c1

- 1) 10.d5 **a** a5 11.**a** d2 c5 12.dxc6 bxc6 13.b3 c5 14.**a** c1 **a** c6 15.**a** h2 **a** e8 16.**a** de4 **a** c7 17.**a** d2 **a** c8 18.**a** fd1 **a** d4≠ Zarkua-Ponkratov, Moscow 2004;
- 3) 10. 2 d2 e6 11. 2 b3 b5 12.cxb5 axb5 13. 2 d2 b4 14. 2 d1 e5 15. d5 2 e7 16. 2 g5 2 c8 17. 2 h2 e4!?∞ Hübner-Kengis, Moscow 1994.

10...b5 11. **2** d2

11.cxb5 axb5 12.d5 **a** a5 13.b3 b4 14.**a** a4 c5 15.dxc6 **a** xc6 16.**a** d2 d5 17.**a** c5 **a** e8 18.**a** f3 e5 19.**a** d2 **a** b5≠ Douven-Nijboer, Rotterdam 1990.



11...e6

An equally good alternative is 11...e5 12.dxe5 2xe5 13.cxb5 axb5 14.b3 b4 15.2ce4 2d5 16.2d4 e6 17.2c4 (Jakovljevic-Borisek, Bled 1999), and here Black should have simplified the triangle of pieces in the centre: 17...2xc4 18.bxc4 2f6=

12.b3

- 1) 12.cxb5 axb5 13. a ce4 a xe4 14. a xe4 a e7 15. a g5 f6≠ Papin-Bogner, Neustadt 2008;
- 2) 12.d5 ② e7 13.b3 (13.dxe6 fxe6 14.b3 ③ e8 15. ② g5 b4 16. ② ce4 ② xe4 17. ② xe4 h6 18. ② xe7 ⑤ xe7 19.c5 d5 20.c6 ② c8 21. ② c5 ③ b6 22. ② a4 ⑤ b5 23.h4 ⑥ h8 Paunovic-Lanka, Faro 1997) 13...exd5 14. ② xd5 ② fxd5 15.cxd5 ② f5 16. ② f4 g5 17.e4 gxf4 18.exf5 ② xf5 19. ⑤ f3 ⑥ g5 20.gxf4 ⑥ f6 21. ⑤ fe1 ⑥ be8 Kortchnoi-McShane, Drammen 2004.

12... **≜** e7

Each player continues to manoeuvre within his own camp. Gradually, Black builds some very deep defensive lines, at the same time placing his forces in accordance with the well-known principle 'pawns in front, pieces behind'.

13. **≜** g5

- 2) 13. 월 f3 奠 c6 14. 奠 g5 b4 15. 월 b1 월 e4 16. 奠 xe7 營 xe7 17. 營 d3 f5 18. 월 fd2 월 xd2 19. 월 xd2 奠 d7 20.e3 e5↑ Hübner-Shirov, Frankfurt 1996.

13...b4

Less accurate is 13...h6 14. 2xf6 2xf6 15.e3 (Hakemi-Jojua, Tehran 2016) and the white knight is ready to go to e2.

14. 2 a4 h6 15. 2 xf6 2 xf6 16.e3 2 g7 17. 2 2 xa4 18.bxa4 c5

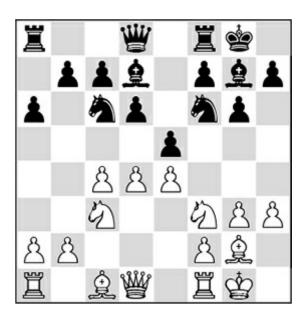
With equality, Adianto-Kengis, Sydney 1991.

C) 9.e4

The most principled, since it was in order to be able to play this in comfort that White spent a tempo on h2-h3.

9...e5!

Playing in the centre.



- C1) 10.dxe5
- C2) 10. 2 e3
- C3) 10.d5

C1) 10.dxe5

Usually this exchange is made so as to obtain a small positional advantage, leaving the opponent without counterplay.

C1a) 10... 2 xe5

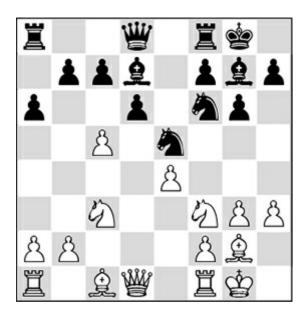
C1b) 10...dxe5

C1a) 10... 2 xe5

In principle, simplification is in Black's interests.

11.c5

11. ② xe5 dxe5 12. ② e3 (or 12. ② g5 h6 13. ② e3 ② e6 14. ③ e2 (Cordova-Larrea, Montevideo 2015) 14...c6 15. ② a4 ② d7 16. 圖 fd1 ⑤ e7 17.c5 f5 with counterplay) 12... ② e6 13. ⑤ e2 (13. ② d5 c6 14. ② b6 ⑥ xd1 15. 圖 fxd1 圖 ad8 16. ② c5 圖 xd1+ 17. 圖 xd1 圖 e8 18.b4 ② f8, draw, Kuljasevic-Lenic, Nova Gorica 2005) 13...c6 14. 圖 fd1 (14. ② c5 圖 e8 15. 圖 fd1 ⑥ c8 16. ⑥ h2 b5 17.b3 h5 18.h4 ② f8 19. ② xf8 ⑥ xf8 20.c5 a5 21. 圖 d6 ⑥ c7 22. 圖 ad1 圖 ed8 23. ② h3 (23. ⑥ d2 圖 xd6 24.cxd6 ⑥ b6 25. ⑥ g1 圖 d8+) 23... ② xh3 24. ⑥ xh3 ② e8+ Roiz-Bologan, Kemer 2007) 14... ⑥ a5 15.a3 圖 ad8 (15... 圖 fd8 16. 圖 dc1! 圖 e8 17.b4 ⑥ d5 ⑥ b8 19. ② b6 ② d7= — after the exchange of knights, it is hard for White to pretend to anything.



11... **≜** xf3+

On 11... 2 c6 there is the unpleasant 12. 2 xe5 dxe5 13. b3, but on the other hand, the following is not bad: equality, Danielian-Harika, Istanbul 2012.

12. ₩xf3 ♣c6

Not 12...dxc5 13.e5! ②c6 (13... ②e8 14. ◎d1 ③c8 15. ③xb7 ± Carlsen-Lagno, Lausanne 2004) 14.exf6 stronger than the queen.

13.cxd6 ♥xd6 14. ♠f4 ♥e7 15. ♠d5

15... ዿxd5 16.exd5 ᢓ e8 17. ᢓ fe1 🕸 d8

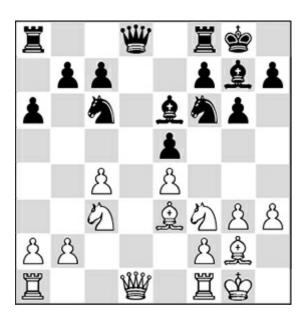
18. [®] b3 ² d6 19. [®] ac1 [®] d7 20. [®] c2 [®] fe8 21. [®] xe8+ ² xe8

With a defensible position, Rawlings-Gilbert, ICCF 2012.

C1b) 10...dxe5 11. 2 e3

On 11. 圖e1 Black can reply with the analogous 11... 圖e8 (the classical plan of fighting for the d4-square has its drawbacks: 11...h6 12. 2 d5 2 h7 13. 2 e3 2 g5 14. 2 xg5 hxg5 15. 2 d2 (there is no danger in 15. 2 b3 窗b8 16. 窗ad1 囟d4 17. 鳳xd4 exd4 18.e5 c6 19. 囟f6+ 鳳xf6 20.exf6 彎xf6 21. 彎b6 窗fe8 Bologan-Burridge, ICCF 2014) 21. এc5 axd5 22.cxd5 ae8 23. 2d4 with a clear advantage) 12. ad5 (12. 2e3 2e6 13.b3 b6 14. @ h2 2 d7 and the knight is transferred to c5) 12... 2 xd5 13.cxd5 2 d4 14. 2 xd4 exd4 15. 2 f4 (or 15.f4 c6 16.d6 營b6 with chances for both sides) 15...c5 16. 當c1 富c8 17.b3 b5 18. 營d3 營b6 19. 富c2 *a5 20. * aec1 f5 21.d6 * aec4 * bec2 contact and aec4 * aec4 25. 當 ec2 fxe4 26. 彎 b3 當 xc4 27. 當 xc4 彎 xb3 28.axb3 e3 with an equal endgame.

11... **≜ e6**



12.b3

12. 營a4 營c8 13. 營h2 邕e8 (13... 邕d8 14. 邕fd1 邕xd1 15. 邕xd1 h6 16.c5 營f8 17. ②d5 ②e8 18.b4 邕d8 19.b5 axb5 20. 徵xb5 邕b8 21.a4 f5 22.exf5 gxf5 23. ②e1 =; 20... ②c8 21. ②c4 (Bocharov-Bologan, Moscow 2004) 21... ②e6=) 14. 邕fd1 h6 15.c5 邕d8 16.b4 g5 17. 邕xd8+ 徵xd8 18. 邕d1 營f8 19.b5 axb5 20. 徵xb5 邕b8= Mamedyarov-Bologan, Dagomys 2006.

12...h6

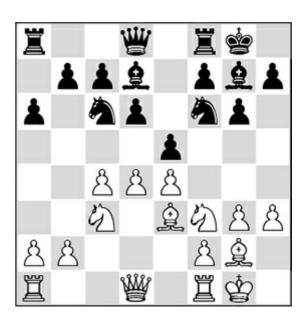
13. **a**c1 **a**h7

Things do not turn out so well after the aggressive 13... 常c8 14. 常h2 g5?! 15. ②e1 常d8 (Nikolic-Bologan, Selfoss 2003) and here it was necessary to play 16. 常b2! 常d6 17. ③d1 (17. ②d5 ②d4 18. ②d3 c5 19. ④xd4 cxd4 20.f4 gxf4 21.gxf4 ②d7⇌) 17... ②d4 18.f4 gxf4 19.gxf4 with advantage to White.

14. 🖺 d1 👑 c8 15. 🗐 h2 🖺 d8

It is important to exchange one rook, after which Black should not have great problems maintaining the balance, Tregubov-Socko, ACP Blitz 2004.

C2) 10. 2 e3



According to classical canons – if one can hold the centre, then one should do so.

10...exd4 11. 2 xd4 2 e8

Admittedly, here Black has the possibility to combine an attack on the central squares with ideas of a pawn

advance on the queenside.

12. **≅** e1

- 2) 12. 2 de2 2 e5 13.b3 b5 14.f4 2 c6 15. 8 c2 bxc4 16.bxc4 2 b8 17. 2 ab1 2 a5 18. 3 d3 2 e6 → Hübner-Efimenko, Germany Bundesliga 2004/05;
- 3) 12. 🖺 c1 😩 xd4 (worse is 12... 😩 e5 13.b3 c5 14. 🖺 de2 💂 c6 15. 🖺 c2) 13. 💂 xd4 c5 14. 💂 e3 💂 c6 15. f3 b5 16.b3 b4 17. 😩 e2 a5 18. 🖺 c2 🔮 c7 19. 🖺 d2 🖺 ed8 20. 🔮 c2 a4 21. 🖺 fd1 (Van Wely-Fedorov, Wijk aan Zee 2001) 21... 😩 e8 with excellent play;
- 4) 12. 2 xc6 bxc6 13.c5 2c8! 14.g4 h5 15.g5 2h7 16. 2h2 (16.h4 2h3 17.cxd6 cxd6 18.f3 2xg2 19. 2xc3 20.bxc3 d5 Stohl-Shirov, Batumi 1999) 16...d5 17. 2d2 2b8 18. 2ad1 2b4 19.a3 2c4 20.f4 d4 Marin-B.Socko, Batumi 1999.

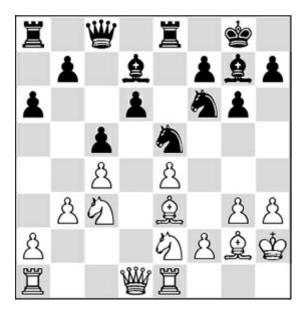
12... ₩c8

Black's plan is simple: ...2e5, ...c7-c5, ...b7-b5.

13. @ h2

13. ② xc6 bxc6 14.g4 h5 15.f3 hxg4 16.hxg4? (Orr-Bologan, Moscow 1994) Given the weakness of the enemy king, Black should open the centre: 16... ③ b7 17. ⑤ c2 ② e6 18. ② e2 d5 ⇄ 13... ② e5 14.b3

14. † e2 c5 15. 2 c2 (15. 2 f3 2 xf3+ 16. † xf3 2 c6 17. 2 f4 † e6 18. † d3 2 h5 19. 2 e3 b5∞ A. Fominyh-Loskutov, Sochi 2004) 15... b5 16.cxb5 axb5 17. 2 xb5 2 xb5 18. † xb5 2 b8∞ 14... c5 15. 2 de2



15...b5

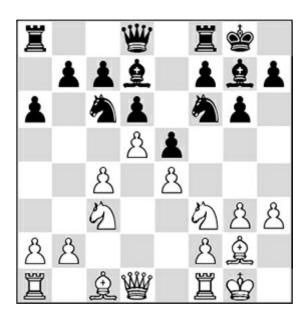
Black can leave his central pawn undefended, because his own threats are more dangerous. 16.% xd6

- 1) 16.cxb5 axb5 17. xd6 c4 with compensation;
- 2) A pawn is lost after 16. ②g5 bxc4 17. ②xf6 ②xf6 18. ②d5 (or 18. ③xd6 ②g7 with the initiative) 18... ③d8 19.bxc4 ②xc4 20. ③c1 ②b2 21. ②xf6+ ⑤xf6 22. ⑤d2 ③ab8 23. ②f4 (A.Greenfeld-Gdanski, Belgrade 1999) 23... ②c6.

16...bxc4 17.bxc4 🖺 e6 18. 🕸 xc5 🖺 c6 19. 🕸 a3 🖺 xc4 20. 🕸 c1

(Vul-Tsyhanchuk, Tashkent 2015)

C3) 10.d5



Of the three possibilities, this is the most principled decision, but also, from the playing point of view, the most convenient for Black.

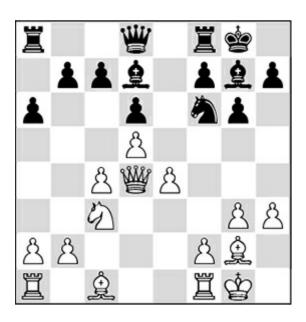
10... **2** d4

The lamb goes to slaughter.

11. **a** xd4

11...exd4 12. xd4

12. ② e2 (S.Smirnov-Dukaczewski, Brno 1998) 12... ③ e8 13. ◎ d3 ◎ c8 14. ◎ h2 b5 15.b3 bxc4 16.bxc4 c5 17.dxc6 ② xc6 18.f3 ② d7 19. ② xd4 ② e5 20. ◎ e2 ② d7≠



12... **₩ c8!**

It is precisely thanks to this move that Black obtains compensation.

13.h4

Now the black knight has a permanent post on the squares e5-g4, since the f-pawn cannot simultaneously control both squares.

Let us also consider other moves:

- 1) 13.e5 2 h5 14. h2 (14. h4 2 xe5=) 14... xe5 15. d1 (Von Hartlieb-Wolter, Münster 1992) 15... b5 :
- 2) White, of course, can also return the pawn, but even so, he does not obtain any advantage: 13. 鱼g5 鱼h5 14. 營d2 鱼xh3 15. 鱼h6 鱼xh6 16. 營xh6 營g4 17. 圖ae1 圖ae8 18. 鱼xh3 營xh3 19. 圖e2 營g4 20. 圖fe1 圖e5 21. 圖e3 f5⇄ Malakhov-Bologan, Selfoss 2003.

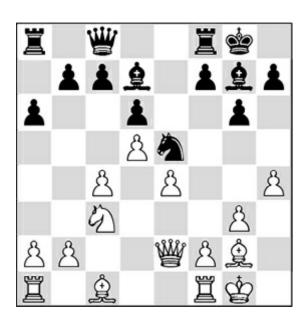
13... **2** g4 14. **3** d3

White hinders the advance ... b7-b5.

Here White has also tried two other queen retreats:

- 1) 14. 當d2 b5 15.cxb5 (for 15. 當e2 魯e5 see 14. 當d3 魯e5 15. 當e2 b5) 15...axb5 16. 魯e2 當b7 17. 當c2 b4 18. 奧f4 魯xa2 19. 魯xa2 b3 20. 魯a7 當xa7 21. 當xb3 魯b8 22. 當a3 當b6 23.b4 h5 24. 奧f3 當xb4 25. 當xb4 魯xb4 26. 魯c1 魯b7 27. 會g2 魯e5 28. 奧xe5 夏xe5 和..Kharitonov-Bologan, Kstovo 1997;
 - 2) On 14. dl Black has a choice of two continuations:
- 2a) 14...b5 15.cxb5 (15. \$\geq\$b3 \$\geq\$b8 16.cxb5 axb5 17. \$\geq\$e2 b4; 15. \$\geq\$e2 bxc4 16. \$\geq\$c2 \$\geq\$e5 17. \$\geq\$d2 f5 18. \$\geq\$f4 fxe4 19. \$\geq\$xe4 \$\geq\$f5 20. \$\geq\$e3 \$\geq\$d3\$\Rightarrow\$ Khismatullin-Loskutov, Serpukhov 2003; 15.c5 dxc5 16. \$\geq\$f4 (Granda Zuniga-Sanhueza, Neuquen 2015) 16... \$\geq\$b7) 15...axb5 16. \$\geq\$e2 \$\geq\$a6 (16... \$\geq\$a4 17.f3 \$\geq\$e5 18.b3 \$\geq\$a6 19. \$\geq\$e3 f5 20.f4 \$\geq\$g4 21. \$\geq\$d4\$\geq\$ Neverov-Bologan, Moscow 2004) 17. \$\geq\$d4 \$\geq\$b6 18. \$\geq\$c6 b4 19. \$\geq\$e2 \$\geq\$xc6 20.dxc6 \$\geq\$e5 with an equal game;
- 2b) 14... ② e5 15. ⑤ b3 (in an interesting battle, Black achieved equality after 15.c5 dxc5 16.f4 ② g4 17.e5 ② f5 18. ② e4 b6 19. ⑤ e2 ③ e8 20. ② d2 f6 21.e6 ② xe4 22. ② xe4 f5 23. ② f3 ② d4+ 24. ⑥ h1 ② f6 25. ② c3 ② xc3 26.bxc3 h5 27. ⑤ fd1 ⑥ d8 28. ⑥ e5 ② d7 29. ⑥ e2 ② f6 30. ⑥ e5 ② d7 31. ⑥ e2, draw, Schulz-Rubio Doblas, ICCF 2012) 15... b5 16.cxb5 axb5 17. ② xb5 ⑥ b8 18. ② a3 ⑥ xb3 19.axb3 ② d3 20. ② c2 (Neverov-Antoniewski, Prerov 2001) 20... ② xc1 21. ⑥ fxc1 ② xb2 22. ⑥ xa8 ⑥ xa8 23. ⑥ b1 ② c3 with full compensation for the pawn.

14... **2** e5 15. **3** e2



15...b5!

Black continues to open files for his pieces, even at the cost of a second pawn sacrifice. **16.cxb5 axb5 17. 2 xb5**

17. ② f4 b4 18. ② xe5 ② xe5 19. ② d1 ভ b7 20. ② e3 ② b5 21. ② c4 ভ a6 22. ③ ac1 ভ xa2 23.f4 ② d4+ 24. ⑥ h2 ② xc4 25. ⑤ xc4 ⑤ xb2 ② xb2 ② xb2 ② xb4 ② a3 28. ⑥ c4 ② c5= Wojtkiewicz-Bologan, Bastia 1999. 17... ⑤ a6 18. ② c3 ⑤ xe2 19. ② xe2 ⑥ fb8 ◎

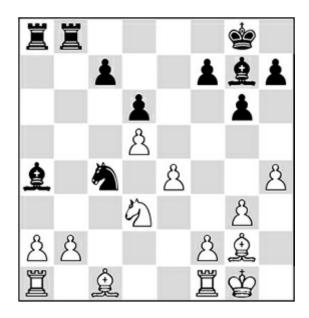
In the notes I made at Zigurds Lanka's dictation, this position is assessed as 'with compensation for Black'. Later this judgement was confirmed in practice.

20. **2** f4!?

20. ② c3 ② d3 21.a4 ② xb2 22. ② xb2 ③ xb2 23. ③ a3 ⑤ c2 24. ② d1 ⑤ xa4 25. ⑥ xa4 ② xa4 26. ② e3 ⑥ a2 27. ⑥ c1 ⑥ a1 28. ⑥ xa1 ② xa1 ② xa1 29.f4 h5 30. ⑥ f2 ② d4 31. ⑥ f3 ⑥ g7 32. ② f1, draw, S. Atalik-Fedorov, Ohrid 2001.

20... 2 c4 21. 2 d3 2 a4

21... 奧b5 22. 竇e1 (22. 竇d1? 奧a4 23. 竇f1 含a3 24. 奧f4 奧c2 25. 含e1 奧xb2 26. 含xc2 含xc2 27. 竇ab1 (Fridman-Bologan, Santo Domingo 2002) 27... 竇xa2=) 22... 奧a4 23.f3 (23.e5 含xe5 24. 含xe5 ②xe5 25. 竇e2 奧b3 26.a3 奧a4 27. 竇b1 奧b5 28. 竇d2 竇b7 Pigusov-Bologan, Evry 2004) 23... 奧c2 24. ②f1 ②xd3 25. ②xd3 含xb2 26. ②xb2 竇xb2 竇xb2 27. 竇ab1 竇bxa2=



All five black pieces are pointing at the defenceless objects on a2 and b2. A draw is the most White can hope for.

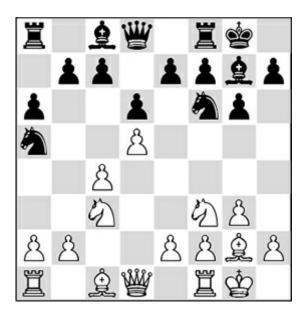
22.h5

22.f3 ②c2 23. ②e1 ②b3∓

22...gxh5 23.氣f3 氣c2 24.益e1 氣b3 25.axb3 薑 xa1 26.益c2 薑 xc1 27.薑 xc1 魚xb2 28.薑d1 薑 xb3 The position is equal now (Pauwels-Rodriguez, ICCF 2004).

CHAPTER 30

Yugoslav Variation: 7. 2 c3 a6 8.d5 2 a5

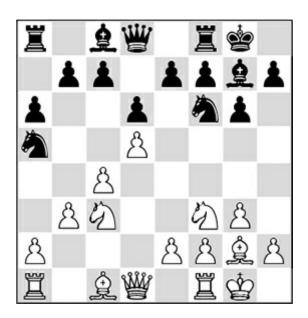


Black has only one problem in the Yugoslav Variation – this is his knight on a5. In every other respect he is fine – he gets in …b7-b5 and his dark-squared bishop works well.

A) 9.b3 B) 9. **≜** d2

A) 9.b3

Sometimes White does not want to get mixed in the debris of the Yugoslav main line with 9. 2d2 and settles for this modest continuation, which, however, should not cause Black to relax too much, as the move b2-b3 is soundly based positionally. Its tactical justification is that the tempting blow 9... 2xd5 fails to 10. 2xd5 2xa1 (White is also better after 10...c6 11. 2d4 cxd5 12.cxd5 e5 13. 2c2 f5 14. 2b2 2d7 15. 2c1, Riediger-Schenk, Regensburg 1996) 11. 2d2 with a double attack on the 2a5 and the 2a1. After the most tenacious line 11... 2xc4 (11...c6 12. 2xa5 2xa5 13. 2xe7+ 2g7 14. 2xa1+ f6 15. 2xc8 2axc8 16. 2d1 (Ilincic-Pesotsky, Budapest 2007) is completely bad) 12.bxc4 2g7 13. 2g5 2e8 14. 3b3 h6 15. 2d2 e6 16. 2e3 2b8 17.h4 White firmly seizes the initiative, Barsov-Berbatov, Villa de Roquetas 2008.



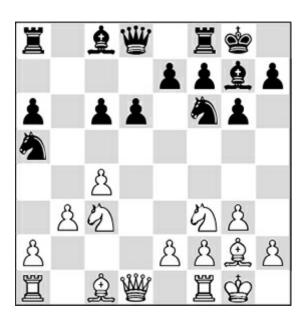
A1) 9...c5 A2) 9... ≅ b8

A1) 9...c5 10.dxc6

10. ② b2 圖 b8 11. 營 c2 b5 12. ② d2 or 11. ② d2 b5 12. ③ c2, going into the main line of the Yugoslav Variation. **10...bxc6**

More ambitious than the simple 10... 2 xc6. Black wants to obtain a pawn advantage in the centre, and opens the b-file for his rook in the process. On the other hand, White's arsenal includes the effective pawn sacrifice c4-c5, and also (after Black himself plays ...c7-c5) he can go 2 d5.

After 10... ②xc6 Black has to suffer in a Maroczy: 11. ②b2 營a5 12. 營c1 (12. ②d5 allows Black to equalise: 12... ②xd5 13. ②xg7 ②c3! (thanks to this zwischenzug, Black avoids cxd5) 14. ②xc3 ③xc3 15. ②c1 ⑤a5 16. 營d2 ⑤xd2 17. ②xd2 ②d4 18. ③fe1 ⑤b8 19.c5 dxc5 20. ⑥xc5 ⑥d8 21.e3 ②e6 22. ⑥c2 b5 23.b4 ②b7= Dobosz-Lanka, Austria Bundesliga B 2008/09) 12... ②d7 (or 12... ②f5 13. ⑥d1 ⑥ac8 14. ②d5 ②xd5 15. ②xg7 ⑤xg7 16. ⑥xd5 ⑤c7 (Ilincic-Kislik, Budapest 2008) 18. ⑥e3) 13. ⑥d1 ⑥ac8 14. ②d5 ②xd5 15. ⑥xd5 ③xb2 ⑥c7 17. ⑥c1 with pressure, Bocharov-Stubberud, Novi Sad 2016.



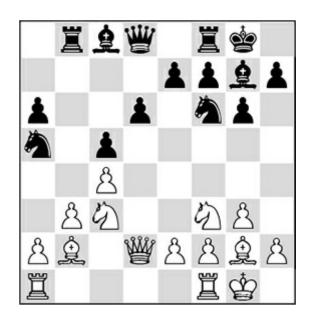
11. 월 b2
Sometimes White puts his bishop on d2 – 11. ② d2, so as to avoid the opposition along the long diagonal.
There could follow: 11...c5 12. 圖 c1 (another set-up is associated with the idea of exchanging dark-squared bishops: 12. 營 c1 圖 e8 13. ② e5 ② b7 14. ② xb7 ② xb7 15. ② d3 ② a5 16. 圖 d1 ② c6 17. ② h6 ② h8 18.f3

(Matlak-Toczek, Lubniewice 1998) 18... 2d7 19. 2d7 19. 2d2 2d2 2c7=; 13. 2h6 2h8 14. 2g5 (Vaulin-Bratchenko, St Petersburg 1997) 14... 2b8 15. 2f4 2b7 16. 2d5 (16. 2d5 2xd5 17.cxd5 2b4 18.e4 c4=) 16... 2c6= followed by ... 2d4) 12... 2b7 13. 2d5 2c6 14. 2c3 2xd5 15.cxd5 (15. 2xg7 2xg7 16. 2xd5 2xd5 15... 2b4 16. 2xg7?! (16. 2xb4=) 16... 2xg7 17. 2d2 2xd5 18. 2g5 e6 Roiz-Bologan, Dresden 2007.

If 11. 與g5 c5 12. 變d2 與b7 13. 圍ac1 圍e8 14. 圍fd1 盈c6 15. 盈e1 圍b8 16. 盈d3 盈d4 17. 奧xb7 圍xb7 18. 盈e1 (Olafsson-Avrukh, Istanbul 2003) 18... 盈g4! 干.

11... **≅** b8 12. **₩** d2

A very cunning try is 12. 當c1 (so as to meet ...c6-c5 with ②d5) 12...c5 13. ②d5 (13. ②d7 14. ②d5 ②xd5 15. ②xg7 曾xg7 16. ③xd5 ②c6 17.h4 f6= Semerene-Popovic, Turin 2006) 13... ②xd5 (13...e6 14. ②xf6+ ③xf6 (Fridman-Fleish, Rishon-Le-Zion 1998) 15. ②xf6 常xf6 16. 當d2 ②b7 17. ②g5士) 14. ②xg7 曾xg7 15.cxd5 當b6 16. 當e3 ③e8 17. ②ac1 當b4士. White retains some kind of potential; for example, he can strengthen the position of his knight.



13. **2** g5

But here 13. 265 allows the blow 13... 2xc4! 14.bxc4 2xb2 15. 2xe7+ 2xe7 16. 2xb2 2e4 with the initiative.

Nor is any danger posed by 13. \(\beta\) ad1 \(\beta\)b7 14. \(\beta\)a1 \(\beta\)c6 15. \(\beta\)d5 (Xu Jun-Granda Zuniga, Dubai 1986) 15... \(\beta\)e4 16. \(\beta\)e3 \(\beta\)xa1 17. \(\beta\)xa1 f5≠.

The tactical exchange 13. 富ac1 魚b7 14. 富fd1 盆e4 15. 盆xe4 魚xb2 16. 盆xc5 魚xc1 17. 徵xc1 魚xf3 18. 魚xf3 徵c8 19. 盆e4 盆c6 led to approximate equality in the game Matamoros Franco-Contreras, Montevideo 2015.

13...h6

White is better after 13... ♠ b7 14. ♠ d5.

14. **월** h3

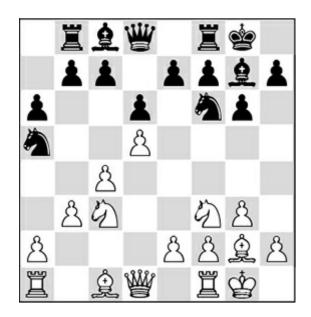
14. ② ge4 ② b7 15. ② xf6+ ③ xf6 16. ② xb7 ② xb7 ② xb7 17. ② ab1 ③ h7 18. ② d5 ② xb2 19. ③ xb2 ② c6= 14... ② b7 15. ② d5

(draw, Kirov-Suetin, Polanica Zdroj 1974)

15... 2 xd5 16. 2 xd5

Or 16.cxd5 2 d7 17. 2 xg7 2 xg7 18. 2 f4 b6.

Black is ready to advance ...c5-c4, while he has nothing to complain about on the kingside. Chances are balanced.

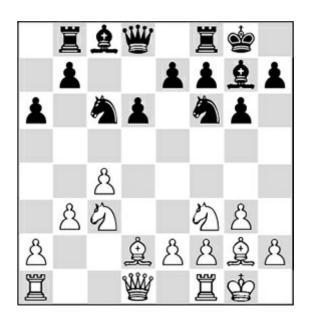


Preparing ...b7-b5.

10. ♣ d2

- 1) For 10. [®] c2 c5 11. [®] b2 b5 12. [®] d2 see variation B2b;
- 2) If White tries to prevent ...b7-b5 by means of 10. 2d4, then Black still retains in his arsenal the advance ...c7-c5: 10... 2d7 11. 2b2 (11. 2a3 c5 12.dxc6 2xc6 13. 2xc6 2xc6) 11...c5 12.dxc6 bxc6 13. 2d7 14. 2f3 2c6 15. 3d8 2d8 4and Black has completely solved his opening problems;
- 3) For 10. 鄭b2 b5 11.cxb5 axb5 12. 월d4 b4 or 12. 圖c1 b4 13. 월a4 see Chapter 34, variation C. 10...c5 11.dxc6
- 2) 11. 曾e1 b5 12. 월d1 (12.e4 bxc4 13. 월a4 월b7 14.bxc4 奧d7 15. 월c3 월a5 16. 曾e2 월h5∞) 12...b4 13. 邕c1 e6 14.dxe6 fxe6 15.e4 월c6 16. 奧f4 월g4 17. 曾d2 월ge5 18. 월xe5 dxe5 19. 曾xd8 鼍xd8 20. 奧g5 邕d7 21. 월b2 월d4 22. 鼍cd1 奧b7 23. 鼍d2 鼍c8 24. 鼍fd1 a5 25. 曾f1 (Aseev-Inarkiev, Elista 2001) 25...h6 26. 奧e3 g5 27. 월d3 g4 28.h3 h5=

11... **a** xc6



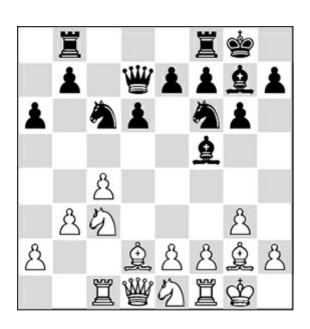
12. **≅** c1

12. 常c1 (Andersson-Ribli, Bugojno 1984) 12... এd7!? 13. 鱼h6 b5 14. 鱼xg7 曾xg7 15. 鱼d5 e5!? 16. 圔d1 bxc4 17. 常xc4 圖b5 18. 鱼xf6 常xf6 19.e4 圖b6= — Black easily defends his weaknesses, whilst at the same time, his knight is already eyeing up the square d4.

12... **≜**f5 13. **≜** e1

- 1) 13. 2 d5 2 e4 14. 2 xf6+ 2 xf6 15. 2 c3 2 xc3 16. 2 xc3 d5, draw, Martinovic-Pavlovic, Cetinje 1992;
- 2) 13. **a** h4 **a** d7 14.h3 **a** c8 15. **a** h2 b5 16. **a** d5 (16.cxb5 axb5 17.e4 **a** a6 +) 16...bxc4 17. **a** xc4 **a** xd5 18. **a** xd5 **a** b5

13... **₩ d**7



14. **2** d3

Or 14. 월 d5 鳳 h3 15. 凰 c3 월 xd5 16.cxd5 월 e5 17.f4 凰 xg2 18. 월 xg2 월 g4 19. 凰 xg7 曾 xg7 20. 營 d4+ and in Shankland-Nakamura, Baku 2015, the draw was agreed in view of the variation 20... 曾 g8 21.e4 邕 bc8 22.h3 월 f6 23. 曾 h2 邕 xc1 24. 邕 xc1 邕 c8.

14... â h3 15. â xh3 a xh3 16. a f4 a d7 17. a fd5 a xd5

17...b5 18. ② xf6+ ② xf6 19.cxb5 axb5 20. ② d5

18. 2 xd5 e6 19. 2 b6

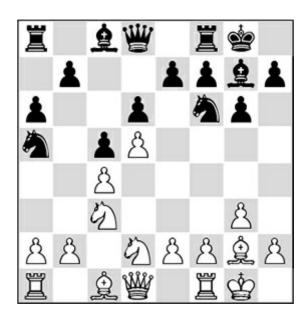
(Matamoros-Bologan, Khanty-Mansyisk 2005)

Now I should have continued

19...常c7 20.鼻e3 斜e7 21.c5 dxc5 22.鼻xc5 嶌fd8

With equality.

B) 9. 2 d2 c5



The main continuation here is **10.** [⊗] **c2 (B2)**, but a serious alternative is **10.** [⊗] **b1 (B1)**.

- 1) 10.e4 🖺 b8 11.a4 e6 12.dxe6 💂 xe6 13.b3 🚊 g4 14. 🕸 c2 🚊 c6 15. 💂 b2 🚊 d4 16. 🕸 d1 🚊 e5 17. 🚊 e2 🚊 ec6 18. 🚊 xd4 🚊 xd4 19. 🖺 a2 b5 🕇 Stahlberg-Larsen, Wageningen 1957;
- - 3) If 10.dxc6 2 xc6 it is not clear what to do with the 2 d2.

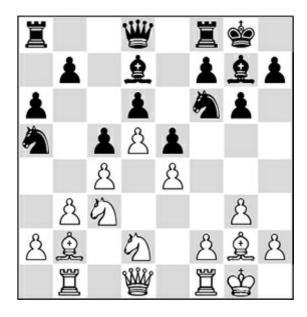
B1) 10. \(\text{\mathbb{B}}\) b1 \(\text{\mathbb{A}}\) f5

Black lures the enemy pawn to the centre, so that the latter's knights will not later be able to use the e4-square.

11.e4 Ad7 12.b3

The queen is poorly placed on e2 - 12. @e2, since after 12...e6 13.a3 exd5 14.cxd5 @c7 15.b3 b5 the queen can become an object of attack for the black bishop. For example: 16. @e4 (Hulak-Fedorov, Pula 2001), and now it was essential to play 16...c4!, in order after 17.bxc4 to play 17... @example ac8.

12...e5 13. 2 b2



B1a) 13...h5 B1b) 13...b5

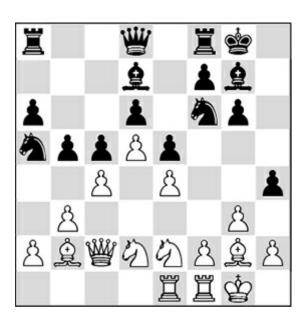
B1a) 13...h5!?

This prophylactic thrust aims at weakening the white kingside, so as to minimise the effect of the planned f2-f4.

14. ₩ c2

- 1) Not 14.f4 because of 14...exf4 15.gxf4 2 g4;
- 2) 14. 營 e2 h4 15. 월 d1 凰 h6 16. 월 e3 邕 b8 17. f4 h3 18. 凰 h1 exf4 19. 邕 xf4 및 xf4 20. gxf4 월 h5 21. 營 f3 營 h4 22. 邕 f1 邕 be8 23. 凰 c3 b6 24. f5 營 h7 25. fxg6+ fxg6 26. 營 xf8 營 g5+ 27. 월 g2 邕 xf8 28. 邕 xf8 월 g7 29. 邕 f7 hxg2 30. 邕 xg7+ 營 h6—+ Grigoriadis-Erdogdu, Athens 2006;
 - 3) After 14.h3 h4 15.g4!? ②h6 White loses control of the dark squares: 16. ②f3 ②h7=;
- 4) Alexey Fedorov reacted in interesting fashion to 14.a3, deciding not to enter a battle on the queenside, but simply to improve the position of his knight: 14...b6 15.b4 2b7 16. 2e2 h4 17. 2d1 cxb4 18.axb4 a5 (a typical way to obtain squares for the knight) 19. 2a3 axb4 20. 2xb4 2c5 21. 2c3 2h6 22. 2b5 2f6 e7 23. 2b3 2f2 24. 2c3 2h1 2h5 (Ara Minasian-Fedorov, Moscow 2004) with a strong initiative for Black.

14...h4 15. B be1 (Dizdar-Smirin, Rabac 2004) **15...b5 16. a e**2



16... **≜** g4!

Black forces his opponent to postpone the advance f2-f4 for one move at least, and himself improves his readiness for this move. Weaker is 16... h6 17.f4 hxg3 18.hxg3 2g4 19. c3 b4 20. d3 2b7 21. 2f3 c7 22. h3.

17.h3

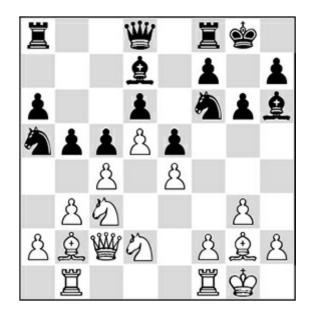
17. 3 d3 hxg3 (17...bxc4 18.bxc4 2 b8 19. 2 c3 h3 20. 2 h1 f5 21.f4 2 b4 22. 2 f3 exf4 23. 2 xf4 fxe4 24. 2 xe4 2 xc3 25. 3 xc3 2 xc4 26. 3 a14) 18.hxg3 3 g5= The transfer of the queen to the kingside is, first and foremost, prophylaxis against the advance f2-f4, and not at all an attempt to play for mate. 17... 2 h6 18.f4

18.g4 g5 19. 奠c3 b4 20. 奠b2 월b7=; here it is time hang out the sign reading 'CLOSED'.

18...hxg3 19.fxe5 @xe5 20.@xe5 dxe5 21.@xg3 @g5 22.@f2 @b7 23.@f3 @e7 I even prefer Black's position.

B1b) 13...b5 14. c2

Black also has no problems after 14.營e2 奧h6 15.奧c1 萬b8 16.cxb5 axb5 17.b4 cxb4 18.萬xb4 營c7 19. ②db1 (draw, Sargissian-Harika, Kavala 2010) 19... 奧xc1 20. 萬xc1 萬fc8.



Strengthening the pressure against the c4-pawn and at the same time forcing White into starting fighting operations.

15.f4

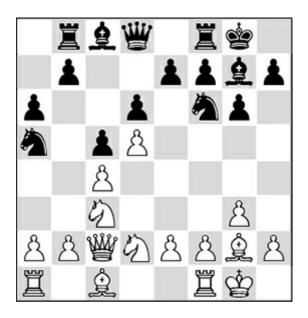
- 1) 15. 2d1 bxc4 16. 2xc4 2xc4 17.bxc4 2b8 (after the exchange of the bad knight on a5, Black has nothing to worry about) 18.f4 exf4 19.gxf4 2h5事;
- 2) 15. 2 e2 bxc4 16. 2 xc4 2 xc4 17.bxc4 2 b8 18.f4 2 g4 19. 2 c3 2 g7 20.h3 2 xb2! (White constantly must reckon with this blow) 21. 2 xb2 2 e3 22. 2 fc1 exf4 23. 2 b6 2 e7

- 1) 18. 2 xf3 2 xe4 19. 2 xe4 2 f5 20. 4 h4 xh4 21. 2 xh4 xb1 22. 2 xb1 2 ab8=;
- 2) 18. ℚxf3 ℚxd2 19. ⊚xd2 ②xc4=

18... 2 g4 19. 2 f4 2 e5 20. 2 f2 2 b8=

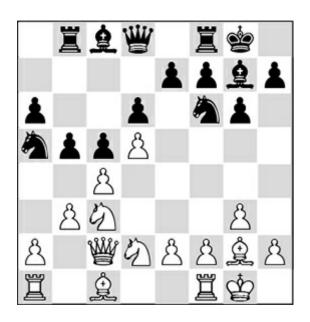
Black has solid control of e5 and it is not easy for White to organise pressure on it.

B2) 10. ₩c2 🖺 b8



11.b3

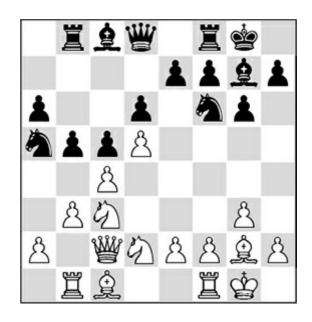
After 11. \(\begin{align*} \text{b1 b5 Black gets excellent play: 12.cxb5 axb5 13.b4 cxb4 14. \(\begin{align*} \text{axb4 } \begin{align*} \text{c7 (Zhumabaev-Fedorov, New Delhi 2006), whilst 12.b3 leads to a transposition − see below. \(\text{11...b5} \)



B2a) 12. **월** b1 B2b) 12. **鼻** b2

12.cxb5 axb5 13. Ձb2 e5 14.e4 ଥg4 15.h3 ଥh6 16. �h2 f5 17. ඵe2 fxe4 18. ඵxe4 ඵf5≠ Brkic-Rashkovsky, Zadar 2000.

B2a) 12. \(\beta\) b1



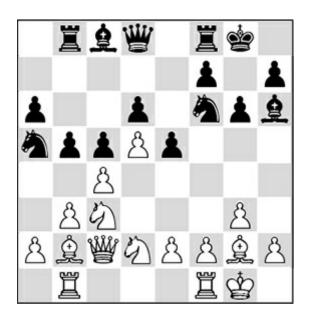
12...e5

In principle, Black can go in for simplifications: 12...bxc4 13.bxc4 鼍xb1 14. ② cxb1 (14. 徵xb1 凰d7 15. 徵c2 徵c7 16. 见b2 鼍b8 17. 鼍b1 ②g4 18. ②d1 见xb2 19. ②xb2 e5 Rogozenco-Iordachescu, Bucharest 1998) 14... 见d7 15. ②c3 (15. 见b2 ③c7 16. 见c3 鼍b8 17. ②b3 ②xb3 18.axb3 ②e8 19. ②d2 见xc3 20. ③xc3 a5 21. 鼍a1 鼍b4 22.h4 a4 23.bxa4 鼍xa4 24. 鼍b1 ③a7 — in view of the few remaining pieces and the absence of any clear weaknesses in the black position, we can assess things as equal, Wang Yue-Jianu, Bazna 2014) 15... ③c7 (15... ⑤b6 16. 见b2 鼍b8 17. 鼍b1) 16. ②d1 鼍b8 17. 见b2 ⑤b6 18.h3 鼍b7 19. ②c3 ②e8 draw, Sarak-Sadler, ICCF 2010.

13. 🖺 b2

- 1) 13.e4 2d7 14.2d1 2g4 15.f3 2h6 16.2f2 f5=, draw, Smyslov-Byrne, Monaco 1968;
- 2) 13.dxe6 ② xe6 14. ② d5 (14.cxb5 axb5 15.b4 cxb4 16. ③ xb4 ⑤ c7 ⇌ Bogdan-Ardeleanu, Bucharest 1992) 14...bxc4 15.bxc4 ⑤ xb1 16. ② xb1 ② xd5 17.cxd5 ② d7 18. ② b2 ② xb2 19. ⑤ xb2 ⑥ e8 20.e3 ② b5 21. ⑥ c1 ② c4 22. ⑥ c3 ② e5 23. ② d2 h5 ⇌ Seeman-Sepp, Tallinn 2003;
- 3) It was still not too late to take on b5 13.cxb5 axb5 and begin to attack the black b-pawn: 14.b4 cxb4 15. \(\beta\) xb4. Admittedly, Black coped confidently with the task facing him: 15... \(\beta\) c7 16. \(\beta\) a3 (equality also results from 16. \(\beta\) d3 \(\beta\) a6 17. \(\beta\) a3 \(\beta\) fc8 18.. \(\beta\) c1 \(\beta\) d7 Vasquez Schroder-Vera Siguenas, Antofagasta 2012, whilst after 16.e4 \(\beta\) d7 17. \(\beta\) b2 \(\beta\) h6 (Voveris-Aarnos, ICCF 2013), the weakened diagonal g1-a7 tells in the following variation: 18. \(\beta\) xb5 \(\beta\ c5 19.a4 \(\beta\) g4! 20. \(\beta\) f3 \(\beta\) xf2 \(\beta\) xc1 22. \(\beta\) xc5 dxc5 23. \(\beta\) xe5 \(\beta\ e3+ 24. \(\beta\) h1 cxb4 25. \(\beta\) xd7 b3 etc.) 16... \(\beta\ a6 17. \(\beta\ c1 \(\beta\ fc8 18. \(\beta\ b1 \(\beta\ d7 19.e3 h5 with counterplay, Bukavshin-Sjugirov, Irkutsk 2010.

13... 🖺 h6



14.f4

Black's play in the following game was instructive: 14.e3 鄭f5 15. ②ce4 ②xe4 16. ②xe4 ②g7 17. ②c3 蠍c7 18. ②d2 ②b7 19. ③bc1 ②d8 – there is already a threat to exchange on e4, followed by ...f7-f5, ...e5-e4 and the transfer of the knight to the centre, whilst after 20.b4 it returns to the queenside: 20... ②b7! with equality, Pheby-Anderson, ICCF 2010.

14...bxc4 15.bxc4 exf4 16.gxf4 2g7 17.2a1

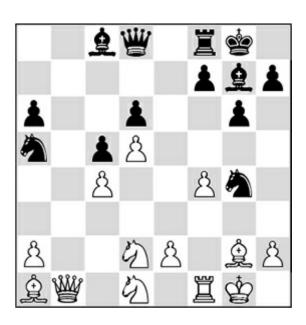
The bishop must be preserved, else Black may even give up a rook for it: 17.h3 ♠ h5 18.♠ ce4 ♠ xb2!

19. 🖺 xb2 (Pereyra-Nemeth, Bratislava 1993) 19...f5 20. 🗟 c3 💂 d4+ 21. 🔮 h2 🔮 h4干

17... **萬 xb1 18. 数 xb1**

18. 2 cxb1 2 f5 19.e4 2 xe4 20. 2 xe4 2 xa1=

18... 2 g4 19. 2 d1

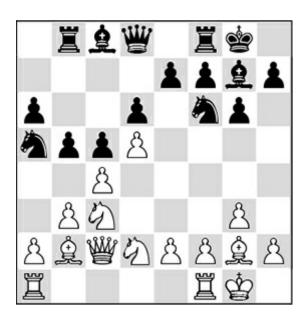


19... <u>೩</u> d4+!

Black seizes a chance to increase his presence in the opponent's half of the board.

20. 2xd4 cxd4 21. 3d3 b6 22. 2f3 2f5 23. xd4 2xc4 24. xb6 2xb6

Black has solved the problem of the 2 a5 and obtained comfortable play in the endgame.



B2b1) 12...h5 B2b2) 12...e5

B2b1) 12...h5

A perfectly feasible treatment.

13. **ab1 f**5

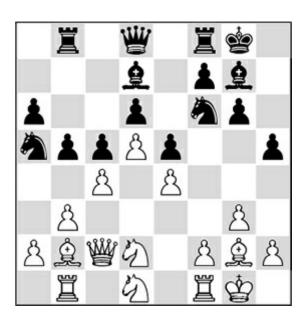
If 13...h4 White can successfully exploit the e4-square: 14. ② ce4 ② f5 (14...h3 15. ② xf6+ exf6 16. ② h1 ② e8 17. ② fe1 📥) 15. ② xf6+ ② xf6 16. e4 ② d7 (Rogozenco-Fedorov, Kishinev 1998) 17. ② xf6 exf6 18.gxh4 with a large advantage.

14.e4 **≜** d7 15. **≜** d1

15. **a** e2 e5**≠**

15...e5

He should not rush the exchange on c4: 15...bxc4 16.bxc4 e5 17.奠c3 (17. 월e3 월g4 18. 월xg4 hxg4 19. 奠c3 徵 c7 20. 邕 xb8 邕 xb8 21. 邕 b1 邕 xb1+ 22. 澂 xb1 奠h6 23. 奠f1 奠g5= Filippov-Bologan, Shanghai 2000) 17... 邕 xb1 18. 澂 xb1 澂 c7 19. 澂 b2 월b7 20.f4 월e8 21. 월f2 exf4 22. 奠xg7 월xg7 23.gxf4 Sorokin-Konguvel, Raipur 2002.



16.f4

Taking the bull by the horns.

After 16. 2c3 Black succeeds in going after g3: 16...h4 17. 2e3 2h5 (17... h6 18. d3 b4 19. 2b2 2h5

20. 營 e2 f6 21. 鱼 f3 h3 22. 魚 h1 營 e8 23. 圖 be1 鱼 b7 24. 鱼 h4 魚 g5 25. 鱼 f3 營 f7 26. 鱼 xg5 fxg5 27. 鱼 g4 營 e7 28. 魚 f3 營 h7 29. 鱼 xe5 dxe5 30. 魚 xh5+— Mchedlishvili-Zulfugarli, Tbilisi 2001) 18. 魚 f3 b4 19. 魚 b2 hxg3 20.hxg3 營 g5 21. 魚 xh5 營 xh5 22.f4 (Marin-Bologan, Sanxenxo 2004), and here it was necessary to continue 22... 魚 h3 23. 圖 f2 exf4 24.gxf4 營 h4 25. 鱼 g2 魚 xg2 26. 營 xg2 營 g4+ with a probable draw.

16.dxe6 is generally considered to be a concession in such structures. There could follow: 16... 2xe6 17.f4 2c6 18.a3 2d4 19. d3 bxc4 20.bxc4 h4 (Burmakin-Morozevich, Perm 1998), with a double-edged game. On 16.2e3 Black had prepared a convenient exchange: 16... 2g4 17.2xg4 hxg4=, and advancing f2-f4 has become practically impossible.

16...exf4

17.gxf4 bxc4

Black no longer dare play passively: 18... \(\beta\) e8 19. \(\beta\) c3 \(\beta\) xb1 20. \(\beta\) xb1 \(\beta\) g4 (Dizdar-Van der Weide, Sevilla 2007) 21. \(\beta\) b2 with an overwhelming position. But the blow on b2 gives him good chances.

19. \(\beta\) xb2 \(\beta\) g4 20.h3 \(\beta\) d4+ 21. \(\beta\) h1 f5! 22. \(\beta\) d3 fxe4 23. \(\beta\) xe4 \(\beta\) f5 24. \(\beta\) e2 \(\beta\) h4 25. \(\beta\) g3

On 25. \(\begin{align*}\equiv ee1?\) or other neutral moves there is the deflection 25... \(\begin{align*}\equiv xc4!\) with the idea of 26. \(\begin{align*}\exit xc4 \\ \begin{ali

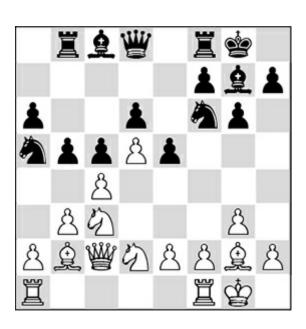
25... **₩xg3**

(draw, Chernov-Shpakovsky, ICCF 2010)

26. 2 xg3 2 h6

With sufficient compensation for the exchange. It is important that the knight came out to a5!

B2b2) 12...e5



13.dxe6

After this en passant capture play assumes a rather more concrete and open character than in the schemes examined below (13. \(\mathbb{B} \) ab1 \(\mathbb{A} \) h6 – see variation B2a):

- 1) After 13. 當fb1 my King's Indian guru won an instructive game against Arbakov, showing a couple of ideas in the black arsenal: 13... 真f5! 14.e4 真d7 15. 包d1 真h6! (now e3 is taken away) 16. 包e3?! 真xe3 17.fxe3 包g4年 Arbakov-Lanka, Moscow 1989;
- 2) On 13. 2d 1 Black needs to hurry with the move ... f7-f5: 13... 2h5 (13... e7 14.e4 2h5 15. c3 b4 16. e3 2b7 17. e2 a5 18.f4 exf4 19. xg7 (Relange-Lanka, Cappelle-la-Grande 1994) 19... exg7

- 3) 13.e4 월h5 14. 월ae1 (14. 월d1 f5 15.f3 ♣h6 16. ♣c3 월b7 17. ७d3 b4 18. ♣b2 월bf7 19. 월f2 월b7 20. 월ae1 a5 21.exf5 gxf5 22. ७e2 ♣f4 23. 월d3 ♣xg3 24.hxg3 월xg3 25. ७d1 f4 Komljenovic-Delchev, Benasque 1997) 14...f5 15.exf5 gxf5 16. ♣f3 (16. 월e2 월f6) 16... 월f6 17. ❷h1 ♣d7 18. 월d1 ఄe8 19. ♣c3 b4 20. ♣b2 월b7 with an equal game, C. Hansen-Zsu. Polgar, New York 1987;
- 4) 13. \(\exists \text{ae1 bxc4 14.bxc4 } \(\text{2d7}\) (the black knight transfers to b6, from where it not only creates a threat to the c4-pawn, but also prepares the queen move to a4) 15.e4 (15. \(\text{2ce4}\) \(\text{2b6}\) 16. \(\exists \text{b1}\) \(\exists \text{17.f4}\) \(\text{2e7}=\); 15. \(\text{2d1}\) \(\text{2b6}\) 16. \(\text{4b}\) 16. \(\text{2a1}\) 16 18. \(\text{2a1}\) 16 18. \(\text{2a1}\) 17. \(\text{2a2}\) 18 \(\text{2ce4}\) 20. \(\text{2a1}\) 201 \(\text{2ce4}\) 20. \(\text{2a1}\) 201 \(\text{2ce4}\) 201 \(\text{2ce4}
- 5) On 13. 當 ae1 an interesting reply is 13...h5 in principle, one always needs to consider this move, which poses White some concrete questions. 14. 望d1 (14.e4 bxc4 15.bxc4 h4=) 14...h4 15.e4 望h5 (Black should not rush to open lines: 15...hxg3 16.fxg3 望g4 17. 望f2 望h6 18. 凰h3 f5 19. 凰c3 罩b7 20. 營d3 b4 21. 凰b2 罩bf7 22. 營e2 望b7 23.exf5 gxf5 24. 營h5 置f6 (Jussupow-Svidler, Germany Bundesliga 2005/06) 25. 望f3 望g4 26. 凰c1 = or 16.hxg3 望g4 17. 凰c3 凰h6 18.f3 望f6 19.f4 望g4 (19...exf4 20.gxf4 望g4 21. 營d3 置e8 22. 營g3 =) 20. 望f2 凰g7 21. 凰f3 望xf2 22. 置xf2 望b7 23. 置h2 營e7 24. 營g2 凰d7 25. 置eh1 望d8 26. 望f1 f6 27. ②e3 = Van Wely-Anand, Monaco 1998; 15...bxc4 16.bxc4 凰h6 17. 凰c3 凰d7 18. ②e3 ②h5 19. 凰f3 望g7 20. ②g4 凰g5 21. 凰e2 ②h5 22. 圖b1 置xb1 23. 置xb1 with the initiative) 16. 凰c3 凰d7 17. ②e3 ③h6 18. 凰f3 ②g7 (Jirka-Sergeev, Rakovnik 2008), and it is hard for White to play f2-f4. 13...fxe6

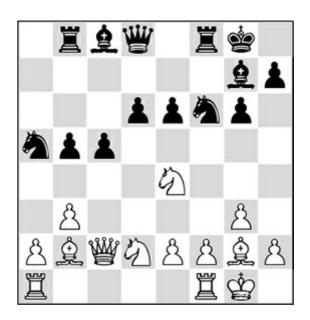
After 13... ② xe6 White carries out a clearing operation, as a result of which he ensures himself a good bishop against knight: 14.cxb5 axb5 15. ② ce4 ② f5 16. ② xf6+ ② xf6 17. ② e4 ② xb2 18. ③ xb2 ② xe4 19. ② xe4 Chekhov-Tseshkovsky, Sochi 1983.

14.cxb5

- 1) 14. \(\text{\frac{1}{2}} \) ce4 bxc4=;
- 2) 14. 🖺 ad1 bxc4 15.bxc4 🗒 b7 16. 🗓 xb7 🖺 xb7 17. 🗓 a1 😩 c6 18. 🖺 f3 營 e7 19. 😩 e4 🖺 fb8 20. 😩 xf6+ 🗒 xf6 21. 🗒 xf6 營 xf6 22. 營 e4 🖺 b6 23. 🖺 b1, draw, Rawicz-Zawadzka, Wrocław 2008.

14...axb5 15. **2** ce4

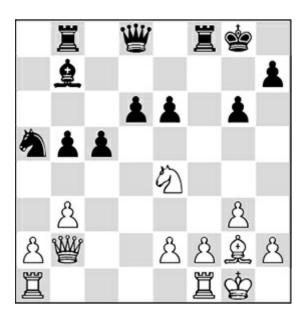
- 1) 15. 🖺 ad1 d5 16. 🖆 de4 🖆 xe4 17. 🖆 xe4 💆 xb2 18. 🗒 xb2 🗒 e7 19. 🗒 e5 🖺 b6 20. 🖆 c3 🗒 g7 21. 🗒 xg7+ 🗐 xg7 22.f4 💆 a6∞ Potts-Byrne, Philadelphia 1988;



15... **a** xe4

15... 2 b7!? 16. 2 ad1 2 xe4 17. 2 xe7 (17. 2 xe4 2 xe4 18. 2 xe4 2 xb2 19. 2 xb2 – play transposes into the main line examined below, see 15... 2 xe4 16. 2 xe4 2 xb2 etc.) 17... 2 xg3 18.fxg3! (Pcola-Komora, Slovakia tt 1999; 18. 2 xe4 2 xe2 + 19. 2 xe3 18... 2 xe4 18... 2 xe4 18... 2 xe4 19. 2 xe3 20. 2 ce4 21. 2 xe4 22. 2 xe4 23. 2 xe4 24. 2 xe4 24. 2 xe4 24. 2 xe4 24. 2 xe4 25. 2 xe4 26. 2 xe4 26. 2 xe4 28. 2 xe4 29. 2 xe4 21. 2 xe4 29. 2 xe4 20. $2 \text$

16... 2 xb2 17. 2 xb2 2 b7



18. **≅** ad1

- - 2) 18.

 gfd1

 ke4 (otherwise the pawn cannot be defended) 19.

 ke4 d5 20.

 ac1 (20.

 g2

 b6 21.e3

Black's pawn structure looks beautiful, but we should not deceive ourselves: if White manages to break it up, then he will have the advantage.

21.e4

21...d4 22. \$\mathref{v}\$ c2 \$\mathref{v}\$ b6 23. \$\mathref{z}\$ c1 \$\mathref{\textit{2}}\$ b4

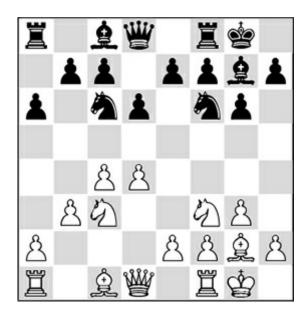
Thanks to this tempo, Black holds:

24. 🕸 xc5 😩 xa2 25. 🕸 xb6 🖺 xb6 26. 🖺 c7 🖺 f7 27. 🖺 c8+ 🖺 f8 28. 🖺 c7 🖺 f7 29. 🖺 c8+

Draw, Aleshnya-Drake Diez de Rivera, ICCF 2009.

CHAPTER 31

7. 2 c3 a6 8.b3



A double fianchetto is always one of the most harmonious ways to develop the pieces. It is especially effective if White controls the centre.

8... **≅** b8

A) 9. 2 d5

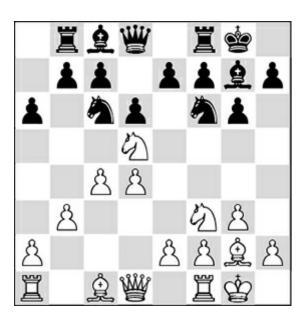
B) 9.e3

C) 9. 2 b2

9.d5 ②a5 10. ②b2 (10. ②d2 c5 is a transposition into the variation 6.0-0 ②c6 7. ②c3 ②c6 8.d5 and 9.b3, examined above) 10...b5 11.cxb5 axb5 – see variation A2 from Chapter 33 (10. ②b2 b5 11.cxb5 axb5). The attempt to stop ...b7-b5 is not very convincing, because a whole complex of dark squares on the queenside are weakened: 9.a4 a5 10. ②b2 (10.h3 b6 11.e4 ②b7 12. ③e1 ②d7 13. ②e3 e5=) 10... ②g4 11.h3 ②xf3 12. ③xf3 ②d7 13.e3 e5 14. ②b5 ②b4, (Murdzia-Tirard, Hamburg 1996) 15. ③c3 exd4 16.exd4 ②f6 17. ③e1 c6 18. ②a3 ③e8 with an equal game.

A) 9. 2 d5

Probably the most popular set-up for White in recent times.



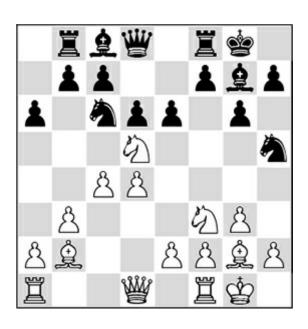
A1) 9... **≜** h5 A2) 9...e6

A1) 9... 2 h5

Black wants to retain as many pieces as possible. He will drive away the enemy knight with ...e7-e6, after which his knight can always return to f6 if need be.

10. ♣ **b**2

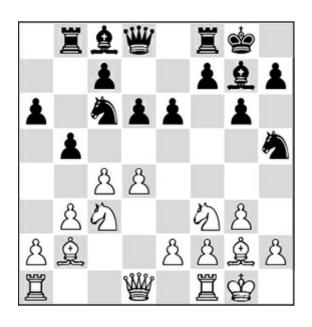
- 1) 10. Ձe3 b5 11.cxb5 axb5 12. ଞc1 Ձd7 13. ७d2 e6 14. Ձc3 b4 15. Ձa4 Ձf6 16. Ձh6 Ձe4 17. ७e3 ೩xh6 18. ७xh6 f5≠ Butnorius-Babula, Batumi 1999;
- 2) 10. 奧g5 h6 11. 奧e3 e6 12. ②c3 ②e7 13. 圖c1 b5 14. ◎d3 奧b7 15. 圖c2 b4 16. ②a4 ②f5 17.c5 a5 18. 圖fc1 ②f6 19.c6 ②xe3 20.fxe3 ②c8∞ Berkes-Al Sayed, Budapest 2001;
- 3) 10.e4 b5 11. ७d3 e6 12.cxb5 axb5 13. 2 e3 2 e7 14. 2 b2 f5 15. 2 d2 fxe4 16. 2 xe4 2 f5 17. ७d2 2 f6 18. 2 fe1 2 xe3 19. 2 xe3 2 xe4 20. 2 xe4 d5 21. 2 e2 b4 Rustemov-S.Pedersen, Morso 2002. 10...e6



11. **a** c3

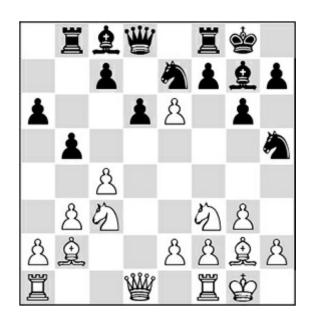
- 1) 11. 월f4 월xf4 12.gxf4 b5 13. 월c1 월e7 Tukmakov-Istratescu, Biel 1994;
- 2) If White plays 11. 2e3, then Black does best not to lose his head in an immediate attack, but first to move the knight away 11... 2e7 (11...f5 12. 2d2 2e7 13. 2ac1 b6 14.c5 dxc5 15. 2fd1 f4 16. 2g4 cxd4 17. 2xd4 e5 18. 2gxe5 Akopian-Bologan, Elista 1998; 12...f4 13. 2c2 b5 14. 2c3 bxc4 15.bxc4 2e7

16. 圖 ab1 N.Maiorov-Kovalev, Minsk 2006) 12. 圖 c1 (if 12. 圖 d2 then 12...c5 is bad, but 12...b6 is perfectly possible, for example: 13. ② e1 f5 14.f4 h6 15. ② d1 ② f6 16. ② f2 ② b7 17. ② xb7 圖 xb7 18. 圖 d3 b5 19.e4 bxc4 20. 圖 xc4 d5 21.exd5 (Grachev-Krylov, Moscow 2007) 21... 圖 xd5 22. 圖 xd5 ② exd5 with chances for both sides; or 13. 圖 ac1 ② b7 14. 圖 fd1 h6 15.c5 ② f6 (Black has firm control of the light squares c6, d5, e4) 16.cxb6 cxb6 17. ② a3 b5 18. 圖 b4 ② e8 19. 圖 e1 a5 20. ② b2 f5= Rausis-Bologan, Enghien-les-Bains 1999) 12... ② d7 13.c5 (13. 圖 c2 ② h6 ; 13. 圖 d2 f5 14. ② c2 ② f6 15. ② b4 (Chiburdanidze-M.Socko, Dresden 2008) 15... ② e4 16. 圖 c2 a5 17. ② d3 a4 18. ② d2 axb3 19.axb3 ② f6 with a defensible position for Black) 13... ③ h6 (if 13... ② c6 14. ② c4 ② f6 15. ② a3 ② e8 16. 圖 e1 b5 17. ② cd2 ② f6 18.cxd6 cxd6 19.e4 b4 20. ② b2 d5 21.e5 ② d7= Vecek-Efanov, ICCF 2013) 14.cxd6 cxd6 15. 圖 c2 ② c6 16. ② g4 ② g7 17. ② e1 ③ xg2 18. ② xg2 f5 19. ② 4e3 d5 20. ② a3 ③ e8= Akopian-A.Kuzmin, Dubai 1999.



12.d5

12... 2 e7 13.dxe6



13... [®] xe6

White obtains a promising position after 13...fxe6 14.c5! dxc5 15.常c2 盆c6 (15... 逸b7 16. 盆d1 營d6 17. 逸xg7 盆xg7 18. 當c1 盆ef5 19.營xc5 逸xf3 20. 逸xf3 盆d4 21. 盆e3 盆e8 22. 當fd1 盆xf3+ 23.exf3 營xc5 24. 當xc5 當xf3 25. 當c6世 Karpov-Shirov, Monaco 1999) 16. 富ad1 盆d4 17. 盆xd4 cxd4 18.e3 e5 19.exd4 兔f5 (19...exd4 20. 盆d5 逸g4 21. 當d2 d3 22.營xd3 逸xb2 23. 置xb2 c6 24. 營e4世 Ki. Georgiev-Antic, Herceg Novi 2001) 20.營c1!? exd4 21. 盆d5世

14.cxb5 axb5 15. \$\ddot d2\$

- 1) 15. 2 d4 b4 16. 2 xe6 fxe6 17. 2 a4 c5∞;
- 2) 15.營c2 奧f5 16.e4 奧g4 17. 屬fe1 屬e8 18.h3 奧xf3 19.奧xf3 b4 20. ②a4 奧xb2 21. ②xb2 ②g7 22. 屬ad1 屬b6 23. ②a4 屬b5 24. 奧e2 屬a5 25. 奧c4 ②e6 26.f4 份b8 27. 會h2 c6∞ Rustemov-Komljenovic, Sevilla 2002.

15...b4 16. **2** e4

White puts a knight in the centre and Black needs to exchange it immediately. 16. 2 a4 2 d5 17. 2 xg7 2 xg7 18. 2 g5 2 xg2 19. 2 xg2 2 e6=

16... ② xb2 17. ♥ xb2 ② d5 18. ② ed2 f5 19. ◎ fd1

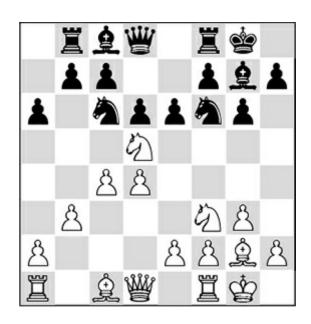
19... **₩ d**7

More dangerous for Black is 19... 2 f6 20. 2 g5! (an improvement on 20. 2 ac1 3 d7 21. 2 c4 2 e4 22. 2 e3 2 a8 = — Black has obtained enough space to live normally, Ki.Georgiev-Radjabov, Sarajevo 2002) 20... 3 d7 (20... 2 xg2 21. 2 e6) 21.e4 fxe4 22. 2 dxe4 2 xe4 23. 2 xe4 2 xe4 24. 2 xe4 d5 25. 2 g2 c6 26. 2 ac1 with pressure, Cumming-Burridge, ICCF 2014.

20. 2 c4 f4 21. 2 d4 2 b7

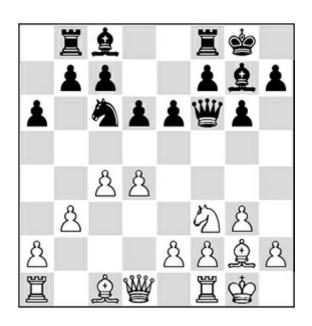
With mutual play, Oren-Vale, ICCF 2011.

A2) 9...e6!?



10. 2 xf6+

On 10. ② e3 Black brings his bishop to the long diagonal, after first clearing its path: 10... ② e7 11. ② b2 b6 12. ③ c1 ② b7 13. ③ d2 (13. ③ d3 ② e4 14. ⑤ d2 ② f5∞) 13... ② e4 14. ⑥ c2 f5 15. ② d1 ② c6 16. d5 ② b4 17. ⑤ b1 ③ xb2 18. ⑥ xb2 exd5 19.a3 ② c6 20.cxd5 ② e7 21. ② d4 ③ xd5 22. ② e3 ⑥ d7 23. ② xd5 (23. ⑥ c2 c5 24. ② xd5 ② xd5 25. ③ xe4 fxe4 26. ⑥ xe4 ② c7 ⇒) 23... ② xd5 24. ⑥ c2 (Wojtkiewicz-Bologan, Bastia 1999) 24... ⑥ f7 25. ⑤ xe4 fxe4 26. ⑥ xe4 c5 27. ② f3 ② f6= 10... ⑥ xf6



11. **♣ b**2

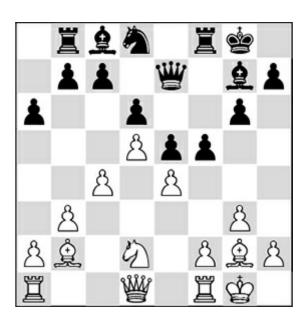
The queen is not lost after 11. 25 \$\mathbb{g}\$ f5, although she looks strange on f5. There could follow:

11... e7 12.e4

White prepares for ...f7-f5 in advance.

Less promising is 14. 2 d2 f5 15.exf5 gxf5 (this capture has become possible because White does not have the resource f2-f4. Full equality is not promised by 15... 2 xf5 16. 2 h4 2 d7 17. f4 2 f7 18. 2 ae1 2 d8 19. 2 f3, taking control of e5: 19... exf4 20. 2 xg7 2 xg7 21.gxf4 2 f6 22. 2 g5 2 xg5 23. fxg5 2 d8 24. 2 c3+ 2 g8 25. 2 f6 2 f5 26. 2 e4! 2 Romanishin-S.Atalik, Bled 2000) 16. 2 ae1 (16. 2 fe1 2 f7 17. 2 d4 2 f6 18. 2 ae1 2 g6, and now, when the queen has gone to the kingside, there is no longer any need to fear 19.f4 2 d7 20. 2 c1 (20. 2 a5 b6 21. 2 d2 2 f62) 20... b62.

14...f5



15.exf5

Not 15.f4 exf4 16. 2×27 2×27 2×27 2×27 Not 15.f4 exf4 16. 2×27 2×27 Not 15.f4 exf4 16. 2×27 2×27 Not 15.f4 exf4 16. 2×27 2×27 Not 15.f4 exf4 16. 2×27 2×27 Not 15.f4 exf4 16. 2×27 2×27 Not 15.f4 exf4 16. 2×27 Not 15.f4 exf4 16. 2×27 Not 15.f4 exf4 16. 2×27 Not 15.f4 exf4 17. 2×27 Not 15.f4 exf4 17. 2×27 Not 15.f4 exf5 2×27 Not 15.f4 exf4 17. 2×27 Not 15.f4 exf4 17. 2×27 Not 15.f4 exf5 2×27 N

15...**≗**xf5

Taking on f5 with the pawn is worse: 15...gxf5?! 16.f4 e4 17.

© c2 c5 18.

© ae1 h5 19.h3

Supatashvili-Fedorov, Batumi 2002.

16. 2 e4 2 f7

17. ₩ d2

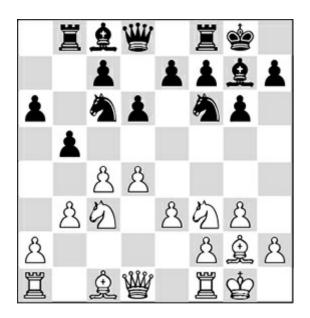
17.h4 g5 18.hxg5 **2** xg5**≥**

17... 奧 xe4 18. 奧 xe4 월 g5 19. 營 e2 월 xe4 20. 營 xe4 鼍 f5 21.f3

With a minimal advantage for White.

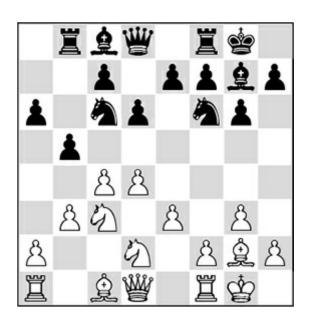
B) 9.e3

White, obviously, wishes to strengthen his centre and defer active operations until later. 9...b5



10. **2** d2

On 10. © e2 Black does best to open the game: 10...bxc4 (10...b4 11. ② a4 e5 12.dxe5 dxe5=; 11. ② d5 ② xd5 12.cxd5 ② a7 13. ② b2 ② d7 14. ③ fc1 ② b5 15. ② d2 c6 16. ③ xb4 cxd5 17. ② e1 a5 (Moradiabadi-Muralidharan, Abu Dhabi 2005) 18. ③ c3 📥) 11. ③ xc4 (11.bxc4 e5 12.dxe5 ② g4 13. ③ b1 ③ xb1 14. ② xb1 ② gxe5 15. ② xe5 ② xe5= Hoffmann-Hernandez, ICCF 2012) 11... ② b4 12.a3 (12. ⑤ e2 a5 13. ⑤ d1 ② a6 14. ⑤ d2 c5 15. ② a3 ⑤ c7 16. ⑤ ac1 ⑤ fc8 — Zoler-Socko, Biel 2007) 12... ② e6 13. ⑥ e2 ② bd5 14. ② xd5 ③ xd5 15. ② d2 (or 15.b4 a5 16.bxa5 c5 17. ② d2 ② e4 18. ⑥ ab1 ⑥ xb1 19. ⑥ xb1 ② xd2 20. ⑥ xd2 ⑥ a8 21. ② e1 ⑤ xg2 22. ② xg2 cxd4 23. exd4 ⑥ e4 24. ⑥ e1 ⑥ xd4= Stangl-Baklan, Austria Bundesliga 2006/07) 15... ② xg2 16. ⑥ xg2 ⑥ b5 17. ② b2 ⑥ a8+ 18. ⑥ f3 (Enkhbat-Vigorito, Internet 2011) 18... ⑥ xf3+ 19. ⑥ xf3 ② d7 20. ⑥ fc1 c5=



10... <u>೩ g4!</u>

A frequent guest in this type of position.

11.f3

Closing in the light-squared bishop, and even if White later gets in f3-f4, this will be a weakening.

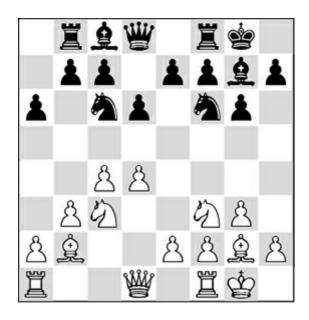
- 1) 11. 凰f3 凰d7 12. 凰b2 e5 13.d5 ဩe7 14. ဩc1 h5 15.cxb5 axb5 16.b4 h4 17. ဩb3 hxg3 18.hxg3 ဩh7 19. 凰g2 ဩf5∞ Danailov-Hebden, Toulouse 1990;
- 2) A game with chances for both sides also results from 11. a 2 a 2 a 5 12.h 3 a d 7 13. a c 2 c 5∞ Slipak-Milov, Buenos Aires 1996.

11... **♣ d7** 12. **₩ e2**

12. ♠b2 e5 13.d5 ♠e7 14.e4 c6 15. 屬b1 ♠h6 16. ∰e2 cxd5 17.cxd5 份b6+ 18. ∰h1 ♠h5 ➡e2 Schöne-A.Kuzmin, Berlin 1991.

12... \(\text{\alpha}\) a5 13. \(\text{\alpha}\) b2 e5 14.dxe5 dxe5 15.cxb5 axb5 16.b4 \(\text{\alpha}\) b7 17. \(\text{\alpha}\) de4 \(\text{\alpha}\) xe4 f5 19. \(\text{\alpha}\) f2 \(\text{\alpha}\) d6 The game is equal (Karpov-Gelfand, Tilburg 1996).

C) 9. 2 b2

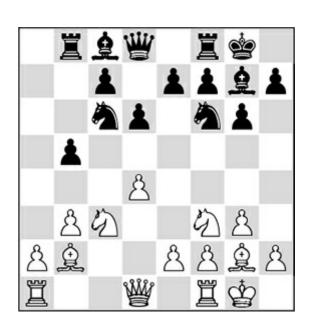


Knowingly agreeing to ...b7-b5.

9...b5 10.cxb5

The character of the game is not changed by 10. ② e1 ② d7 11.cxb5 axb5 12. ③ c1 b4 13. ② a4 ② a5 14. ② d3 ③ xa4 (14...e6 15. ③ d2 ④ xa4 16.bxa4 ⑤ d7 17. ② xb4 ⑤ xa4 18. ② c3 ② d7 19. ⑤ c2 ⑤ xb4 20. ② xb4 ⑥ xb4 21. ⑥ xc7 ② f6 22. ⑤ b1 ⑥ a4 23. ⑥ xd6 ⑥ xa2 24. ⑥ a6 世 Nikolic-Nijboer, Rotterdam 1999; 14... ② e8 15. ⑥ d2 ④ xa4 16.bxa4 ⑥ d7 17. ② xb4 ⑥ xa4 18. ② c3 世) 15.bxa4 ⑥ d7 16. ⑥ d2 (16.e4 c6 17. ⑥ e1 ⑥ a7 18. ⑥ d2 b3! 世 Nemet-Bologan, Biel 1993; 18.e5 ② d5 19. ⑥ g4 b3 20.a3 ② b6 21.exd6 exd6 22. ② xc6 ② xc6 23. ⑥ xc6 ② xa4 中) 16... ⑥ fc8 (16... ⑥ xa4 17. ⑥ xc7 e6 (Navrotescu-Nevednichy, Romania tt 1993) 18.d5 exd5 19. ② xf6 ② xf6 20. ② xd5 b3 21.axb3 ② xb3 22. ⑥ f4 ⑧ xf4 23. ② xf4 ② c5 24.e3 世) 17. ② xb4 ⑧ xa4 18. ② c3 c6 19. ⑥ b1 d5 20. ② xd5 ② xd5 ② xd5 ② xd5 ② xd4 ② 2.e3 ⑥ a8=.

10...axb5



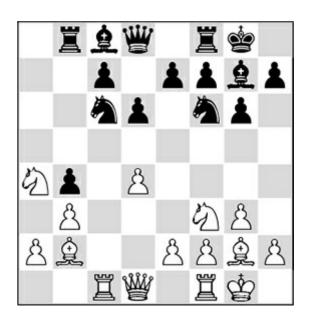
11. **≅** c1

- 1) 11.營c2 월b4 12.營d2 奧b7 13. 邕fd1 월a6 14. 월e1 奧xg2 15. 월xg2 營c8 16. 邕ac1 營b7 Miton-Korobov, Lublin 2012;
 - 2) For 11. ��e1 鄭d7 see the variation 10. ��e1 鄭d7 11.cxb5 axb5;
- 3) White can try to post his knight on d4 11.d5 ② a5 12. ② d4 b4 13. ② a4 (on 13. ② cb5 Black has a tactic: 13... ② xd5! 14. ② xd5 ③ xb5 15. ② xb5 ③ xb2 16. ⑤ b1 ② g7 17.a3 c6 18.axb4 cxd5 19.bxa5 ⑤ xa5 20. ② d4 ⑥ b6 Porfiriadis-Spassky, Europa-Pokal 1987; 13. ② b1 ③ b7 14.e4 c5 15.dxc6 ② xc6 16. ② xc6 ③ xc6 R. Sergejev-Bologan, Tallinn 1998; in addition to the fact that Black has solved all his problems and obtained a pawn majority in the centre, White still has to complete his development), but then it becomes a convenient object of attack: 13...e5! and now:
- 3a) 14. ② c2 ② d7 15. ② e3 (15. ③ e1 ② xa4 16.bxa4 ② c4 17. ③ b1 ② xb2 18. ⑥ xb2 e4 19. ⑥ xb4 ② xd5 20. ⑥ xe4 ⑤ b2 21. ⑤ d2 ② c3 22. ⑥ c4 ② xa2 23. ② c6 ⑤ b8 → Burmakin-Khalifman, Elista 1995) 15... ② h6 16. ② c1 (Arkell-Nunn, England 1983) 16... ⑥ b5 17. ⑥ d3 ⑥ a8 →; 14. ② c6 ② xc6 15.dxc6 ⑥ e8 16. ⑥ c1 h5 17. ⑥ d2 ② a6 18. ⑥ fd1 h4 → Ngyuen-Al Modiahki, Subic Bay 2009;
- 3b) 14.dxe6 fxe6 15. 2c6 2xc6 16. 2xc6 e5 17. 2c2 2h3 (17... 2e6 18. 2d1 2c1 2a6 20. 2g2 2fc8 Khamdamov-Fedorov, Dresden 2008) 18. 2g2 xg2 19. xg2 2f7 the pawn superiority in the centre ensures Black a small advantage, Najdorf-Nunn, England 1983.
- 4) Another plan involves the advance of the e-pawn: 11. \(\) e1 b4 12. \(\) a4 \(\) d7 13.e4 \(\) a5; admittedly, after 14.e5 Black always has 14... \(\) d5∞.

11...b4 12. **2** a4

Of course, the knight on the edge of the board does not stand very well, but on the other hand, it is defended and in any event is still more active here than on b1:

12. 월 b1 월 a7 13. 월 e1 (13. 營 c2 c6 14. 월 e1 奧 a6 15. 월 d3 월 d7 16. 월 d2 c5 17. 월 f3 奧 xd3 18. 營 xd3 월 b5 19. 營 d2 월 xd4 20. 월 xd4 cxd4 21. 奧 xd4 奧 xd4 22. 營 xd4 월 c5= Richter-Hoffmann, Germany Bundesliga 2008/09; 13. 월 bd2 c6 14. 월 e1 월 d5 15. 월 c4 월 b5 16. 營 d2 월 dc3 with the initiative for Black, Ribli-Adorjan, Budapest 1979) 13... 월 d7 14. 월 d3 夏 a6 15. 營 d2 (15. d5 夏 xd3 16. 夏 xg7 夏 xe2 17. 營 xe2 營 xg7 18. 營 d2, Kiss-Kislik, Savaria 2008; now Black should not cling onto the pawn, but should complete his development: 18... 월 f6 19. 圖 c4 營 d7 20. 圖 xb4 圖 xb4 21. 營 xb4 c5 22. dxc6 월 xc6 23. 營 d2 圖 c8=; 15. 夏 h3 e6 16. 圖 c2 c6 (16... c5!?) 17. 營 d2 營 b6 18. 월 f4 월 f6 19. 圖 fc1 圖 fe8 20. 愛 e1 g5 21. 월 d3 夏 xd3 22. exd3 ⑤ a6 23. ⑤ d2 h6 24. 夏 a1 월 d5 — Lutz-Bologan, Germany tt 1994) 15... 夏 xd3 16. ⑤ xd3 c5 17. ⑤ d2 월 b5= Arishin-Kabanov, Omsk 2001.



The knight is better on a5 than a7.

After 12... a 7 it does not control c4, in particular. There could follow:

- 1) 13. ७ c2 c6 14.e4 ७ a5! (with the idea of ७ h5, ♠ h3, ♠ g4) 15. ☐ fe1 (15.h3 ♠ a6 16. ☐ fe1 ♠ b5, intending ... ♠ d7, ... ♠ a4, ... ♠ b6) 15... ७ h5 16.e5?! (16. ♠ d2!?∞) 16... ♠ d5 17. ♠ d2 ♠ h3 18. ♠ e4?! (18. ♠ f3 ♠ g4 19. ♠ xg4 ఄ xg4 20. ♠ c4∞) 18... f5! → S.Guliev-Bologan, Ostrava 1993;
- 2) 13. ② d2 ② d7 14. ② c4 ② b5 (14... ② xa4 15.bxa4 ② d7 16. ③ c2 c5 17. ③ fd1 =) 15. ③ e1 e6 16.e4 ② c8 17. ③ d2 ② xe4 18. ② xe4 d5 (Nikolic-McShane, Istanbul 2003), and here White should have continued 19. ② c5 dxe4 20. ⑤ xb4 ② d6 21. ② e5 = .

 13. ⑤ c2

In reply to 13.d5 Black can immediately pounce on the pawn: 13...e6 14.dxe6 (14.營d4 邕b5, forcing the capture on e6: 15.dxe6 ②xe6 16.營a7 c5=) 14...fxe6 15.營c2 ②e8 (not 15...c5 16. 邕fd1 ②b7 because of 17.②e5 營e8 18.②c4 營e7 (Grachev-Bartel, Basel 2012) 19.②xb7 ②xb7 ②xb7 20.②xd6; the alternative is 15... 邕f7 16.②g5 邕e7 17.f4 營e8 18.e4 e5 19.fxe5 dxe5 with unclear play, Glushenkov-Ilyasov, ICCF 2013) 16. 邕fd1 營e7 17.③xg7 曾xg7 with mutual chances, Dobrov-Schreiner, Graz 2016. However, the break can also be delayed for one move: 13...②d7!? 14.②d4 e6 15.dxe6 fxe6 16.②c6 ②xc6 17.③xc6 e5 with good play, Morley-Terreaux, ICCF 2012.

13...c6 14. **2** e1

If 14.e4, then Black transfers the bishop to b5 with tempo: 14... ② a6 15. 圖 fd1 ② b5 16.h4 營 d7 17.e5 ② d5 18.h5 營 g4 19.hxg6 fxg6 早 Brunello-N.Mamedov, Spain tt 2008.

14... a a 6 15. a d 3 a b 5

16. 當 fd1 (D'Costa-Hebden, London 2011) 16...e6 17.e4 奠xa4 18.bxa4 d5 with counterplay.

16... **≜** d5

After 16... 2 d7 17. 2 a1 2 xa4 18.bxa4 c5 19.dxc5 2 xa1 (Beilfuss-Blübaum, Lemgo 1983) White can seize the initiative with the zwischenzug 20.c6!.

17.e4 **2** c7 18. **2** fd1 **3** d7

With approximate equality.

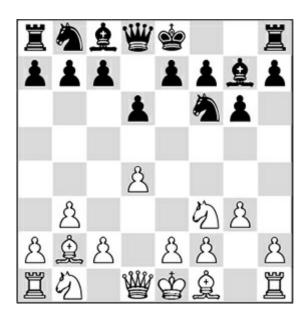
PART VII

Other fianchetto lines

CHAPTER 32

Double fianchetto: 1. **2 f** 3 **2 f** 6 2. **g** 3 **g** 6 3. **b** 3

1. 2 f3 2 f6 2.g3 g6 3.b3 2 g7 4. 2 b2 d6 5.d4



Sometimes, the KID player has to face the double fianchetto, which also requires a precise reply.

5...c5!

It is important to start the attack on the centre before castling. **6. 2 g 2**

- 3) On 6.dxc5 Black is able to recapture with the queen on c5 6... \$\displant\displant a5+! 7. \$\displant\displant d2 \$\displant\displant xc5 8. \$\displant\displant c3+ 9. \$\displant\displant xc3 \$\displant\displant f5 10. \$\displant\displant d4 \$\displant\displant d5 12. \$\displant\displant desired a2 d5 14. \$\displant\displant a3 \$\displant\displant c6 = Lainburg-Taimanov, Naumburg 2002) 7... \$\displant\displant xc5\$, obtaining a pawn superiority in the centre: 8.e3 (8. \$\displant\displant d4 \$\displant\displant a5 9.e3 \$\displant\displant f3 11. \$\displant\displant\displant xf3 \$\displant\displant c6 12.a3 0-0= Chigvintsev-Smikovski, Novosibirsk 2002) 8...0-0 9. \$\displant\displant g2 \$\displant\displ
- 4) After 6.d5 Black can play 6...b5, which later makes it easier for him to open the b-file: 7. 2 2 0-0 8.0-0 2 b7 9.c4 bxc4 (9...e6!?; 9... 2 bd7 10. 2 bd2 bxc4 11.bxc4 10.bxc4 2 bd7 11. 2 bd2 (Petkevich-Arizmendi, Biel 2003) 11... 3 12. 2 2 ab8 13.e4 2 g4 14. 2 xg7 2 xg7 15. 3 ab1 2 a6=;
- 5) On 6.c4 Black can exploit the fact that the white king has not castled: 6... ② e4 7. ② g2 (7. ③ c1 ⑤ a5+8. ② bd2 ② xd2 9. ⑤ xd2 ⑤ xd2 + 10. ⑥ xd2 ② c6 11.e3 ② g4 12. ② e2 ⑤ b8 13. ⑥ c1 cxd4 14. ② xd4 h5 Kortchnoi-Kasparov, Paris 1990) 7... ⑥ a5+8. ② fd2 ② xd2 9. ② c3! (an important zwischenzug) 9... ⑥ b6 10.dxc5 ② xb1 11. ② xg7 ⑥ b4+12. ⑥ f1 ⑥ g8 (less accurate is 12... ② d2+13. ⑥ g1 ⑥ g8 14. ② d4 dxc5 15. ② e3 ② xc4 16.bxc4 with a definite initiative for the pawn: 16... ② c6 17. ⑥ b1 ⑥ xc4 18. ② d5 ⑥ a6 19. ⑥ b3 Kosic-Tomic, Paracin 2013) 13. ② b2 (on 13. ② d4 there is 13...dxc5 14. ② e3 ② a3; White also lacks full compensation for the piece after 13. ② h6 ② a3 14.cxd6 ⑥ xd6 15. ⑥ xd6 exd6 16. ⑥ d1 ② c6 Rakhmanov-

Cornette, Doha 2014) 13... 2d2+ 14. g1 (Sargissian-Li Chao, China 2016) 14... 2xc4 15. d4 2a6 16.bxc4 2xc5 with advantage.

6...cxd4 7. 2 xd4



7...d5

The battle for the centre is one of the main principles of development in the initial phase of the game. **8.0-0**

For 8.c4 dxc4 9.bxc4 0-0 10.0-0 **b**6 see 8.0-0.

For 8. \(\text{\figsign} \) f3 0-0 9.0-0 \(\text{\figsign} \) c6 see 8.0-0.

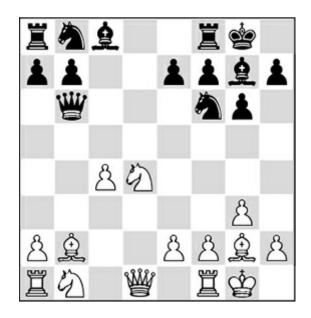
8...0-0 9.c4

He cannot dawdle any further: 9. 2 a3 e5 10. 2 f3 e4 11. 2 d4 h5 (maybe the simple 11... 2 c6= is even better) 12.c4 h4 13. 2 dc2 (13.cxd5 hxg3 14.hxg3 3 xd5 15. 2 db5 3 h5 16. 2 xf6 2 xf6 17. 2 c7 9 g7≠) 13...h3 14. 2 h1 2 c6 with unclear play, Zaichik-Gufeld, Tbilisi 1979.

White can hardly pretend to any advantage after 9. \(\text{2} f3 \) \(\text{2} c6 10. \(\text{2} a3 \) (10. \(\text{2} bd2 \) \(\text{2} e8 11. \(\text{2} e5, draw, Korchnoi-Shirov, Val Maubuee 1990) 10... \(\text{3} a5 \) (with the idea of ...e7-e5 and ...d5-d4) 11.c4 (11. \(\text{2} e1 \) (Smyslov-Lanka, Rome 1990) 11... \(\text{3} xe1 \) 11...dxc4 12. \(\text{2} xc4 \) \(\text{3} h5!. \) This striking queen transfer to the kingside forces White to think about equalising, Giardelli-Borghi, Curitiba 1983.

9...dxc4 10.bxc4

Before writing the first edition, I thought White had the advantage here: an active 2d4, a powerful light-squared bishop, and possible future pressure on the b-file. But later I persuaded myself that Black can still play this way. Practice confirms this conclusion, although White has found new ways to pose problems. 10... *b6



11. ₩ **b**3

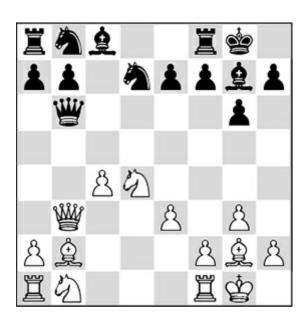
If 11. 常c1 魚d7 12. 盆d2 盆c6 13.c5 常c7 14. 盆b5 常c8 15. 盆e4 盆xe4 16. 魚xe4 盆e5 17. 盆d4 罩b8 18. 罩b1 常c7 19. 常c2 罩fc8 20. 罩fc1 常a5⇄ Dizdarevic-Svidler, Bled 2002.

11... **a** fd7!

The pin on the \(\text{\frac{1}{2}} \) d4 plays a key role for Black in this system.

12.e3

Not 12. 當d1 含c6 13.e3 (13. 含xc6 ②xb2 14. 含xe7+ 會g7 15. 含xc8 富axc8 16. 富xd7 富fd8 17. 富xb7 營xb3 18.axb3 當d1+ 19. ②f1 ②xa1 20. 含a3 (Velickovic-Sebenik, Bled 1999) 20... 富c1 13... 含c5 14. 徵xb6 axb6 15. 含c3 含xd4 16.exd4 含a4, and suddenly the pride of White's position (his centre pawns on c4 and d4) becomes a headache for him.

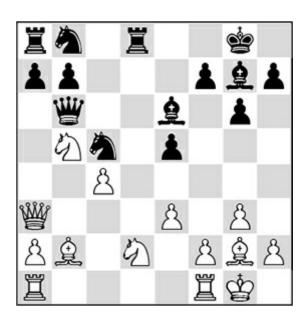


12...e5

At the cost of weakening the squares d6 and d5 Black develops his queenside. After 12... 2 c6 White can seize the initiative with a pawn sacrifice: 13. 2 c3! 2 xd4 (worse is 13... 2 a5 14. 2 2 xc4 15. 2 d5 xb2 16. 2 xe7+ h8 17. xc4 Fressinet-Timofeev, Plovdiv 2012) 14.exd4 xb3 15.axb3 xd4 16. fd1 (other continuations are less dangerous for Black: 16. a2 2 c5 17. 2 d5 xb2 18. xe7+ g7 19. xb2 e6 20. a1 a5 21. d5 xd5 22. xd5 a6 23. a3 c8 24. ba2 (Donchenko-Zude, Saarbrücken 2015) 24... b6 25. xa5 xa5 xb3= or 16. fb1 (Pantsulaia-Deac, Baku 2016) 16... c5 17. d5 2 xb3 18. a3 xb2 19. xb2 d4 20. xe7+ g7 21. xc8 xc8 xc8 22. d5 b5 etc.) 16... fc17. a2 g7 18. d5 xb2 19. xb2 d6 (it is also difficult to equalise fully after 19... c6 20. 2 c7 2 f6 21. a1 d7 22. xb7 ab8 23. fc8 24. 6 xc6 25. xc6 ec8 26. b5 c7 27. ba2 bb7 28. a6 2d7 29. c6 2c5 30. xc7 xc7 31. b4 2d3 32. b1 ab7 (Erdogdu-Yilmazyerli, Antalya 2013) 33. fc1 a6 34. c2 2xb4 35. xc7 xc7 31. b4 2d3 xb5 37. cxb5) 20. 2 xc7 ab8 21. 2 xc8 fcc8 22. a2 a6 (Baryshpolets-Areshchenko, Kiev 2013) 23. d4 with the idea of b3-b4 and c4-c5.

And if one transplants the moves from the main line, by playing 12... ② c5 13. ③ a3 e5, there follows 14. ② c3!, and Black has great difficulties: 14...exd4 15. ② d5 or 14... ② d3 15. ② d5 ⑤ xb2 16. ⑤ xd3 exd4 17. ⑤ fb1 etc.

13. ♠ b5 ♠ c5 14. ₩ a3 ♠ e6 15. ♠ d2 屬 d8



16. ♣ c3

White cedes the initiative after 16. 當fd1 盆c6 17. 盆c3 (Vachier-Lagrave-Giri, Paris 2016) 17... 盆d3 18. 鼍ab1 鼻f8 19. 彎b3 彎xb3 20.axb3 鼻g4 etc.

Again, the move order is important: 21... 鄭f5?! 22. ②e4 a6 allows 23. 數b6 數xb6 24. 圖xb6 鄭c7 25. 圖b2 ②a5 (Bai-Shishkin, Böblingen 2014) 26. 奧xa5 ②xa5 27. ②g5 曾g7 28.e4 with advantage.

22. 變 b6 徵 xb6 23. 黨 xb6 奠 c5 is bad, whilst on 22. 變 b3 Black can reply 22... 變 c8 23. 氫 e4 奠 e7 24. 屬 fd1 b5.

22... 2 f5 23. 2 e4 b5 24. 2 xd6 \$\display xd6 25. 2 bd1 \$\display c7 26. 2 e2

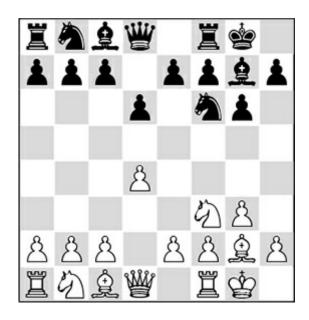
26... 2 e7 27. 2 a1 2 xd5 28.cxd5 2 e4 29.d6

29... c5 30.f4 f6 31.fxe5 fxe5

CHAPTER 33

Without c2-c4, 2 c3: 1.d4 2 f6 2. 2 f3 g6 3.g3

1.d4 2 f6 2. 2 f3 g6 3.g3 2 g7 4. 2 g2 0-0 5.0-0 d6



In this chapter, we consider various white plans, in which he refrains from the early advance c2-c4. The only line we won't deal with is 6. rianlge c3, which leads directly to a Pirc or more generally a Sicilian. Admittedly, in our day, one opening quite often transposes into another, and sometimes one does not know which branch of theory to consult on a certain position. Therefore I would not be surprised if we stray over the edge of Pirc territory at some point.

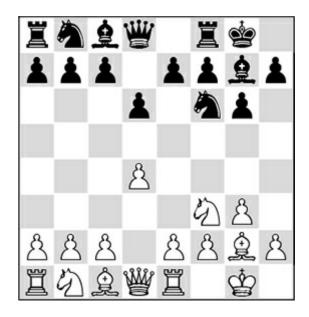
6.a4

White seizes space on the flank, preventing counterplay with ...b7-b5, and himself wishes to advance the apawn to a6, at the same time strengthening the range of his fianchettoed bishop.

In reply to the rock-solid set-up with 6.c3 there is a good plan with ... 2c6 and ...e7-e5, used successfully by Tigran Petrosian long ago: 6.c3 2c6 7.2a3 (7.2bd2 e5 8.dxe5 dxe5 9.2b3 e7 10.2e3 d8 11.ec1 f5 12. d1, draw, Stahlberg-T.Petrosian, Saltsjöbaden 1952) 7...a6 8.2f4 2d5 9.2d2 2b6 10.ec1 e5 11.dxe5 dxe5 12.2h6 e7 13.2xg7 exg7 14.2c2 d8 15.b3 f6 16.2e3 e6 17.ec2 2d5 18.2xd5 2xd5, draw, Barcza-T.Petrosian, Bucharest 1953.

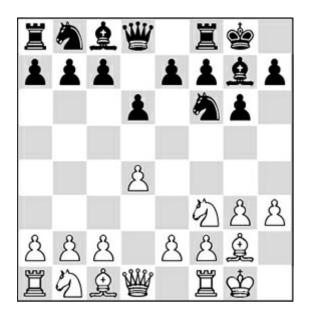
The move 6. 월 bd2 has attained a definite popularity, after being used in internet blitz games by none other than Garry Kasparov. White does not especially pretend to an opening advantage, but simply wants to obtain a fresh position, where one can simply play. For example: 6... 월 bd7 7.e4 e5 8.c3 b6 9. 屬 e1 魚 b7 10.a4 a5 11.b3 圖 e8 12.d5 (Kasparov-Schmaltz, Internet 1998) 12...c6 with mutual chances.

The move 6. **2** e1 does not pretend to anything.



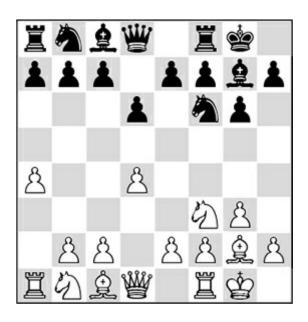
- 2) Also interesting is 6... ② c6 7.e4 e5 8.c3 ② g4 9.d5 ② e7 10.c4 ② d7 11. ② c3 f5 12.h3 ② xf3 13. ② xf3 a5 14. ③ f1 f4 15.b3 ② c5=; 9.h3 ③ xf3 10. ③ xf3 exd4 11.cxd4 ② d7 12. ② e3 ⑤ f6 13.e5 (13.d5 ② b4 14. ② c3 ② d3 with the initiative for Black) 13...dxe5 14.dxe5 ② dxe5 ➡ Maki-Uuro-Popovic, Internet 2003; 12.d5 ② d4 13. ② g2 c5 14.dxc6 bxc6 15. ② c3 ⑤ b8∞ Panno-Quinteros, Manila 1976.

After 6.h3 it makes sense to exploit White's slow play by attacking the centre:



- 1) In the event of 6... 2 bd7 White could take play into the main variation of the fianchetto KID with Black's knight on d7: 7.c4 e5 8. 2 c3; less good for White is 7.d5 2 b6 8. 2 c3 c6 9.dxc6 bxc6 10. 2 d4 c5! 11. 2 c6 2 d7 12. 2 a5 2 b8 13.a4 2 a6 Kunin-Bologan, Mainz 2004;
- 2) But if one prefers ... 2 c6 in the main lines, then it is also good here: 6... 2 c6, since there is nothing to fear from 7.d5 2 c6 8.e4 c6 9. 2 c6 2 d 7 10. 2 c6 1 d 2 c8 11.dxc6 2 c6 2 xc6=;
- 3) 6...c5 7.dxc5 (7. \(\text{2} \) c3 cxd4 8. \(\text{2} \) xd4 d5 9. \(\text{2} \) b3 \(\text{2} \) c6 10. \(\text{2} \) xd5 \(\text{2} \) xd8 \(\text{2} \)

置 xd8 9. 월 c3 (Knapp-Polak, Prague 1955) 9... 월 c6 10. 奧 e3 월 d4 11. 置 ad1 월 e8 12. 奧 g5 f6 13. 奧 c1 e5 14. 월 xd4 cxd4 15. 월 e4 奧 e6 16. 월 c5 奧 d5=



6... **a** bd7

Black wants to play ...e7-e5, after which he begins the development of his queenside with ...c7-c6, ...&c7, ...b7-b6, ...&b7.

Another plan is associated with the move 6...a5. In this case, Black aims at a set-up with ... a c5 after the preliminary ...exd4: 7.a c3 a bd7 8.e4 e5 9.h3 e8 10. e1 c6 11. e3 (11.dxe5 dxe5 12. e3 c7 13. d2 b6 14. d2 c4 a6 15. f1 af8 16. f3 ah5 17. ad1 a c5 18.b3 ag7 19. h6 age6 20. xf8 axf8 21. d2 ad4 22. e3 ad8 yuferov-L.Guliev, Moscow 1996) 11...exd4 (11... c7 12. d2 exd4 13. axd4 ac5 14. ah6 ah8 15. ad1 yuferov-L.Guliev, Moscow 1996) 11...exd4 (11... ac7 12. d2 exd4 13. axd4 ac5 14. ah6 ah8 15. ad1 yuferov-L.Guliev, Moscow 1996) 15. axd6 axd6 16.e5 with the initiative) 15.f4 a6 16. ac3 ac8 17. ac4 (Meyer-Issermann, Wiesbaden 2007) 17...d5! with the idea of 18. axf6+ axf6 19.e5 ac4 15. ac4

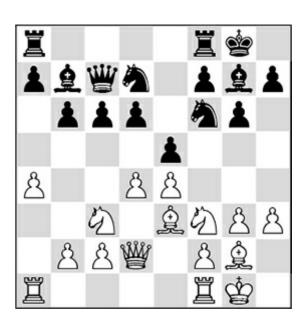
White can proceed with his idea and advance the a-pawn further -7.a5, but Black has a fairly simple reaction to this plan:



7...c6 8. 2 c3 c7 9.e4 e5 10.h3 (10.dxe5 dxe5 11. 2 e3 e8 12.h3 2 f8 13.b4 e6 14. 2 e1 (Kovalenko-Ubiennykh, Minsk 2015) 14...b5 15.axb6 axb6 16.b5 cxb5 17. 2 xb5 c4 18. xc4 xc4 xc4 19. xa8 xa8 20. 2 b1 2 8d7 21. 2 d2 xb5 22. xb5 2 c8 23. 2 b2 f8=) 10... e8 11. e1 (White is obliged to defend the e-file; Black is better after 11. 2 e3 exd4 12. xd4 2 c5 13.f3 d5! Abramovic-Zlatanovic, Kragujevac 2015) 11... b8 12. e3 b5 13.axb6 axb6 14.d5 b7 (he can also simply play the immediate 14...b5 15.dxc6 xc6 16. 2 d5 xd5 17.exd5 c7 18. 2 d2 (Mar.Bartel-Ziska, Riga 2015) 18... b6 with excellent play) 15. 2 d2 b5 16.dxc6 xc6 17.b4 b6 18. 2 2 a4= – in a surprising way, Black has obtained a good version of the Najdorf Sicilian with g2-g3, Belikov-Chadaev, Miass 2007.

7...c6 8.e4 e5 9.h3

9... \$\mathsquare\$ c7 10. \$\mathsquare\$ e3 b6 11. \$\mathsquare\$ d2 \$\mathsquare\$ b7



12. 🗸 h6

Sometimes White retains the bishops, sometimes not; the main thing is the advance the queenside pawns and at the same time strengthening his pressure in the centre.

Black also gets good play after 12. 圖 ad1 圖 fe8 13. 圖 fe1 a6 14.g4 圖 ad8 15. 魚 h6 b5 (he can also retreat the bishop to h8) 16.axb5 axb5 17.b4 鱼 b6 18. 彎 g5 魚 xh6 19. 彎 xh6 彎 e7 Mamedyarov-Amonatov, Almaty 2016.

12...

fe8 13.

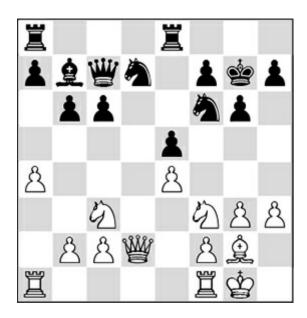
xg7

xg7

xg7 14.dxe5

14. **2** h4 h6 15. **2** ad1 **2** ad8 16. **2** fe1 a6 17.b3 b5 18.dxe5 dxe5 19. **2** e3 **2** f8= Landgraf-Neuschmied, corr. 1996.

14...dxe5

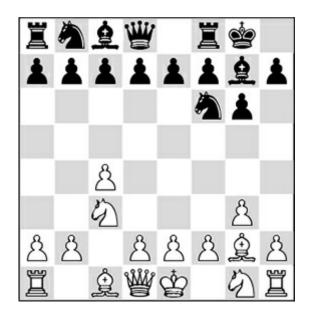


Usually after this exchange, the initiative gradually passes to Black. 15. **ad8** 16. ad8 16. ad8

CHAPTER 34

English fianchetto: 1.c4 2 6 2. 2 c3 g6 3.g3

1.c4 2 f6 2.2 c3 g6 3.g3 2 g7 4.2 g2 0-0



In principle, the KID is an independent opening, and Black is not obliged to study the lines of the English. By setting up a KID formation in reply to the white kingside fianchetto, he can expect to face the march of the b-pawn: if White puts his pawn on d4, then we get a KID, if on d3, then an English.

Black for the moment sets up his 'KID cottage' and waits for White to reveal his intentions.

A) 5.e4

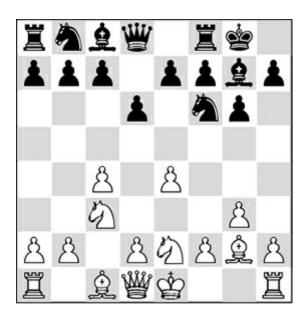
B) 5. 2 f3

C) 5.e3

For 5.d4 d6 6. \(\text{2} \) f3 (for 6.e4 c5 7. \(\text{2} \) ge2 \(\text{2} \) c6 - see variation A2: 5.e4 d6 6. \(\text{2} \) ge2 c5 7.d4 \(\text{2} \) c6 7.d5 (for 7.0-0 see Chapter 27-30) 7... \(\text{2} \) a5 8. \(\text{2} \) d2 c5 9.0-0 a6 see variation B, Chapter 31.

A) 5.e4 d6 6. 2 ge2

Now Black can choose between two pawn set-ups.



A1) 6...e5 A2) 6...c5

A1) 6...e5

It seems to me that this traditional response is not the best decision here, because Black prematurely shuts in his own bishop, whilst White can calmly advance f2-f4.

7.0-0

For 7.h3 c6 8.0-0 see 7.0-0.

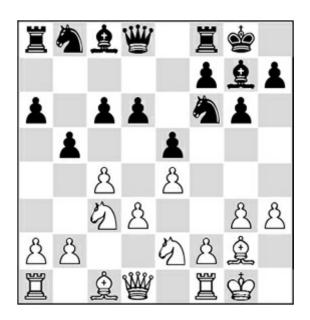
7...c6 8.d3

8.d4 ② a6 9.h3 (9.d5 cxd5 10.cxd5 h5 11. ② g5 ② d7 12. ③ c1 b5 13. ⑤ d2 b4 14. ② d1 ② b5 15.f3 ⑤ e8 16.b3 ② h7 17. ② e3 f5 ⇌ Laylo-Sasikiran, Vung Tau 1999) 9...exd4 10. ② xd4 ③ e8 11. ② f4 ② c5 12. ⑤ e1 ② e6 13. ② xe6 ③ xe6 14. ⑤ xd6 ⑤ xc4 15. ⑥ c1 ② d7 16.b3 ⑥ e6 17.f4 ⑥ a5 18. ⑥ f3 ⑥ ad8 19. ⑥ h2 ② b6 20.e5, draw, Ghaem Maghami-De La Riva, Bled 2002.

8...a6 9.h3

If White decides to stop the counterplay with ...b7-b5, then he gives the black knight an excellent post on b4: 9.a4 a5 10.h3 a6 11. a6 a6 12.f4 ac5 13.f5 af6 14.h4 (O.Foisor-Bologan, Gibraltar 2008) 14... b4 15.d4 exd4 16. ac4 ac5 – Black has seized the three key squares b4, c5 and e5, which gives him a small advantage.

On 9.b4 a good reply is 9...b5 10.a4 bxc4 11.dxc4 鼻e6 12.彎d3 魯bd7 13.彎xd6 彎b8! 14.. 屬d1 屬c8 with equality, Jones-Adhiban, Atlantic City 2016.
9...b5



10. ♣ e3

10... **2** bd7 11. **8** d2

- 2) 11.b3 鄭b7 12.營d2 營e7 13. 屬ac1 屬fe8 14. 屬fd1 氫c5 15.b4 氫e6 16.a4 a5 17.營b2 bxc4 18.dxc4 axb4 19.營xb4 c5 20.營b1 氫d4 21.營d3 氫c6 22.屬a1 (Eingorn-Van der Weide, Bad Wiessee 2004) 22... 屬a6 23. 凰d2 營a7⇄

11... **å** b7 12.f4

12.b3 **월** b6 13. **屬** ac1 **屬** e8 14. **屬** h2 **屬** b8 15.f4 exf4 16.gxf4 bxc4 17.bxc4 c5 18. **屬** b1, draw, Adorjan-Ghinda, Warsaw 1979.

12...exf4 13.gxf4 🖺 e8 14.b3

- 1) 14. 2 g3 2 b6 15.a4 b4 16. 2 ce2 a5 17.b3 c5 18. 2 ad1 2 e7 19. 2 f2 2 ab8 20. 4 bd7∞ Lein-Vasiukov, Tbilisi 1966;
- 2) 14. 🖺 ae1 🔮 c7 15.b3 b4 16. 🖆 d1 a5 17. 🖆 f2 c5 18. 🚊 g3 a4 19.f5 axb3 20.axb3 🖺 a3 21. 🖺 b1 🖺 ea8, and Black got in first, Loew-Ginsburg, Nuremberg 2012.

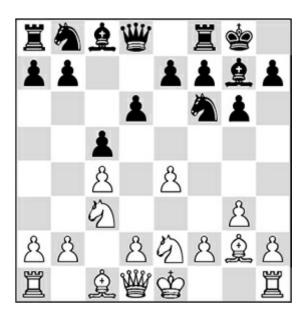
14...b4 15. 2 a4 c5 16. 2 ae1 2 c7 17. 2 f2

(Franco Ocampos-Colovic, St Vincent 2000)

17... ② c6 18.f5 ② e5 19. ③ ef1 ② h5 20. ② b2 a5

With double-edged play.

A2) 6...c5



7.0-0

- 1) For 7.d3 \(\text{\fig2} \) c6 8.0-0 see 7.0-0;
- 2) 7.d4 ②c6 8.0-0 (8.d5 ②a5 9.b3 a6 10. ②d2 ②d7 11.f4 ②e8 12. ③c1 b5 13.cxb5 axb5 14.0-0 b4 15. ②b1 ⑤b6→ Guimard-Panno, Buenos Aires 1955) 8...cxd4 9. ②xd4 ②xd4 10. ③xd4 ②e6 11. ⑤d3 ⑤a5 12. ③b1 ③fc8 13.b3 ⑤ab8 14. ②d2 a6 15. ⑥fe1 ⑥d8 16. ②d5 b5 17.cxb5 axb5 18. ⑥bc1, draw, Mukhitdinov-Geller, Moscow 1955;
- 3) 7.a3 ② c6 8. 圖 b1 ② g4 9.h3 (9.b4 cxb4 10.axb4 a5 11.bxa5 ② e5 12.0-0 ② xc4 13. 圖 xb7 ② xa5 14. 圖 b1 圖 b8 15. 圖 xb8 圖 xb8 16.h3 ② e6 17.d3 ② b3 18. 圖 e1 圖 c8= draw, Seirawan-Nunn, Rotterdam 1989) 9... ② xe2 10. ② xe2 a5 11.0-0 ② e8 12.d3 ② c7 13. ② e3 ② e6 14.f4 ② ed4 15. ② xd4 ② xd4= Lund-Hebden, England 4NCL 1997.

7... **≙** c6

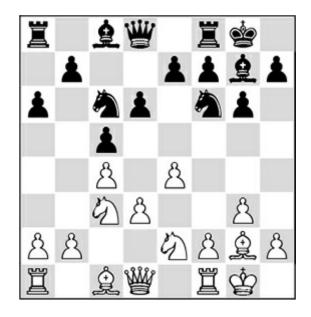
8...a6

We have a standard English position, with colours reversed and White having an extra tempo.

Refraining from the immediate d2-d3 promises little. For example:

- 1) 8.a3 ②g4 (it favours Black to exchange bishop for knight) 9.h3 (otherwise White has to play 9.f3, which clearly does not do much for the position of his bishop: 9... ②d7 10. 圖b1 a5 11.d3 ②e8 12. ②e3 ②c7 13. 營d2 圖b8 14. ②b5 a4 15. ②ec3 ②xb5 16.cxb5 ②d4 17. ②xa4 ②xb5 + Gusev-Nikitin, Moscow 1964; it is obvious that the exchange of a-pawn for the c-pawn is favourable for Black) 9... ②xe2 10. ②xe2 圖b8 11. 圖b1 (after 11.f4 ②e8 12. 圖a2 ②c7 13.d3 b5 14.b3 ②e6 + Black has managed both to seize control of d4 and of the b-file, Urday-Spasov, Yerevan 1996) 11... b5 12.cxb5 圖xb5 13.b4 營d7=;

Starting the preparation for ...b7-b5.



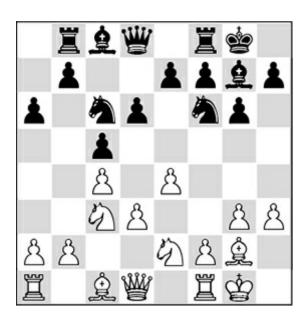
9.h3

White continues play on the kingside.

The alternative is to stop Black's play on the queenside: 9. **2** b1 **2** b8 and now:

- 1) 10.a4 월e8 11. 奧e3 월c7 12.d4 (12.f4 월e6 13. 奧f2 월ed4 14. 월xd4 월xd4 15.b4 cxb4 16. 屬xb4 營a5 17. 월 d5 e6 18. 월 e7+ 曾 h8 19. 營 b1 奠 d7 20. 邕 xb7 월 e2+ 21. 曾 h1 월 c3 22. 邕 xb8 월 xb1 23. 邕 fxb1 h5干 ②xb5 18. ②xb5 圖xb5 19. ②c3, draw, Ribli-G.Kuzmin, Riga 1979) 13... ②d7 14.h3 e5 15.dxe5 dxe5 16. 2d5 2d6 17.b4 cxb4 18. 2dxb4 2dcd4 19. 2dxa6 2dxa6 2dxa6 2dxa4 Lie-Shirov, Drammen 2004;
- 2) 10.a3 b5 (10... 2g4 11.b4 favours White) 11.cxb5 axb5 12.b4 cxb4 13.axb4 e5. In the resulting almost symmetrical position, White has one advantage: he can play f2-f4 in one move. 14.h3 \(\) e6 (now concrete play starts, as Black already threatens the move ...d6-d5) 15.f4 exf4 (worse is 15... 2 e7 16. 2 e3) 16.gxf4 營b6+ 17. 營h1 台h5 (worse is 17... 邕fe8 18.f5 gxf5 19.exf5 具d7 20. 台e4 台e5 21. 具g5 台xe4 22.dxe4 with 월 g3+ 20. 會 h2 월 xf1+ 21. 營 xf1, and now he should continue 21... 營 d4! (after 21... 월 e5? 22. 眞 h6 營 d4 23. a e 2 常xd3 24. a d 1 常 a 3 25. fxe 6 fxe 6 26. a xf 8 a xf 8 27. 常 e 1 a f 3 + 28. a xf 3 a xf 3 29. a g 1 White kept an extra piece in Miezis-Novik, Jyväskylä 2013) 22. Qb2 \$\mathrev{\begin{align*} \pm e5 + 23. \mathrev{\beta} h1 \mathrev{\bega} g3 24.fxe6 fxe6 25. \mathrev{\beta} g1 \mathrev{\align*} e5 26. **a** e2 **a** xd3 27. **a** d4 **a** f2! – Black has the initiative.

9... **≅** b8



10.f4

- 1) 10. 奧e3 奧d7 11. 營d2 b5 12.f4 魯e8 13.g4 魯c7 14. 圖f2 魯e6 15.f5 魯ed4 16.fxg6 fxg6 17. 圖xf8+ 營xf8 18. 圖f1 營d8⇒ Reshko-Spassky, Kislovodsk 1960;
- 2) If White prevents 10...b5 by means of 10.a4, then Black has an additional resource in the shape of 10... 2×11 . 2×12 27. Admittedly, unlike in the classical English Opening, White manages to get in 12.d4 cxd4 13. 2×12 26 14. 2×12 26 15. 2×12 16 26 14. 2×12 27. On one hand, Black himself has occupied the excellent squares b4 and c5, and on the other, White is prevented from occupying d5.

10... 2 d7 11.a4

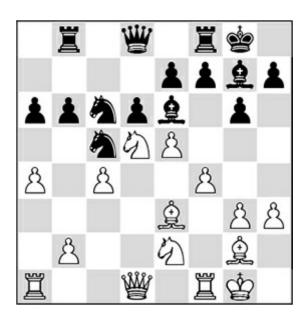
It is instructive to see how both sides carry out their plans in clear sight: 11. 鱼e3 b5 12. 營d2 鱼e8 13. 鱼ab1 鱼d4 14.g4 鱼c7 (A.Lein-Hoekstra, Saint Paul 2000) 15.f5 e6 16. 鱼g5 f6 17. 鱼h4 bxc4 18.dxc4 e5 19.b3 a5= — Black has stopped the pawn storm at the cost of shutting in his bishop; at the same time, control of the central squares ensures him equality.

11... **a** e8 12. **a** e3 **a** c7

13.d4

Otherwise Black plays \(\frac{1}{2} \) e6 and occupies the square d4.

13...cxd4 14. \(\text{2}\) xd4 \(\text{2}\) e6 15. \(\text{2}\) de2 \(\text{2}\) c5 16.e5 \(\text{2}\) e6 17. \(\text{2}\) d5 b6

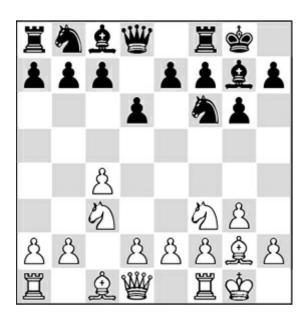


18.exd6

Probably 18. 2 d4 is stronger, but here too, Black solves his problems: 18... 2 xd4 19. 2 xd4 a5 (ensuring the knight the square c5) 20. 2 e1 dxe5 21.fxe5 xd5 22.cxd5 f6=, forcing White to give up his lovely d4. 18...exd6 19. 2 e3 a5 20. 2 e8

Black is slightly better (Zahilas-Kotronias, Ano Liosia 1997).

B) 5. 2 f3 d6 6.0-0



Given that in the main line we are recommending the line with $\dots 2c6$, here we will only consider two moves $-6\dots 2c6$ and $6\dots a6$, so as to reach our main KID line if White plays d2-d4.

B1) 6...a6

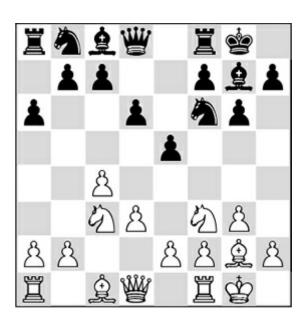
B2) 6... **≜** c6

B1) 6...a6!?

A cunning move order. Black retains the right to put his pawn on c6. **7.d3**

For 7. \(\exists b1\) e5 8.d3 − see 7.d3.

7...e5



8. **월** b1

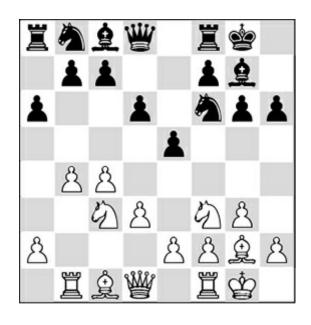
17. ≜ b3 (Varun-Dhulipalla, India 2015) 17...d5∓

8...h6!?

8... abd7 is also possible, not fearing ≥g5, since in this variation, he can recapture on f6 with the knight.

However, White might reply 9.b4 ♠ h5 10.c5! (when Black does not have the reply ...d6-d5, this move is especially strong) 10...h6 11.cxd6 cxd6 12. 2 d2 2 b8 13.b5 b6 14.bxa6 2 xa6 15. 2 a3 2 c5 16. 2 xc5 dxc5 17. a4 Lobron-Lanka, Germany Bundesliga 1994/95.

②£ f8! 18.bxc6 bxc6 19. □ xb8 □ xb8 20. □ b1 □ a7 ∓ Kolb-Kachiani-Gersinska, Bad Wiessee 1999.



9... **a** h5!?

Black wants to play ... f7-f5 quickly.

On 9... ≗e6 the plan with an attack on the squares b6 and c5 is unpleasant: 10.a4 (less precise is 10. 2 d2 c6 11.a4, because Black is able to play 11...d5 12.b5 axb5 13.axb5 2 bd7 14.bxc6 bxc6 15.cxd5 cxd5 16.e4 ②c5 17. ②xd5 ②xd5 18.exd5 ③xd5 → Simonovic-Bologan, Ulcinj 1997) 10... ②bd7 (10...e4 11.dxe4 ③xc4 12. 盆 d2 魚 e6 13. b5丰; 10...c6 11.a5 盆 bd7 12. 盆 d2 d5 13. 盆 a4 邕 e8 14. 豐 c2 邕 c8 15. 盆 b3丰 (Hirzel-Rasik, Winterthur 1996); White takes control of the squares b6 and c5) 11. 2d2 c6 12. 2a3 c7 (12...d5 13.b5 \(\beta\) e8 14.bxc6\(\overline{+}\) 13.a5!? (more accurate than 13.\(\beta\) b3, played in our game, after which I managed to blockade the queenside with 13...b5 14. 圖 fc1 圖 ac8 15. 營 d1 營 b8 16. 월 b3 圖 fd8 17.axb5 axb5 18.cxb5 cxb5 19.e4 h5 25. 常xc2 息f5 26. 含c6 常b6+ 27. 曾f1 邕e8 — the knight on c6 is more a target than an aggressor; 22. 息c1 鳳xc1 23. 圖bxc1 圖dc8 24. 圖d2 圖g7=) 13... 圖fd8 (E.Pedersen-Roos, Groningen 1977) 14. 圖b3 盈f8 15. 闔 bc1 鼻f5 16.e4 鼻d7 17. 鼻b2 碞e6 18. 碞d5! 〒

10.e3!?

A sensitive reaction to Black's plan.

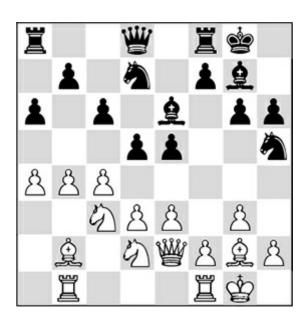
- 1) 10. 奧b2 a c6 11.a3 奧e6 12. a d2 a b8 13. a d5 f5 14.e3 a e7 15. e e2 a c8 16. a bc1 c6 17. a c3 a e7 18.d4 e4 19. **a** b3 **a** f6 20. **a** fd1 d5= Azariants-Lanka, Cannes 1995;
- 2) On 10. 2 d2 Black has the typical response 10...e4!? (10...f5 11.c5) 11. 2 d5 (11. 2 cxe4? f5) 11...exd3 17. 屬 be2 鳳 xd5 18.cxd5 屬 xe2 19. 屬 xe2 斜e5.

10... **≜** e6

On 10...f5?! a very strong reply is 11.d4 e4 12. 2 h4 @ h7 13. 2 xe4! fxe4 14. 2 xe4.

11. **≜** b2

11.a4 ad7 12.ad2 ab8 with chances for both sides.



14... 2 hf6! 15.b5

15.e4 dxc4 16.dxc4 a5! 17.b5 $\stackrel{\text{\tiny \ensuremath{\boxtimes}}}{=}$ e8 with the idea of $\stackrel{\text{\tiny \ensuremath{\square}}}{=}$ f8 $\stackrel{\text{\tiny \ensuremath{\square}}}{=}$.

15...axb5 16.axb5 **≅** e8=

Black has succeeded in seizing the centre, in the process retaining a quite good piece and pawn cooperation, Benjamin-Bologan, Moscow 1994.

B2) 6... **≜** c6

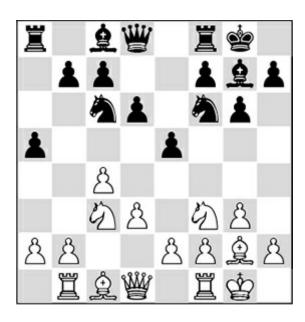


7.d3

7.d4 a6 reaches the main variation (Chapters 28-31).

7...e5 8. **≅** b1

- 2) 8.e4 a6 9.h3 🖺 b8 10. ೩e3 b5 11. ৬d2 2d7 12. 🖺 ac1 bxc4 13.dxc4 2dc5 14.b3 ೩b7 15. ♠h2 2de6 16. 2dg5 2dc4 17. 2dxe6 2dxe6 18. ೩h6 c5 19. ೩xg7 ⊕xg7 20.f4 2dd Sadler-Bacrot, Enghien-les-Bains 1999;
- 3) 8. ② d2 ② d4 9. ② xd4 exd4 10. ② d5 c6 11. ② f4 a5 12. ③ c2 ③ e8 13. ③ ae1 ② f5 14. ⑤ h1 ⑤ d7 15.e4 dxe3 16.fxe3 g5 17. ② e2 d5 18.cxd5 cxd5 19. ② d4 ② g6 → Smetankin-Notkin, Minsk 1997;
- 4) 8. ዿg5 h6 9. ዿxf6 ዿxf6 10. ≧b1 a5 11.a3 ዿg7 12.b4 axb4 13.axb4 ዿe6 14.b5 ዿe7 15. ஓc2 ஓd7 16. ዿd2 ዿh3 17. ዿxb7 ዿxf1 18. ዿxa8 ዿxe2 19. ዿg2 ዿg4≠ Porrasmaa-Apicella, Fügen 2006.



B2a) 9. **≜** g5 B2b) 9.a3

On 9.e3 it is worth considering 9... 2 f5!?, trying to provoke e2-e4 (9...h6 10.h3 2 e6 11.e4! (an important device in White's arsenal; the fact that he did not occupy the centre on move one does not by any means signify that he will never occupy it) 11... 2 d7 12. 2 e3 f5 (M.Gurevich-Bacrot, Cannes 2001) 13.exf5! gxf5 14. 2 e8 15. 2 b5 2 c8 16. 2 c8 h5 17.d4! 2). 10.e4 (on 10.h3 there follows 10...e4; whilst if 10. 2 g5, then 10...h6 11. 2 ge4 2 xe4 12. 2 xe4 2 d7=) 10... 2 g4 11.h3 2 xf3 12. 2 xf3 2 d7 13. 2 g2 2 d4 14. 2 e3 c6 15.f4 exf4 16.gxf4 f5 17. 2 e2 2 xe2+ 18. 2 xe2 2 e7=

If White decides to develop his bishop on b2 with 9.b3, Black need no longer worry about b3-b4 and can quietly play in the centre: 9...h6 10. ② b2 ② e6 (10... ② h7 11. ② d5 g5 12. ② e1 f5 13.f4 ② d4 14.e3 ② e6 (Rotstein-Inarkiev, Izmir 2004) 15.fxe5 dxe5 16. ② a3 ③ e8 17. ③ xf5 ② f4 18. ⑤ xe5 ③ xe5 19.exf4 ② d4+ 20. ⑤ h1 c6 21. ② c2 ③ g7 22. ② de3 +) 11.d4 (or 11.e3 ⑥ d7 12.d4 exd4 13.exd4 ④ f5 14. ⑥ c1 (Radjabov-Jones, Berlin 2015) 14... ⑤ fe8=) 11... ② f5 12. ⑥ c1 ② xd4 (on 12... exd4 (Speelman-Watson, Brighton 1984), White can reply 13. ② a4!? ② e4 14. ② xd4 ② xg2 15. ⑥ xg2 ② d7 16. ② b5 ③ xb2 17. ② xb2 with pressure) 13. ② xd4 exd4 14. ⑥ xd4 ② e4 15. ⑥ d1 ⑤ e8 with rough equality after 16. ② xe4 ③ xe4 17.f3 ② c6 18.e4 ⑥ g5 with the idea of ... f7-f5.

B2a) 9. 2 g5

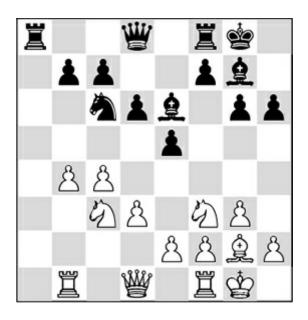
White's plan is to exchange bishop for knight and only then advance his queenside pawns.

9...h6 10. 2 xf6 2 xf6 11.a3 2 g7

12.b4 axb4 13.axb4 2 e6

13... ② e7!? 14.b5!? (14. 營 b3 c6 15.b5 d5 16.bxc6 bxc6 17.cxd5 cxd5 18. 當 fc1 ② e6 中 De Souza-Martin del Campo, Merida 1993; Black has not only completed his development, he also firmly controls the centre with

his two bishops) 14...c6 15. 2 d2 e4! − a well-known tactical device, allowing Black to take over the initiative, Istratescu-Navratescu, Bucharest 1999. Neither knight can take the pawn because of 16...f5, and Black wins a piece.



14.b5

- 1) 14. ७ c2 ② e7 15. ② d2 (for 15.b5 see 14.b5) 15...c6 16.e4 f5 17.exf5 gxf5 18.c5 d5 19. ② e2 f4≠ R.Hernandez-Dominguez, Santa Clara 2000;
- 2) 14. ② d2 allows the familiar 14...e4! 15.b5 (15. ② cxe4?! f5 16.d4 ② xd4 17. ② b3 ② g7 =; 15. ② d5?! exd3 16.exd3 ② d4 17.b5 c6 18.bxc6 bxc6 19. ② f4 ② f5 20. ② b3 ③ c7 with a large advantage, Juswanto-Zozulia, Jakarta 2013) 15... ② e7 16. ⑤ c2 exd3 17.exd3 c6 18. ⑤ fe1 ⑤ d7 19.bxc6 bxc6 20. ② e2 d5 Adianto-Paragua, Doha 2003;
- 3) 14. 월 e1 월 b8 15. 월 c2 월 e7 16. b5 ♚ d7 17. 월 b4 c6 18. ♚ a4 월 a8 19. bxc6 bxc6 20. Д xc6 월 xa4 21. Д xd7 Д xd7 Д xd7 22. 월 xa4 Д xa4 23. 월 a1 Д d7 24. 월 a7 월 d8 25. e4 Д f8≠ Budnikov-Watson, Cologne 1993. 14... 월 e7 15. ♚ c2

On 15. 2d2, to prevent Black's regrouping … 2d7 and … 2fb8, the same blow follows – 15…e4!. There could follow: 16. 2b3 exd3 17.exd3 2b8 18. 2a1 2d7 19. 2fe1 2d5 20. 2a7 2d4 21. 2a4 b6 22. 2d5 2xd5 23. 2xd5 2fe8= Viljava-Sammalvuo, Finland tt 1992.

15...c6 16.bxc6 bxc6 17. 2 d2 d5 18. 2 a4 2 g4

(Matamoros Franco-Lenderman, Las Vegas 2014)

19.

geta a 7 20.

geta c 5

geta d 6 21.

geta d b 3

geta 6 a 8 a 7 20.

geta 6 a 7 20.

geta 8 20.

geta 7 20.

geta 8 20.

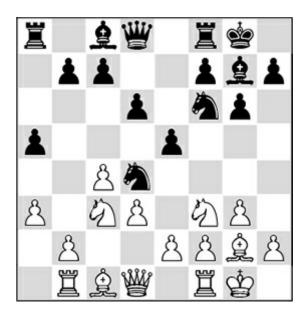
get

With equal chances.

B2b) 9.a3 2 d4!

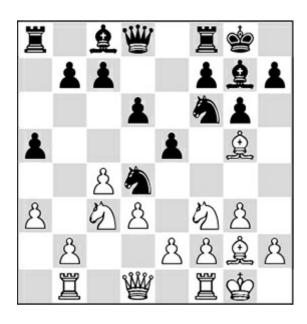
It is important for Black to create immediate play in the centre, without waiting until White seizes space on the queenside.

The popular 9...h6 is less convincing, after which White has a wide choice of methods by which to conduct the battle on the queenside, whilst Black does not manage to establish real counterplay on the other wing: 10.b4 axb4 11.axb4 ②e6 12.b5 ②e7 13.③b3 (13.③b2 ③d7 14. ③e1 ②h3 15. ②h1 ②g4 16. ③b3 c6 17. ⑤a1 ⑥ab8 18. ⑥a7 ⑤a7 ⑤a9 Spoelman-Nijboer, Amsterdam 2015; 13. ②d2 ⑥c8 14. ⑥e1 ⑥h7 15. ⑥b3 ②h3 16. ②h1 ②d7 17. ②a3 f5 18.b6 c5 19. ②b5 ⑥f6 20. ②c7 ⑥b8, (S.Novikov-S.Zhigalko, Budva 2009) 21. ⑥a1 ⑤a1 ⑤ or 13...d5 14.cxd5 ②fxd5 15. ②b2 ②xc3 16. ②xc3 ②d5 17. ②b2 ⑥d7 18. ②c4 Markus-J.Horvath, Hungary tt 2014) 13...c6 (13... ⑥d7 14. ②a3 ②h7 15. ②d2 ⑥ab8 16. ②d5 h5 17.b6 c5 (Iordachescu-Vasiesiu, Romania tt 1998) 18. ②xe7 ⑥xe7 19. ②e4 h4 20. ②c3 ⑥ 14. ②a3 ⑥d7 15. ⑥a1 ⑥fe8 16. ⑥fb1 ②h7 17. ②d2 f5 18. ②a4 ②c8 19.bxc6 bxc6 20. ②b2 ⑥c7 21. ②c3 ⑥a7 22. ⑥b8 ②f6 23. ⑥xc7 ⑥xc7 ②xc7 24.c5 Malakhov-

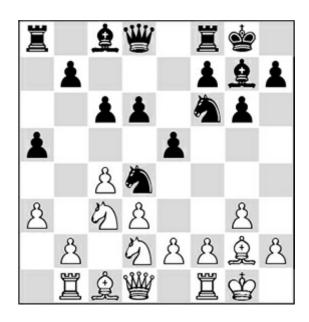


10.b4

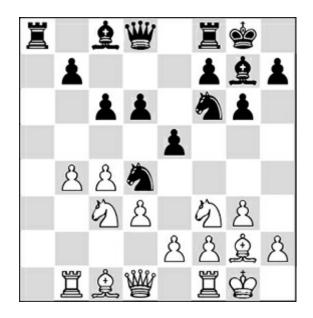
- 1) 10.e3 ② xf3+ 11. ⑤ xf3 c6 12.h3 ② e6 is harmless, and if White gets too ambitious with 13.b4? (Lindner-Jansa, Nuremberg 1987) then 13...e4! 14. ② xe4 ② xe4, after which he has to ruin his structure, because 15. ⑤ xe4 ② f5 is totally bad;
- 3) The capture 10. ② xd4 favours Black: 10...exd4 11. ② b5 (11. ② e4 ② xe4 12. ③ xe4 c6 13.e3 dxe3 14. ② xe3 ③ e6 15. ③ c2 ③ e8 16. ⑤ fd1 a4= Wagner-Michel-Bade, Germany 1990; 11. ② d5 ② d7 12.b4 axb4 13.axb4 c6 14. ② f4 (Galego-Vocaturo, Barcelona 2015) 14... ② f6 15. ⑤ c2 ⑤ e8 16.b5 ⑤ d7=) 11... ② g4 (also possible is 11... ② e8 12.e3 dxe3 13. ⑤ xe3 c6 14. ② d4 ② f6 15.h3 a4 16. ② e2 ⑥ e8 17. ② c3 d5!, equalising the game thanks to the activity in the centre: 18.cxd5 ② xd5 19. ② xd5 cxd5= A.Minasian-Jobava, Batumi 2003) 12.a4 (12.h3 c6 13.hxg4 ⑥ xg4 14.a4 cxb5 15.axb5 ⑥ e8 16. ⑥ f3 ⑥ xf3 17.exf3 d5 中 Hübner-Smyslov, Solingen 1976) 12... c6 13. ② a3 h5 14. ② c2 h4 15.h3 ② h6 中, draw, Halkias-Sutovsky, Subotica 2008;
 - 4) 10. Ag5



- 10... ② e6 (economising on the move ...h7-h6; if 10...h6 11. ② xf6 ② xf6 we reach a version of the game Dzindzichashvili-Sutovsky, Philadelphia 1993, examined above, which favours White) 11. ② xf6 (11. ② d2 〇 8 12.b4 axb4 13.axb4 c6 14. ② g5 h6 15. ② xe6 ② xe6 16.b5 d5 17.bxc6 bxc6 18. ② a4 ② g4 19. 〇 e1 e4 个 C.Foisor-Pavlovic, Crans Montana 1999) 11... ② xf6 12.b4 axb4 13.axb4 ② g7 14.b5 (14. ⑤ b3 h6 15.b5 ⑥ h7 16.e3 f5 17. ⑥ bd1 f4 18. ⑥ c2 ② c5 19.exf4 exf4 20. ② d5 fxg3 21.fxg3 ③ g4 中 Bareev-Milov, Bastia 2007) 14... ② d7 15. ⑥ a1 c6 16. ⑥ xa8 ⑥ xa8 17. ⑥ b3 ⑥ a5 18. ⑥ b1 ② c5 19. ⑥ c2 f5 20.bxc6 bxc6 21. ⑥ d2 ⑥ a8 22.d4 e4 23. ② g5 ② e6 24. ② xe6 ④ xe6 ← Adianto-Pavlovic, Biel 1998;
 - 5) It also makes sense to consider the knight moving away from the exchange: 10. 2 d2 c6



10...axb4 11.axb4 c6

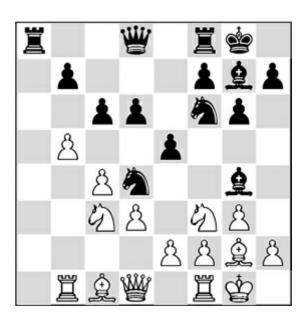


12.b5

Here the exchange of bishop for knight is not dangerous for Black: 12. ②g5 h6 13. ②xf6 ②xf6 14.b5 ②g7= — he has managed to establish barricades on the light squares, Johansen-Skembris, Moscow 1994.

On 12. ②d2 Black gets to play 12...d5 13.b5!? (13. ③b2 ②e6 14. ③e1 (14.e3 ②f5 15.b5 d4≠) 14...b5 15.cxb5 cxb5 16.e3 ②c6 17. ②xb5 ⑤b6 18. ②c3 ②xb4 19. ②f3 ②d7 20. ②g5 ⑤fb8= Hickl-Nijboer, Venlo 2000) 13... ②e6 14. ②b2 (14.bxc6 bxc6 15.e3 ②f5 16.cxd5 cxd5 17. ②f3 (Cori-Escalante Ramirez, Lima 2016) 17...d4! 18.exd4 ②xd4 19. ②xd4 exd4 20. ②xa8 ⑤xa8 21. ②e4 ②xe4 22.dxe4 ⑥xe4 with initiative) 14... ⑥e7 (the alternative is 14... ②e8 15. ③e1!? ③c8 16. ②a1 h5 17.bxc6 bxc6 18. ②a4 (draw, Andersson-Gligoric, Vrbas 1977) 18... ②d7 or 15.bxc6 bxc6 16.e3 ②f5 17. ②f3 ②d7 18.cxd5 cxd5 19.e4 dxe4 (draw, Smirin-Zhigalko, Chisinau 2016), whilst after 14... ⑥d6 he must reckon with 15.e3 ②f5 16.bxc6 bxc6 17.cxd5 cxd5 18. ②b5 with the idea of 18... ⑥c5 19. ②xe5 ②xe3 20.d4+— Gavrjushin-Zhidkov, Moscow 1995) 15.e3 ②f5 16. ⑥e2 ②d6= — Black has not only played ...d6-d5, but has firm control of the central squares.

12... 🗸 g4

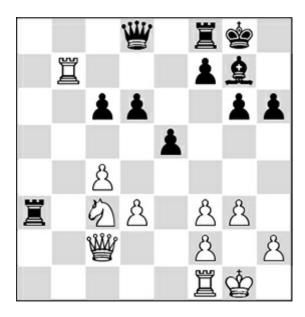


What I like about the 2 d4 system is that Black does not cower against the ropes, but boldly brings his pieces out to active positions.

13. [≜] g5

Other continuations also promise White little:

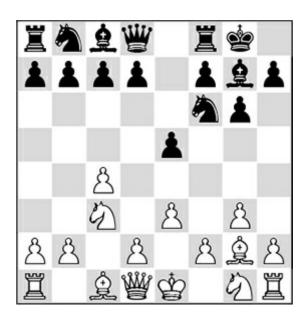
- 1) 13.e3 ②xf3+ 14. ②xf3 ②xf3 15. ⑤xf3 d5 16.bxc6 bxc6 17.cxd5 ②xd5 18. ②xd5 cxd5 19. ②d2 e4 20. ⑥d1 ⑤f6 21. 圖b5 ⑥c6 22. ⑧b3 圖a2 23. ⑧xa2, draw, Recasens Sanchez-Mislin, ICCF 2011;
- 2) 13. 2 xd4 exd4 14. 2 e4 2 xe4 15. 2 xe4 2 e8 16. 2 b2 d5 17.cxd5 cxd5 18. 2 g2 (Augustin-Tal, Moscow 1977) 18... 3 with some pressure;
- 3) 13. ② e3 ② d7 14.h3 ② xf3 15.exf3 ② c5 16.bxc6 bxc6 17. ② e4 ② ce6 18. ② c3 圖 a3↑ Skembris-Miladinovic, Kavala 1997;
- 4) 13.bxc6 bxc6 14. 2 xd4 (14. 2 e3 2 d7 15.h3 2 xf3 16.exf3 2 c5 17. 2 xd4 exd4 18. 2 e4 2 a4 with the initiative, Moaataz-Konery, Sochi 2015) 14...exd4 15. 2 e4 2 xe4 16. 2 xe4 8 d7 = Anikaev-Tal, Minsk 1979.
- 13... 🗓 xf3 14. 🗓 xf3 😩 xf3+ 15.exf3 h6 16. 🗓 xf6 🗓 xf6 17.bxc6 bxc6 18. 🖺 b7 🖺 a3 19. 🕸 c2 🗓 g7 (Donaldson-Nijboer, Den Bosch 1999)



In the absence of clear weaknesses in the enemy position, White has little to bite on, and so the players agreed a draw on the next move.

C) 5.e3

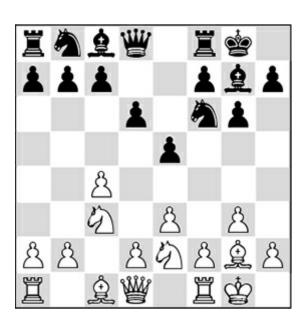
A cunning set-up: White wants to bring his knight to e2 and then, depending on how his opponent reacts, he will reveal his further plans. For example, the d2-pawn may remain where it is, whilst White advances his b-and/or f-pawns, but the d-pawn may alternatively go to d3 or d4.
5...e5



Unlike the variation with 5.e4, here this move is perfectly appropriate. Black quite often manages to advance this pawn one square further and then prepare a kingside attack under its cover.
6. △ ge2

6.b4 is premature because of 6... ② c6! 7. 營 b3?! (even after 7.b5 ② e7 8.e4 c6 9.bxc6 bxc6 10. 奧 a3 d6 11. ② ge2 ③ b8 12.0-0 c5 13.d3 ② c6 Black has the better chances) 7... a5! 8.b5 ② b4 9. 奧 a3 (Aronian-Istratescu, Bucharest 1998) 9... c5!? 10. ② ge2 (or 10.bxc5 ② d3+ 11. 彎 f1 dxc5 12. 奧 xf8 ② xf8干) 10... ② d3+ 11. 彎 f1 d6干.

If 6.d4 Black simply continues developing: 6...d6 7. ② ge2 c6 (somewhat too hasty is 7... ③ e7 8.0-0 e4, Catozzi-Petrosian, Munich 1958; after 9.h3 h5 10. ② f4 c6 11.f3 White can count on an advantage) 8.b3 ⑤ e7 9. ② b2 e4 (now that White has spent two tempi on fianchettoing his queen's bishop, this advance is perfectly appropriate) 10. ⑤ d2 ③ e8 11.h3 h5 12.0-0-0 ② a6 13. ⑥ b1 ② c7 14.d5 (Ageichenko-Vasiukov, Rostov-on-Don 1969) 14...cxd5 15. ② xd5 ② cxd5 16.cxd5 ② d7 = ...d6 7.0-0



7... **≝** e8

He can also start with 7...c6, for example: 8.d4 **2** e8 9.b3 e4 10.a4 a5 11.**2** a3 **2** a6 12.**2** d2 h5 13.d5 **2** c5 14.**2** ab1 **2** e7 15.**2** fd1 **2** f8 16.**2** xc5 dxc5 17.d6 **2** d7 18.**2** c2 **3** f5, and Black seized the initiative in Roos-Tkachiev, Mulhouse 2011.

By way of a small historical digression, we will quote two interesting games from the 1949 USSR

Championship. The black players were two top GMs who need no introduction, whilst White was master Grigory Goldberg, who was a major figure in the Botvinnik chess school and who taught in the Moscow Institute of Physical Culture, where his pupils included the present author:

7... \(\text{\text{\text{2}}}\) bd7 8.f4!? (of course, this is also possible, although with his pawn on e3, White will find it difficult to create any particular threats on the kingside) 8... \(\text{\t

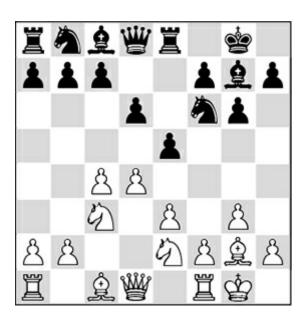
C1) 8.d4

C2) 8.d3

After 8.b3 c6 (less accurate is 8... 2 bd7 9.d4 e4 10. 2 2 2 7 11.a4 h5 12. 2 a3 c6 13.a5 2 f8 14.d5 c5 15.b4 Baramidze-McShane, Germany Bundesliga 2010/11) 9.e4 the reply 9... 2 e6?! is dubious on account of 10.d4 2 7 11.d5 cxd5 12.cxd5 点 13.f3 2 xg2 14. 2 xg2 2 a6 15. 2 8 ec8 16. 2 c1 Botvinnik-Donner, Varna 1962.

Better is 9... 2 bd7 10.d3 2 f8 11.h3 2 h5 12. 2 e3 f5 13.exf5 gxf5 14.d4? (careless; correct is 14. 2 f3 2 f6 15. 2 g2 h5=) 14... f4! 15.gxf4 4 h4 and Black creates dangerous threats on the kingside, Horberg-Boleslavsky, Stockholm 1963. One can also recommend the more modern plan: 9...a6!? 10.d3 b5 11.h3 2 bd7 12. 2 e3 2 b7 13. 2 d2 b4 14. 2 a4 c5 15.f4 exf4 16.gxf4 2 h5 Eischoff-Mainka, Germany Bundesliga 1994/95.

C1) 8.d4



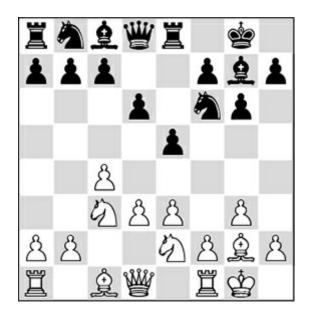
We have a kind of King's Indian Attack with colours reversed and White having an extra tempo. But given the semi-closed character of the position, it is not clear how he can realistically exploit this.

8...e4 9.h3

9.f3 exf3 10. ② xf3 c6 11.e4 (11. ② f4!?) 11... ② h3 12. ② e1 ② g4 13. ② xg4 ② xg4 14. ⑨ g2 c5 15.dxc5 dxc5 16. 渺 xd8 ③ xd8 17. ② d5 ② c6干 F.Erwich-Chatalbashev, Leiden 2015.

9...c6 10. 2 f4 2 bd7 11. 2 e1 2 f8 12. 2 d2 h5 13.b4 2 8h7 14. 2 b1 2 f5 15.b5 2 g5 16. 2 b3 3 d7 And Black's pressure on the kingside grows, Kolon-Spassky, Nice 1974.

C2) 8.d3



A cautious move, after which it is not easy for Black to organise an offensive on the kingside. But on the other hand, his hands are freed in the centre and he can immediately begin a battle for the square d5.

8...c6

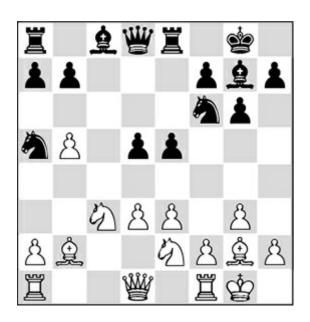
9.b4

- 1) 9. 圖 b1 奧 e6 10.b4 d5 11.cxd5 cxd5 12.d4 e4 13. ② f4 ② bd7 14. ② xe6 fxe6 15.f3 exf3 16. ② xf3 ② b6 17. 圖 h1 圖 c8, and Black seized the initiative in Haznedaroglu-Demchenko, Mersin 2016;

9...d5 10.cxd5 cxd5 11. 2 b2

The inconsistent 11.d4 allows Black to seize the initiative on the kingside: 11...e4 12.營b3 ②c6 13.②d2 ②f5 14. ②fc1 ③d7 15.②f4 ②ad8 16.營a4 g5 17.②fe2 ②a8 18.b5 ②e7 中etersson-Kristiansen, Allinge 2013.

11... 2 c6 12.b5 2 a5



White played rather poorly in the following game: 13. 當 c1 b6 14. 眞 a1 奠 b7 15.e4 營 d7 16.exd5 ၌ xd5 17. ၌ xd5 奠 xd5 18. 奠 xd5 19. ၌ c3 營 d7 20. 營 f3 邕 ad8干 Zilka-Gallagher, Olbia 2008.

An original thought – Black threatens ...d5-d4 and (after the exchange on e3) the jump ... 2 = 3-c4. But even so, it was simpler to play 13... 14.2 = 3 15...

14.f4 e4 15. \(\exists ad1 \) exd3 16. \(\exists xd3 \) \(\exists c4 17. \(\exists c1 \) \(\exists f5 18. \(\exists d4?!)

18... ® b6! 19. ② xd5 ② xd5 20. ③ xd5 ② xe3 21. ® xb6 axb6 22. ⑤ xe3 ⑤ xe3 ☐ And Black was slightly better in Gholami-Adhiban, Dubai 2016.

PART VIII

London and Torre Systems

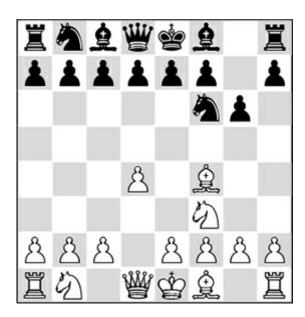
In this last theoretical Part, we consider two schemes which occur quite often in games between amateurs, and which in recent years have also begun to receive attention from professionals, including those at the very highest level. These are the so-called London System, the main characteristic of which is that the white bishop comes to f4 on the second or third move, and the Torre System, with c2-c3 and 25, which is similar in its main spirit.

Against these set-ups, I propose to recommend to the reader those systems I myself have played with success. Black's set-up is identical to White's play in the Catalan, which makes it very easy to remember. The fianchetto of the bishop to g7, then the advance ...c7-c5, and after fianchettoing the light-squared bishop also, the fixing of a presence in the centre by ...d7-d5, and then finish the plan by playing ...e7-e5 by means of ... 26 e7.

CHAPTER 35

London System: 1.d4 **2** f6 2. **2** f3 g6 3. **2** f4

1.d4 2 f6 2.2 f3 g6 3.2 f4



There are different move orders for White on the first few moves. First we will consider the 'true London' option on move 2.

1.d4 2 f6 2. 2 f3

London players often start with 2. ②f4, whereupon we also play 2...g6. After 3.e3 ②g7 4. ②f3 play usually transposes into the main variations, which we consider below.

In reply to 3. 2 c3 (instead of 3.e3) Black plays 3...d5, not letting White seize the centre by means of e2-e4. This is how one of my games, played in the 2016 European blitz championship, continued: 4.e3 c6 5. 2 e2 \$\gappa b6 6. 2 f3 o-0 8.0-0 2 f4 9.h3 2 xf3 10. 2 xf3 2 bd7 (the 2 f3 is blocked by the pawn on d5 and meanwhile, Black prepares the break ...e7-e5) 11.b4 \$\gamma fe8 12. 2 a4 (12.b5 3) 12... 3 a6 13.c3 Vitiugov-Bologan, Tallinn 2016. Here 13...e5 14.dxe5 2 xe5 15. 2 xe5 xe5 16. 2 c5 \$\gamma b6 led to a position with mutual chances.

2...g6 3. 2 f4 2 g7 4.e3 c5 5.c3

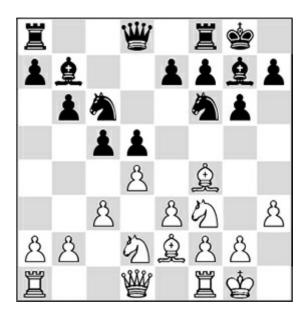
A transposition results from 5. \(\text{\figs} \) bd2 b6 6.c3.

5.dxc5 does not present any special danger, because the pawn is easily regained: 5... 🖥 a5+ 6. 🖺 bd2 0-0 7. 🗒 d3 🖏 xc5 8.0-0 d6 with comfortable play for Black.

The continuation 5.d5?! is also rather out of place here: 5...d6 6.c4 ७b6 7.७b3 2e4 winning the b2-pawn. 5...b6

The second fianchetto! The light-squared bishop also prepares to come to the long diagonal. **6. a bd2 a b7**

- A) 7. 2 e2
- B) 7. 2 d3
- A) 7. 2 e2 0-0 8.0-0 d5 9.h3 2 c6



Black has placed his forces very well, and if in the near future he achieves the thematic advance ...e7-e5, then the initiative will pass to his side.

- A1) 10. 2 h2
- A2) 10. 2 e5

A1) 10. 2 h2 2 d7 11.a4

This move does not create any threats at all, and is more likely just a waste of time. Instead, it was worth considering the gambit continuation 11.b4!?. After 11...cxb4 12.cxb4 2xb4 13. 2ac 2c6 14. 2fc1 White has good compensation for the pawn, thanks to his pressure on the queenside.

11...e5 12.dxe5 2 dxe5 13.2 xe5 2 xe5 14.2 xe5 2 xe5 15.2 f3 c7 16.2 c2 ad8 17.2 fd1 2 c8 Black was slightly better in Afanasiev-Bologan, Sochi 2016.

A2) 10. 2 e5 2 d7!

It is important to exchange off the active enemy knight.

12...e5 is also perfectly possible, but White would then be able to create definite pressure on the open a-file and aim at the d5-pawn: 13. 2 xe5 2 xe5 14. 2 xe5 2 xe5 15.dxe5 67 16.a4 (16.f4 f6) 16... 2 xe5 17.a5 fd8 18. 2 f3 7 7 19. 5 b3 with somewhat better chances.

B) 7. Ad3

Of course, here the bishop is more actively placed than on e2, but it may also come under attack (by a knight from e5 or a pawn on e4).

7...0-0 8.0-0

White can seize the centre by 8.e4, but Black has serious counter-arguments for seizing the initiative: 8...d6 9.

© e2 cxd4 10.cxd4

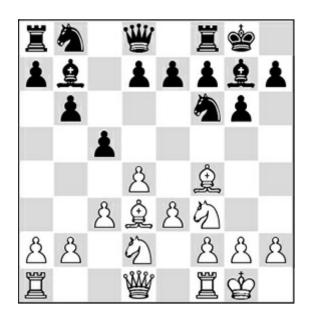
© c6 11.a3 (if 11.0-0 e5 12.dxe5 dxe5 13.

© xe5

Axe5

xe5

xe5



8...d5

Black gradually realises his previously-outlined set-up, whilst White, on the other hand, finds it hard to do anything against this black plan.

We should point out that, as well as the solid central text move, Black also has another plan, whereby he tries to develop pressure on the kingside: 8...d6 9. ७ e2 bd7 10.h3 (nothing significantly changes after 10.e4 bf 11. e3 e5) 10... c7 11.e4 e5 (the point of Black's idea − he puts his pawn on e5 and gradually prepares the break ...f7-f5) 12.dxe5 dxe5 13. h2 bf with double-edged play. 9. e2

If 9.h3 \(\text{2} \) c6 10. \(\text{2} \) h2 \(\text{2} \) d7= Black gets in ...e7-e5 without any trouble.

Even the cunning manoeuvre 9. 2 e5 2 fd7 10. 2 g4!? 2 c6 11. 2 f3, thanks to which three white minor pieces are fighting for the square e5, is not enough to force Black to refrain from his straightforward, but effective plan. After 11... f6 12. 3 c2 e5 13.dxe5 2 dxe5 14. 2 gxe5 2 xe5 Black obtains good play.

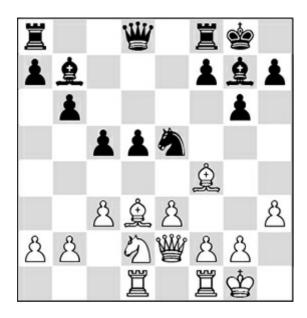
Finally, in the event of $9.8b1 \triangleq c6\ 10.b4\ cxb4\ 11.cxb4 \triangleq h5\ 12. 467\ 13. 448 \triangleq ac8\ 14. 468\ 15.b5 \triangleq a5=$ Black obtains counterplay on the queenside, whilst the advance ...e7-e5 is merely postponed, not removed from the agenda entirely.

9... **a** c6 10.h3

10... **2** d7 11. **2** ad1

The complications after 11. 2g3 e5 12.e4 c4! turn out in Black's favour.

11...e5 12.dxe5 2 dxe5 13.2 xe5 2 xe5



Black has achieved all he planned and White already needs to fix a draw by repetition. 14. 26.5 65. 55 55

It is unfavourable for Black to exchange light-squared bishops, and so a draw is justified in this case.

CHAPTER 36

Torre System: 1.d4 2 f6 2. 2 f3 g6 3.c3, 3. 2 g5

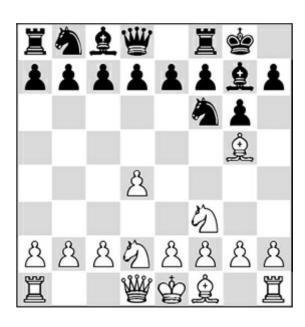
1.d4 2 f6 2.2 f3 g6 3.c3 and 3.2 g5



As in the London System, White wants to strengthen the d4-pawn to the maximum (thus limiting the KID bishop), and then go over to a fight for the square e5.

1.d4 2 f6 2. 2 f3 g6

- A) 3. 2 g5
- B) 3.c3
- A) 3. Qg5 Qg7 4. 2 bd2 0-0



Unlike the variation with 3.c3, White has the possibility of placing his pawn on e4 immediately.

A1) 5.c3

A2) 5.e4

A1) 5.c3 d5

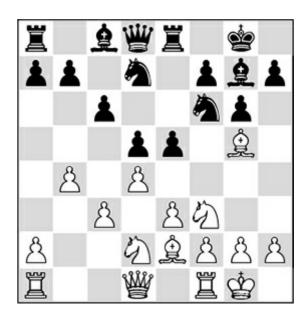
Both 5...b6 6.e4, and 5...h6 6. 2xf6 2xf6 7.e4 d6 8. 2c4 c5 9.dxc5 dxc5 10.e5 2g7 11. 2e2, followed by queenside castling and an attack on the kingside, are better for White. The pawn on e5 cramps the black pieces noticeably.

6.e3 **a** bd7

Since the white bishop does not control e5, Black can immediately aim for the planned break.

7. **≜** e2

7... **黨 e8 8.0-0 e5 9.b4**



10. **△** b3

After the careless 10.a4 there follows the counterblow 10...a5!, and after 11.bxa5 🖔 xa5 12. 🖔 c2 exd4 13.cxd4 2 e4 14. 2 b3 🖔 c3! Black wins the a4-pawn, which was so incautious as to advance and is now doomed.

In the event of the prophylactic 10. ② h4 ③ e7 11.h3 Black also begins to prepare a counter-offensive on the queenside: 11...exd4 12. ② xd4 ② e5 13. ② g3 a5 14.a3 ② d7 15. ③ c2 b5 16. ② f4 ② c4 17. ② xc4 bxc4, and White must play very accurately, so as not to fall into a bad position.

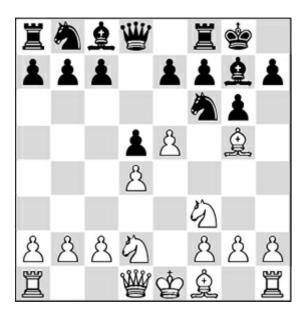
10...h6 11. A xf6

In reply to 11. 與h4 Black goes over to the attack: 11...g5!? 12. 奧g3 魯e4 13. 圖c1 魯xg3 14.hxg3 e4 15. 魯h2 b5 with the initiative.

(Grachev-Navara, Croatia tt 2009)

A2) 5.e4 d5! 6.e5

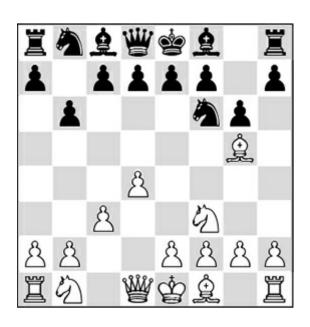
In order to fight for an advantage, White needs to seize space in the centre. After 6.exd5 ②xd5 7.c3 h6 8. ②h4 f5 Black is fine. Play might continue thus: 9. ②c4 c6 10.0-0 g5 11. ②xg5!? (a tempting piece sacrifice, but it is insufficient to maintain the balance) 11...hxg5 12. ②xg5 營d6 13. ③e1 營h6 14.f4 e6 15. 營b3 ②a6 16. ②xd5 exd5 17. ②df3 ②c7 18. ③e3 ②e6 19. ②xe6 ②xe6 20. ③xb7 ③ab8 21. ③xa7 ③xb2 22. ②g5 ②f7 with chances for both sides.



6... \(\text{\text{\text{2}}} \) e3 c5 8.dxc5 \(\text{\text{2}} \) d7 9.\(\text{\text{2}}\) xe4 dxe4 10.\(\text{\text{2}}\) g5 \(\text{\text{2}}\) xe5 11.\(\text{\text{2}}\) xe4 \(\text{\text{2}}\) g4 12.\(\text{\text{\text{2}}}\) xd8 \(\text{\text{\text{2}}}\) xd8 \(\text{\text{2}}\) xe3 14.fxe3 \(\text{\text{\text{2}}}\) h6 15.\(\text{\text{\text{2}}}\) c4 \(\text{\text{\text{2}}}\) f5

Black regains the pawn, with a positional advantage.

B) 3.c3 b6



4... 2g7 5. 2bd2 2b7 6.e3 0-0 7. 2d3 c5 8.0-0 d5

We have reached almost the same position as in the London System, but with the white bishop on g5. 9. b1

On 9. © e2 there follows 9... 2 e4 (with tempo) 10. 2 f4 2 d7 11. 2 xe4 dxe4 12. 2 g5, and a clearing operation now leads to approximate equality: 12...e5 13.dxe5 2 xe5 14. 2 xe5 2 xg5 15. 2 xg7 2 xg7 2 T.Rogozenco-Kahlert, Hamburg 2014.

If 9. ② e5 there follows a manoeuvre with which we are already familiar: 9... ② fd7! 10. ② xd7 營 xd7 11. ② f3 ② c6 12. ② f4 ② fe8 13. ② b5 a6 14. ② e5 ③ e6 15. ② xc6 ② xc6 (White has managed to prevent the advance ... e7-e5, but at the cost of exchanges) 16.a4 a5= Halkias-Williams, Reykjavik 2011.

Finally, in reply to the slow move 9.h3, both 9... ② c6 10.a4 ② d7 11. ② h4 ③ e8 12. ③ e1 ② c8! 13. ② g3 e5= and 9... ② bd7 are possible: 10.a4 ③ e8 11.a5 c4 12. ② c2 b5 13.a6 ② c6 14. ⑤ e1 ③ b6 15. ② xf6 ② xf6 16. ② e5 ② d7 17.f4 (Kramnik-Li Chao, Moscow 2016), and here 17... ② xe5 18.dxe5 b4 〒 gives Black the

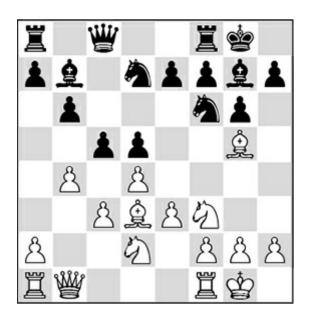
better chances.

9... **a** bd7



10.b4

In the event of 10.a4, the natural desire to stop the a-pawn with 10...a5 could lead to problems: 11. \(\begin{align*} \equiv e1 \) e6 (or 11...h6 12. \(\begin{align*} \equiv f4 \) g5 13. \(\begin{align*} \alpha \begin{align*} \alpha \begin{align*} \alpha \begin{align*} \equiv f5 \) e6 18. \(\begin{align*} \alpha \begin{align*} \equiv f5 \) e6 18. \(\begin{align*} \alpha \begin{align*} \equiv f5 \) e6 18. \(\begin{align*} \alpha \begin{align*} \equiv f5 \) e6 18. \(\begin{align*} \alpha \begin{align*} \equiv f5 \) e6 18. \(\begin{align*} \alpha \begin{align*} \equiv f5 \) e6 18. \(\begin{align*} \alpha \begin{align*} \equiv f5 \) e6 18. \(\begin{align*} \alpha \begin{align*} \equiv f5 \) e6 18. \(\begin{align*} \alpha \begin{align*} \equiv f5 \\ \equiv f5 \\equiv f5 \\ \equiv f5 \\equiv f5 \\ \equiv f5 \\equiv f5 \\ \equiv f5 \\equiv f5 \\ \equiv f5 \\ \equiv f5 \\\equiv f



11.a4

On 11. **a** c1 there is the unpleasant 11...c4 12. **a** c2 **a** e8 13. **a** e1 (or 13.a4 e5) 13...e5 14.dxe5 **a** xe5 15. **a** xe5 **a** xe5 16. **a** f3 **a** e4! =

11...e5! 12. **≜** e2

12... 2 e4 13. 2 xe4 dxe4 14. 2 xe5 2 xe5 15.dxe5 2 xe5

The pawn has been regained and Black can already think about taking over the initiative.

PART IX

Positions for solving

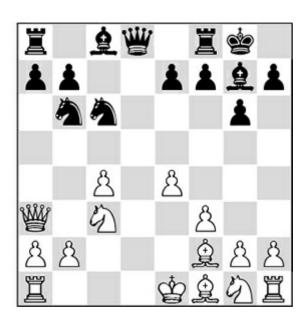
CHAPTER 37

What would you play?

In conclusion, I offer you a selection of positions for independent solution. Several of these are fragments from practical play, others arose in the course of analysis. Quite a few are episodes from games played by correspondence (these are those with the abbreviation ICCF, International Correspondence Chess Federation), and also battles between computers.

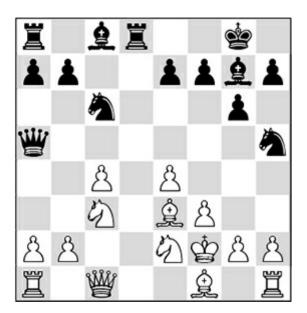
In all examples, Black is to play. Sometimes, he has a forcing path to the goal, namely the achieving of an advantage or (in an inferior position) to equality. But very often, you simply have to suggest a typical and sensible plan. In King's Indian set-ups, it is very important that every piece, like every soldier in Suvorov's army, knows its role accurately.

Exercise 1



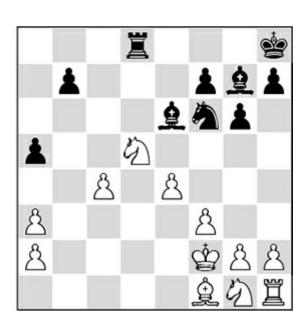
1

(solution on page 415)



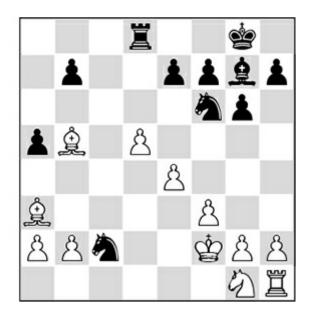
(solution on page 415)

Exercise 3



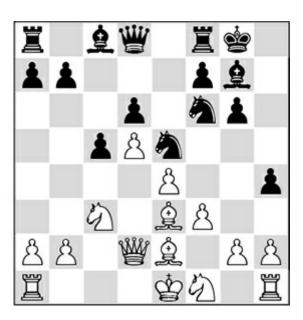
3

(solution on page 415)



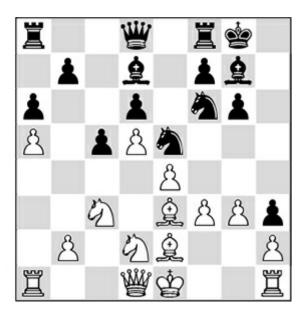
(solution on page 416)

Exercise 5



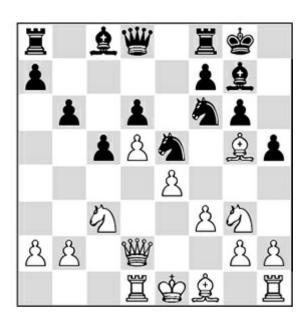
5

(solution on page 416)



(solution on page 417)

Exercise 7



7

(solution on page 417)



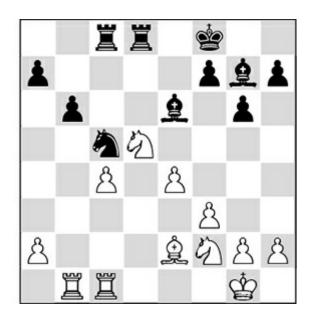
(solution on page 417)

Exercise 9



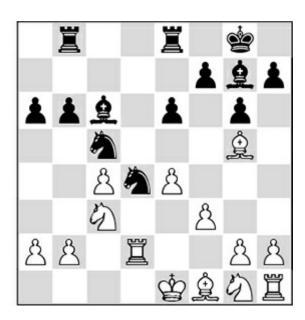
9

(solution on page 418)



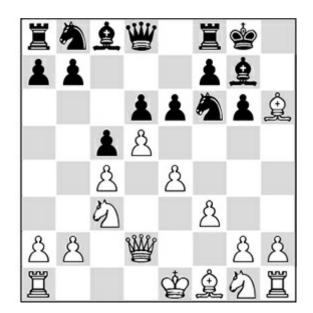
(solution on page 415)

Exercise 11



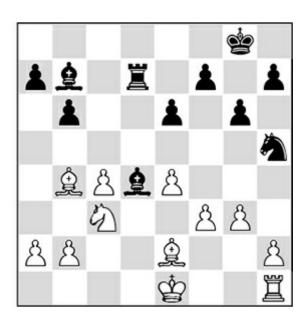
11

(solution on page 419)



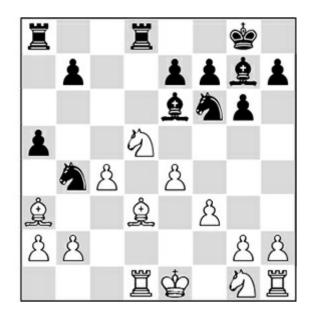
(solution on page 419)

Exercise 13



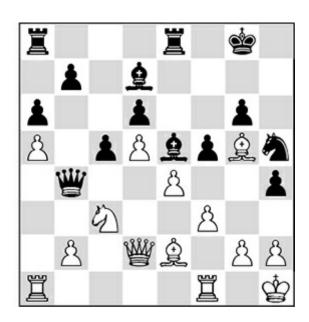
13

(solution on page 420)



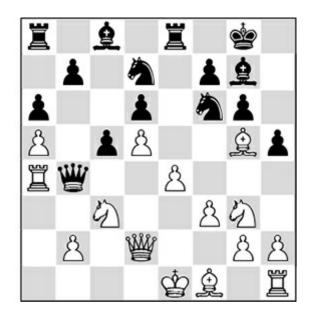
(solution on page 420)

Exercise 15



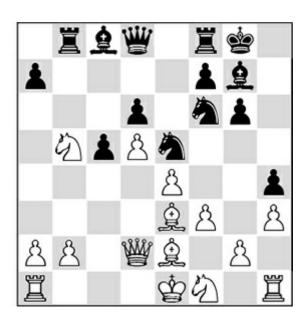
15

(solution on page 420)



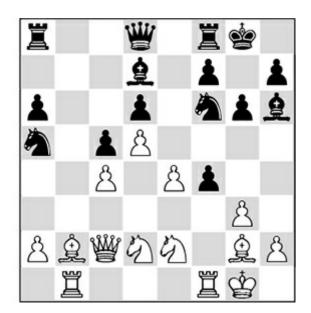
(solution on page 420)

Exercise 17



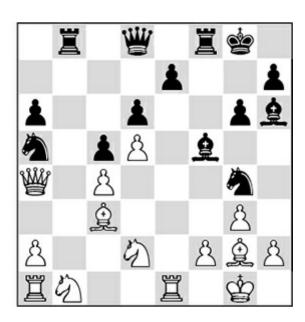
17

(solution on page 421)



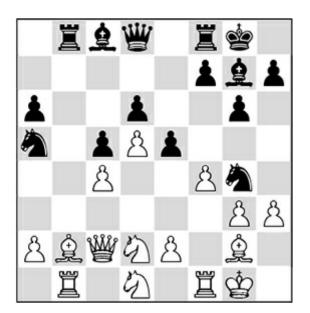
(solution on page 421)

Exercise 19



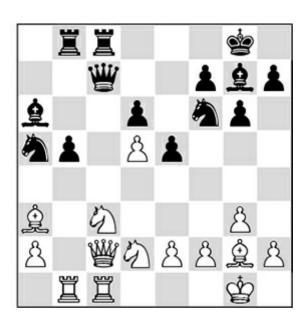
19

(solution on page 421)



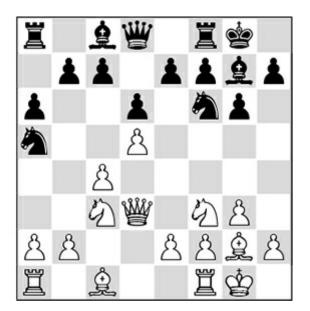
(solution on page 422)

Exercise 21



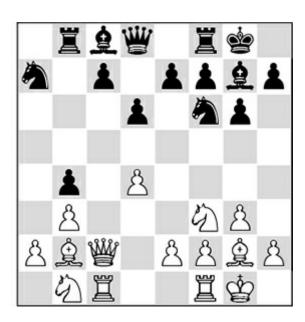
21

(solution on page 422)



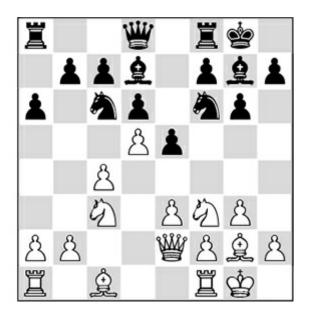
(solution on page 422)

Exercise 23



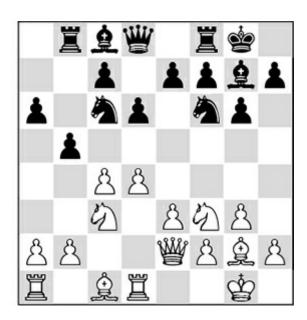
23

(solution on page 423)



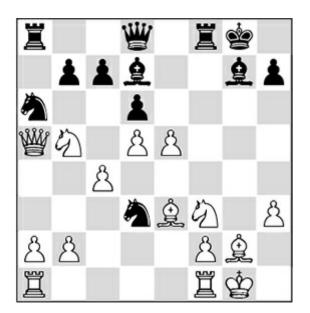
(solution on page 423)

Exercise 25



25

(solution on page 423)



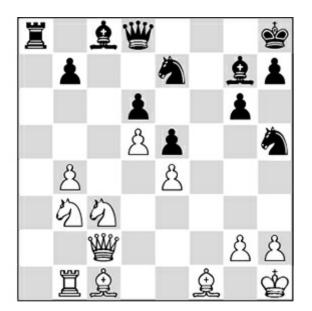
(solution on page 424)

Exercise 27



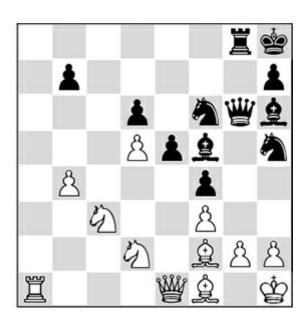
27

(solution on page 424)



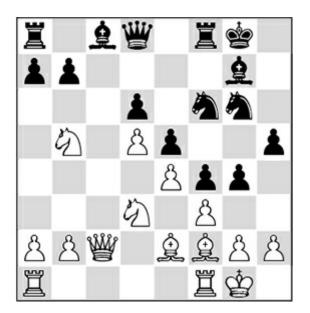
(solution on page 424)

Exercise 29



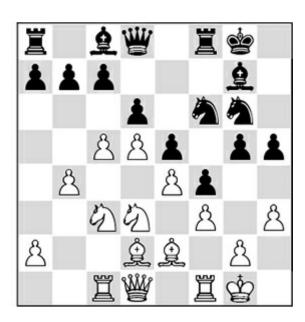
29

(solution on page 425)



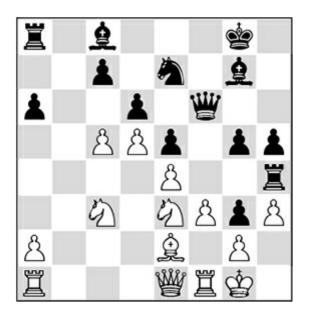
(solution on page 425)

Exercise 31



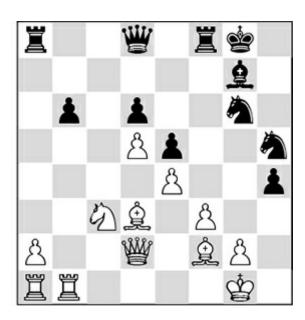
31

(solution on page 425)



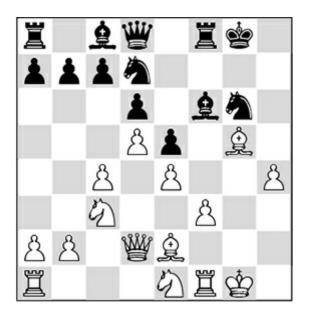
(solution on page 426)

Exercise 33



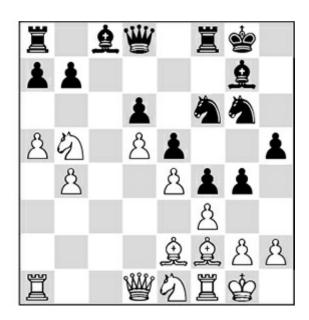
33

(solution on page 426)



(solution on page 426)

Exercise 35



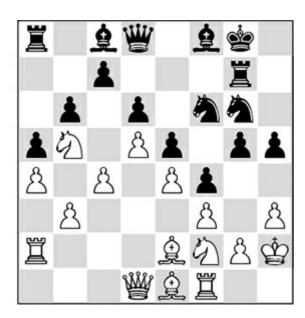
35

(solution on page 426)



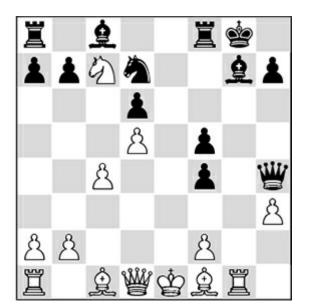
(solution on page 426)

Exercise 37



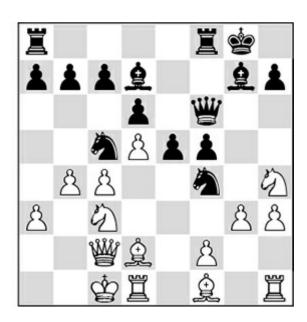
37

(solution on page 427)



(solution on page 427)

Exercise 39



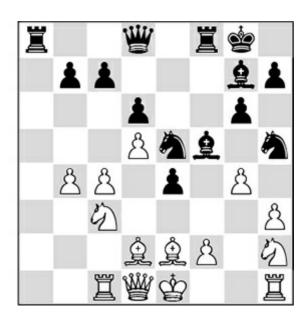
39

(solution on page 428)



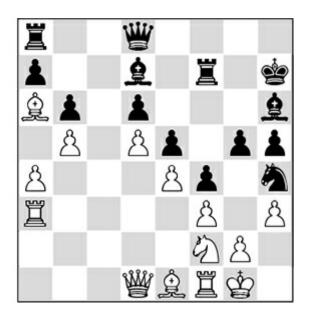
(solution on page 428)

Exercise 41



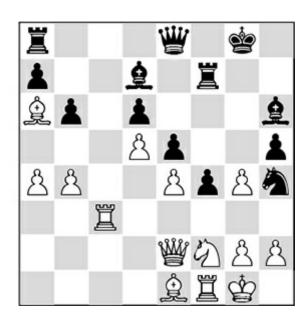
41

(solution on page 428)



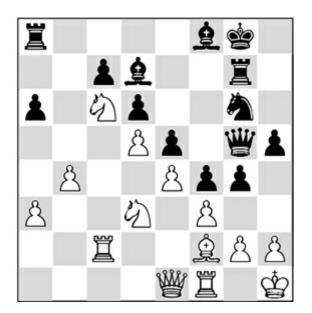
(solution on page 428)

Exercise 43



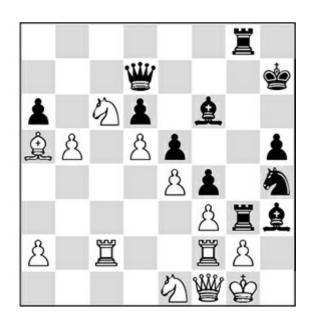
43

(solution on page 429)



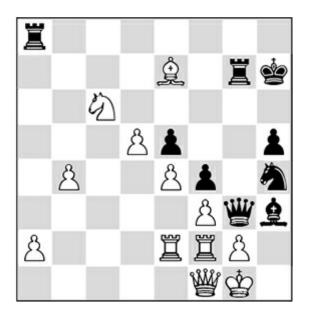
(solution on page 429)

Exercise 45



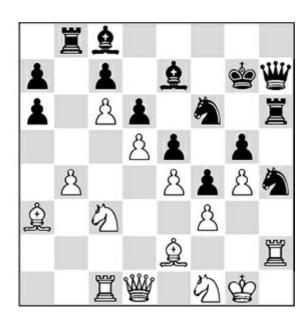
45

(solution on page 429)



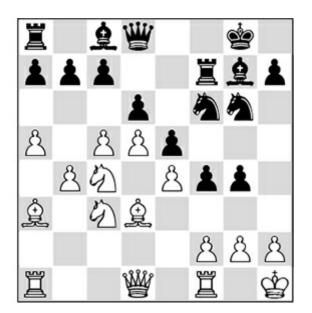
(solution on page 430)

Exercise 47



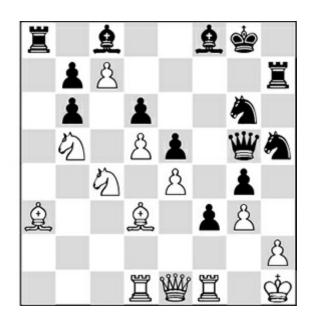
47

(solution on page 430)



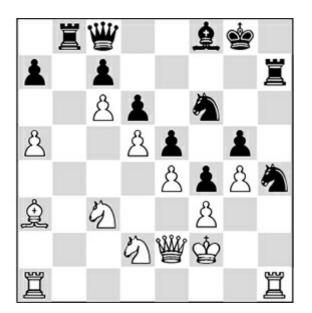
(solution on page 430)

Exercise 49



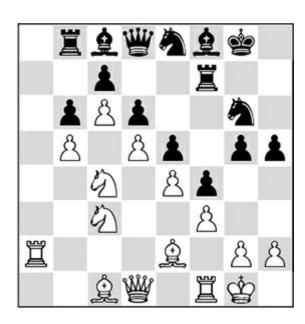
49

(solution on page 430)



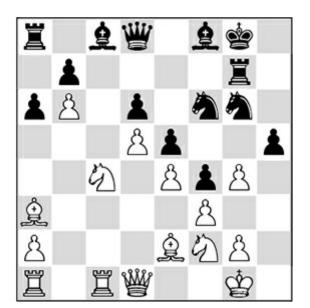
(solution on page 431)

Exercise 51



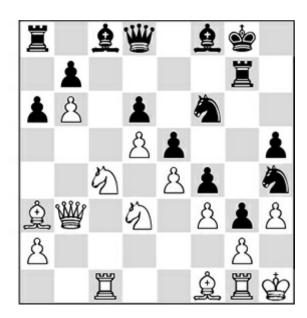
51

(solution on page 431)



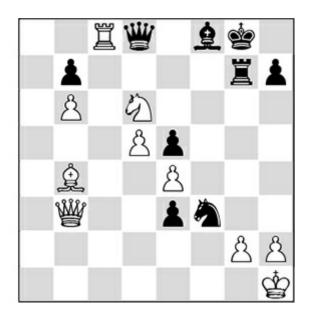
(solution on page 431)

Exercise 53



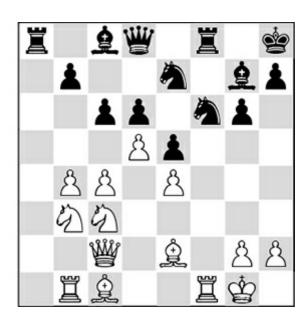
53

(solution on page 431)



(solution on page 432)

Exercise 55



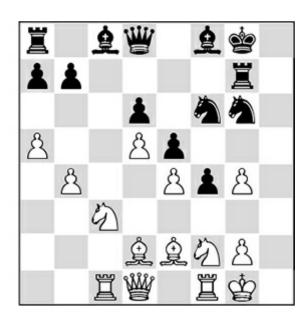
55

(solution on page 432)



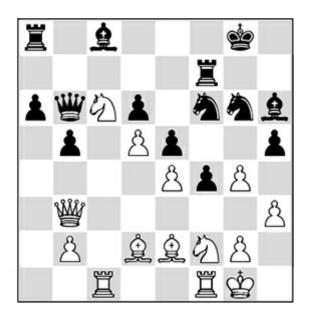
(solution on page 432)

Exercise 57



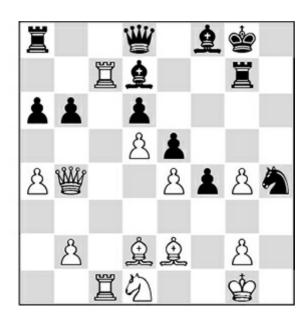
57

(solution on page 432)



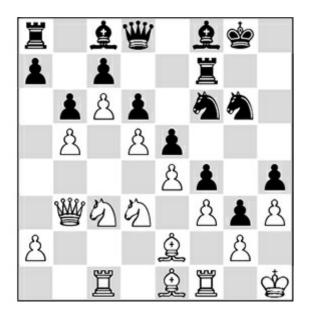
(solution on page 433)

Exercise 59



59

(solution on page 433)



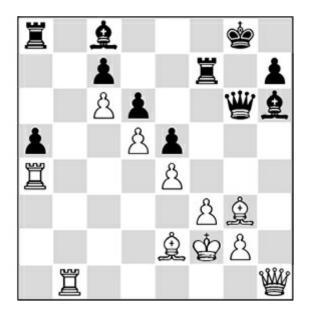
(solution on page 433)

Exercise 61



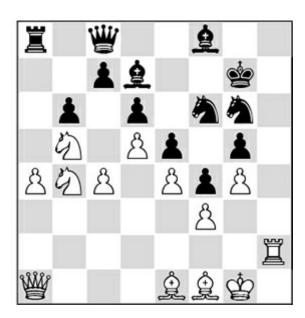
61

(solution on page 433)



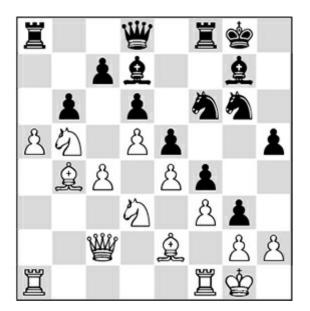
(solution on page 433)

Exercise 63



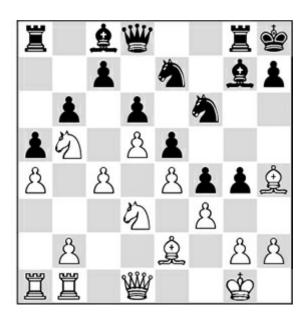
63

(solution on page 441)



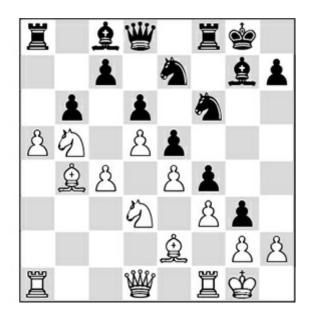
(solution on page 434)

Exercise 65



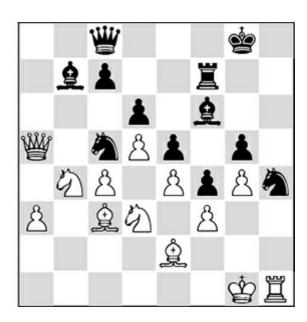
65

(solution on page 434)



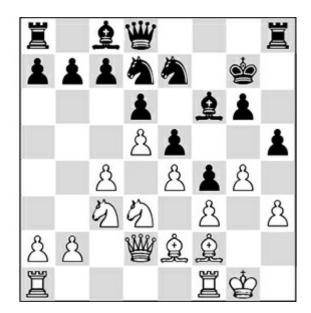
(solution on page 435)

Exercise 67



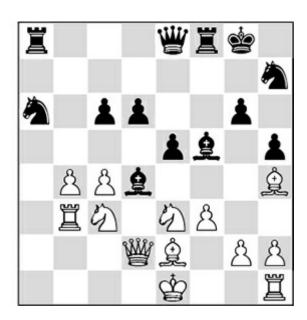
67

(solution on page 435)



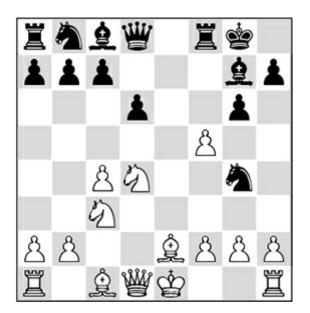
(solution on page 435)

Exercise 69



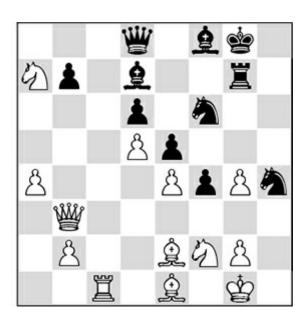
69

(solution on page 436)



(solution on page 436)

Exercise 71



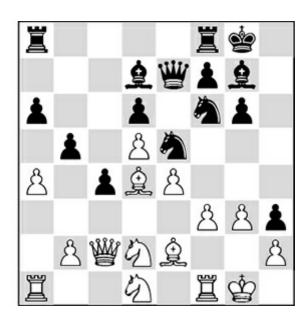
71

(solution on page 436)



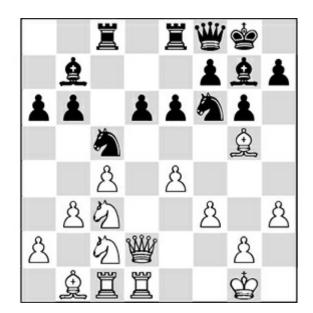
(solution on page 436)

Exercise 73



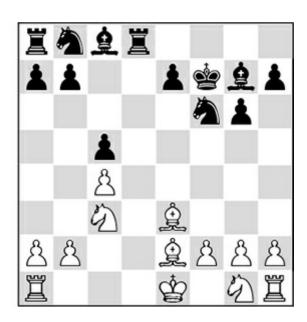
73

(solution on page 437)



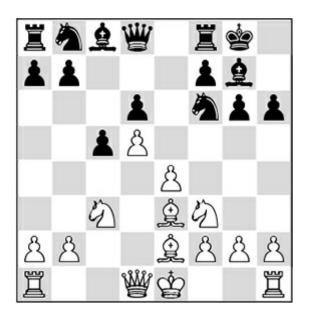
(solution on page 438)

Exercise 75



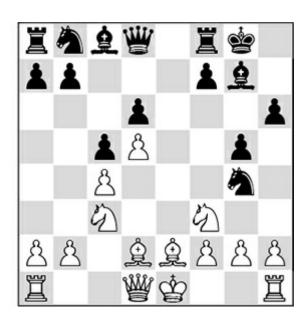
75

(solution on page 438)



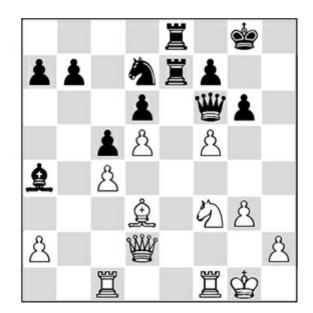
(solution on page 438)

Exercise 77



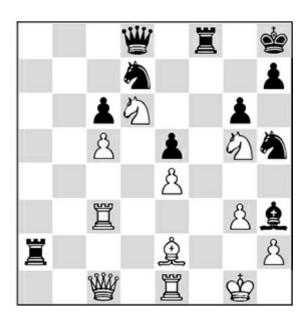
77

(solution on page 439)



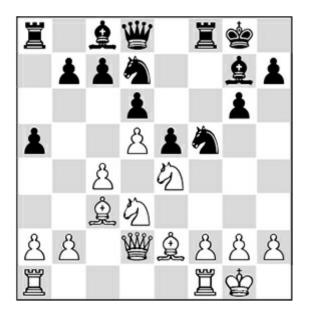
(solution on page 439)

Exercise 79



79

(solution on page 439)



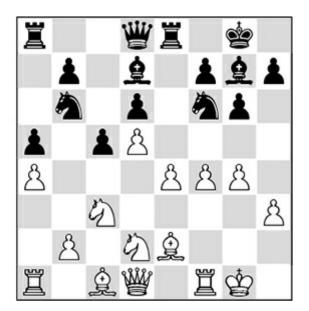
(solution on page 439)

Exercise 81



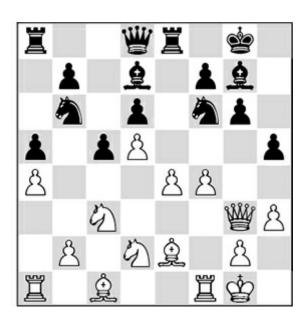
81

(solution on page 440)



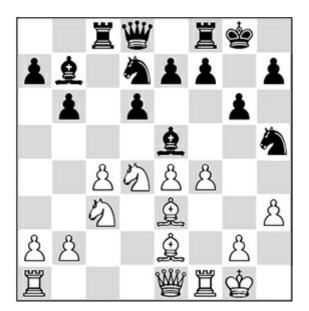
(solution on page 440)

Exercise 83



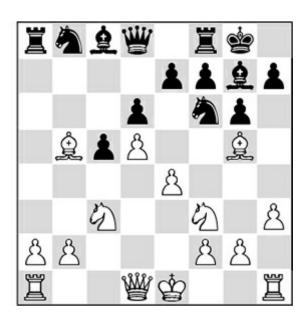
83

(solution on page 440)



(solution on page 440)

Exercise 85



85

(solution on page 441)



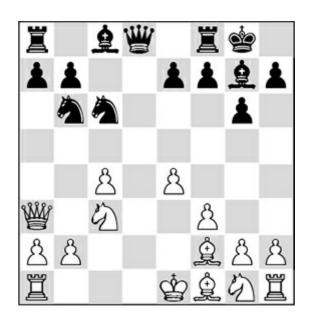
(solution on page 441)

CHAPTER 38

Check your answers

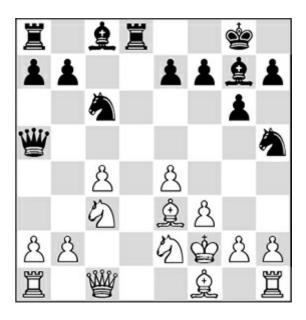
John Hartmann Miroslav Rakovic

corr. 2000



11... ^axc3+! 12.bxc3

White still has to solve the problem of castling, and his extra pawn is more of a weakness than a strength,



12...f5!

This device is one of Black's top 10 resources in the KID.

13.exf5 **A**xf5!?

Also good is 13... \(\text{\figs}\) b4 14. \(\text{\figs}\) g3 \(\text{\figs}\) xf5 15. \(\text{\figs}\) xf5 gxf5 16.g3 \(\text{\figs}\) h8 17.a3 \(\text{\figs}\) c6 18. \(\text{\figs}\) e2 f4 19.gxf4 \(\text{\figs}\) d4\(\text{\figs}\) Graf-Zulfugarli, Dubai 2003, but with this move Black provokes his opponent into winning a piece. 14.g4?!

Preferable is 14. ≜ g3, striving to complete development as quickly as possible.

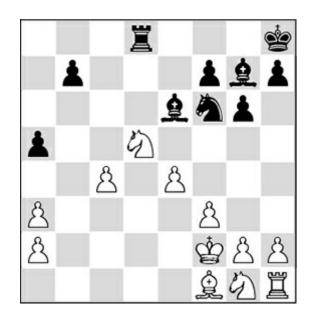
14... \(\text{2} e5! \) 15. \(\text{2} g2 \) \(\text{2} d3 \) 16. \(\text{2} d2 \) \(\text{2} df4+! \) 17. \(\text{2} xf4 \) \(\text{2} xd2 \) 18. \(\text{2} xd2 \) \(\text{2} d8 \)

19. 🖺 c1 🖺 d3 20.gxf5 👑 xf5

With a decisive advantage to Black.

Karlis Gobleja Ildar Ganiev

ICCF 2012



17...b5!

Breaking up the entire white centre.

18. **△** h3

In the event of 18.2×16 4×16 Black's attack is very strong.

18...bxc4

19. **a** hf4 (risky is 19. **a** xf6 **a** xf6 20.cxb5 **a** d4+ 21. **a** e2 **a** c1) 19... bxc4 20. **a** xe6 fxe6 21. **a** b6 **a** xe4+ 22. **a** e3 **a** c6 23. **a** xe4 (23. **a** xc4 **a** d6; 23. **a** xc4 **a** c3 24. **a** xa5 **a** d5+) 23... c3! (White is better after 23...

19. [®] xc4 [®] c8

20. [≜] b3

If 20.2×16 , then $20... \times 16$ $21.e5 \times$

On 20. 2 b6 Black maintains the balance with 20... 2 xe4+! (less accurate is 20... 2 xc4 21. 2 xc4 2xc4

22. **a** c1 **a** xa2 23. **a** c8+ **a** g8 24. **a** a8 21. fxe4 (or 21. **a** e3 **a** c6 22. **a** xe6 **a** xe6 23. fxe4 **a** xb6=) 21... **a** d4+ 22. **a** f3 **a** xb6 23. **a** xe6 **a** c3+ 24. **a** g4 fxe6 25. **a** b1 **a** c7=.

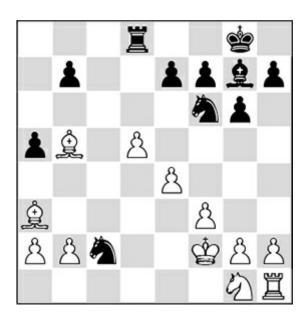
Now, however, Black gives up even a third pawn:

20...a4!

So as then, as in draughts, to take everything back with tempo:

21. 🔍 xa4 😩 xd5 22.exd5

Draw.

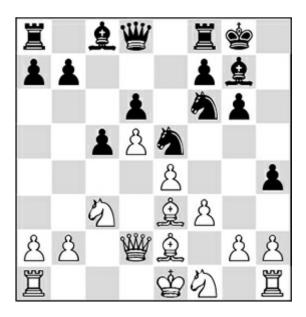


16... **a** xd5!!

An unexpected sacrifice, thanks to which White's backwardness in development is exploited. Nothing comes from 16... 2 xa3 17.bxa3 e6 18.dxe6 fxe6 19.2 e2 2 f8 20.2 c4 2 c5+ 21.2 g3 2 h5+ 22.2 h4 f7 23.g4, and Black faces a difficult defence.

Better is 19. \(\mathbb{L} \) b5, agreeing to a draw by repetition.

Black has three pawns for the piece, two of which are dangerous, connected passed pawns, supported by rook and the 297.



13...b5! 14. 2 xb5 h3

It is important to weaken the square f3.

15.g3 **≅** b8 16.**ଛ** c3?

Correct is 16.a4, although after 16...a6 17. \(\text{2} \) c3 \(\text{3} \) a5 Black has good compensation for the pawn. Now, however, he takes over the initiative.

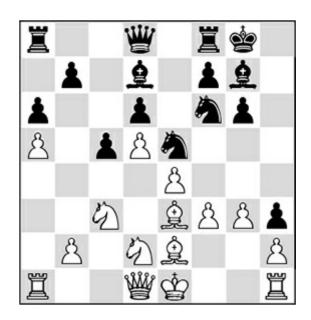
16... [®] a6! 17.b3 [®] xe2

18. **₩ xe2 2** fd7

Black is slightly better.

Liuben Spassov Trajce Nedev

Plovdiv 2014 (6)



16...b5! 17.axb6 ****xb6** 18. ****a2 **b4** 19.0-0 ****b5** 20.g4

Better is 20.f4, although after

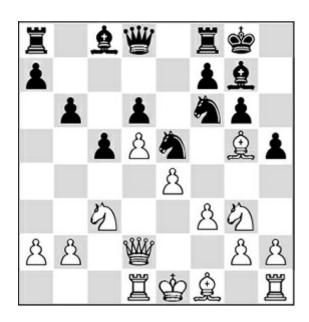
20... ****aed7** Black has good counterplay.

20... ****aed7** Black has good counterplay.

20... ****aed7** Black is slightly better.

Silyiu Nenciulescu Rafael Pierzak

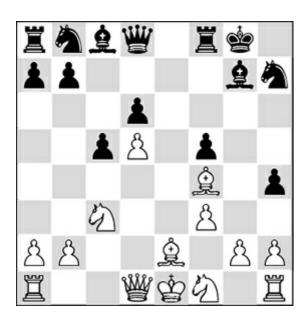
IECC 2002



13...h4! 14. 🗒 xh4

On 14. riangleq ge2 there follows 14...h3, forcing a weakening of the key point f3. 14... riangleq xe4 15. riangleq f4 g5

Black is slightly better.



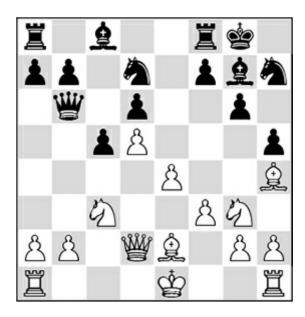
14... **2** d7!!

A novelty which still awaits its day. Other continuations do not bring Black equality:

- 1) 14... **2** f6 15. **2** g5 h3 16. **2** g1;

15. Qxd6 2 e8 16. 2 2 h6 17.f4 b5 18.0-0-0 b6 19. 2 h5

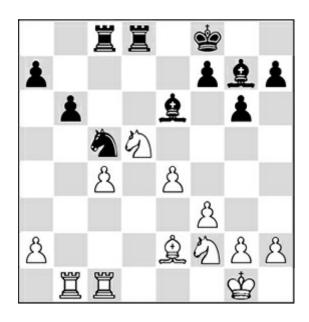
On 19. 2 xb5 there is the unpleasant 19... 2 a6.



13...g5! 14.奧xg5 魯xg5 15.鬱xg5 鬱xb2 16.鼍c1 魯f6 17.0-0? 魯h7! Black was already better, but after White's mistake on move 17 he is winning.

Rosario Amico Sergey Nefedov

ICCF 2011



19... **2** a4!

The battle starts for c3.

20. **≅** b4

20... **≜** xd5 21. **≅** xa4 b5!

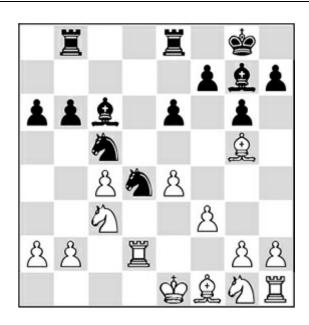
For equality, it is sufficient to play 21... ② c6 22. ③ xa7 ② a8, for example: 23. ③ xa8 ③ xa8 24. ② d3 (24. ⑤ c2) 24... ⑤ xa2 25. ② b4 ⑤ xe2 26. ⑤ f1 ⑥ d2 27. ② xc6 ⑤ b2 28. ⑥ b1 ⑥ e8=. But Black wants more.

22. 🖺 b4 👲 e6 23. 🖺 xb5 🖺 d2 24. 🕸 f1 👲 b2 25. 🖺 b1 👲 d4 26.c5 🖺 xa2

With an edge for Black.

Michael Hryniw Richard Douziech

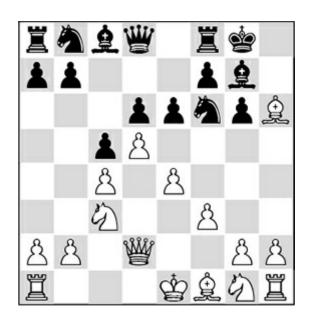
ICCF 2011



And in the game the players agreed a draw. A possible variation is 24...g5 25. 23 f4 26. 27 2xe5 27. 2xd4 (or 27.bxc5 2xf3+ 28. 2xf3 2xc3) 27... 2xd4 28. 2xd4 28. 2xd4 29.bxc5 bxc5 30.h4 g4 31.fxg4 2b2 32. 2f3 2xf3 33.gxf3 2c2 34. 2e4 2xa2, which shows that Black has sufficient counterplay.

Ruslan Ponomariov Alexander Grischuk

Beijing 2014



9... **≜** xe4!

A typical device: with the help of the check on h4, Black regains the piece. However, the variation does not end with that.

10. 2 xe4 8 h4+ 11.g3 8 xh6 12. xh6 2 xh6 13. 2 xd6 2 a6

14. **a** xc8

14... **≅** axc8 15.dxe6

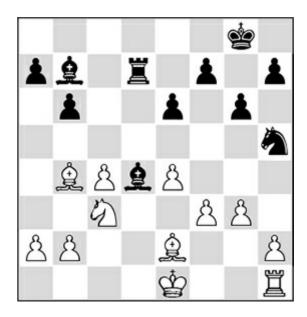
15.a3 and now:

15... **≅** fe8 16.f4

Black is better after 16. 魚h3 f5 17. 盆e2 盆b4 18. 當d1 當xe6 19. 會f2 當ce8 20. 奧f1 奧e3+ 21. 會g2 當b6干. 16... 富xe6+ 17. 會f2 奧g7 18. 盆f3

(thus far the game)

18... **≅** b6 19. **≅** b1 **⊉** b4=



It is important to increase the scope of the \(\mathbb{D} b7: \) 20...f5! 21.exf5 exf5

And Black has sufficient compensation for the pawn.

Valentina Gunina Anastasia Savina

Dubna 2007 (17)



13... **a** fxd5! 14.cxd5

14... ≗ d7 15. 2 e2

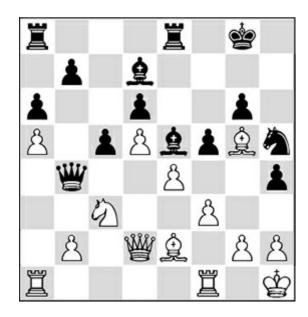
(thus far the game)

15...e6! 16. 2 f4 2 e5 17.g3 g5

Black has excellent compensation for the pawn.

George Pyrich Raymond Boger

ICCF 2011



Black carries out an attack on the kingside, not hesitating to sacrifice a pawn and then a piece:

22...f4! 23. 2 xh4 @ f7 24. 2 f2 g5 25. @ g1 2 h8 26. 2 fd1 2 g3!

A typical device: Black wants to break through on the h-file.

27.h3 🖺 ag8 28. 🖟 f1 😩 xf1 29. 🔮 xf1 g4! 30.fxg4 f3! 31. 🖟 e3 👢 xg4 32.hxg4 🖺 xg4 0-1

Vladimir Napalkov Aleksandro Ponomarev

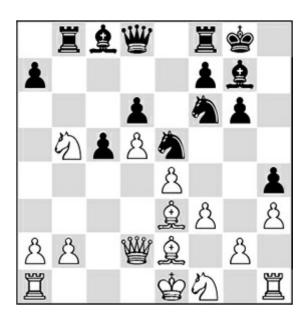
ICCF 2007



With the aid of a small combination, Black exploits a certain disharmony in the opponent's piece set-up: 15... 2 xe4!! 16.fxe4 2 xc3 17.bxc3 % xa4 18.2 e2 2 f8 19.0-0 2 h7 20.2 xh5 % d7 21.2 f6 2 xf6 22.2 xf6 % e7 23.8 g5 % e5 24.2 xg6+ fxg6 25.8 xg6+ % h8 26.8 h6+ With perpetual check

Cabbagepatch, houdini Metaxa, houdini

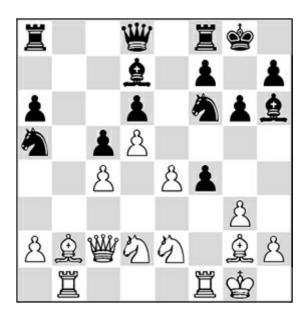
2012



15… **≜** h5!

Beginning play on the weakened dark squares on the kingside.

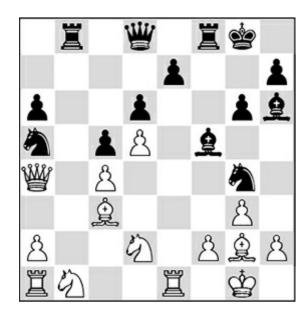
16. 21 f5 17.b3 46 18.a4 f4 19. 2 g5 20. 2 g1 2 g3 21. 2 a5 2 b6 22. 2 xg3 fxg3 23. d1 2 f7 Black is slightly better.



17...f3! 18. **≅** xf3

18... 2 g4 19. 2 f4 2 e5 20. 2 f2 2 b8

With equal chances. Black solidly controls the square e5, and it is hard for White to organise pressure against it.

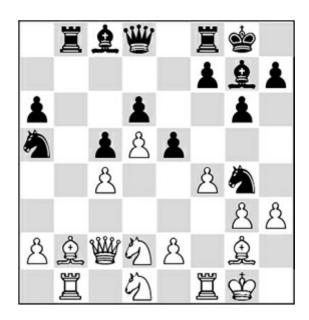


The only minus of the black position is the offside knight on a5. With the aid of an exchange sacrifice, he manages to bring the knight into play:

19... 🖺 b4! 20. 🗓 xb4 cxb4 21. 🕸 xb4 🕸 c7 22.h3 😩 xf2! 23. 🕸 xf2 👢 g7 24. 😩 c3 🖺 b8 25. 🕸 a3 👢 d4+ 26. 🖺 e3 😩 xc4 With a strong initiative.

Marijan Sesko Raimond Leiner

ICCF 2010



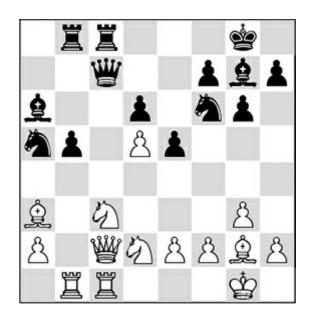
17... **≅** xb2! 18. **≅** xb2

Or 18. \(\text{2} \) xb2 \(\text{2} \) e3, regaining the exchange.

18...exf4 19. \(\text{2} \) xf4 \(\text{2} \) xb2 \(20. \text{2} \) xb2 \(\text{2} \) e5 21. \(\text{2} \) d3 \(\text{2} \) xd3 \(\text{2} \) b7 23. \(\text{2} \) a3 \(\text{2} \) e8 24. \(\text{2} \) f2 \(\text{2} \) e7 \(\text{2} \).

Eduardo Serrano Salvador Ricardo Rubio Doblas

ICCF 2011



Black activates his KID bishop: 18...e4! 19. 2 dxe4 2 xe4 20. 2 xe4 2 c4 21. 2 d1

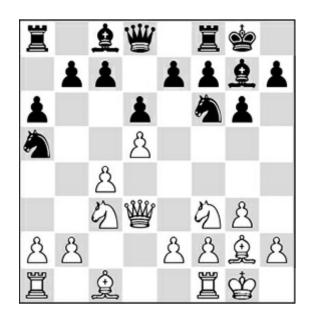
If 21. ♠ b4, then 21... ♠ d2.

21... 🖺 e8 22. 🕸 d3 🕸 e7 23.e4 🚨 h6 24. 🖺 c2 f5! 25. 🚨 c1

25...fxe4 26. 8b3 g7=

Gull Komodo

TCEC 2014

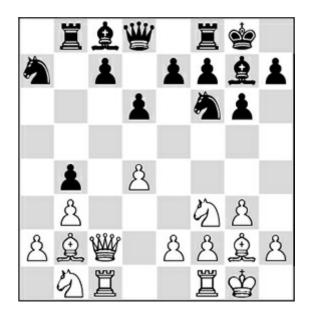


9...b5!? 10.cxb5 axb5 11.b4

- 2) 11. 2xb5 2f5 12. 2d1 2d7 13. 2fd4 2h3 14. 2c3 2xg2 15. 2xg2 c6 16.dxc6 2xc6 17. 2xc6 2xc6+ 18.f3 2fb8 19.e4 e6 20. 2f2 2d7 21. 2c2 2d6 22.a4 2e5=
- 11... 2 b3 12. 2 b1 2 xc1 13. 2 bxc1 4 d7 14.e3 3 b8 15. 2 d4 3 b6 16. 2 fd1 2 fb8 17. 2 f1 2 a3 18. 2 c2 2 xc3! 19. xc3 2 xd5 20. 3 2 xb4! 21. 2 xb5

Black has sufficient counterplay in the variation 21. \$\&\text{\$\text{xb4}}\ \text{c5} 22. \$\&\text{\$\tex{\$\text{\$\text{\$\}\exitt{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\tex

21... **≜** g4 22.f3 e5 23.fxg4 exd4 **≦**



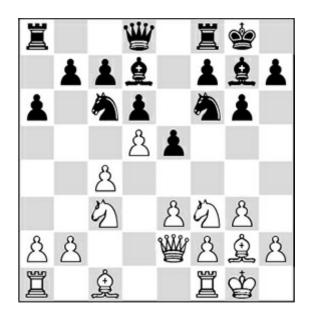
13... 魚f5! 14. 響xc7 零xc7 15. 富xc7 **a** b5 16. 富c4 Black is better after 16. 富xe7 **a** d5 or 16. 富cc1 富a8.

16... ≅ a8 17. ≅ xb4 ≅ xa2

In the near future, Black will re-establish material equality, retaining a strong initiative.

Michal Konopka Tobias Hirneise

Böblingen 2009 (7)



10...e4!

Black also has a solid position after 10... 2 b8 11.e4 a5 12.c5 2 a6 13.cxd6 cxd6, but the move in the game is even more precise.

11.dxc6

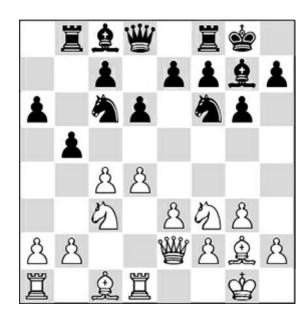
White could win a pawn, but in this case, Black's pieces develop a great deal of activity: 11. 2g5 2e5 12. 2gxe4 2xe4 13. 2xe4 b5 14.c5 f5 or 13. 2xe4 b8 14. 2b1 b5 15.b3 2a7 16.cxb5 axb5 17. 2xb5 2xb5 18. 2xb5 2xa2 with excellent play.

11...exf3 12. 2 xf3 2 xc6 13. 2 d1 2 xf3 14. 2 xf3 2 c8

And in the game, the players agreed a draw.

Sakari Pesonen Gaston Vuillemin

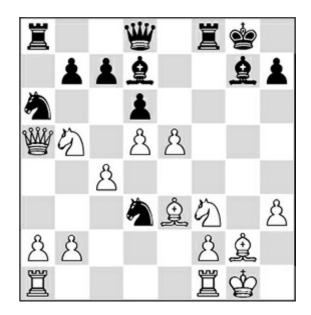
ICCF 2011



Black voluntarily worsens his pawn structure, but in return, develops strong piece pressure on the queen's wing:

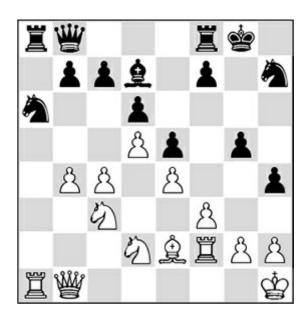
10...bxc4! 11. 🛱 xc4 🖺 b4 12.a3 👢 e6 13. 🛱 f1

13... 2 bd5 14. 2 g5 2 g4 15. 2 xd5 2 xd5 16. 2 xd5 e6 17. 2 xh7 2 xh7 2 xh7 18.f3 exd5 19.fxg4 2 c8 20. 2 f3 2 e6 21.b4 c5=



Eduardo Saglione Claude Le Page

ICCF 2012



21...c5!

Preventing a white pawn offensive on the queenside.

22.bxc5

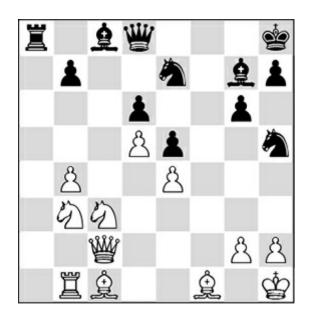
22... 🖆 xc5 23. 🖺 f1 🔮 c7 24. 營 b4 🖺 fc8 25. 🖆 b3 🖆 xb3 26. 營 xb3 h3 27. 🖺 ab1

Nor is White promised any advantage after 27.g3 罩 xa1 28. 罩 xa1 營 c5.

27...hxg2+ 28. xg2 f8 29. h1 g6=

Steve Douglas Sergey Nefedov

ICCF 2009.

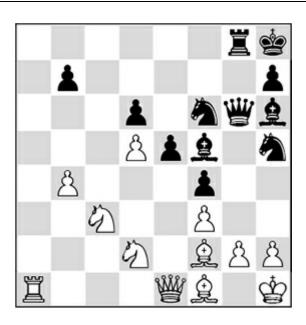


20... 2 f5!! 21. 3 f2

It was too risky to accept the sacrifice: 21.exf5 \$\&\dispha\$h4!, threatening ... \(\) xf5 and ... \(\) xb1 followed by ... \(\) f8 and a very strong attack, with effective material equality. Nor does 22.f6!? (exploiting the chance to close the f-file) help: 22... \(\) xf6 23. \(\) b2 \(\) d8! (the bishop comes into the attack from the other side) 24. \(\) d3 \(\) f5 25. \(\) f3 \(\) b6. Black has only one pawn for the piece, but his threats are very dangerous. The main one is to play ... e5-e4 (after first moving the king to g8), after which White will have no defence against ... \(\) g3#. 21... \(\) d4 Draw.

Craig Sadler Viacheslav Podgorodetsky

ICCF 2010

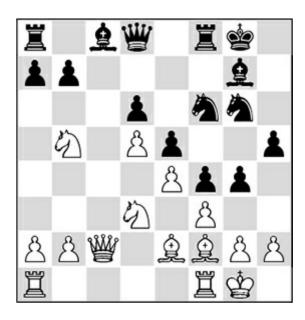


29... **2** g3+!

A typical device which we have already seen. In this game White, by declining the sacrifice, can maintain the balance.

Per Nyberg Sergei Demchenko

ICCF 2011



The ≜b5 is kind of 'hanging' and Black exploits this circumstance to obtain serious counterplay on the kingside:

18...g3! 19.hxg3 fxg3 20. 2xg3

Of course, he cannot leave the 'bone in his throat' on g3.

20... \$\bgreve{b}6+! 21. \$\alpha\$ f2 h4 22. \$\alpha\$ h2 \$\alpha\$ h5

By sacrificing a pawn, Black has created disharmony in the enemy piece set-up, and now his attack develops almost by itself. Admittedly, White does have sufficient reserves to maintain the balance.

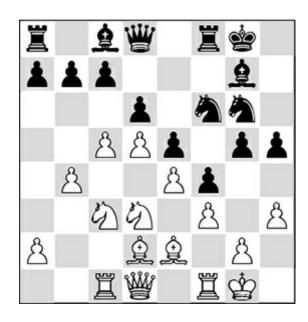
23. gfe1 gf4 24. 2c7 b8 25. 2e6

White returns the pawn, forcing the exchange of the powerful bishop.

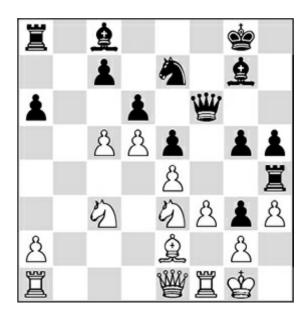
25... a xe6 26.dxe6 a f6 27. a f1 a g6 28. a xf4 a xf4 29. a h2 a h7 30. a g4 a xe6=

Kristoffer Sörensen Victor Dolganiuc

ICCF 2011



By sacrificing a pawn, Black creates a target on the kingside:



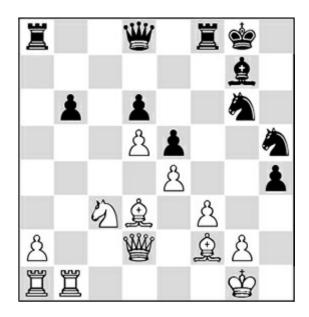
The best career the 2c8 can ever dream of in the KID:

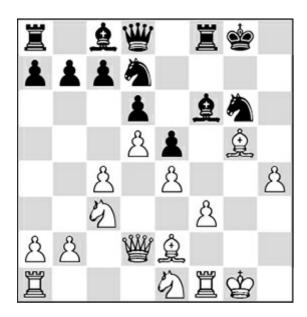
28... 💂 xh3! 29. 🕸 xg3!

The bishop cannot be taken:

Sergey Matsenko Daniil Yuffa

Tyumen 2014 (5)

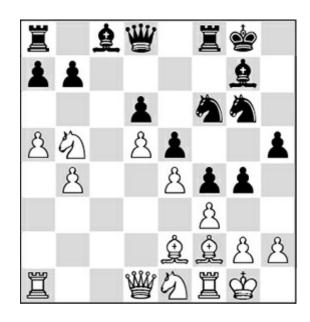




18... ≜ f4! 19. ♣ xf4 exf4 20. ≜ g2 ♣ xh4 21. ≜ xh4 ⇔ xh4 22. ≜ f2 ≜ e5 Developing a classical KID attack.

Alessandro Cantelli Alain van Hentenryck

ICCF 2007



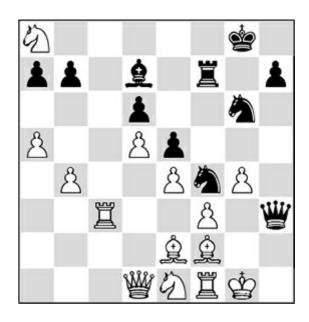
Correspondence players have been able to show that in this position, Black's attack is irresistible: 18...g3! 19.\(\mathbb{2}\) xa7 \(\mathbb{2}\) h7! 20.h3

20. 圖 a2 營 h4 21.h3 奧 xh3 22.gxh3 營 xh3 23. 奧 d3 叁 h4 24. 奧 b6 圖 f6 25. 圖 e2 圖 g6 26. 營 d2 亝 g5 27. 圖 g2 圖 c8 28. 亝 c7 奧 f6 29. 亝 e6 亝 xe6 30.dxe6 ি g7 31.e7 奧 xe7 32. 營 e2 圖 c6 33. 奧 a7 亝 xg2 34. 營 xg2 營 c8 35. 營 b2 圖 c3—+ Sturm-Booij, ICCF 2010.

20... 💂 xh3! 21.gxh3 👹 d7 22. 💂 c4 👹 xh3 23. 🖺 a2 🖺 f6 24.a6

Philippe Bobel Andre Hauff

ICCF 2009



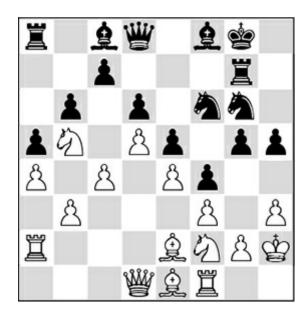
30... **≜** h8!!

In this paradoxical manner, Black opens the path for his rook to get to h6, whilst the knight will emerge f7 to g5.

And White resigned.

Francis Cottegnie Nigel Robson

ICCF 2011



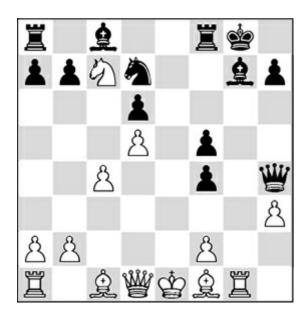
White has done everything in his power, to prevent a breakthrough with ...g5-g4. How does Black continue the attack?

21... 😩 h8! 22. 🖺 h1 😩 f7 23. 🕾 d3 🖺 g6 24. 🕾 g1 💂 d7 25. 🕾 f1 💂 g7 26. 💂 d2 🖺 c8 27. 🖺 b2 g4 28.fxg4 hxg4 29. 😩 xg4 30. 💂 xg4 🗒 xg4 31.hxg4 👺 d7

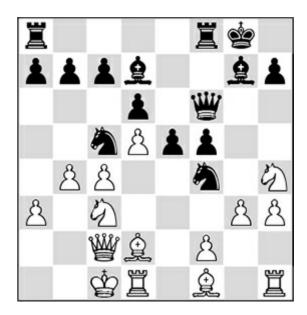
Black regains the pawn, keeping dangerous threats.

Ivan Cheparinov Yuri Vovk

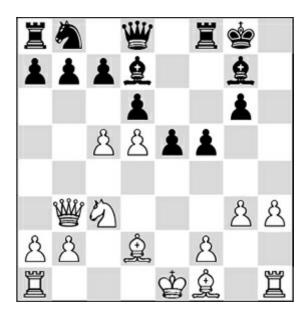
Warsaw 2014 (3)



14... ② e5! 15. ② xa8 ③ e8 16. ③ xg7+ 曾 xg7 17. 曾 d2 曾 xf2+ 18. 曾 c3 ② f3 19. 』 d2 ⑤ e7 20.a4 b6 21. ⑤ c1 曾 d4+ 22. 會 c2 曾 f2 And White has nothing better than to acquiesce in a repetition,

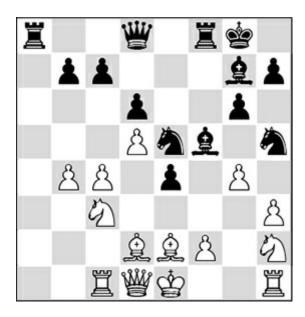


17... ≜ e4!
Undoubtedly, it is better to sacrifice a pawn than to put the knight offside on a6.
18. ≜ xe4 fxe4 19. 彎 xe4 c6! 20. 彎 b1 cxd5 21.cxd5 鼍 ac8 22. 鼍 c1 鼍 xc1+ 23. 奠 xc1 鼍 c8
Black's initiative fully compensates for his small material deficit.



14... <u>♣</u> c8!

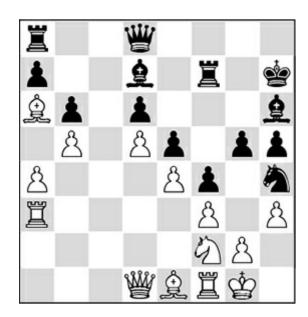
This is a temporary retreat – soon the black queenside will expand like a coiled spring. 15.h4 \(\text{\frac{a}}\) d7 16.cxd6 cxd6 17.h5 gxh5 18. \(\text{\frac{a}}\) xh5 \(\text{\frac{a}}\) c5 19. \(\text{\frac{a}}\) c2 \(\text{\frac{a}}\) d7 20.b4 \(\text{\frac{a}}\) a6 21.a3 \(\text{\frac{a}}\) c8 With fully adequate counterplay.



Is White winning a piece? No, he is too far behind in development and falls under a crushing attack: 17... \$\displaystar* 18.gxf5 \$\alpha\$g3!! 19. \$\alpha\$g1 \$\alpha\$xe2 20. \$\displaystar* xe2 \$\alpha\$d3+ 21. \$\displaystar* d1 \$\alpha\$xc1 22. \$\displaystar* xc1 \$\alpha\$a1+ 23. \$\alpha\$b1 \$\displaystar* f6 With decisive threats.

Andrey Pilipchuk Zdzislaw Sanner

ICCF 2008



Yet another striking example of how dangerous the attack can be in the KID:

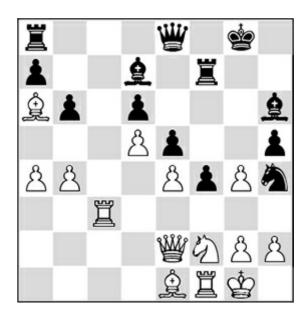
26...g4! 27.hxg4 🕸 g5 28. 🗓 b7 🖺 g8 29. 🗓 c6 👢 c8

As I have already emphasised, this bishop is an important attacking piece, and so Black preserves it from exchange.

With decisive threats.

Jeroen Piket Garry Kasparov (analysis)

Linares 1997 (4)



25... 2 xg2!! 26. 8 xg2 hxg4 27. c2

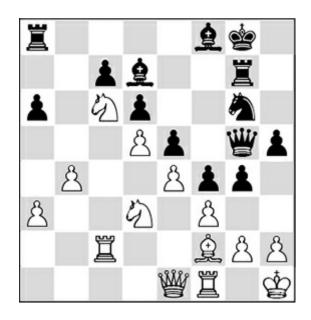
As Garry Kasparov showed, 27. @h1 loses to 27...f3 28. @c2 g3 29.hxg3 @e3!.

Many years later in a corres pondence game, White tested 27. 會g1 富h7 28. 倉h1 營h5 29. 兔b5 兔xb5 30.axb5 f3 31. 營b2 兔f4 32. 兔g3 營h6 33. 營c2 (33. 兔xf4 exf4) 33... 兔e3+ 34. 富xe3 營xe3+ 35. 倉f2 營g5 36. 富c1 富e7 37. 營c6 富ee8 38. 富f1 富ed8 39. 營c1 營h5 40. 營c7 營g5= Ould Ahmed-Klemettinen, ICCF 2011.

27... **a** h7 28. **a** h1 **b** h5 29. **a** g3 fxg3 30. **a** xg3 With unclear play.

Iboud Samir Kerim Yazgeldiev

ICCF 2012



Without counting pawns, Black opens lines for his attack: 25...h4! 26.fxg4 h3! 27.gxh3

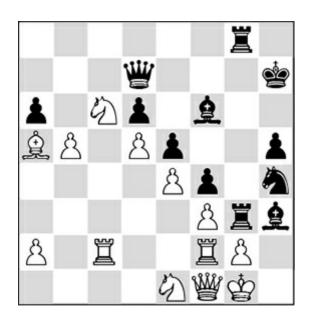
h7 28. e2

xh3

With a clear advantage.

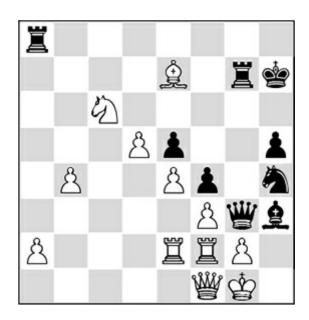
Stefan Salzmann Gilles Terreaux

ICCF 2011



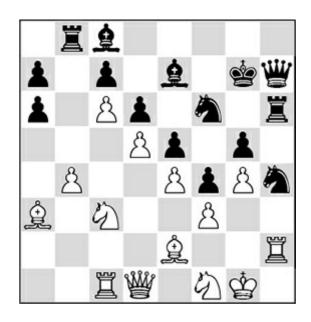
Francis Cottegnie Rosario Amico

ICCF 2011



Hagen Tiemann Cesar Blanco Gramajo

ICCF 2009

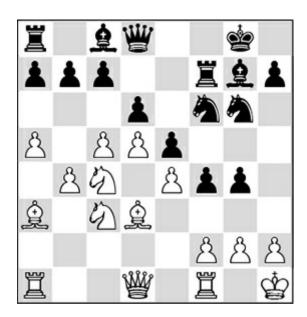


Another example of the importance of the bishop on c8: 28... xg4!!

The alternative is 28... 2xf3 + 29. 2xf3 = h4 30. = cc2 2xg4 31. = xh4 xh4 32. d3 (only move) 32... 2xf6 33. = h2 = 134. d1. Black has three pawns for the knight and a very active queen, but his remaining pieces do not support her very well, and so here White's chances are slightly superior. 29.fxg4 = h8 30. = c2 = f5 31. f3 = 2 32. = xh6 = xh6 33. = xe3 fxe3 34. c1 = xg4 35. = e2 = h4 36. = d1 = g3 + 37. = g2

Weber Carlos Alonso Gonzalez

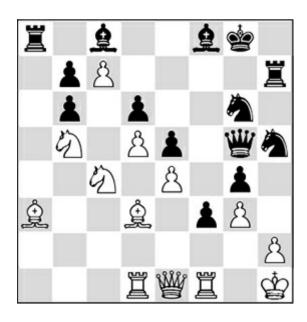
ICCF 2011



17...f3! 18.g3 h5 19.b5 息f8 20.c6 h4 21.b6 axb6 22.axb6 含h5 23.營e1 cxb6 24.含b5 富h7 25.c7 營g5 With a strong initiative.

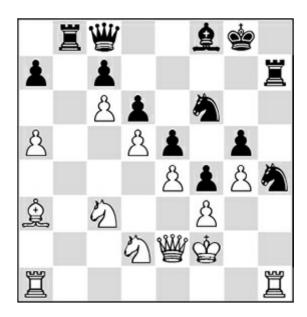
Weber Carlos Alonso Gonzalez

ICCF 2011



27... **2** gf4!! 28.gxf4 exf4

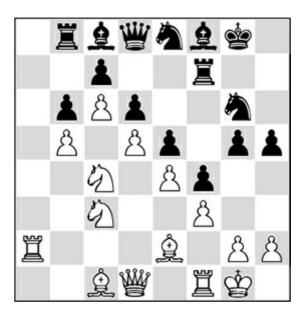
And in the game, White acknowledged defeat in view of 29. 20.2 c1 20.2 a2 30. 20.2 d2 20.2 g3+.



27... 😩 xf3! 28. 😩 xf3 😩 xg4+ 29. 🕾 g1 🖺 xh1+ 30. 🕾 xh1 👺 e8 31. 😩 h2 😩 xh2 32. 🕾 xh2 🖺 b3 33. 👢 b2 g4 With chances for both sides.

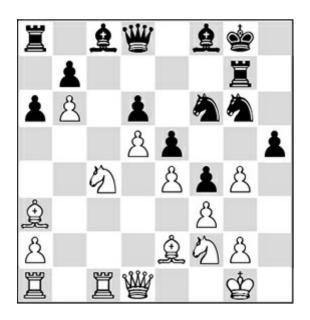
Constance Jaeckel Klaus Piersig

ICCF 2010



Santos Westera

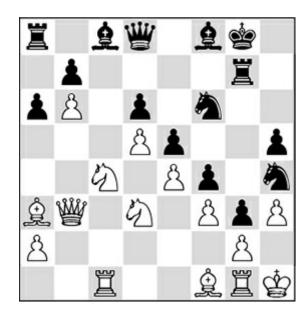
ICCF 2009



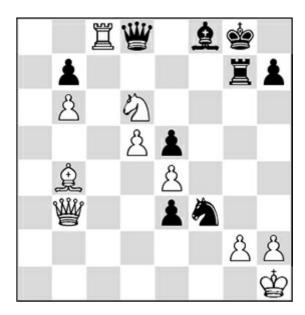
24… **≜** h8!

Weber Tienhoven

ICCF 2010



It appears that White has solidly protected all approaches to his king. But this is an illusion: 26... \(\text{2} \) g4! 27.fxg4 hxg4 28. \(\text{2} \) cxe5 gxh3 29. \(\text{2} \) xf4 h2 30. \(\text{2} \) e6 hxg1 \(\text{3} + 31. \) xg1 \(\text{2} \) xe6 32.dxe6 \(\text{3} \) g5 33.e7+ \(\text{3} \) h7 34.exf8 \(\text{2} \) \(\text{2} \) xf8 35. \(\text{3} \) d3 dxe5 36. \(\text{2} \) xf8 \(\text{2} \) f5 37.exf5 \(\text{3} \) h4 0-1



There is no cheer in 30... 曾g5 31. 圖xf8+! 曾xf8 32. 曾c2! — White has repulsed all threats and goes over to a decisive counterattack:

30... 🖺 xg2!! 31. 🕆 xg2 🕆 g5+ 32. 🕆 xf3 🕆 h5+ 33. 🗘 g3

If 33. 🗘 xe3, then 33... 🖒 h3+ 34. 🖒 e2 🖒 xb3. Admittedly, here too, after 35. 🗘 c5 Black has to give perpetual check.

33... **₩g5**+

With a draw by perpetual.

Fred Berend Ricardo Macayo

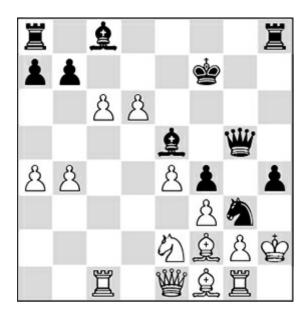
ICCF 2011



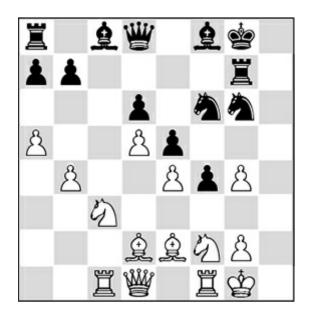
17...b5! 18.c5

White gets nothing after either 18.cxb5 cxd5, or 18.dxc6 bxc4 19. \(\textit{\texts}\) xc6 20.b5 \(\textit{\texts}\) b4 21. \(\textit{\texts}\) b2 d5.

18...cxd5 19.cxd6 \(\textit{\texts}\) xd6 20. \(\textit{\texts}\) xb5 \(\textit{\texts}\) d8 21. \(\textit{\texts}\) c5 \(\textit{\texts}\) xf8 + \(\textit{\texts}\) xf8 23. \(\textit{\texts}\) b2 \(\textit{\texts}\) 7 24. \(\textit{\texts}\) xd6 \(\textit{\texts}\) xd6 \(\textit{\texts}\) xc2 27. \(\textit{\texts}\) c1 \(\textit{\texts}\) f5 25. \(\textit{\texts}\) bd6 \(\textit{\texts}\) xd6 \(\textit{\texts}\) xc2 27. \(\textit{\texts}\) c1 \(\textit{\texts}\) f5 25. \(\textit{\texts}\) bd6 \(\textit{\texts}\) xd6



29...h3! 30.gxh3 ≜xh3
And Black breaks through to the enemy king.



22... **≜** e8!

Black opens the path of his bishop to h4 and at the same time protects the square c7 against entry by the enemy pieces.

23. 2 b 5 2 e 7 2 4. 2 c 3 2 h 4 2 5. 2 h 3 2 f 6 2 6. 2 f 3

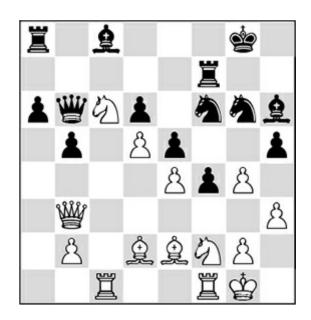
(Lahvic-Olesen, Chicago 1993)

26...b6!

Black's initiative more than compensates for the pawn minus.

Horst Schmidt Michael Buscher

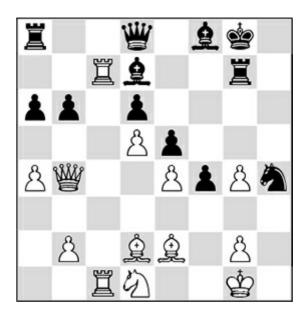
ICCF 2011



27...f3! 28. 🎘 a5

28. 鄭xh6 loses to 28...fxe2 29. 竇fe1 劉xg4!.

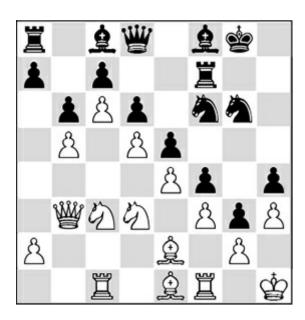
28... [®] xa5! 29. ² xa5 fxe2 30. ⁸ fe1 ¹ 2xc1 31. ⁸ xc1 hxg4 32. [®] c2 g3 33. ² d3 ² 2xe4 34. [®] xe2 ¹ 2f5 35. ⁸ f1 ⁸ af8 ² ≤



29... ≝ xg4! 30. ℚ xg4 ℚ xg4 31. ℚ e1 ℚ xg2! 32. ⊚ xg2 ⊚ g5 33. ⊚ f1 ⊚ h5 34. ℚ h4 ℚ xd1 35. ⊚ e1 ℚ g4≌

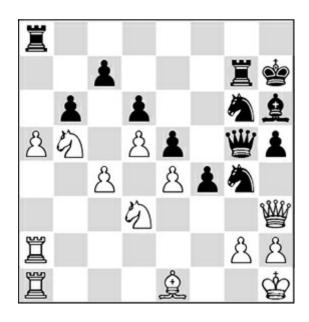
Aloiss Anreiter Josef Kreutz

ICCF 2009



Michael Millstone Hans Ollmann

ICCF 2009



29...f3! 30.axb6

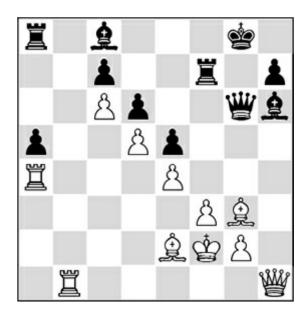
Neither 30.gxf3 @e3, nor 30.@xf3 @f8 are any help. 30...f2 31.@xf2 @f7! 32.@a3

32...cxb6 33.營d3 罩 af8

And Black wins.

Theo Schmidt Tobias Habermehl

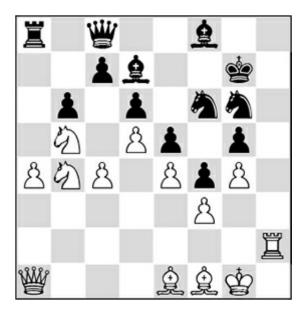
ICCF 2010



29... 🙎 e3+! 30. 🔮 xe3 🔮 xg3 31. 🕾 h5 🔮 f8 32. 🕾 h6+ 🔮 g8 33. 🖺 h1 🖺 b8 34. 🖺 xa5 👺 xg2 With equality.

Korovin Solf

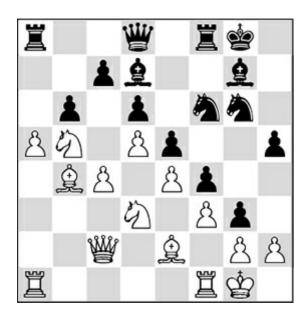
ICCF 2011



27... ② xg4! 28.fxg4 ③ xg4+ 29. ③ g2 ③ d7 30. ⑤ d1
Or 30. ③ xg5 ② xe4 with sufficient counterplay for Black.
30...g4 31. ③ h2 f3 32. ② c3 ② f4 33. ② c2 ⑤ g6 34. ② e3 ② h6 35. ② f5 ⑤ h8 36. ② h4 ⑤ d8
The game is balanced.

Polo Molina Canyamas Soler

ICCF 2012



22... 2 xd5! 23.cxd5

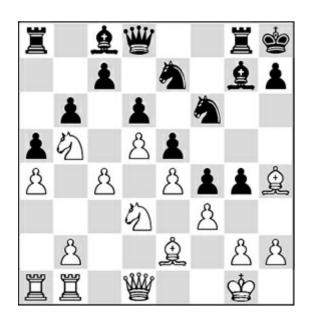
Forced, since after 23.exd5 there follows 23... h4 24.h3 e4! with a very strong attack.

23... ② xb5 24.axb6 c5 25. ② xa8 ③ xa8 26. ② xc5 ② xe2 27. ⑤ xe2 dxc5 28. ② xc5 ③ b8 29. ⑤ c4 ② f8 30. ⑥ h1 ② xc5 31.d6+ ⑥ g7 32. ⑤ xc5 ⑤ b7 33. ⑥ c1 ⑤ a2 34. ⑥ c8

34... **a** h4 35. **a** h3 **a** b2=

Mircea Dabija Ricardo Macayo

ICCF 2011



19...g3! 20.hxg3 😩 g6 21. 🗓 g5

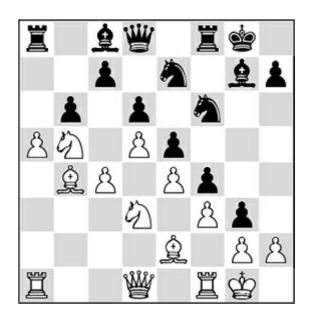
On 21. \(\mathbb{Q}\) xf6 \(\mathbb{Q}\) xf6 22.g4 there is the unpleasant 22...h5.

21...h6 22. ♣xf6 ♣xf6 23.gxf4 ♣h4 24.f5 ♣g3 25.f4 �\$h4 26. ♣f3 ♣xf5 27.exf5 ≜ ae8 28. ♠xc7 �\$h2+ 29. �\$f1 e4 30. ♠e6 exf3 31. ₺xf3 ♠h4 32. ₺e4 ♣f2!! 33. ♠xf2

33... 🖺 xg2 34. 🗒 d4+ 🔮 h7 35. 🗒 xb6 🖆 xf5 36. 🔮 e2 🗒 xf4--+

Fausto Mesquita Dincer Selen

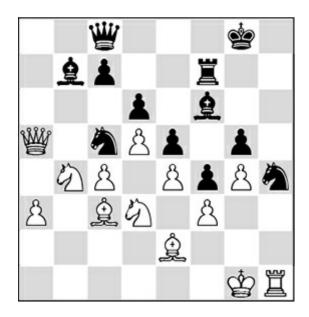
ICCF 2011



19...c5! 20. ℚe1

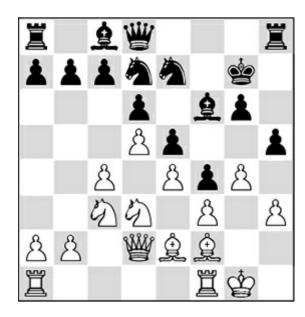
Lorenzo La Valle Pedro Soares

ICCF 2011



Lester Weiss Yuri Tyulenko

ICCF 2011



17... 😩 g8! 18. 🕸 g2 😩 h6 19.c5 dxc5 20. 😩 xc5 😩 xc5 21. 🗓 xc5 👢 h4 22. 🖺 h1 b6 23. 🗓 a3 c5 24. 🖺 ag1 😩 f7 25.b4 cxb4 26. 🗓 xb4 a5 27. 🗓 a3 💂 g3 28. 🖺 b5 👺 h4 29. 👺 e2 hxg4 30.hxg4 💂 h2 31. 🔮 f1 👺 h3+ 32. উ g2 😩 g5 With a clear advantage.

Christian Deneuville Eduardo Arancibia Guzman

ICCF 2011

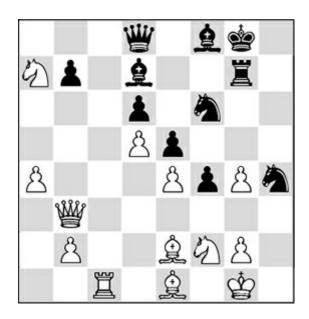


22...c5! 23. 2xf5 gxf5 24.b5 2b4 25. 2f2 2f7 26.0-0 2g7 27. 2d1 2g5 28. 2h1 2e6 Black has the slightly better game.

Sergei Iskusnyh Irina Sudakova

St Petersburg 2002 (7)





27... **≜** xg2!

27... ② xg4? is insufficient for equality because of 28. ② xg4 ② xg4 29. ② xg4 ③ xg4 30. 營 h3 營 g5 31. ② xh4 土.

28. 🕸 xg2 🖆 xg4 29. 🖆 xg4 👢 xg4 30. 🗓 xg4 🖺 xg4+ 31. 🐿 f3

White also needs to be precise. Thus, 31. @ f1 is bad because of 31...f3! 32. @ e3 (or 32. @ f2 @ g5 33. @ c2 @ f4 \uparrow) 32... @ e8 33. @ f2 @ h5 34. @ e1 @ g2 with a dangerous initiative.

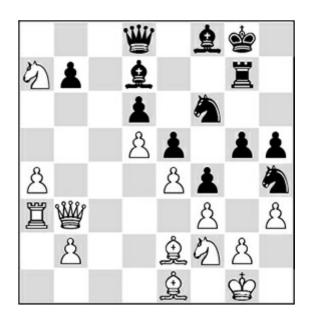
Black is fine in the variation 35. \$\&\pi xf2 \$\&\pi xc1 36. \$\&\phi d3 \$\&\phi d1+ 37. \$\&\phi c4 \$\&\pi xa4+ 38.b4 \$\&\phi d7.\$

35... 🕸 xc1 36.b3 🕸 c5+ 37. 🕸 e3 🕸 c2+ 38. 🕸 g3 👢 h6! 39. 🕸 xh6 🕸 d3+ 40. 🕸 f2 🕸 c2+ 41. 🕸 e1 🕸 xe4+ 42. 🕸 f2 🕸 c2+ 43. 🕸 f3 🕸 d1+

With perpetual.

Aleksey Aleksandrov Alexey Fedorov

Minsk 2016 (9)

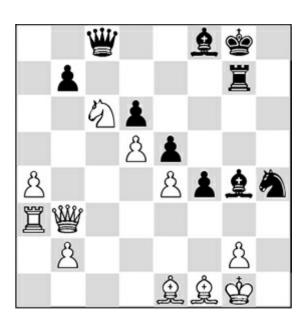


25...g4! 26.hxg4 hxg4 27. 2 c6

27... ⊮ c8

Black also had another way to win $-27... \ge xf3+!$ and now:

- 1) 28. 🗓 xf3 bxc6 29.dxc6+ d5! 30. 🗒 e2 🗒 xc6-+;
- 2) 28.gxf3 gxf3+ 29.@h2 (or 29.@f1 fxe2+ 30.@xe2 @c8 31.@b4 \(\begin{align*}
 \text{g}(3) = \text{g}(
- 28. 2 xg4 2 xg4 29.fxg4 2 xg4 30. 2 f1



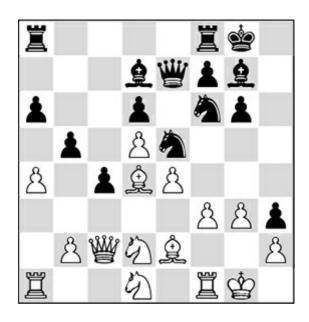
30... 2 xg2! 31. 2 xg2 f3 32.a5

Nor is he saved after 32. **4** f1 **4** h3+ 33. **6** f2 **4** xf1.

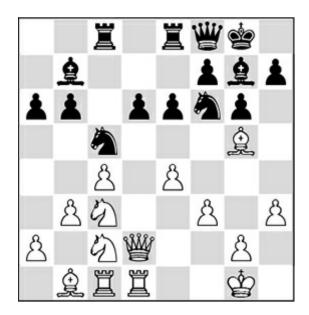
32... ♠ h5 33. ∰ f1 ≧ xg2 And White resigned.

Hans Jürgen Isigkeit Thorsten Eckhardt

ICCF 2011.



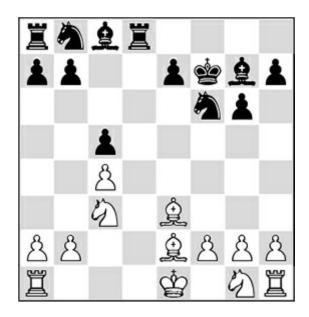
19... **a** xd5! 20.f4



18...d5! 19.exd5 exd5 20.cxd5 a e5 21. a f4 a xd5 22. a xd5 a xd5 Black has got rid of the weak pawn on d6 and obtained perfectly adequate play, and will soon regain the exchange.

Helgi Olafsson Andrei Istratescu

Debrecen 1992 (4)



12... **≜** c6!

Not hesitating to sacrifice a pawn, Black brings his queenside pieces into the game as quickly as possible. 12... 2 bd7? 13.0-0-0 or 12... 2 a6? 13.a3 when the knight on a6 remains offside, are both clearly worse. 13.2 xc5 b6 14.2 a3

Black has sufficient compensation for the pawn in the variation 14. ②e3 ②b4 15. 圖c1 ②f5.

14... 2 d4 15. 2 d1 2 a6 16. 2 f3 2 xf3+ 17. 2 xf3 2 ac8 18.b3?!

Better is 18.0-0 ②xc4 19. ② fe1 e6=. Now, however, Black seizes the initiative.

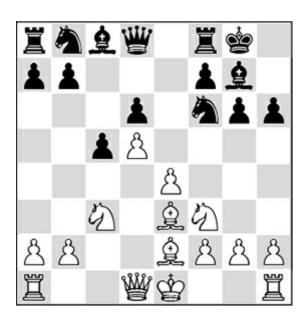
18... **2** e4!

19. **a** xe4 **a** xa1

And Black was slightly better.

Stanislav Marek Wilhelm Brinkmann

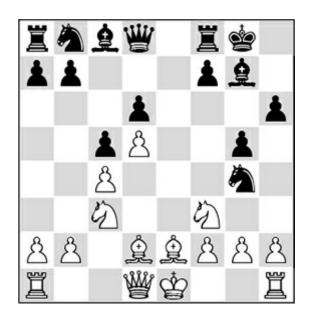
ICCF 2010



10...b5!?

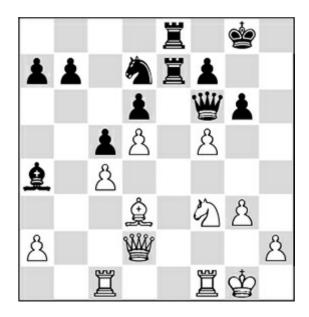
- 1) 10...a6 11.a4 is unpromising;
- 2) White is better after 10... 2 g4 11. 2 f4 f5 12.exf5 2 xf5 13.0-0 g5 14. 2 g3 2 f6 15. 2 d2 d7 16. 2 c4 **±** Korobov-Grigoryan, Yerevan 2015;

- 16... a5+ 17. d2 a6=



12... 2 xf2! 13. ⊕ xf2 g4 14. 2 e1

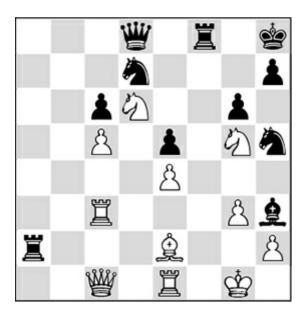
Black is fully OK after 14. $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ e1 gxf3 15. $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ xf3 $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ d7 16. $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ g1 $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ e5=. 14... $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ d4+ 15. $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ g3 $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ e5+ 16. $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ f4 $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ xf4 $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ g5+ 18. $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ g3 $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ e5+ 19. $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ f2 $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ f4+ 20. $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ f3 gxf3 21. $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ xf3 $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ d7 With equality.



23...g5! 24.rianglexg5 riangled4+ 25.rianglef2 rianglee3 26.rianglef1 rianglexd2 27.rianglexd2 rianglea3 With good compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

Pantelis Spartinos Rainer Pommrich

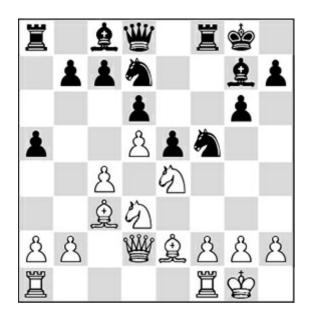
ICCF 2011



28...
\$\text{\cong} xg5! 29.
\$\text{\cong} xg5 \text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\cong}}}} xe2 30.
\$\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\cong}}}}} a1 } \text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\cong}}}}} a8+ Draw.}

Gregor Kleiser Marco Sgherri

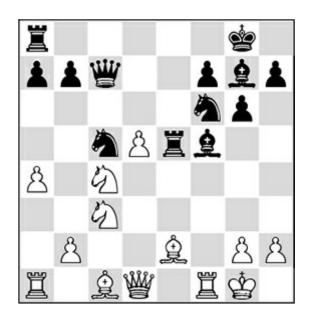
ICCF 2012



14...b5! 15.cxb5 **a** b6 16.f4 **a** h6 17. **a** ae1 **a** xd5 18. **a** d1 a4 19. **a** ef2 **a** xc3 20. **a** xc3 **a** b7 And Black was slightly better.

liagalN, houdini Myslenice, houdini

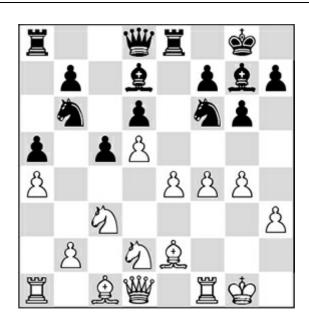
2011



With slightly better play for Black.

Gaviota Movei

2011



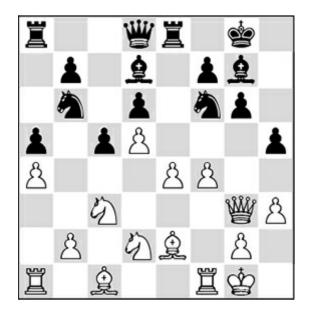
16...h5!

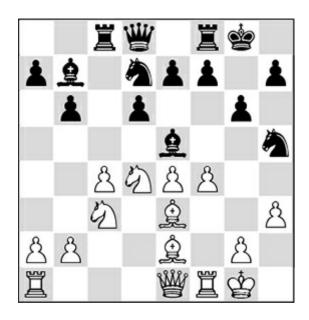
17.g5 \(\text{2} \) fxd5!! 18. \(\text{2} \) xd5

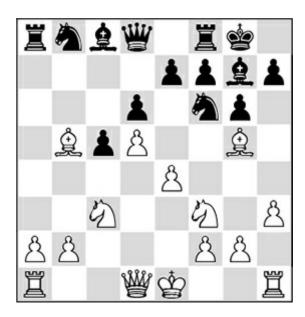
18... ② xd5 19.exd5 營 e7 20. ② f3 ② xh3 21. ② c4 ② xf1 22. ⑨ xf1 f6! 23. ⑨ g2 fxg5 24.fxg5 ② f8 25. ② d2 ② ae8 26. 慘 b3 ভ d7 27. 愛 d3 ③ f5 28. ③ f1 ③ ef8 29.b3 ভ e7 30. ③ e1 營 f7 31. ② e4 ② xg5+ 32. ② xg5 營 f2+ 33. ⑨ h3 尝 xe1 And Black has the edge.

Pavel Tregubov Vladimir Akopian

Aix-les-Bains 2011 (10)

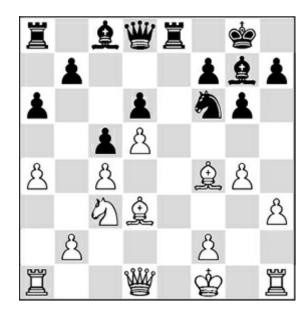






Liuben Spassov Petar Drenchev

Sunny Beach 2010



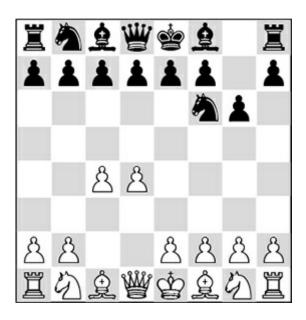
15... 2 d7! 16. 3 d2

If 16. 2 xd6, then 16... 3 b6, and Black regains the pawn.
16... 2 e5 17. 2 e2 f5 18.f3 3 a5 19. 2 b4 20. 2 he1 2 d7

With an edge for Black.

Index of variations

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6



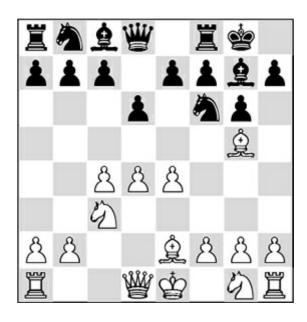
Part I – Rare continuations

3. **a** c3 **a** g7



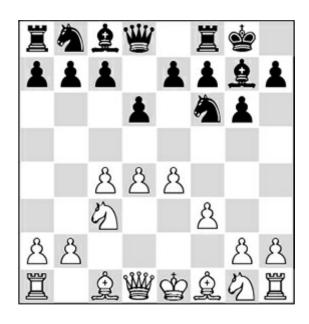
4. ℚg5 d6	12
4c5	14
4. ≜ f3 0-0 5. 鳥 g5 c5 6.d5 d6	18

6h6	20
5. Q f4 d6 6.h3	28
6. * d2	32
6.e3	32
1.e4 d6 5.Ձg5 âbd7	36
5h6	38
50-0	43
5.h3 0-0 6.	56
6	58
6. ≗ e3 e5	61
6c5	64
6. ℚg5 a a6	70
6 ≜ bd7	75
6c5	78
6. a f3 e5 7.dxe5	84
7.d5	91
5. ≜ ge2 0-0 6. ≜ g3 a6	106
6e5	108
5. Ձd3 0-0 6. ⊉ ge2 a6	113
6 ≜ c6	115



6 a a6 7. a c2	122
7.f4	123
7. a f3	124
7. å d2	125

7.h4	129
6h6 7. 2 e3 c5 8.d5	134
8.dxc5	136
8.e5	137



6. a ge2 c5 7.d5 e6 8. a e3	144
8. 2 g3	145
6. 🗓 g5 a6	152
6c5	155
6. @ e3 c5 7.dxc5	160
7.d5	170
7. ≜ ge2	172

Part IV – Four Pawns Attack

1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7 4.e4 d6 5.f4 0-0 6. 2 f3



6...c5 7.**≜**e2 188 7.dxc5 189 7.d5 e6 8.dxe6 198 8. \(\mathbb{Q} e2 \) exd5 9.cxd5 \(\mathbb{Q} g4 \) 202 9... **a** bd7 208 9... **≅** e8 210 6... **2** a6 194

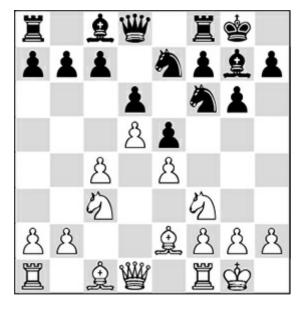
Part V – Classical System 1.d4 $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ f6 2.c4 g6 3. $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ c3 $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ g7 4.e4 d6 5. $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ f3 0-0 6. $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ e2 e5



7.dxe5	221
7.0-0 2 c6 8.dxe5	227
7. ② e3 ② g4 8. ② g5 f6 9. ② c1	232
9. <u>å</u> h4	236

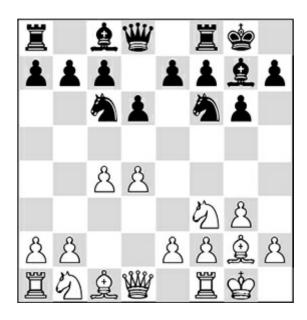
7.d5 a5 8. <u>a</u> e3	246
8.h3	247
8. a d2	248
8.0-0	249
8. <u>@</u> g5	251

7.0-0 2 c6 8.d5 2 e7



9. ℚ d2 翰 h5	259
9 ≜ e8	259
9. 2 e3	260
9.a4	261
9. 2 g5	262
9.b4 a h5	264
9c6	279
9a5	282
9. 🖆 e1 🖆 d7 10. 🖆 d3	286
10.f3	290
10 . ≜ e3	292
9. 2 d2 c6 10.b4	305
10. 罩 b1	306
10.dxc6	307
10.a3	309
9a5 10.a3 ≜ d7	312
10 ≗ d7	316

Part VI – Fianchetto King's Indian 1.d4 $riangledef{a}$ f6 2.c4 g6 3. $riangledef{a}$ f3 $riangledef{a}$ g7 4.g3 0-0 5. $riangledef{a}$ g2 d6 6.0-0 $riangledef{a}$ c6



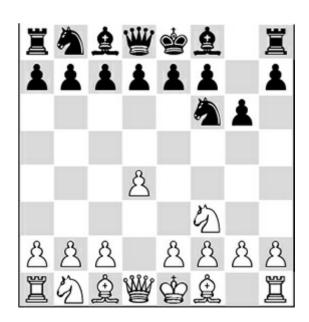
7.d5 a a5 8. a a4	323
8. ½ bd2	324
7. a c3 a6 8. a d2	326
8. 罩 e1	328
8. 8 d3	330
8.e3	331
8.e4	333
8.h3 Q d7 9. Q g5	336
9 . ≗ e3	337
9.e4	339
8.d5 2 a5 9.b3	345
9. a d2	349
8.b3	358
9.e3	362
9 . <u>△</u> b2	363

Part VII – Other fianchetto lines

1. ⊉ f3 월 f6 2.g3 g6 3.b3 奠 g7 4. 奠 b2 d6 5.d4 c5	368
3.d4 👢 g7 4. 👢 g2 0-0 5.0-0 d6	372
1.c4	376
5. 2 f3	380
5.e3	388

Part VIII – Torre and London Systems

1.d4 2 f6 2. 2 f3 g6



3. ℚ f4 ℚ g7 4.e3 c5 5.c3 b6 6. 엩 bd2 ℚ b7 7. ℚ e2	392
7. 4 3	393
3. 巢g5 巢g7 4. 월bd2 0-0 5.c3	395
5.e4	396
3.c3 b6 4. 2 g5 2 g7 5. 2 bd2 2 b7 6.e3	396

Bibliography

Books:

Understanding the King's Indian by Mikhail Golubev (Gambit 2006)

A Practical Black Repertoire with Nf6, g6, d6, Volume 2: The King's Indian Defence by Alexei Kornev (Chess Stars 2016)

Kotronias on the King's Indian series by Vassilios Kotronias, 4 volumes (Quality Chess 2016)

DVDs:

The King's Indian by Victor Bologan (ChessBase 2009) King's Indian: A Modern Approach by Victor Bologan (ChessBase 2015) My Best Games in the King's Indian by Alexei Shirov (ChessBase 2007)

Periodicals:

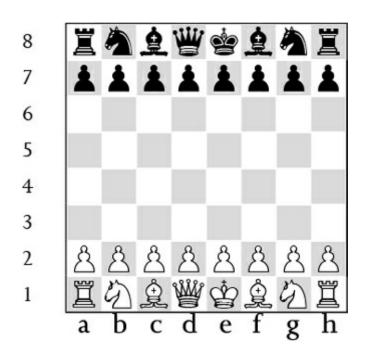
Encyclopedia of Chess Openings, Vol. E (Chess Informant 2008) *Chess Informant series New in Chess Yearbook* series

Magazines:

New in Chess 64

Explanation of symbols

The chessboard with its coordinates:



	White to move
•	Black to move
	King
Ally.	Queen
薑	Rook
	Bishop
2	Knight
± ∓	White stands slightly better
〒	Black stands slightly better
±	White stands better
Ŧ	Black stands better
+_	White has a decisive advantage
_+	Black has a decisive advantage
=	balanced position
∞	the position is unclear
<u>∞</u>	with compensation for the material
!	good move

ove
nove
ve
rplay
ve

Table of Contents

Copyright Page	4
Contents	5
Foreword: The King's Indian cottage	7
Part I: Rare continuations: 1.d4 2 f6 2.c4 g6 3. 2 c3 2 g7	10
Chapter 1: The early 4. ℚg5	11
Chapter 2: 4. ≜ f3 0-0 5. ₤ g5	18
Chapter 3: 4. a f3 0-0 5. a f4	32
Chapter 4: 4.e4 d6 5. ℚg5	42
Chapter 5: 4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0 6. d3	68
Chapter 6: 4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0 6.	76
	87
Chapter 8: 4.e4 d6 5.h3 0-0 6.	102
Chapter 9: 4.e4 d6 5.	128
Chapter 10: 4.e4 d6 5. 2 d3	136
Part II: Averbakh System: 4.e4 d6 5. 2e2 0-0 6. 2g5	144
Chapter 11: 6 ≜ a6	145
Chapter 12: 6h6	157
Part III: Sämisch System: 4.e4 d6 5.f3	165
Chapter 13: 50-0 6.	166
Chapter 14: 50-0 6. 2 g5	177
Chapter 15: 50-0 6. 2 e3 c5 7.dxc5	187
	199
Part IV: Four Pawns Variation: 4.e4 d6 5.f4	217
Chapter 17: 50-0 6. 🖄 f3 c5: rare lines/6 🖄 a6	218
Chapter 18: 7.d5 e6 8.dxe6 and 8. 2e2 exd5 9.cxd5 2g4	230
Chapter 19: 8. ℚ e2 exd5 9.cxd5 ᠔ bd7 and 9 窗 e8	242
Part V: Classical System: 4.e4 d6 5. 2 f3 0-0 6. 2 e2 e5	255
Chapter 20: White exchanges on e5	256
Chapter 21: Gligoric System: 7. \(\tilde{\mathbb{L}} \) e3	268
Chapter 22: Petrosian Variation: 7.d5	287
Chapter 23: 7.0-0	298
Chapter 24: Bayonet Variation: 7.0-0 월 c6 8.d5 월 e7 9.b4	308
Chapter 25: 7.0-0 월c6 8.d5 월e7 9.월e1	336
Chapter 26: 7.0-0 월 c6 8.d5 월 e7 9.월 d2 c6	361
Chapter 27: 7.0-0	368
Part VI: Fianchetto: 3. 2 f3 2 g7 4.g3 0-0 5. 2 g2 d6 6.0-0 2 c6	381
Chapter 28: Minor lines	382

399
410
426
436
437
441
446
465
466
470
475
476
520
608
615
616

BOLOGAN'S KING'S INDIAN

The King's Indian Defence is arguably the most ambitious and exciting way to play against 1.d4. Black wants to start an attack on his opponent's king, relying on the dynamic potential of his position.

The KID has been a favourite of legendary attacking players such as David Bronstein, Mikhail Tal, Bobby Fischer and Garry Kasparov, and remains highly popular at club level.

Victor Bologan presents a complete King's Indian repertoire for Black that is much more than just a lucidly explained and very playable set of responses. In many lines he presents two options to handle the Black position.

Bologan's explanations are accessible for a wide range of players and he provides the reader with a thorough grounding in the strategic and tactical motifs. White players can benefit from this book as well, since the author looks at all the lines from both sides.

During his research, Bologan has found many new ideas and resources. He has also included several offbeat sidelines that will enable you to surprise your opponent. With this book under your belt you can go to your next tournament with confidence. You will win many exciting games with Bologan's King's Indian!



Victor Bologan is a world-class Grandmaster. His tournament victories include the Aeroflot Open in Moscow and the Dortmund super-tournament. He is the author of acclaimed opening manuals like The Chebanenko Slav, The Rossolimo Sicilian and The Powerful Catalan. His latest publications Bologan's Ruy Lopez for Black and Bologan's Black Weapons in the Open Games became world-wide bestsellers.

"Far more than a mere repertoire textbook for club players. An absolute must and a thoroughly enjoyable learning experience." Grandmaster Glenn Flear on The King's Indian (2009, 356 pages) by Victor Bologan

NEW IN CHESS

www.newinchess.com



Games/Chess

\$32.95/€29.95